

the **CRACKING CHINESE PUZZLES**

By **T.K. ANN**

ANN'S INTEGRATED METHOD

of Learning the Chinese Language
by Conceptualizing and Philosophizing Approach

Volume - 3 Character No. 3310 - 4701



Think Chinese Characters in terms of Western Spelling like **cHiNeSE**

(Suppose each letter is a Bushou, note the differences in size and styles. In Chinese they are more magnified, intensified and twisted.)

The author makes an offer to the reader that by an optimum effort of mastering the pattern and meaning of 170 BUSHOUS or radicals by treating them as the Chinese alphabet, and by being aware of the existence of 1,700 characters (including 143 of the 170 BUSHOUS) and 132 non-character patterns, he will be able to wander in the Chinese Language Wonderland, where regular script Chinese characters and their simplified forms are placed side-by-side — a feature no other book has ever attempted. With thorough learning, the reader will recognize altogether 5,888 characters — all that can be identified in modern periodicals and newspapers printed in Chinese. The short-cut lies in 'AXING the main BUSHOU' for the great majority of the Chinese characters are composed of one to four of the 170 BUSHOUS.

The modern Chinese written language is basically a *bisyllabic* one. Intermingled singletons are confounding foreign students, and therefore to find a way to separate singletons from bisyllabics is a matter of primary importance. Examples of bisyllabic expressions are given to testify to the varied meanings of all individual characters. Included specifically are many of those which would otherwise appear incomprehensible to the Western mind. But the book is not a dictionary.

The author maintains that since to the Western mind Chinese characters are, initially at least, but pictures, the foreigner with serious intentions to learn, should not be afraid to start lessons with characters of complicated strokes. He further maintains that since certain characters are only seen in fixed combinations, these two characters should be learned at the same time, as one bisyllabic expression. For an educated English-speaking adult who has already mastered his own language it will be easier to learn Chinese by using this conceptualizing and philosophizing approach, than for an unenlightened Chinese child lacking experience of life.

The author has found the *lost key* to learning this ancient language, which is to explain the basic concept behind practically each Chinese character with an interesting story, sometimes with a very surprising

(to be continued)

CRACKING the **CHINESE PUZZLES**

By T.K. ANN

ANN'S INTEGRATED METHOD

of Learning the Chinese Language
by Conceptualizing and Philosophizing Approach

Volume - 3

学习汉语 3

安子介 著

Copyright © 1982
Stockflows Co., Ltd.

All rights reserved

No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of the Publisher.

ISBN 962-7056-03-0

Printed in Hong Kong

Stockflows Co., Ltd. : Publishers
37 Queen's Road, Central, HONG KONG

Volume - 3

YOU CAN DECIPHER CHINESE PUZZLES TOO

Character No. 3310 — 4701

1,392 Notion Characters

23.6% of a total of 5,888 Characters to be learned

11.8% of a total of about 1.4 million Characters surveyed

*22.9% of a total of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters determined
by the Survey*

Volume - 1 PRIMER AND SINGLETONS

Foreword

Introduction

Definition of Words Peculiar to this Book

How to use this Book

The Depth and Breadth of Chinese Characters

Key to learning Chinese through this Book -

Minimum Course

Optional Courses

Distribution of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters in Volume 1 (1,341)

Chapter One Pronunciation

Chapter Two What is a Bushou?

Chapter Three Pictographs

Chapter Four Four-corner Indices

Chapter Five A Bird's Eye-view of the Entire Field
of Chinese Characters

ANN'S MORPHEME TABLE A & B

Chapter Six 1,400,000 Character Survey

Mastery of Characters begins here

Significance of 170 Bushous

Chapter Seven Everything started with Man

Chapter Eight I, You, He - One, Two, Three

Chapter Nine Yes, No - Have, Have not

Chapter Ten The Mouth - it eats and sings but chiefly it
communicates

Chapter Eleven	Verbs are the Hands
Chapter Twelve	Punctuation Marks and Links
Chapter Thirteen	From Tears to Oceans

Reminder

Chapter Fourteen	Singletons (positionals)
Chapter Fifteen	Singletons (temporals)
Chapter Sixteen	Thirty Mystic Symbols
Chapter Seventeen	Singletons (capables, intentionals and affectives)
Chapter Eighteen	Singletons (comparatives)
Chapter Nineteen	Singletons (comparatives) cont.

Volume - 2 DIFFERENTIATION

Earliest Chinese Written Language — Jiaguwen

Reminder

Distribution of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters in Volume 2 (849)

Chapter Twenty	The Importance of a Dot
Chapter Twenty-one	An Additional Left or Right Sliding Stroke makes all the difference
Chapter Twenty-two	Variation through the Additional Horizontal Stroke
Chapter Twenty-three	Short by One Vertical Stroke
Chapter Twenty-four	They are anatomically different 0001 — 1999
Chapter Twenty-five	They are anatomically different 2000 — 2999
Chapter Twenty-six	They are anatomically different 3000 — 5999
Chapter Twenty-seven	They are anatomically different 6000 — 9999

Volume - 4 ANTONYMS AND SOME OBVIOUS PATTERNS

Specimen of Various Scripts

Reminder

Distribution of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters in Volume 4 (623)

Chapter Thirty-five	Antonyms — 1
Chapter Thirty-six	Antonyms — II
Chapter Thirty-seven	Antonyms — III
Chapter Thirty-eight	Antonyms — IV
Chapter Thirty-nine	Animals to represent a Quality
Chapter Forty	More about Hands
Chapter Forty-one	572 Modern Chinese Characters involve 'Water'
Chapter Forty-two	The Infinite Sign — Man and the Cover over his Head
Chapter Forty-three	Bushou as Co-components and Bi-bushou Characters
Chapter Forty-four	Symmetrics
Chapter Forty-five	Doublets, Triplets and Quadruplets
Epilogue	

Volume - 5 APPENDICES

Calligraphy

- I Four-corner Indexing Method
- II Rules to be followed in locating a Character in Ordinary Printed Style
- III Guiding Principles of the Compilation of ANN's Word Lists
- IV ANN's Word List A
- V ANN's Word List B
- VI ANN's List of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters
- VII ANN's Morpheme Table A — reclassified
 - Part I — Non-Rigid*
 - Part II — Rigid*
- VIII The Gamut of Pinyin Sound of the Modern Chinese Characters
- IX Complete List of Modern Pinyin Sound Disregarding Intonation
- X Simplified Characters Not Yet officially adopted in Printing
- XI Differentiation of Chinese Characters and Japanese Kanji
- XII List of Characters Indigenous to Hong Kong
- XIII Significance of Bagua Characters

Reference Books

Liushutong

An Important Book Published in A.D. 1720

Liushutong (六書通) means 'Prelude to Shuowenjiezi'. It was written by Min Qiji (閔齊伋) born in A.D. 1639 about five years before the Qing Dynasty came into power and was first published by his friend Bi Hungshi (畢宏述) in A.D. 1720 when Mr. Min was already at the age of 82 in the reign of the Emperor Kangxi (1662 — 1722). He was a native of Wuxin in Jiangsu Province and poor all his life. Therefore the book was left in manuscript form for several decades and was in actuality a precursor to Kangxizidian (康熙字典) published in 1716.

For generations thereafter Liushutong has served as a guide for the recognition of ancient scripts, Zhouwen, Cauldron or Metal Script, Xiaozhuan, Seal Scripts, etc. It proved especially useful to those specializing in seal carving on various kinds of material such as stone, metal, ivory, wood, etc. When the copy from which the following pages are reproduced was reprinted in 1796, it contained several prefaces. The interesting passages relevant to this Book aired therein *inter alia* are the following:

"The nomenclature, connotations, form, numerals are all present in the component. Independent components make up the writings as with Bagua. Their mixture makes up characters as in the manner of 64 guas (卦). Characters and essays are numerous. Generally speaking, the scope is never beyond pattern and sound. There can be sound and no pattern but there could *never* be anything that has no sound but just a pattern. The cognizance of sound is restricted by *distance* but the cognition of pattern is restricted by *time*. If there is nowhere to refer back to for all that is restricted by *time*, the writing would become incomprehensible.

"The characters appearing on ancient Zhouwen Cauldrons were written several thousands of years ago. The latest ones date back a thousand years.

"Now we see in Henyang (Henan Province) the 'Goulou Stone Slab' (句樓碑) which contains 77 characters purported to have been engraved in 2140 B.C. but they are characters of a different style from Shuowenjiezi. Through Xia (夏), Shang (商), Zhou (周), Qin (秦) and Han (漢) dynasties, the changes have been enormous. Characters are like man — the

passage from generation to generation will inevitably bring changes and there must be plus or minus.

“Essays are composed with characters. Hanyu (Tong scholar) once said, ‘One must know as many characters as possible in order to be able to write essays. Be inattentive with the characters, their definition will become blurred. Since the times of copying and transference were countless, how could there have been no changes or distortions? Unwarranted connections to and interruptions of strokes, curving and extensions of strokes, deviations to the left or to the right, casual additions or omissions — all contribute to the distortions.

“Obvious differentiation would make people suspicious. Could not the ancients also have had their suspicions?

“The ancients who created Liushu (Shouwenjiezi) had assigned meanings to each stroke and each dash.

“The connoted sense of the characters are buried in the Zhouwen and Xiaozhuan; the prevailing Regular Script has blurred the original sense. Contraction and obscurity have crept in and now render them incomprehensible”.

The writers of the above passages were then not aware of the existence of ‘concept’ in human minds*. The present Book is an attempt to explore this field in relation to Chinese characters.

* In the West the word ‘concept’ was coined no earlier than 1663.

Reminder

Chinese is the oldest living language and has gone through several stages of development, viz:

Bone-shell Script

Cauldron or Metal Script

Clerical Script or Lishu

The modern printing script derived its origin from the official style of the Qing Dynasty which followed the Song style, and the modern written script bears the nearest resemblance to the Clerical Script.

Many modern characters were not in existence in Bone-shell Script, nor even as late as the Clerical.

In order to understand the structure of most Chinese characters here revealed before the reader's eyes, he must always keep a mental picture of a semi-primitive society at the dawn of civilization — a society of man (人) (亻) who had already learned the art of cultivation and appreciated his farms (田); he could make himself understood by the spoken word (言) and was conscious that hands (手) and mouth (口) were his means of communication to exercise his influence or will power. Wrongly he believed that his heart (心) (忄) was his guidance, because he could feel its palpitation.

At first, there was no light at night (夕) except for the moonshine (月) on some days (日) of the month. Day and night, he had to struggle against the forces of nature and his enemies, including animals (豕); to defend himself against all kinds of adversaries and protect his beloved, kith and kin (子). His feet (足) were daily in contact with the earth (土), mound (冢) and mountain (山). His eyes (目) saw (見) more than he understood. He was afraid of being sick (病). He had to eat (食) rice (米) from grain stalk (禾) in order to survive hunger and the cold climate, thus he invented wine (酉) and wore clothing (衣). In winter and at night it was cold (冷). From very early in life he had to obey his elders; now he was subject to the commands of his chiefs (王).

It was the mouths he had to feed that worried him most of the time. He had limited powers of recollection and could not make himself completely understood by others, but he had desires, pride and hopes just as a modern man has. Logic gradually sprang from man's cultural development.

Those ancient people knew the importance of water (水) and fire (火); they had tamed cattle (牛), sheep (羊) and the dog (犬); loved meat (肉) and fish (魚) and treasured axe (斤), knife (刀), spear (戈) and long pole (杓) because they were extensions of the hand which was described in several ways: 手, 扌, 扌, 扌, 扌, 扌; also arrow (矢) and bow (弓); they worshipped jade (玉). Grasses (艹) were tall and were grouped together with plants that have leaves but no trunks. Insects (虫) under which reptiles and crustaceans were classified were annoying, but birds (鳥) were found to be good companions. The tiger (虎) was feared, the vulture (隹) abhorred, providence (禘) believed, ghosts (鬼) suspected. Shell (貝) was their money. Silk (糸) was envied and women (女) praised. Shelter (宀) was of the utmost importance. Previously they had lived in caves (穴) and things from the sky like rain (雨) etc. were always causing trouble. Low table (几), plate (皿), jar (缶), mortar (臼), ladle (勺) and net (罟) were very useful, wood (木), bamboo (竹), stone (石) and metal (金) were convenient materials. Later they relied on horses (馬), boats (舟) and vehicles (車) for communication.

The above cited Bushous are involved with more than 80% of the Chinese characters that are encountered nowadays in newspapers and books, including many time-honoured classics.

A character pattern or term could become fossilized, but culture continued to progress and new senses were given. One living example is the term 輪 (= 轮) 船 lúncuán 'steamer' (literally it means wheel ship). At one time in the last century, all steamers had one big wheel each on port and starboard, so 汽車 (= 车) qìchē became 'motor car' which means 'steam car'. Early automobiles did use 'steam' for power.

It need not be emphasized that as with any other language acclimatization also happens in Chinese. For instance, 'bathe' is called 洗澡 xǐzǎo in North China, 沐浴 hūyù in East China and 冲 (= 冲) 凉 chōngliáng in South China, which is in the subtropical zone. According to the explanations offered in this Book:

洗	xǐ	signifies 'applying water (氵) precedes (先) any other action'
澡	zǎo	signifies 'use water (氵) splashingly (澡)'
涸	hū	signifies 'imperceptibly (忽) in water (氵)'
浴	yù	signifies 'water (氵) in the valleys (谷)'
冲 = 冲	chōng	signifies 'hit (中) with water (氵) = pour water on'
凉 = 凉	liáng	signifies 'as water (氵) at man-created high places (京) = cool'

After the reader has realized the above facts, he will find the interpretations offered in this Book genial and acceptable.

In the circumstances, don't ask such a naive question as: "Why do people in English use as many as fifteen words: big, large, great, grand, huge, gigantic, colossal, mammoth, herculean, monstrous, cyclopean, titanic, enormous, immense and prodigious, all to describe *magnitude*?" We don't question it. This is also true of the Chinese language. History and geography have created such perplexity. Very often *nuance* is the cause of variations.

Always remember that between the first writing and the introduction of Xiaozhuan Script (Cauldron Script) a very long period of about 24 centuries had elapsed. From Jiaguwen to Xiaozhuan the era lasted about 13-14 centuries. Don't laugh at their way of life and thinking, although it may seem amusing to modern man. This is civilization.

Significance of 170 Bushous

The Smaller the bushou number is, the more characters it will involve and is therefore more popularly in use

A. Human beings and relationship (16 patterns)

Ch.No.

	Classi- fication No.	Bushou	Pronun- ciation	Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation	Meaning
0001	A1	人	rén	54	human being ;
	A2	亻*		7 (one man)	concerning human being; (abbreviated form)
0002	A3	气	qì	89	air; breath; spirit;
0003	A4	力	lì	65	strength; toil; power;
0004	A5	厶	sī	105	private; selfish; (abbreviated form of several other patterns)
	A6	疒*		24 (sickness)	sickness; concerning health;
	A7	耂*		159 (old age)	concerning old age;
0005	A8	歹	dǎi	74	bad; concerning death; danger;
0006	A9	尸	shī	59	dead body; concerning mostly the lower part of living body; abbreviated form of 屋 wū 'house';
0007	A10	鬼	guǐ	116	ghost (soul after death);
	A10a	𩺰		116a (ghost)	concerning ghost; (to be used as west-cum-south component of a character)
0008	A11	父	fù	163	father;

A12	子	zǐ	106	seed; son; boy; diminutive; person; title of respect for ancient scholars; point of time 11 p.m. - 1 a.m.	0009
A12a	子		106a (son)	relating to seed; son; boy; (to be used as west component of a character)	
A13	女	nǚ	18	daughter; girl; female;	0010
A13a	女		18a (girl)	relating to daughter; girl; female; (used as west component of a character)	

B. Human body parts and functions (38 patterns)

Ch.No.

Classification No.	Bushou	Pronunciation	Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation	Meaning	
B1	口	kǒu	6	mouth; speech; person;	0011
B2	曰	yue	28	say;	0012
B3	言	yán	12	speak; talk; words; record; language; tackle;	0013
B3a	讠*		12a (words)	speak; talk; words; language; tackle; (simplified form to be used as west component of a character)	
B4	舌	shé	148	tongue;	0014
B5	食	shí	37	eat; food; (食)†	0015
B5a	饣*		37a (eat)	eat; food; (simplified form to be used as west component of a character)	
B6	齒	chǐ	78	tooth; teeth;	0016
B6a	齿		78	tooth; teeth; (simplified form)	0017
B7	目	mù	32	eye; look at; item;	0018

0019	B8	見	jiàn	79	see; view;
0020	B8a	见		79	see; view; (simplified form)
0021	B9	耳	ěr	71	ear; hear;
	B9a	耳		71a (ear)	relating to ear; (to be used as west component of a character)
0022	B10	音	yīn	150	sound; voice; tidings;
0023	B11	手	shǒu	101	hand;
	B12	扌 *		5 (hand)	relating to hand; (abbreviated form to be used as west component of a character)
0024	B13	爪	zhǎo	107	fingernail; claw; paw;
	B13a	𠂇 *		107a (claw)	relating to fingernail; claw; paw; (to be used as north component of a character)
0025	B14	工	gōng	127	work; labour; action; do or act with two hands; skill;
	B14a	𠂇		127a (work)	relating to work; labour; action; skill; (to be used as west component of a character)
0026	B15	足	zú	21	foot; feet; lower limbs; full support; enough;
	B15a	足		21a (foot)	relating to foot; feet; lower limbs; (to be used as west component of a character)
0027	B16	立	lì	85	establish; stand; immediate;
	B16a	立		85a (stand)	relating to standing; (to be used as west component of a character)
0028	B17	走	zǒu	93	walk; go away; overrun;
	B17a	走		93a (walk)	relating to walking; (to be used as west -cum- south component of a character)

B18	身	shēn	115	body (animate or inanimate); self;	0029
B19	心	xīn	41	heart; mind; nerves; thinking; center;	0030
B20	忄*		16 (heart)	concerning heart; mind; nerves; thinking; (to be used as west component of a character)	
B20a	小*		16a (heart)	concerning heart; mind; thinking; (to be used as south component of a character)	
B21	肉	ròu	14	flesh; meat;	0031
B21a	月		14a (flesh)	relating to flesh; meat; human or animal body or its part; (月 to be used as west component of a character; 月 to be used as south component of a character)	
B22	頁	yè	47	relating to the head; page;	0032
B22a	页		47	relating to the head; page; (simplified form)	0033
B23	髟*		60 (hair on head)	relating to hair of the head;	
B24	骨	gǔ	80	bone; skeleton; moral character; relating to bone;	0034

C. Nature (28 patterns)

Ch.No.

Classification No.	Bushou	Pronunciation	Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation	Meaning	
C1	木	mù	4	tree; wood; wooden; insensitive;	0035
C1a	朩		4a (wood)	relating to tree; wood; (to be used as west component of a character)	

0036	C2	水	shuǐ	2	water; watery; liquid;
	C2a	氷*		2a (water)	relating to water; (to be used as south component of a character)
	C3	氺*		1 (three dot water)	relating to water; (to be used as west component of a character)
0037	C4	土	tǔ	10	earth; earthen; land; native; rustic;
	C4a	𡗗		10a (earth)	relating to earth; land; (to be used as west component of a character)
0038	C5	金	jīn	8	gold; metal; money;
	C5a	钅*		8a (metal)	relating to gold; metal; money; (simplified form to be used as west component of a character)
0039	C6	火	huǒ	25	fire; anger;
	C6a	灠		25a (fire)	relating to fire; anger; (to be used as west component of a character.)
	C7	灠*		99 (fire)	fire; anger; (to be used as south component of a character)
0040	C8	日	rì	27	sun; sunshine; daytime; day; time;
	C8a	𠄎		27a (sun)	relating to sun; sunshine; daytime; day; time; (to be used as west component of a character)
0041	C9	月	yuè	13	moon; month;
	C9a	𠄎		13a (moon)	relating to moon; month; (to be used as west component of a character)
0042	C10	夕	xī	143	night; evening;
	C11	冫*		69 (cold)	cold; cool; relating to cold; secondary; two;
0043	C12	雨	yǔ	57	rain; from the sky;

C12a	雨		57a (rain)	relating to rain; from the sky; nature; (to be used as north component of a character)	
C13	風	fēng	104	wind; spreading like wind; caused by wind; atmosphere; style; romantic;	0044
C13a	风		104	wind; spreading like wind; caused by wind; atmosphere; style; romantic; (simplified form)	0045
C14	山	shān	22	mountain; hill;	0046
C15	石	shí	19	stone; stone-like; rock;	0047
C16	玉		20a (jade)	relating to jade; jade-like; precious; (to be used as west component of a character)	
C17	田	tián	66	farm; field;	0048
C18	穴	xué	53	hole; cave; den;	0049
C19	而	ér	166	and, but (conjunction); (transformed from 天 tiān 'heaven')	0050

D. Housing and transport (11 patterns)

Ch.No.

Classi- fication No.	Bushou	Pronun- ciation	Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation	Meaning	
D1	厂	chǎng	56	shape of precipice; factory (simplified form of 廠 chǎng)	0051
D2	广	guǎng	42	relating to a site or resting place; broad; extensive; expansive; (also simplified form of 廣 guǎng 'broad')	0052
D3	宀*		33 (shelter)	relating to shelter; spacious house; under the roof;	
D4	冂*		133 (south open square)	relating to confined or small area; concentrated; shut in from enlighten- ment; (冂)†	

0053	D5	户	hù	109	door; relating to door; family; account; (户) [†]
0054	D6	門	mén	44	door; gate; relating to gate; entrance to a place; sector;
0055	D6a	门		44	door; gate; relating to gate; entrance to a place; sector; (simplified form)
0056	D7	車	chē	40	vehicle; relating to vehicle; machine; to work certain objects on machine;
0057	D7a	车		40	vehicle; relating to vehicle; machine; to work certain objects on machine; or used as west or south component of a character; (simplified form)
0058	D8	舟	zhōu	64	boat;
	D9	阝 ^(E) *		38 (east ear)	relating to place; (to be used as east component of a character)

E. Animals, other living beings and their body parts useful to human beings (25 patterns)

Ch.No.

	Classi- fication No.	Bushou	Pronun- ciation	Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation	Meaning
0059	E1	犬	quǎn	137	dog;
	E2	犴 [*]		30 (animal)	dog-like vertebrate animals with fierce looking, cunning attribute or attri- butes of negative quality; (to be used as west component of a character)
0060	E3	牛	niú	68	cattle;
	E3a	牜		68a (cattle)	relating to cattle; (to be used as west component of a character)
0061	E4	角	jiǎo	100	horn of animal; corner; angle; a dramatic role; relating to horn;
0062	E5	羊	yáng	73	sheep; goat

E5a	羊 *		73a (sheep)	relating to sheep or goat; (to be used as west component of a character)	
E5b	𦍋 *		73b (sheep)	relating to sheep or goat; (to be used as north component of a character)	
E6	毛	máo	81	hair; hairy; fur; wool; woollen; coarse; gross;	0063
E6a	𦍇		81a (hair)	made of hair or wool; (to be used as west-cum-south component of a character)	
E7	馬	mǎ	36	horse; relating to horse;	0064
E7a	马		36	horse; relating to horse; (simplified form)	0065
E8	革	gé	49	relating to hides; animal hides without hair; leather; remove; change;	0066
E9	豕	shǐ	170	pig; relating to pig;	0067
E10	鹿	lù	97	deer; relating to deer;	0068
E11	鳥	niǎo	29	bird; relating to bird; (𪇐) [†]	0069
E11a	鸟		29	bird; relating to bird; (simplified form) (𪇐) [†]	0070
E12	羽	yǔ	83	feather; relating to feather;	0071
E13	鼠	shǔ	124	rat; relating to rat;	0072
E14	虫	chóng	17	insect; worm; relating to insects, worms, crustaceans, reptiles, etc.; minute pestilent organism; (arthropod)	0073
E15	豸	zhì	126	concerning beast; (to be used as west component of a character)	0074
E16	魚	yú	23	fish;	0075
E16a	鱼		23	fish; (simplified form)	0076

0077	E17	貝	bèi	45	shell; money; relating to shell or money;
0078	E17a	贝		45	shell; money; relating to shell or money; (simplified form)

F. Farming products (15 patterns)

Ch.No.

	Classi- fication No.	Bushou	Pronun- ciation	Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation	Meaning
0079	F1	竹	zhú	15	bamboo;
	F1a	𥵹*		15a (bamboo)	relating to bamboo; (to be used as north component of a character)
	F2	艹*		3 (grass)	relating to plants; (to be used as north component of a character)
	F2a	𪖥*		3a (twenty grass)	relating to plants; (simplified form to be used as north component of a character)
0080	F3	禾	hé	35	grain in stalk; relating to grain in stalk;
	F3a	秝		35a (grain in stalk)	grain in stalk; relating to grain in stalk; (to be used as west component of a character)
0081	F4	米	mǐ	52	rice (uncooked); relating to rice;
	F4a	𥽿		52a (rice)	rice (uncooked); relating to rice; (to be used as west component of a character)
0082	F5	豆	dòu	149	beans; peas; relating to beans; ancient meat bowl with cover (a low size utensil);
	F5a	𧀸		149a (bean)	beans; peas; relating to beans; having the shape of ancient meat bowl with cover; (to be used as west component of a character)
0083	F6	麥	mài	134	wheat; relating to wheat;

F6a	麦		134	wheat; relating to wheat; (simplified form to be used as west -cum- south component of a character)	0084
F7	麻	má	132	hemp; spotted; uneven; benumbed; relating to hemp;	0085
F8	糸 *		9 (silk)	relating to silk; thread; line; rope; fabric; (to be used as south or west component of a character) (纟)†	
F8a	纟 *		9a (silk)	relating to silk; thread; line; rope; fabric; (simplified form to be used as west component of a character)	

G. Handicraft and containers (mostly for daily use) (17 patterns)

Ch.No.

Classification No.	Bushou	Pronunciation	Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation	Meaning	
G1	衣	yī	121	clothing; coating; relating to clothing;	0086
G1a	衣 *		121a (clothing)	clothing; coating; relating to clothing;	
G2	衤 *		31 (clothing)	clothing; relating to clothing or wearing; (to be used as west component of a character)	
G3	巾	jīn	51	long hanging fabric; kerchief;	0087
G4	皿	mǐn	90	concave utensil; relating to a concave utensil;	0088
G5	缶	fǒu	110	earthen jar; resembling jar;	0089
G6	酉	yǒu	39	relating to wine; time: 5 - 7 p.m.	0090
G7	臼	jiù	158	mortar; resembling head of a child; two hands;	0091
G8	瓦	wǎ	103	tile; earthenware;	0092

0093	G9	几	jī	114	low table (to lean on); support;
	G9a	𠂇*		114a (wind as frame)	relating to wind;
0094	G10	𠂇	pán	108	piece; wood plank; bed; condition;
	G10a	𠂇*		108a (condition)	condition; (simplified form to be used as west component of a character)
	G11	丶*		62a (dot and slide)	ancient simplified form of 止 zhǐ; accepted as another way of writing 八 bā; (used as north component of a character)
0095	G12	片	piàn	128	piece; relating to official document;
0096	G13	匕	bǐ	164	ancient type of spoon; dagger; female; turning to; (匕)†
	G14	𠂇*		67a (net)	relating to knitted net; embrace; get hold of; (to be used as north component of a character - the original sign for 'eyes')

H. Tools and weapons (11 patterns)

Ch.No.

	Classification No.	Bushou	Pronunciation	Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation	Meaning
0097	H1	刀	dāo	94	knife; sword; cutting;
	H1a	𠂇*		94a (kneeling man)	a kneeling man; (to be used as north component of a character)
	H2	刂*		43 (knife)	relating to cutting; (to be used as east component of a character)
0098	H3	耒	lěi	87	plough;

H3a	耒		87a (plough)	relating to agricultural implements; (to be used as west component of a character)	
H4	斤	jīn	120	axe; to hack; catty;	0099
H5	殳	shū	102	long pole; far-reaching weapon; having far-reaching effect; (to be used as east component of a character)	0100
H6	弓	gōng	70	bow;	0101
H7	矢	shǐ	130	arrow; to swear;	0102
H7a	𠂔		130a (arrow)	relating to arrow; (to be used as west component of a character)	
H8	戈	gē	86	dagger-axe; relating to weapon; (to be used as east component of a character)	0103

I. Movements (21 patterns)

Ch.No.

Classification No.	Bushou	Pronunciation	Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation	Meaning	
I 1	入	rù	55	to enter; to take in;	0104
I 2	勹*		98 (slide and cuddle)	a movement allegorically involving an utensil like ladder; to embrace; to wrap;	
I 3	厂*		153 (against)	to go against;	
I 4	止	zhǐ	144	to stop;	0105
I 4a	𠂔		144a (stop)	to stop; (to be used as west component of a character)	

	I 5	𠂇*		112 (backward)	backwards; forward and backward; to look back; hand holding; (⇒)†
	I 5a	𠂇*		112a (backward)	backwards; forward and backward; to look back; hand holding;
	I 5b	𠂇*		112b (backward)	backwards; forward and backward; to look back; hand holding;
	I 6	𠂇*		72 (two fire)	abundant fire; enthusiasm;
	I 6a	𠂇*		72a (two fire simplified)	abundant fire; enthusiasm; (simplified form)
	I 7	戠*		156 (land and weapon)	to make efforts on or towards; (to be used as north-cum-east component of a character)
	I 8	𢵿*		26 (rowing boat)	distance; in distance; to react to in distance; movement; (to be used as west-cum-south component of a character) (𢵿)†
	I 9	𠂇*		146 (to get)	to receive or get; (to be used as north component of a character)
0106	I 10	亡	wáng	117	to flee from; die; lose; miss;
0107	I 11	至	zhì	168	to reach; most;
	I 12	𠂇*		138 (wrap)	to fold up; to wrap; (to be used as north component of a character)
0108	I 13	鬥	dòu	161	to be in a fight or row with;
	I 14	𠂇*		48 (two men)	slow pace; go to or call for; moves involving two or more persons; (𠂇 𠂇)†
	I 15	𠂇*		75 (deep thinking)	inducing; moves requiring knowledge or deep thinking or care; with thoughts; (to be used as east or south component of a character)
0109	I 16	去	qù	135	go; away; passed;

I 17	𠂔*	155 (from high place)	high position; (to be used as east or south component of a character)
------	----	--------------------------	---

J. Situations (27 patterns)

Ch.No.

Classification No.	Bushou	Pronunciation	Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation	Meaning	
J 1	一*		46 (staying atop)	staying atop; top;	
J 2	ナ*		141 (horizontal stroke and left slide)	hand; help; concentration;	
J 3	方	fāng	91	square (in shape); locality; direction;	0110
J 3a	𠂔*		91a (flag)	concerning flag; (to be used as west-cum-north component of a character)	
J 4	圭*		169 (comparable)	comparable to;	
J 5	欠	qiàn	77	insufficient; stop short of; lack of; absence of; yawn for; bad intention;	0111
J 6	文	wén	145	civil; writing;	0112
J 7	夂*		118 (many)	to have; much; many; many feet;	
J 8	匚*		96 (east open square)	to contain; to bend on;	
J 9	辛	xīn	123	hardship;	0113
J 10	又	yòu	84	again; substitute; hands;	0114
J 11	比	bǐ	167	to compare; next;	0115

0116	J 12	聿	yù	129	in writing (pen); (聿)†
	J 12a	聿*		129a (writing)	in writing; (shortened form of 聿)
	J 12b	聿*		129b (writing)	in writing; (second shortened form of 聿)
0117	J 13	隹	zhuī	88	bird; vulture; despite; in spite of; accepting that (but); with the help of;
	J 14	絲*		82 (irregular)	irregular; abnormal; unusual;
0118	J 14a	亦	yì	82a	irregular (simplified form); (alone by itself pronounced as yì meaning 'also')
	J 15	口*		63 (big square)	to confine; a sizeable confined space;
0119	J 16	不	bù	151	no; not;
0120	J 17	尚	shàng	125	to respect; to value; preferred; yet;
	J 17a	𡇗		125a (respect)	to respect; respectful; to value; (to be used as north component of a character)
0121	J 18	西	xī	122	west; to return;
	J 18a	𡇗		122a (west)	to return; (to be used as north component of a character)
0122	J 19	凵*		165 (north open square)	cubicle; open mouth;
	J 20	疋	pǐ	131	piece of cloth;
	J 20a	疋*		131a (feet)	(transformed from Bushou No.21 足 zú 'feet' or 'enough')

K. Colors and size-up (18 patterns)

Ch.No.

Classi- fication No.	Bushou	Pronun- ciation	Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation	Meaning	
K1	彡*		142 (three left slides)	appealing to or catching the eyes;	
K2	白	bái	92	white; relating to white; thumb;	0123
K2a	𠂇		92a (white)	relating to white; (to be used as west component of a character)	
K3	黑	hēi	95	black; relating to black; dark;	0124
K4	赤	chì	152	red hot colour; red; sincere; bare; empty; let loose;	0125
K5	大	dà	61	big; large; great; adult;	0126
K6	小	xiǎo	119	small; lower; unimportant; humble; short period;	0127
K7	寸	cùn	136	inch; to measure; hands manipulate; commensurate; to match; to bow to;	0128
K8	亞	yà	147	second; secondary;	0129
K8a	𠂇		147	second; secondary; (simplified form)	0130
K9	乂	yì	154	mixed; from left and right; counter; weeding;	0131
K10	四*	sì	67	four; disperse;	0132
K11	八	bā	62	eight; equal; spreading; raising two hands;	0133
K12	十	shí	76	ten; full; fully; essence; essential;	0134
K13	廿	niàn	162	twenty; plenty;	0135

0136	K13a	𠂔*		162a (twenty one)	excessive; (to be used as north component of a character)
	K14	一	yī	58	one; only; alone; horizon;
	K15	𦉳 _(w) *		34 (west ear)	many; much; mound;

L. Ruler and feelings of the ruled (10 patterns)

Ch.No.

	Classification No.	Bushou	Pronunciation	Bushou No. or Bushou Appellation	Meaning
0137	L1	王	wáng	20	king (the ruler);
0138	L2	士	shì	11	one who knows recorded memory (writing); learned man; respectable person;
0139	L3	示	shì	50	to show; the Divinity;
	L3a	𠂔*		50a (divine)	relating to the supernature; supernatural;
0140	L4	卜	bǔ	111	divination (to guess about fate or the future);
0141	L5	戊	wù	160	fifth symbol of Chinese Decimal Cycle; continuous same action after action;
	L6	𡗗*		140 (full sunshine)	full sunshine;
0142	L7	非	fēi	139	non- (as a prefix); deny; wrong; reverse; arrange;
0143	L8	辰	chén	157	time: 7 - 9 a.m.; morning star ; ancient clam;
	L9	𡗗*		113 (tiger head)	threatened by or with violent force; weighing heavily on the mind; noticeable; (part of the character 虎 hǔ 'tiger' - a fierce animal)

grand total: 237 patterns consisting of 170 Bushous

* The pictograph either has no accepted pronunciation or underwent rather a big change in pattern and therefore does not constitute a character by itself. The appellation assigned is merely for convenience.

† The pattern in brackets is also accepted as an equivalent of this Bushou in constructing characters.

‡ Handwriting of 𠂇 often takes the form of 𠂇 (G 14). Hence both are taken in as a Bushou.

Key Word

1. Over 90% of the Chinese characters are ideographs.
2. All necessary idea ingredients are embraced in the characters or the non-character co-components but the relations of the ingredients are *often* not clearly indicated.
3. Extensions of meanings in terms of *English* words can *sometimes* be enormous.
4. However, it is *always* possible to trace an axial idea invisibly going through the derivatives of each character or pattern.
5. *Sometimes* one derivative deprived of its Bushou appears in another derivative, thus confusing the exact sense of the particular co-component.

Therefore, one must learn by heart the Bushous plus not too many non-Bushou patterns which are used as co-components.

Always remember in the Chinese language:

patterns \cong pronunciation \cong meaning

Distribution of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters

VOLUME – 3 YOU CAN DECIPHER CHINESE PUZZLES TOO

Chapter	CHARACTERS COVERED	Number of Characters	Percentage	Frequently Used Characters	Frequency	Percentage	Non-Frequent
	No.						
28	3310 – 3501	192	3.3%	121	20,877	1.5%	71
29	3502 – 3607	106	1.8%	72	13,632	1.0%	34
30	3608 – 3992	385	6.5%	216	53,843	3.8%	169
31	3993 – 4114	122	2.0%	74	18,372	1.3%	48
32	4115 – 4412	298	5.1%	179	29,992	2.1%	119
33	4413 – 4529	117	2.0%	69	13,356	1.0%	48
34	4530 – 4701	172	2.9%	106	15,614	1.1%	66
	Sub-total	1,392	23.6%	837	165,686	11.8%	555

A N O T E

At this midpoint halfway from the beginning, the author would like to impart to the reader a piece of useful *prior* information.

By a computer count, we have discovered that the number of characters used one or more times in the articles or exercises in this Book from *Volume 1 to Volume 4* mount up to only 1,962 of the 3,650 frequently used characters (FUC), though they cover a very wide range of interesting subjects.

These 1,962 characters are only 53 $\frac{3}{4}$ % of the 3,650 FUC, but 91% of the frequencies represented by the 1.4 million characters encountered in the Survey described on page 78 of Volume 1.

The remaining 1,688 characters that have not appeared in the articles can be divided into two classes:

Frequency in 1.4 million Survey			
804 Characters	22%	111,445	7.9%
884 — " —	24.25%	10,880	0.8%
1,688 Characters		122,325	8.7%
1,962 — " —	53.75%	1,288,763	91.3%
3,650 Characters	100%	1,411,088	100%

Apart from the above, the articles involve 102 characters ex the balance of characters beyond 3,650 FUC.

Since this Book is not intended merely for making daily conversation, the articles fail to include such terms as: coffee (咖啡), rose (玫瑰), sparrow (麻雀), spider (蜘蛛), shop (店舖), garbage (垃圾), cancer (癌肿), explosion (爆炸), dance (舞蹈), etc. etc. etc., but these are all covered in the text and some of them have already been learned by the reader.

As has been clearly stated at the beginning of Volume 1, the aim of this Book is to enable the reader to peruse Chinese newspapers and appreciate Chinese Culture. The fact that bisyllabic expressions as exemplified above do not appear in the articles is not surprising.

Whenever the reader, elsewhere outside this Book, finds the combination of a bisyllabic expression a little strange to the Western mind, and he cannot locate it under the first leg, try the second leg. If the expression is still not found, he should consult a dictionary.

Care needs to be given to the *suspected* proper nouns, e.g. 北京 is, of course, 'Beijing', not 'northern capital', and 以色列 yǐsèliè is 'Israel', not 'arrange with colour'. A friend of the author once stumbled on the term 艾森豪威尔 àisēnháowēi'ěr which he eventually found to be 'Eisenhower'. The author asked why he had not read it in the *context* of the topic which *we must always do*. He replied: "Because it was at the beginning of the headline of a newspaper".

Beware of such pitfalls!

Table of Contents

Volume - 3 YOU CAN DECIPHER CHINESE PUZZLES TOO

	Page
An Important Book Printed in A.D. 1720 — Liushutong	I
<i>Reminder</i>	x
<i>Significance of 170 Bushou</i>	xiii
<i>Distribution of 3,650 Frequently Used Characters in Volume 3 (837)</i>	xxxi
Chapter Twenty-eight Guestimables in Index Group 0001 — 0999	1359
Chapter Twenty-nine Guestimables in Index Group 1000 — 1999	1453
Chapter Thirty Guestimables in Index Group 2000 — 2999	1513
Chapter Thirty-one Guestimables in Index Group 3000 — 3999	1697
Chapter Thirty-two Guestimables in Index Group 4000 — 4999	1780
Chapter Thirty-three Guestimables in Index Group 5000 — 6999	1906
Chapter Thirty-four Guestimables in Index Group 7000 — 9999	1986

READING MATERIAL

<i>An Ancient Poem</i>	1427
<i>Time and Place is still the Judge of all Maxims</i>	1430
<i>'The only Difference lies in the Notion'</i>	1441
<i>Thirty-six Stratagems</i>	1445
<i>Snowing on River (poem)</i>	1491
<i>Extract from: The United Nations Charter</i>	1493
<i>Excerpts from Confucian Analects (Part I)</i>	1500
<i>Excerpts from Confucian Analects (Part II)</i>	1672
<i>Visiting Mountains (poem)</i>	1691
<i>In Memory of an old Friend who died near Tartar Land (poem)</i>	1693
<i>Stock Market Report</i>	1761
<i>Love Poem</i>	1772
<i>Sumuzhe Tune (Ci)</i>	1776
<i>A Passion at Night while in Travel (poem)</i>	1888
<i>Take them to accuse Dream</i>	1891
<i>Excerpt from Tao Te Ching (classics)</i>	1964
<i>On Willow (poem)</i>	1984
<i>Passing a Mountain Farm House (poem)</i>	2070
<i>Trend</i>	2072

Puzzles puzzle only to those who are puzzled. They can be solved by analysis and synthesis guided by imagination, intuition and determination.

Chapter Twenty-eight

Guestimables in Index Group 000 I – 0999

From Chapter Seven to Chapter Twenty-seven, the reader should have learned or become acquainted with 3,309 characters, 170 Bushous included — 56% of the intended total of 5,888. Among these 3,309 characters, running concurrently are the simplified patterns called 简体字 *jiǎntǐzì* and also variants called 异体字 *yìtǐzì* which count around 12% extra. These 3,309 ordinary patterns are called 繁体字 *fántǐzì* and are therefore the ready material of the language. Such if not used as singletons are generally used in the context of bisyllabism, which we call 词 *cí* ‘terms’ or ‘words’.

Many of these 3,309 characters have already been *fully* explained though a part of them will be further explained in later chapters, because these had to be absorbed arbitrarily at the very beginning. Complicated or intricate explanations would only have confused the issue and hindered memorizing. Moreover, the reader may also have felt that some of the deciphering tracks were rather sinuous and obscure and he is not able to recognize them easily. However, let it be said that this is natural in the process of learning any foreign language. Thinking and rethinking is often necessary.

At this intermediate stage the author must assume that the reader has already learned the meaning and pattern of at least all the 170 Bushous. If not, he is asked to recapitulate. The author believes that equipped with this fundamental knowledge, the reader will be capable of deciphering a further 222 and more characters *by himself* without great pains.

We shall start to list 28 of the 222 characters arranged according to their numeric order based on the Four-corner Index Method. A few of them have already been seen in previous chapters. Not only will the reader have a chance here to practice the Method while making a guess at the respective meaning of the characters, he will also find the answers immediately after each grouping. Explanations are added wherever it is necessary. In this way, the reader will continually learn more derivatives grouped under one same pattern.

Each group does have some *basic ideas in common* as is obvious in practically all the cases. Make use of the knowledge you have acquired

thusfar and also make use of your creative imagination and be prepared for surprises, shocks and laughter. The ancients were, without doubt, clever and inevitably crude individuals.

Puzzles 0001 – 0999

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronunciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
0010	童	tóng	standing in field or on land 立(B16) 田(C17) 土(C4)
0011	瘋=疯	fēng	sick like 'in a strong wind', 疒(A6) 風(C13) i.e. (direction uncertain)
0011	症	zhèng	the main part of sickness 正(Ch.No.0790) 疒(A6)
0011	痊	quán	sickness completed 疒(A6) 全(Ch.No.1407)
0011	竝=並	bìng	stand and stand 立(B16) 立(B16)
0014	疫	yì	sickness with far-reaching effect 疒(A6) 殳(H5)
0014	疲	pí	sick-looking skin 疒(A6) 皮(Ch.No.0181)
0016	痴	chī	sick in knowledge 疒(A6) 知(Ch.No.0301)
0018	疾	jí	sickness that arrives like an arrow 疒(A6) 矢(H7)
0021	塵=尘	chén	earth kicked up by deer or 土(C4) 鹿(E10) small earth 小(K6) 土(C4)
0021	魔	mó	ghost causing benumbed feeling 鬼(A10) 麻(F7)

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
0025	庫=库	kù	a site big enough to house a vehicle 广 (D2) 車 (D7)
0033	意	yì	sound of the heart 音 (B10) 心 (B19)
0033	忘	wàng	fled from heart 亡 (I 10) 心 (B19)
0040	妄	wàng	woman is missed 女 (A13) 亡 (I 10)
0060	盲	máng	eye dead 目 (B7) 亡 (I 10)
0073	玄	xuán	silk put aside at some top place 幺 (F8) 一 (J 1)
0161	誹=诽	fěi	reverse talk 非 (L7) 言 (B3)
0164	訝=讶	yà	speak showing teeth 言 (B3) 牙 (Ch.No.3441)
0164	評=评	píng	to level or balance with words 平 (Ch.No.0268) 言 (B3)
0166	語=语	yǔ	our words 吾 (Ch.No.0212) 言 (B3)
0266	話=话	huà	talk from tongue 言 (B3) 舌 (B4)
0460	計=计	jì	essence of words 十 (K12) 言 (B3)
0460	討=讨	tǎo	to talk commensurately 言 (B3) 寸 (K7)
0464	詩=诗	shī	talk of temple 言 (B3) 寺 (Ch.No.0730)

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronunciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
0761	諷=讽	fěng	talk like the wind (sharp) 言(B3) 風(C13)
0764	設=设	shè	to tackle as with far-reaching weapon 言(B3) 殳(H5)
0828	族	zú	flag and arrow 旂(J 3a) 矢(H7)

Answers to Puzzles 0001 – 0999

(words in brackets are ideographic explanations)

3310 0010 **童** tóng ——— child (children generally do not work in fields), e.g.

童年	tóngnián	boyhood or girlhood
童子军	tóngzǐjūn	boy scout (boy army)
女童	nǚtóng	girl
童话	tónghuà	fairy tales (talks to children)
童山	tóngshān	bare mountain without trees (mountain like a little baby which has no hair)

童 tóng can be seen as an east component in eight characters, e.g.

3311	a	瞳	<u>tóng</u> ——— (small man in the eye) in
		瞳人	tóng rén pupil (eye)
3312	b	憧	<u>chōng</u> ——— (like children's heart) in
		憧憬	chōngjǐng longing for
		人影憧憧	rén yǐng chōngchōng shadows of people moving about
3313	c	舫	<u>chōng</u> ——— (ships that can sustain attack and collide with enemy ships like children playing) in
		艨艟	méngchōng warships (doubleton)

d 潼 tóng ——— in 3314

潼关 tóngguān name of a historically strategic pass in Henan Province

e 鐘 = 钟 zhōng ——— bell, clock, time as measured in hours and minutes (something made of metal as big as a boy), e.g. 3315

撞钟 zhuàngzhōng toll a bell
钟表 zhōngbiǎo clocks and watches, timepiece
电钟 diànzhōng electric clock
三点钟 sāndiǎnzhōng three o'clock
五分钟 wǔfēnzhōng five minutes

f 幢 zhuàng ——— classifier of houses (standing individually in field on land as would a long fabric), e.g. 3316

一幢房子 yīzhuàng fáng.zi one house

g 僮 zhuàng ——— in 3317

僮族 zhuàngzú minority tribe in Guangxi, Yunnan and Guangdong Provinces of China

僮 = 童 tóng ——— child servant (child to serve as a man)

h 撞 zhuàng ——— collide, bump into (children are prone to collide), e.g. 3318

撞车 zhuàngchē car collision
撞见 zhuàngjiàn bump into each other
撞骗 zhuàngpiàn look for a chance to swindle (dash around to cheat)
横冲直撞 héngchōng zhízhàng run amok (sideway dart, head-long collision)
撞倒 zhuàngdào knocked down accidentally

3319 0011 瘋 = 疯 fēng — mad, crazy, e.g.

瘋癲	fēngdiān	mad, insane
瘋狂	fēngkuáng	insane, unbridled
瘋子	fēng.zi	madman, lunatic
<u>瘋人院</u>	fēngrényuàn	lunatic asylum
瘋狗	fēnggǒu	rabid dog
他 <u>瘋了</u>	tā fēng.le	he got mad

X3319 風 fēng is a Bushou. It is made up by combining 凡 fán 'altogether' and 虫 chóng 'insects'. The creator believed all insects were controlled by the 'wind' and so conceived this idea for 'wind'.

Chinese scholars in history loved 風 fēng much more than their Western counterparts did, though wind is but a 'movement of air'.

風	花	雪	月
fēng	huā	xuě	yuè
wind, flower, snow, moon			

is a coined quadrisyllabic and they were favourable subjects of literary works of past dynasties. This may have very much to do with the industriousness of the Chinese people, as wind is refreshing after hours of hard labour. Thus 風 fēng has more significance to Orientals than 'wind' has to an English poet.

風 fēng means 'wind' and also 'air', 'style', 'tendency', 'scene', 'view', 'news' apart from 'movement of air'. The numerous bisyllabics listed below testify to this. They are also listed here to give their specific significance which the reader may otherwise misinterpret if not forewarned:

風暴	fēngbào	tempest
風波	fēngbō	storm, disturbance
風浪	fēnglàng	stormy waves
風潮	fēngcháo	unrest
風尘	fēngchén	travel fatigue
风湿	fēngshī	rheumatism

<u>风吹草动</u>	fēng chuī cǎo dòng	sign of disturbance or trouble (wind blows, grass moves)
<u>意气风发</u>	yì qì fēng fā	daring and energetic (opinion and spirit rise like the wind)
<u>风乾 (= 干)</u>	fēng gān	air-dried
<u>好风光</u>	hǎo fēng guāng	a wonderful sight (good wind and light)
<u>风寒</u>	fēng hán	chills (wind and coldness)
<u>风和日暖</u>	fēng hé rì nuǎn	warm and sunny weather
<u>风凉</u>	fēng liáng	cool
<u>风凉话</u>	fēng liáng huà	irresponsible and sarcastic re- marks
<u>风马牛不相及</u>	fēng mǎ niú bù xiāng jí	have absolutely nothing to do with each other (like wind is towards horse and cow)
<u>风霜</u>	fēng shuāng	hardship of one's journey of life (wind and frost)
<u>看风水</u>	kàn fēng shuǐ	practise geomancy
<u>风烛残年</u>	fēng zhú cán nián	old and ailing like a candle guttering in the wind
<u>风采</u>	fēng cǎi	elegant demeanour
<u>风度</u>	fēng dù	demeanour
<u>作风</u>	zuò fēng	way of doing things
<u>口风</u>	kǒu fēng	one's intention or view as revealed in what one says
<u>风格</u>	fēng gé	style
<u>绝代风华</u>	jué dài fēng huá	peerless elegance and talent among one's contemporaries
<u>风情</u>	fēng qíng	amorous feeling
<u>卖弄风情</u>	mài nòng fēng qíng	play the coquette (sell and play with amorous feeling)
<u>风骚</u>	fēng sāo	coquettish

风趣	fēngqù	humor, wit
风俗	fēngsú	custom
风味	fēngwèi	special flavour
风雅	fēngyǎ	elegant, refined
风韵	fēngyùn	charm
成风	chéngfēng	become the order of the day
风纪	fēngjì	conduct and discipline
<u>风靡一时</u>	fēngmǐ yīshí	become fashionable for a time
风行	fēngxíng	in fashion
风化	fēnghuà	decency, efflorescence
<u>风化石</u>	fēnghuàshí	weathered limestone
风流	fēngliú	distinguished and admirable, loose, romantic
风景	fēngjǐng	scenery, landscape
风头	fēng.tou	the trend of events, publicity (riding on the wind)
<u>出风头</u>	chū fēng.tou	in the limelight
<u>风土人情</u>	fēng tǔ rénqíng	local conditions and customs
<u>风调雨顺</u>	fēng tiáo yǔ shùn	favourable weather (wind in tune and timely rain)
风险	fēngxiǎn	risk, hazard
<u>风流云散</u>	fēng liú yún sàn	blown apart by wind and scattered like clouds (of old companions)
<u>风起云涌</u>	fēng qǐ yún yǒng	like a rising wind and scudding clouds
风云	fēngyún	a stormy or unstable situation
上风	shàngfēng	superior position, upper hand
下风	xiàfēng	leeward, disadvantageous position

风云人物 fēngyún rénwù

man of the hour

风声 fēngshēng

rumour

风声鹤唳 fēngshēng hè lǐ

a fleeing army's suspicion of danger at the slightest sound (the sound of the wind and the cry of the cranes)

風 fēng also plays the role of co-component, e.g.

a 諷 = 讽 fěng see Character No. 3495

b 楓 = 枫 fēng ——— maple (whose tree leaves turn red in the wind)

3320

c 砵 = 砵 fēng ——— sulphone (sound)

3321

d 嵐 = 岚 lán ——— (mountain scenery changes like wind) in

3322

山嵐

shānlán

clouds and mists in the mountains

e 颯 = 飒 sà ——— (stand up like being blown over by wind) in

3323

飒爽

sàshuǎng

of martial bearing, valiant

飒飒

sàsa

rustle, sough (sound)

0011 癥 = 症 zhèng — disease, e.g.

3324

症候 zhèng.hou

(pathological) symptom (particular)

症状 zhèngzhuàng

(pathological) symptom (general)

炎症 yánzhèng

inflammatory disease

对症下药 duì zhèng xià yào

prescribe the right medicine

癥 = 症 zhēng — in

症结 zhèngjié

crux (malady or knot)

正 zhèng has been touched upon under Character No. 0790. Its uses are versatile and many, as it has the following meanings:

right, proper, straightforward, pure,
positive, front, official, main, e.g.

正南	zhèngnán	due south
<u>十二时正</u>	shí'èrshí zhèng	sharp twelve o'clock
改正	gǎizhèng	to correct, to amend
更正	gēngzhèng	make corrections
斧正	fǔzhèng	(please) make corrections (use an axe)
<u>正中下懷</u> (=怀)	zhèngzhòng xiàhuái	fit in exactly with one's wishes
<u>正下着雨</u>	zhèngxià,zhe yǔ	just raining
正常	zhèngcháng	normal, regular
正轨	zhèngguǐ	the right track
正好	zhènghǎo	at the right moment
正确	zhèngquè	correct
正规	zhèngguī	regular
正是	zhèngshì	yes
公正	gōngzhèng	just, fair
正当	zhèngdāng	proper, legitimate, just when
端正	duānzhèng	in proper position and dimension
<u>正襟危坐</u>	zhèng jīn wēi zuò	pull right the collar and sit upright as if in danger (危) and be tense (sit properly with dress buttoned)
修正	xiūzhèng	revise
<u>正本清源</u>	zhèng běn qīng yuán	reform from the the bottom (make the root right and clean the source)
<u>正大光明</u>	zhèng dà guāngmíng	open and aboveboard
正经	zhèngjīng	respectable, serious not frivolous
正义	zhèngyì	justice
<u>正比例</u>	zhèngbǐlì	direct proportion

正视	zhèngshì	face squarely
正统	zhèngtǒng	orthodox
纯正	chúnzhèng	pure, unadulterated
<u>正方形</u>	zhèngfāngxíng	(right angle) square
正数	zhèngshù	a plus quantity (mathematic)
正电	zhèngdiàn	positive (electricity)
正面	zhèngmiàn	the right side, front side
正本	zhèngběn	the original of a document
正式	zhèngshì	formal, official
正殿	zhèngdiàn	main hall (of a palace or temple)
<u>正副主任</u>	zhèng fù zhǔrèn	substantiated superintendent and his deputy
正门	zhèngmén	main entrance
正月	zhēngyuè *	the first moon of the lunar year

正 zhèng is an often seen co-component since it is part of the following characters which form bisyllabics that happen to be most popular modern expressions, e.g.

a 證 = 证 zhèng — evidence, certificate, testimony (the words are right and proper), e.g. X3324

证据(=据)	zhèngjù	evidence
旁证	pángzhèng	circumstantial evidence, collateral witness
证书	zhèngshū	certificate, credentials
<u>会员证</u>	huìyuánzhèng	membership card
<u>有价证券</u>	yǒujià zhèngquàn	negotiable securities
证明	zhèngmíng	certify, prove
<u>公证人</u>	gōngzhèngrén	notary public
证实	zhèngshí	confirm, verify

* Note the different intonation.

3325 b 政 zhèng ——— politics, administration, affairs of an organization
(proper affairs that require deep thinking), e.g.

政治	zhèngzhì	politics
政变	zhèngbiàn	coup d'état
政客	zhèngkè	politicians
政权	zhèngquán	political power
<u>政治家</u>	zhèngzhìjiā	statesman
政府	zhèngfǔ	government
政策	zhèngcè	policy
政党	zhèngdǎng	political party
财政	cáizhèng	finance
民政	mínzhèng	civil administration
邮政	yóuzhèng	postal service

3326 c 怔 zhēng ——— in

怔忡	zhēngchōng	heart palpitation (feeling of heart beat in the front middle part of the breast)(doubleton)
----	------------	---

发怔	fāzhēng	become stunned
----	---------	----------------

3327 d 征 zhēng ——— go on a journey or an expedition (go for proper business), e.g.

征途	zhēngtú	journey
长征	chángzhēng	long march
<u>南征北战</u>	nán zhēng běi zhàn	campaigning up and down the country (campaign in the south, fight in the north)
征服	zhēngfú	conquer (in a military expedition)

3327 e 徵 = 征 zhēng ——— levy, draft (soldiers, etc.), solicit, evidence (go to or call for proper business), e.g.

征税	zhēngshuì	levy taxes
征收	zhēngshōu	levy, collect, impose
征购	zhēnggòu	requisition by purchase
征实	zhēngshí	levies in kind
征兵	zhēngbīng	conscription
征用	zhēngyòng	commandeer
征求	zhēngqiú	solicit, seek
征募	zhēngmù	recruit
征聘	zhēngpìn	invite application for a job, advertise for
征询	zhēngxún	seek the opinion of, consult
象征	xiàngzhēng	symbol, emblem, token
特征	tèzhēng	characteristic
征兆	zhēngzhào	sign, omen, portent

e-1 懲 = 惩 chéng — punish, penalize (levy on the heart), e.g.

3328

惩办	chéngbàn	punish
惩罚	chéngfá	punish, penalize
惩前毖后	chéng qián bì hòu	learn from past experience to avoid the same mistakes in the future (be penalized previously and be careful in the future)
惩一儆百	chéng yī jǐng bǎi	punish one to warn a hundred

f 整 zhěng — tidy, rectify, put in order, whole, complete, full
(束 shù 'to bundle', 女 'with thoughts' and 正 zhèng
'make it right'), e.g.

X3328

整洁 (=洁)	zhěngjié	clean and tidy
整流器	zhěngliúqì	rectifier
整饬	zhěngchì	put in order (through 'order')

整齐(=齐)	zhěngqí	in good order
整理	zhěnglǐ	put in order (by action)
整顿	zhěngdùn	rectify, consolidate, reorganize
整容	zhěngróng	face-lifting, have a shave or haircut
<u>整形外科</u>	zhěngxíng wàikē	plastic surgery
整天	zhěngtiān	the whole day
整个	zhěnggè	whole, entire
整数	zhěngshù	integer
整套	zhěngtào	a complete set of
<u>整装待发</u>	zhěng zhuāng dài fā	ready and waiting (waiting for departure with full attire)
整整	zhěngzhěng	full

3329

g	罡	gāng	_____ in
	天罡	tiāngāng	the Big Dipper, wind in upper space (Taoism), the heroes of the famous novel 'Water Margin'

From the above it is seen that 征 is used to represent 徵 in modern simplified writing. The latter is actually composed of 彳 (Bushou I 14) 'moves involving two or more persons', 山 shān 'mountain', 一 yī 'one', 壬 rén 'come what may' and 攴 (Bushou I 15) 'with thought' and means 'to make demands thoughtfully on many people with authority like a mountain'.

It may be appropriate to insert here two characters which also adopt the frame 彳-cum-攴:

3330 (a) 徽 huī _____ emblem, badge, insignia, e.g.

国徽	guóhuī	national emblem
校徽	xiàohuī	school badge
徽章	huīzhāng	badge, insignia

(b) 黴 v. 霉 méi ——— mildew, mould

X3330

In these cases, the importance (山), the involvement of two or more people (彳), the care to be given (攴) remain, but the relevance in (a) is 糸 'something made of thread in embroidery' and in (b) 黑 'something blackish'. By extension, it is not necessarily 'made of thread', nor is the color 'blackish'. 'Dark green' is also acceptable.

0011 痊 quán ——— recover from illness, e.g.

3331

痊愈 quán yù. fully recover from illness

0011 竝 = 並 bìng — side by side, co-exist, and, to emphasize 'not' (並 is the ligature of 立立), e.g. X3331

竝行	bìng xíng	side by side, at the same time
竝存	bìng cún	co-exist
竝且	bìng qiě	and (moreover)
竝非	bìng fēi	definitely not

0014 疫 yì 'epidemic'. 殳 shū is *almost never* used as a character in modern language but very often used as an east component. 殳 shū is a weapon to prevent people from coming near. Imagination along this line will help you to remember the significance of its derivatives. The pronunciation of its derivatives practically always differs, e.g. 3332

a 般 bān ——— (turn round the boat with a long pole) — see 3333
Location X3835

b 股 gǔ ——— thigh, composite part, share, classifier for long lines, gushes, small group, section (lengthy part of the body that has flesh), e.g. 3334

屁股	pì.gu	buttocks
股肱	gǔ.gōng	right-hand man (thigh and arm)
合股	hé.gǔ	partnership
股本	gǔ.běn	capital stock

股东	gǔdōng	shareholder
股份	gǔfèn	share, stock
股票	gǔpiào	share certificate, stock
股息	gǔxī	dividend
<u>三股毛线</u>	sāngǔ máoxiàn	three-ply wool
<u>一股热气</u>	yīgǔ rèqì	a blast of hot air
<u>两股土匪</u>	liǎngǔ tǔfěi	two gangs of bandits
<u>人事股</u>	rénshìgǔ	personnel section

x3334 c 没 = 沒 mò ——— sink, submerge — see Character No. 0228, e.g.

没人	mòrù	submerge
出没	chūmò	now appear, now disappear
没收	mòshōu	confiscate
<u>没齿不忘</u>	mò chǐ bùwàng	will never forget till the end of one's days (will not forget even when teeth are gone = when one gets old)

没 = 沒 méi ——— abbreviation of 没有 méi.you 'no', e.g.

<u>没关系</u>	méi guān.xi	it doesn't matter
<u>没精打采</u>	méi jīng dǎ cǎi	lifeless (no spirit, hell with all colors or attractions)
没…没…	méi . . . méi . . .	make no distinction between (to emphasize)
<u>没羞没臊</u>	méi xiū méi sào	shameless (make no distinction between shame and shy)
<u>没大没小</u>	méi dà méi xiǎo	impolite (to elder) (make no distinction between adult and child)
<u>没轻没重</u>	méi qīng méi zhòng	tactless (make no distinction between frivolity and seriousness)

d 殁 mò — see Character No. 3576.

e 芟 shān — mow, weed out (cut grass with long knife), e.g.

3335

芟除

shānchú

mow, cut down

f 設 shè see Character No. 3496

g 投 tóu — throw, fling, hurl (achieve practically the same result with hand as using a far-reaching weapon), e.g. X3335

投入

tóurù

throw into

投产

tóuchǎn

start production (= 投入生产)

空投

kōngtóu

air-drop (throw from air)

投河

tóuhé

drown oneself in a river (throw oneself into a river)

投鼠忌器

tóu shǔ jì qì

inhibited (hesitate to pelt at a rat for fear of smashing other utensils)

投掷(=掷)

tóuzhǐ

throw, fling

投票

tóupiào

cast a vote, vote

投资

tóuzī

invest, investment (throw money in)

投影

tóuyǐng

projection (of image)

投考

tóukǎo

register and take part in entrance examination (throw oneself into examination)

投稿

tóugāo

contribute (to a newspaper or magazine) (throw in draft essay)

投標(=标)

tóubiāo

submit a tender

投机(=机)

tóujī

speculate, be opportunistic, congenial (hurl against opportunity)

情投意合 qíng tóu yì hé

find each other congenial (hurl
against each other in love and
agree in view)

投降 tóuxiáng

capitulate, surrender (hurl oneself
on one's knees and capitulate)

- 3336 h 骰 tóu ———— die (gambling tool), things like dice (bone that can be thrown;
爰 for 投), e.g.
- 骰子 tóu.zi ———— die (bisyllabic)

- 3337 i 役 yì ———— servant, labour, service, campaign, battle (people
who have far-reaching use), e.g.

仆役 púyì

servants

役使 yìshǐ

work (like making use of animals)

兵役 bīngyì

military service

奴役 núyì

enslave

戰(=战)役 zhànyì

campaign, battle

More characters using 爰 as the east component will appear under the
non-character ideogram 爰 of List B in later chapters.

However, we shall take this opportunity to touch upon three popular
characters, two of which have 爰 as the east component and use a somewhat
peculiar pattern as the west component. The origin of such patterns is too
complicated to help in elucidating their modern sense. Any attempt to explain
is not worth the trouble.

They are:

- 3338 a) 殷 yīn ———— hospitable, eager, ardent, abundant, rich, e.g.

慇懃=殷勤 yīnqín

hospitable, eagerly attentive,
solicitous

甚殷 shènyīn

very eager

殷切 yīnqiè

ardent, eager

殷实 yīnshí

well-off, substantial

殷墟	yīnxū	Yin Dynasty ruins
殷鉴	yīnjiàn	setback (of Yin Dynasty) which serves as a warning to others

殷 yān ————— blackish red, e.g.

殷红 yānhóng dark red

This is in actuality a Libian from the Xiaozhuan Script which was formed by 殳 and a reversed 身 shēn 'body' indicating 'festive dances'.

b) 殿 diàn ————— hall, palace, temple, at the rear, e.g.

3339

大殿	dàdiàn	the main hall of a Buddhist temple
太和殿	tàihédiàn	the Hall of Supreme Harmony
殿试	diànshì	imperial examination
殿下	diànxià	Your or His or Her Highness (below your palace)
阎王殿	yán.wangdiàn	the temple of the hell god
殿军	diànjūn	rearguard, the last of the successful candidates, a person who comes last in a contest
殿后	diànhòu	bring up the rear

We may look at it as 'a house (尸) attended by many (共) and defended with long weapon (殳)'.

Derivatives:

b)1 臀 tún ————— buttocks (flesh at the rear), e.g.

3340

臀部 tún bù buttocks (bisyllabic)

b)2 澱 = 淀 diàn ————— form sediment, settle, precipitate (something at the rear of or settled from water), e.g.

X3340

沉淀 chén diàn sediment, precipitate

淀粉 diàn fěn starch

- 3341 b) 3 癥 diàn ————— purplish or white patches on the skin (sediment on skin; 癥 for 癥),
e.g.
白癥风 báidiàn fēng vitiligo

- x3341 c) 展 zhǎn ————— open up, unfold, spread out, exhibition, unfurl, put to good use, give free play to, extend, postpone, prolong, e.g.

展开	zhānkāi	open up, unfold, spread out
展出	zhǎnchū	put on display, be on show, exhibit
展览	zhǎnlǎn	put on display, exhibit, show
画展	huàzhǎn	painting exhibition
预展	yùzhǎn	preview
展望	zhǎnwàng	look into the distance, look into the future, look ahead, forecast, prospect
展翅	zhǎnchì	spread wings, get ready for flight
发展	fāzhǎn	develop, expand, grow
进展	jìnzǎn	make progress, make headway
展期	zhǎnqī	extend a time limit, postpone
展限	zhǎnxiàn	extend a time limit, prolong

- x3341 c) 1 展 = 展 zhǎn ————— roll (spread out like a vehicle does), e.g.

展转	zhǎnzhuǎn	pass through many hands or places, toss about (in bed)
----	-----------	--

In the manner of dealing with 展, this character can be looked at as 'inside a house (尸), share with others (土) (abbreviation of 共 gōng) the appreciation of long objects or long-term objectives (长) (abbreviation of 長)'.
(尸) (土) (共 gōng) (长)

- 3342 c) 2 搥 zhān ————— wipe or dab, (with a soft dry flat object) to sop up liquid (roll with hand), e.g.

搵布 zhǎn.bu dish towel

c)3 碾 niǎn ——— flatten, crush, grind or husk with a roller (**use stone to spread out something**), e.g. 3343

碾坊 niǎnfáng grain mill

碾米 niǎnmǐ husk rice

碾碎 niǎnsuì pulverize

碾子 niǎn.zi roller

c)4 𨮒 = 𨮒 chān ——— (**unfold beauty**; 單 for 嬋) in 3344

𨮒然一笑 chānrán yīxiào give a sweet smile

The next character could *possibly* be confused with several preceding ones:

尉 wèi ——— a junior officer, a military rank above warrant officer and below major, e.g. 3345

廷尉 tíngwèi court officer

少尉 * shǎowèi second lieutenant

准尉 * zhǔnwèi warrant officer

上尉 * shàngwèi captain

尉官 wèiguān junior officer (bisyllabic)

尉迟 yùchí surname

尉 wèi is a Libian from its Xiaozhuan Script 𨮒 which in modern language has become:

a 熨 yùn ——— press, iron, e.g. 3346

熨斗 yùndǒu flatiron, iron (for pressing)

电熨斗 diànyùndǒu electric iron (for pressing)

The two characters 尉 and 熨 were interchangeable in ancient times, 'to iron' being the intrinsic sense.

* Such modern expressions were obviously borrowed from the ancient terms 廷尉. Note the different pronunciation in 尉迟. 1379

The other two derivatives of 蔚 wèi, one of which is very much in common use to show *ease* are:

3347 b 蔚 wèi ——— luxuriant, grand, colourful (grasses grow uniformly like being ironed), e.g.

蔚然成风 wèi rán chéng fēng

become common practice

蔚为大观 wèi wéi dà guān

present a splendid sight, afford a magnificent view

蔚蓝 wèilán

sky blue, azure

3348 c 慰 wèi ——— console, comfort, be relieved (heart feels ironed or appeased), e.g.

安慰 ānwèi

console, comfort

慰勉 wèimiǎn

comfort and encourage

慰留 wèiliú

beg somebody not to quit

慰问 wèiwèn

express sympathy and solicitude for, extend one's regards to, convey greeting to, salute

慰劳 wèiláo

bring gifts to in recognition of services rendered

慰问 wèiyàn

condole with somebody

甚慰 shènwèi

feel greatly relieved

3349 0014 疲 pí ——— tired, fatigued, e.g.

疲倦 píjuàn

tired

疲劳 píáo

tired, fatigued

疲乏 pífa

weary

疲于奔命 pí yú bēnmìng

be kept constantly on the run (tired of running for life)

精疲力尽 jīng pí lì jìn

completely exhausted (spirit tired, energy depleted)

皮 pí 'skin' is a Bushou used as an east component in many characters. X3349
 Its origin 𠬞 was composed of three parts: an animal body, its skin and hand in the act of peeling. It was a verb turned into a noun signifying the separation of skin and flesh. The modern meaning has been extended to include 'leather', 'leathery'. Its connotation is the superficial or external part of anything, or something in the shape of a thin sheet, e.g.

牛皮	niúpí	cattle hide
吹牛皮	chuī niúpí	brag (to blow cattle skin)
樹(=树)皮	shùpí	bark (skin of tree)
地皮	dìpí	land, ground (skin of ground)
粉皮	fěnpí	sheet jelly made from bean
皮層(=层)	pícéng	cortex
皮膚(=肤)	pífū	skin (human)
皮革	pígé	leather, hide
皮毛	pímáo	fur, superficial knowledge (skin and hair)
皮匠	píjiāng	cobbler, leather or fur craftsman
皮之不存, 毛將焉附 pí zhī bùcún, máo jiāng yān fù		
		baseless operation (when the skin does not exist, what will the hair adhere to?)
皮蛋	pídàn	preserved egg (of which the egg albumen looks like leather)
皮包	píbāo	leather handbag, briefcase
皮球	píqiú	rubber ball
頑皮	wánpí	naughty, mischievous (obstinate and thick-skinned)

The following are very commonly seen derivatives of 皮 pí of which there are *fifteen*, viz:

- a **被** bèi ————— covers, indicator of passive voice (separated from X3349
 skin by clothing) — see also Character No. 0646,
 e.g.

被单	bèidān	bedsheet (covers made of single layer of cloth)
棉被	miánbèi	a quilt with cotton wadding
被动(=动)	bèidòng	passive
被告	bèigào	defendant (the accused)
被难	bèinàn	be killed in a disaster

b 彼 bǐ ————— he, him, she, her, it, they, them, that, those, the other, another (persons separated by skin) — see Character No. 0180

c 波 bō ————— waves — see Character No. 4054

3350 d 玻 bō ————— (thin sheet as valuable as jade) in

玻璃	bō.li	glass (doubleton)
玻利维亚	bōlìwéiyà	Bolivia (sound)

3351 e 菠 bō ————— (vegetables originated from Persia) in

菠菜 bōcài spinach

菠蘿 = 波罗 bōluó pineapple

3352 f 跛 bǒ ————— lame (walk unevenly like the movement of waves; 皮 for 波 bō 'waves'), e.g.

跛脚 bǒjiǎo lame

跛子 bǒ.zi cripple (bisyllabic)

3353 g 簸 bǒ ————— (箕 'winnowing basket' moves like waves; 皮 or 波) in

簸荡 bǒdàng rock (of boat)

3354 h 帔 pèi ————— short embroidered cape worn over a woman's shoulder (long fabric worn over skin)

i 披 pī ————— wrap around (use something as skin), unroll, 3355
dispersed (spread out like skin being tanned),
e.g.

披肩	pījiān	shawl (wrap over shoulder)
披星戴月	pī xīng dài yuè	work or travel night and day (wrapped by star and capped by moon)
披荆斩棘	pī jīng zhǎn jí	hack one's way through difficul- ties (wrapped by thorns while hacking brambles)
披览	pīlǎn	unroll and read
望风披靡	wàng fēng pī mǐ	flee at enemy's sight (dispersed and drooping before the wind)

j 铍 pí ————— beryllium 3356

k 坡 pō ————— slope (external part made of earth), e.g. 3357

山坡	shānpō	mountain slope
上坡	shàngpō	climb slope
坡度	pōdù	slope gradient

l 陂 pō ————— (mound slope; 皮 for 坡) in 3358
陂陀 pōtuó uneven (doubleton)

m 颇 pō ————— inclined to one side, rather, quite ((crease of) neck 3359
skin seen because head turned), e.g.

偏颇	piānpō	biased
颇佳	pōjiā	rather good
颇不以为然	pō bù yǐwéi rán	highly disapprove (think not quite so)

n 婆 pó see Character No. 4055

3360 o 破 pò ————— break, broken, damaged, destroy, defeat, lay bare
(separation (like skin from the animal body)
happens to stone), e.g.

打破	dǎpò	break, smash (strike and break)
突破	tūpò	breakthrough (dash and break)
破裂	pòliè	rupture, breakdown (break and split)
破產(=产)	pòchǎn	go bankrupt (break properties)
破案	pò'àn	crack a criminal case (break case)
破格	pògé	make an exception (break the frame)
破天荒	pò tiān huāng	occur for the first time (break heaven and wilderness)
破绽	pò.zhan	flaw, weak point (breaking up loose stitch)
破开	pò.kai	split (break and open)
破费	pòfèi	go to some expense (break the purse and spend)
破釜沉舟	pò fǔ chén zhōu	after crossing burn one's boat (break the cauldrons and sink the boat)
势如破竹	shì rú pò zhú	with irresistible force (situation like splitting a bamboo)
破衣服	pòyī.fu	rags (torn clothing)
破壤(=坏)	pòhuài	destroy, wreck (break and become bad)
破敌(=敌)	pòdí	defeat the enemy (break the enemy)
说破	shuōpò	disclose, reveal (speak to bare all)
看破	kànpò	see through

0016 癡 = 痴 chī — **crazy, silly, idiotic** — see also Character No. 1831, x3360
e.g.

痴迷	chīmí	crazy about, obsessed, infatuated
痴情	chíqíng	infatuation
痴心妄想	chīxīn wàngxiǎng	wishful thinking
痴心	chīxīn	infatuation (in love)
痴想	chīxiǎng	illusion
白痴	báichī	idiot
痴人说梦	chī rén shuō mèng	idiotic nonsense (idiot talks about his dream)
痴呆	chídāi	dull-witted, dementia

知 zhī was derived from the combination of 矢 shǐ 'arrow' and 口 kǒu x3360 'mouth'. If one can speak like shooting an arrow at an object one must know a lot about it. Hence it means 'know', 'control', 'let know', 'knowledge', e.g.

知道	zhī.dào	know, realize, be aware of
知己知彼	zhī jǐ zhī bǐ	know one's own limitation and other's power (then one will know how to control the situation)
知己	zhījǐ	intimate friend (knowing me)
知觉	zhījué	consciousness
知情达理	zhīqíng dá lǐ	sensible (know humanity and have excellent reasoning)
知音	zhīyīn	a friend who knows one's talent (any talent) (extended from musical talent)
知难行易	zhī nán xíng yì	knowledge is difficult but action is easy
知者不惑	zhīzhě bùhuò	the wiseman has no perplexity
一知半解	yī zhī bàn jiě	have a superficial knowledge
未知数	wèizhīshù	the unknowns

知足	zhīzú	be content with one's lot (know what is enough)
知名	zhīmíng	well-known, celebrated
通知	tōngzhī	notify, inform (to pass on the 'know')
知識(=识)	zhīshì	knowledge (know and recognize)
无知	wúzhī	ignorant (no know)
知縣(=县)	zhīxiàn	county magistrate (know his county)

Derivatives:

3361 a 蜘 zhī _____ in

蜘蛛	zhīzhū	spider (the insect that knows selection) (doubleton)
----	--------	--

3362 b 智 zhì _____ wisdom, wit (know (知) and say (曰)), e.g.

智力	zhìlì	intelligence, intellect
智慧	zhìhuì	wisdom, intelligence
智者千虑,必有一失	zhì zhě qiān lǜ, bì yǒu yī shī	even the wise are not always free from error (though the wise may have deliberated a thousand times, there is surely a miss which is not yet discovered)
智囊团	zhìnángtuán	brain trust, think-tank
情急智生	qíng jí zhì shēng	hit on a good idea in a moment of desperation (when the situation is urgent, wit is born)
智利	zhìlì	Chile (sound)

3363 c 踌 chí _____ in

踌躇	chíchú	hesitate, waver (feet begin to have wit) (doubleton)
----	--------	--

0018 疾 jí ——— fast (a crazy arrow), sickness (that attacks the body all of a sudden like an arrow), suffering, hate, e.g. 3364

疾风劲草 jí fēng jǐng cǎo strength of character is tested in a crisis (fast wind and strong grass)

疾言厉色(=历)色 jí yán lì sè harsh words and stern looks

疾病 jí bing illness

疾苦 jí kǔ hardship, suffering

疾恶如仇 jí è rú chóu hate evil like an enemy

疾 jí has two derivatives which are 嫉 jí 'jealous', 'be envious', e.g. in 嫉妒 jí dū 'jealous' and 蒺藜 jí lí in 蒺藜 'thorns', 'puncture vine'. In both cases, it has the connotation of 'sickness', the former being 'sickness often occurring to women' and the latter 'sickening plant'. 3365 3366

藜 lí is of course a derivative of 黎 lí 'multitude', 'brownish black'. The often seen bisyllabics of the latter are: 3367 3368

黎民 límín the common people, the multitude (brownish black-headed people)

黎明 límíng dawn, daybreak (black before light)

黎巴嫩 lí bā nèn Lebanon (sound)

黎 lí derived its pattern from combining 黍 shǔ 'broomcorn millet' and 利 lì 'merit' (thus saving one 禾). The colour of broomcorn is 'brownish black'. 黍利 shǔ lì was used to describe the stickiness of the corn and later the character 黏 nián was arrived at meaning 'sticky', 'glutinous' — see Character No. 3678.

Thus 禾 has become a non-character although it is found in three other characters in which 禾 is actually representing 黎 lí :

a 梨 v. 梨 lí ——— pear (the tree that bears fruits of darkish colour) 3369

b 黎 lí ——— in 黎黑 (noun) (of complexion) dark 3370

3371 c 犁 v. 犁 lí ——— plough (merit (利) cattle (牛))

3372 黍 shǔ should be distinguished from 漆 v. 漆 qī 'lacquer', 'paint', 'coat with lacquer', e.g.

漆器	qīqì	lacquerware
漆树	qīshù	lacquer tree
漆匠	qījiāng	lacquerer, painter
漆黑	qīhēi	pitch-black
漆黑一团	qīhēi yītuán	pitch-dark, be in the dark

The Bushou 氵 denotes that the matter is liquid. The origins of 黍 and 漆 were different from each other even in Clerical Script. While 黍 was 黍, 漆 was written 𣎵. The lacquer tree does yield fluid on its own.

3373 Another character that adopts 漆 as its co-component is 膝 xī 'knee', the Clerical Script of which was 𦓐 clearly indicating that *without* a knee one could *not* come or move round freely. Long before the Qin Dynasty was in
3374 power, there existed cruel punishment by the name of 刖 (v. 跖) yuè 'cutting off the feet' which was previously written 𠂔 indicating 'to make the foot look like a crescent'.

Remember that the Xiaozhuan Script of 月 yuè was 𠂔. Therefore the sign given to 𠂔 must have been a crescent.

月 is a character rather confusing to Westerner. As a Bushou component, it means 'flesh' etc. (B21a) as well as 'moon' (C9a).

3374 月 yuè does not mean only 'moon', it also denotes 'month', 'full-moon shaped', e.g.

月球	yuèqiú	the moon as a heavenly body
月亮	yuèliang	the moon (bisyllabic)
月食	yuèshí	lunar eclipse
月宫	yuègōng	the palace of the moon, the moon
月华	yuèhuá	moonlight
月下老人	yuèxià lǎorén	matchmaker (the old man under the moon)

月半	yuèbàn	the 15th day of a month
<u>上月份</u>	shàngyuèfèn	last month
月报	yuèbào	monthly magazine or report
月经	yuèjīng	menses
月台	yuètái	railway platform (early platform took the shape of half moon)
月底	yuèdǐ	the end of the month
满月	mǎnyuè	full moon, baby's complete first month
二月	èryuè	February
月饼	yuè.bīng	mooncake

月 yuè is also used as a sound to represent 鑰 in 鑰 = 钥 yào, yuè 'key'. 3375
 钥匙 yào.shī 'key' is the bisyllabic expression.

We have digressed somewhat, but the above characters are in fact inter-related in pattern and it is convenient to explain them here so as to accelerate the reader's progress in learning.

0021 塵 = 尘* chén — dust, dirt, this world (a Buddhist concept), e.g. 3376

尘埃	chén'āi	dust
尘垢	chéngòu	dirt
尘嚣	chénxiāo	hubbub (as dust is around)
尘世	chénshì	this world

0021 魔 mó ——— devil, demon, monster, evil spirit, e.g. 3377

魔鬼	móguǐ	devil, demon, monster, evil spirit
恶魔	è mó	detestable devil
魔王	mówáng	tyrant, despot
魔力	mólì	magic power, magic, charm

* 尘 chén means 'minute earth'.

魔術(=术)	móshù	magic (devilish tactics)
魔爪	mózhǎo	devil's talons

Both 麻 má and 鬼 guǐ are Bushous; nothing could be more evil than when 'numbness' and 'ghost' are combined.

3378 0025 庫 = 库 kù ——— warehouse, vault, e.g.

倉(=仓)库	cāngkù	warehouse
库房	kùfáng	storeroom, storehouse
眼库	yǎnkù	eyebank
水库	shuǐkù	reservoir
国库	guókù	treasury
库存	kùcún	in stock, in vault

3379 The only derivative of 库 kù is 褲 v. 袴 kù 'trousers', 'pants', the bisyllabic being 裤子 kù.zi. Implemented with a second leg, the expression becomes a compound noun, e.g. 裤脚 kùjiǎo 'feet or sleeves of the pants', 裤腰 kùyāo 'waist of trousers', etc.

袴 kù means 'clothing for the straddling part of the body', and 褲 kù 'clothing that covers a larger part of the body'.

As pointed out in the early part of this book, 夸 actually meant 'an adult straddles over dirty water'. From this sense, the concept has been well extended to other aspects of human life in the following derivatives:

3380 a 誇 = 夸 kua ——— exaggerate, overstate, boast, praise (straddle in talk), e.g.

夸大	kuāda	exaggerate, overstate, magnify
夸张	kuāzhāng	exaggerate, overstate
夸耀	kuāyào	brag about, show off, flaunt
夸口	kuākǒu	boast, brag, talk big
夸奖	kuājiāng	praise, commend

3381 b 垮 kuǎ ——— collapse, fall, break down (collapsible earth in a straddling site), e.g.

垮台	kuǎtái	collapse, fall from power
打垮	dǎkuǎ	put to rout
冲垮	chōngkuǎ	flood and break through

c 跨 kuà ————— step, stride, bestride, straddle, cut across, go beyond (feet in straddling position or movement), e.g. 3382

跨进	kuàjìn	step into
跨过	kuàguò	stride over
跨上	kuàshàng	bestride
跨越	kuàyuè	stride across, leap over, cut across
<u>跨线桥</u>	kuàxiànqiáo	flyover, overpass
横跨	héngkuà	span (verb)
跨度	kuàdù	span (noun)
<u>跨国公司</u>	kuàguó gōngsī	a transnational corporation
<u>跨年度</u>	kuàniándù	go beyond the fiscal year
<u>跨声速</u>	kuàshēngsù	supersonic speed

d 胯 kuà ————— hip (the part of the body that does straddling work), e.g. 3383

胯骨 kuàgǔ hipbone

e 刳 kū ————— hollow out (use knife to achieve the straddling effect), e.g. 3384

刳木为舟 kū mù wéi zhōu make a canoe out of a tree trunk

夸 kuā must not be mixed up with 奈 nài which is a different character 3385
used more often than not in combination with 何 hé 'what' and means 'possible'. When an ancient intellectual thought a case was beyond 'help', he used the expression: 奈何 nàihé 'what can I do?'

The following coined expressions can convey the concept which will have to be translated differently in each case:

徒呼奈何 tú hū nàihé

utterly useless cries

无可奈何 wú kě nàihé

be utterly helpless

其奈何我 qí nàihé wǒ

what can they do to me ?

民不惧死, 奈何以死惧之 mín bùjù sǐ, nàihé yǐ sǐ jù zhī

the people do not fear to die,
why threaten them with
'death'?

In modern Chinese, the nearest translation of 奈何 nàihé would be 没有法子 méiyǒu fǎ.zi 'there is no way to' and the character 奈 nài can best be remembered by thinking that it is the 'expression' (示) exclusively used by an 'adult' (大). A juvenile will never be in despair.

Derivatives:

- 3386 a 捺 nà ————— right sliding stroke of Chinese characters, press down, restrain (when writing right sliding stroke, one must press down near its end)

- 3387 b 萘 nài ————— naphthalene (sound), e.g.

萘酚 nàifēn

naphthol

- X3387 Another character 柰 nài denoting 'a kind of apple' can also confuse the reader because of its similarity to 奈 nài but in fact means a *rare* fruit. Nevertheless, it forms the west component of one character and resembles some others. A conscious and ambitious student of the Chinese language may also be irritated by the similarity of the diverse combinations described below:

a 穎 v. 穎 yǐng

b 欸 v. 款 kuǎn

c 隸 v. 隸 = 隶 lì

The explanations arrived at by pattern analysis intrigue the author who thinks they still hold very true these days. Ponder the following:-

- a 颖 v. 颖 yǐng ——— tip (of a writing brush), point, clever (= 顷 + 禾 3388
'slanting head of a grain stalk' = 'the best part of the grain stalk' or 頁 'head' 示 'shows up' like 匕 'a dagger'), e.g.

新颖	xīnyǐng	new and original, novel
脱颖而出	tuō yǐng ér chū	talent showing itself (the point of an awl sticking out through a bag)
颖慧	yǐnghuì	(of a teenager) clever, bright, intelligent

- b 欸 v. 欸 kuǎn ——— leisurely, entertain, cordially, style, pattern, 3389
paragraph, fund

'Without' (欠) 'a dagger' (匕) nor 'an arrow' (矢) one would certainly be at leisure and not nervous. But 欸 kuǎn was a Libian of 欸 kuǎn which meant 'lack of respect for the Divine or yearn for respect by the Divine'. Hence it came to mean 'fund' in the false belief of early days that money is everything, e.g.

欸步	kuǎnbù	with leisurely or deliberate steps
欸待	kuǎndài	treat cordially, entertain
欸曲	kuǎnqū	heartfelt feelings (entertaining tune)
欸识	kuǎnzhì	inscription (on bronze, etc.)
欸式	kuǎnshì	pattern, style, design
第一条, 第二款	dì yī tiáo dì èr kuǎn	article 1, section 2
款项	kuǎnxiàng	a sum of money, fund
汇款	huìkuǎn	remit money
筹款	chóukuǎn	raise fund

- c 隸 v. 隸 = 隶 lǐ — be subordinate to, be under, a person in servitude, 3390
Lishu

隶, formerly a non-character, has the significance 'hand on the tail which is to be followed' either being threatened with 匕 'dagger' and lured with 禾 'grain' (= stick and carrot) or according to the direction (示) written on wood (木), e.g.

隶属	lìshǔ	be subordinate to, be under jurisdiction or command of
奴隶	núlì	slave
隶书	lìshū	Clerical Script

隶 has a further five derivatives, at least half of which are quite popular:

3391 c-1 逮 dǎi ——— capture, catch (slave in the distance)

逮 dài ——— reach, e.g.

未逮 wèidài ——— beyond one's reach

逮捕 dàibǔ ——— arrest, take into custody

3392 c-2 棣 dí ——— younger brother (a kind of tree whose fruits clump together like brothers), e.g.

棣棠 dìtáng ——— kerria japonica

3393 c-3 康 kāng ——— well-being, health, e.g.

康健 kāngjiàn ——— healthy, in good health

健康 jiànkāng ——— health, physical state

康乐 kānglè ——— health and happiness

康复 kāngfù ——— restored to health, recovered

康庄大道 kāngzhuāng dàdào ——— broad road, main road (wide road, making people feel healthy and robust)

3394 c-3a 慷 kāng ——— in

慷慨 kāngkǎi ——— vehement, fervent, generous, liberal

3395 c-3b 糠 kāng ——— chaff, bran, husk, e.g.

糠秕 kāngbǐ ——— chaff, worthless stuff

糠醛 kāngquán ——— furfural

康 kāng was interchangeable with 糠 kāng in ancient times. As it is an *indication* of the firmness of the rice grain inside, it was borrowed to indicate the healthiness of a human body. When reference is made to the psychic aspect of the body, 慷 kāng is used instead to describe its healthy state.

0033 意 yì ———— intention, meaning, idea, suggestion, attention, x3395
desire, wish, expectation, e.g.

善意	shānyì	good intention
意圖(=图)	yìtú	intention, intent
意義(=义)	yìyì	meaning, sense
意思	yì.sì	meaning, idea, opinion, wish, token of gratitude, affection
意念	yìniàn	thought
词不达意	cí bù dá yì	the words fail to convey the idea
意味	yìwèi	significance, implication
意在言外	yì zài yán wài	the meaning is implied
意见	yì.jiàn	view, opinion, objection, sugges- tion
注意	zhùyì	pay attention
意识	yìshí	consciousness
意志	yìzhì	will
意气	yìqì	will and spirit, personal feelings
如意	rúyì	as the heart desires
意想	yìxiǎng	imagine, expect
意料	yìliào	anticipate, expect
意外	yìwài	unexpected, unforeseen
不意	bùyì	unexpectedly
意中人	yìzhōngrén	person of opposite sex one is in love with
意大利	yìdàlì	Italy (sound)

意 yì has a few popular derivatives and the pattern is substituted by 乙 yǐ in the simplified form of *some* of the characters involving it. Note that although 乙 is pronounced as yǐ, the derivatives using 乙 as a substitute are still pronounced 意 yì. They are:

X3395 a 億 = 亿 yì ——— one hundred million (any sum man will mean)

X3395 b 憶 = 忆 yì ——— memory, remembrance (heart means it), e.g.

回忆	huíyì	recollection
记忆	jìyì	memory, remembrance (bi-syllabic)
<u>记忆晶片</u>	jìyì jīngpiàn	RAM (random access memory)
忆念	yìniàn	remember
<u>长相忆</u>	chángxiāngyì	remember each other forever
怀忆	huáiyì	remember fondly

X3395 c 臆 yì ——— subjectively (inner ideas that can be seen outside like flesh), e.g.

臆测 yìcè conjecture, surmise, guess

臆断 yìduàn assume, suppose

3396 d 癔 yì ——— (sickness in ideas) in

癔病 yìbǐng hysteria

3397 e 镱 = 铈 yì ——— ytterbium (sound)

3398 f 薏 yì ——— in

薏米 yìmǐ the seed of Job's tears

3399 g 噫 yī ——— alas (expression of lamentable idea through the mouth)

3400 0033 忘 wàng ——— forget, e.g.

忘了 wàng.le forgotten

忘不了 wàng bù liǎo cannot forget (endlessly unforgettable)

忘记	wàngjì	forget, overlook (forget the record)
健忘	jiànwàng	forgetful, having a bad memory
忘恩负义	wàng ēn fù yì	ungrateful (forget grace and betray brotherhood)
忘八蛋*	wáng.bādàn	bastard, son of a bitch
忘情	wàngqíng	be indifferent (forget feelings)
忘形	wàngxíng	be beside oneself (with joy)
忘我	wàngwǒ	selfless

0040 妄 wàng ——— presumptuous, preposterous, absurd (woman is a stabilizing power in peaceful society; when woman is missed, anything can happen), e.g. 3401

狂妄	kuángwàng	presumptuous
妄念	wàngniàn	wild fancy
胆大妄为†	dǎndà wàng wéi	reckless (having big gall bladder and braving anything)
轻举妄动	qīng jǔ wàng dòng	rash action (lightly raised and preposterously acted)
妄自尊大	wàng zì zūn dà	feeling self-important preposterously
妄加猜疑	wàng jiā cāiyí	absurdly suspect (without grounds)
妄想	wàngxiǎng	absurd or wishful thinking

亡 wáng (Bushou I 10) has several meanings: 'flee from, die, lose, miss', X3401 which can be perceived from the following bisyllabics:

亡命	wángmìng	flee for life, seek refuge
家破人亡	jiā pò rén wáng	family broken up, members dead

* 忘八 wáng.ba means 'forget eight ancient virtues'.

† Ancient people found that warriors slain on the battlefield generally had large gall bladders. In actual fact it is because all warriors are large meat-eaters and consume a lot of fat, hence they have full gall bladders.

亡国	wángguó	lost country, country perished
亡羊补牢	wáng yáng bǔ láo	not too late (mend the enclosure after a sheep is lost)

亡 wáng appears in ten derivatives, e.g.

a 盲 máng see Character No. 3410

3402 b 忙 máng ————— busy, hurry, hasten (lost heart in), e.g.

很忙	hěnmáng	very busy
忙碌(=碌)	mánglù	busy (bisyllabic)
忙不过来	máng bù guò lái	so busy one is unable to be concerned with all matters
忙里偷闲	mánglǐ tōuxián	snatch leisure from a busy life
匆忙	cōngmáng	in a hurry, hastily

3403 c 芒 máng ————— awn, grass end (the easily lost part of grass), e.g.

芒刺在背	mángcì zài bèi	must move it (feeling awn prickling on the back)
锋芒	fēngmáng	spearhead
光芒	guāngmáng	rays of light, radiance

3404 d 氓 méng ————— common people (forgotten folk)

氓 máng ————— in

流氓	liú máng	rogue, gangster, forgotten vagrant people
----	----------	---

3405 e 茫 máng ————— boundless and indistinct, in the dark (as lost in grass and water), e.g.

大海茫茫	dàhǎi mángmáng	boundless vast sea
渺茫	miǎománg	distant and indistinct
茫然	máng rán	ignorant
茫无头绪	máng wú tóuxù	ignorantly not to know where to begin or the leader thread is lost

f	砒	máng	in	3406
	砒硝	mángxiāo	Glauber's salt	
g	杌	máng	in	3407
	杌果	mángguǒ	mango (sound)	
h	𧈧 = 虻	máng	horsefly (insect lost in the cow's hair)	3408
i	育	huāng	(above diaphragm) unidentifiable part of the body, e.g.	3409
	病人膏*育	bīng rù gāo huāng	beyond cure (the disease has attacked the vitals)	

0060 盲 máng ——— blind, e.g. 3410

盲目	mángmù	blind (bisyllabic)
盲人	máng rén	blind person (people)
盲人瞎马	máng rén xiā mǎ	dangerous (a blind man on a horse which has lost its eye- sight)
盲从	máng cóng	follow blindly
文盲	wén máng	illiterate (blind to writing)
盲肠	máng cháng	appendix (blind alley intestine)
盲肠炎	máng cháng yán	appendicitis

0073 玄 xuán ——— profound, mysterious, black, profuse, e.g. 3411

玄妙	xuán miào	abstruse, mysterious
故弄玄虚	gù nòng xuán xū	purposely turn simple things into mysteries
玄之又玄	xuán zhī yòu xuán	mystery of mysteries
玄狐	xuán hú	a black fox

* 膏 gāo was to denote 'fat' below the heart.

玄 xuán has eleven derivatives, viz:

3412 a 街 v. 炫 xuàn —— (dazzling light; 玄 for 眩 — see below) in

炫示 xuànshǐ show off

炫耀 xuànyào flaunt

3413 b 眩 xuàn —— dazzling, giddy (eyes see black), e.g.

头晕目眩 tóuyùn mù xuàn feel dizzy in head and dazzling in eyes

眩于名利 xuàn yú mínglì dazzled by the prospect of fame and wealth

3414 c 洟 xuàn —— in
 洟然泪下 xuànrán lèi.xià tears in eyes (tears fall profusely like water)

3415 d 疰 xuàn —— in
 横疰 héngxuàn buboes (mysterious sickness on the grain)

3416 e 絃 = 弦 xián —— bowstring, hypotenuse (original pattern 絃 is obviously a bow and a string; therefore a Libian), e.g.

管弦乐队 guǎnxián yuèduì philharmonic orchestra

弦乐队 xiányuèduì string band

弦外之音 xián wài zhī yīn overtones, implication

上弦月 shàngxiányuè the moon at the first quarter (the chord of the half moon is on the upside)

3417 f 舷 xián —— the side of a ship (玄 to represent 弦 which is the side of a bow near the archer's body, so is this part of a ship), e.g.

左舷 zuǒxián port

右舷 yòuxián starboard

船舷 chuánxián side of a ship or boat

g 畜 xù ————— (black field indicating potential profuse growth; by extension, accumulated wealth from field) in 3418

- | | | | |
|---|----|---------|--------------------------|
| : | 畜牧 | xù mù | raise livestock |
| : | 畜养 | xù yǎng | raise (domestic animals) |

畜 chù ————— domestic animals (extension of above sense), e.g.

- | | | | |
|---|----|-----------|-------------------------|
| : | 牲畜 | shēng chù | livestock |
| : | 畜生 | chù.shēng | domestic animals, beast |
| : | 畜力 | chù lì | animal power |
| : | 家畜 | jiā chù | domestic animals |

h 搐 chù ————— (hand moves like a domestic animal) in 3419

- | | | | |
|--|----|----------|-------------|
| | 抽搐 | chōu chù | twitch, tic |
|--|----|----------|-------------|

i 蓄 xù ————— store up, save up, harbour (idea) (grass for domestic animals' winter consumption), e.g. 3420

- | | | | |
|---|------------|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| : | <u>蓄电池</u> | xù diàn chí | battery (pool to store electricity) |
| : | <u>蓄水池</u> | xù shuǐ chí | reservoir |
| : | 积蓄 | jī xù | put aside, save, accumulate, savings |
| : | 储蓄 | chǔ xù | savings (in banks or privately) |
| : | 蓄意 | xù yì | premeditated |

0161 誹 fěi ————— slander, e.g. 3421

- | | | | |
|---|----|----------|----------------------------|
| : | 诽谤 | fěi bàng | slander, libel (doubleton) |
|---|----|----------|----------------------------|

非 fēi is a Bushou. Its uses are many and the frequency of its appearance exceedingly high, since saying 'no' is part of human nature. The following phrases are very often encountered: x3421

- | | | | |
|---|-------------|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| | 非...不... | fēi ... bù ... | must, have to, will inevitably, e.g. |
| : | <u>非他不可</u> | fēi tā bù kě | it has to be he |

非...非... fēi ... fēi ...	neither ... nor ... , e.g.
<u>非</u> 驴 <u>非</u> 马 fēi lú fēi mǎ	neither fish, flesh nor fowl (neither ass nor horse)
非...即... fēi ... jí ...	either ... or ... , e.g.
<u>非</u> 富 <u>即</u> 贵 fēi fù jí guì	either rich or famed people

Apart from 'not', 'no', 'non', it also means 'wrong', 'evil doing', 'incongruous', 'censure', 'Africa', e.g.

非常 fēicháng	unusual, very
<u>非常</u> 时期 fēicháng shíqī	extraordinary period
<u>死</u> 于 <u>非</u> 命 sǐ yú fēimìng	die a violent death
<u>非</u> 同小可 fēitóng xiǎokě	no trivial matter (not the same as a small matter which can be readily allowed)
是非 shìfēi	right and wrong, dispute
<u>口</u> 是 <u>心</u> 非 kǒu shì xīn fēi	say yes and mean no
<u>痛</u> 改 <u>前</u> 非òng gǎi qián fēi	thoroughly rectify one's previous errors or wrongdoings
为 <u>非</u> 作歹 wéi fēi zuò dǎi	do evil, break laws
<u>未</u> 可 <u>厚</u> 非 wèikě hòu fēi	should not be emphatically or conclusively disapproved of
非分 fēifèn	improper (incongruous share)
非难 fēinàn	blame, reproach (say no and make it difficult)
非洲 fēizhōu	Africa (sound)

There are still about 24 characters that incorporate 非 fēi as co-component and are *not* too rarely seen in modern literature. The general import of 非 fēi in the combinations is 'wavering' or 'arranging in order', or retains its original sense which indicates 'two parts in which one part goes against the other'. They are:

3422 a 菲 fēi ————— in

芳菲 fāngfēi fragrant (plant that can be wafted under the nose)

菲律宾 fēilǚbīn the Philippines (sound)

菲 fēi ——— (waving grass) in

菲薄 fěibó little, humble

b 扉 fēi ——— door panels (parts of the door that against each other), e.g.

柴扉 chāifēi door made of firewood

c 蜚 fēi ——— (insect flaps its two wings) in

蜚声 fēishēng made a name (making noise by flapping)

d 緋 fēi ——— red (waving fabric), e.g.

緋红 fēihóng deep red (waving red)

绯闻 fēiwēn amorous news

e 霏 fēi ——— (waving in the sky) in

霏霏 fēifēi (snow or rain) falling thick and fast (waving in the sky)

f 鲱 fēi ——— Pacific herring (a kind of fish that has 非 shaped bones)

g 腓 fēi ——— calf (of the leg) (waving flesh of the body)

h 匪 fēi ——— bandit (he who bends (匚) on evil doing (非)), not (classics) (contain or imply (匚) no (非)), e.g.

土匪 tǔfēi bandit (of the land)

匪徒 fěitú bandit

匪夷所思 fēi yí suǒ sī unimaginably queer (not the clever Yi tribe one can think of)

獲(=获)益匪淺 huòyì fěi qiǎn reap no little benefit

i 悱 fěi ——— (waving of heart) in

纏(=缠)綿悱惻 chánmián fěicè exceedingly sentimental or sad (doubleton)

* Interchangeable with 飛 (= 飞) fēi 'flying'.

3431 j 斐 fěi ————— (writing (文) in good order (非)) in

成绩斐然 chéngjī fěirán splendid results

3432 k 翡 fěi ————— (waving like beautiful feather) in

翡翠 fěicuì jadeite (doubleton)

X3432 l 痱 v. 痱 fèi ————— (sickness waving on skin) in

痱子 fèizi prickly heat

3433 m 跽 = 刖 fèi ————— amputating the feet (ancient punishment) (cut off the calves; 非 for 跽)

n 悲 bēi see Character No. 3552

3434 o 辈 bèi ————— the like, people of a certain kind, generation, life-time (arrangement in order like vehicles), e.g.

我辈 wǒbèi we, people of our group

无能之辈 wúnéng zhī bèi people without ability

辈分 bèifēn generation status

长辈 zhǎngbèi senior (elder) family member

晚辈 wǎnbèi junior (later) family member

一辈子 yībèizi whole lifetime

辈出 bèichū generation after generation

3435 p 韭 = 韭 jiǔ ————— (plant that can be arranged like sticks) in

韭菜 jiǔcài the leek

韭黄 jiǔhuáng tender leek

3436 q 靡 mǐ ————— (drooping and waving but still as strong as flax) in

风靡 fēngmǐ become fashionable (waving in the wind)

望风披靡 wàng fēng pī mǐ

flee pell-mell at the mere sight of the oncoming force (clothing draping over shoulders but physically drooping in the direction of wind)

靡靡之音 mǐmǐ zhī yīn

decadent music (waving musical notes that go against accepted social code)

靡 mí _____ in

靡费 mífèi

waste (spend like throwing away rotten flax)

r **俳** pái _____ clownish (waving person), e.g.

3437

俳优(=优) páiyōu actors (classics)

s **排** pái _____ arrange, push, put in order, row, platoon, e.g.

X3437

排列 páiliè

arrange

排座位 pái zuò.wèi

arrange seats

排隊(=队) páiduì

line up, queue up

排演 páiyan

rehearse (arrange and play)

排斥 páichì

repel, exclude (push and denounce)

排除 páichú

get rid of, eliminate, rule out

排外 páiwài

xenophobia (push out foreigner)

排球 páiqiú

volleyball (push ball)

排机器 pái jī.qì

instal machinery

排字 pái.zì

typesetting

排解 páijiě

reconcile, mediate

一排椅子 yīpái yǐ.zi

one row of chairs

排骨 páigǔ

spareribs (bones in a row)

一排兵 yīpái bīng

one platoon of soldiers

3438 t 徘 pái ——— in

徘徊 páihuái

pace up and down, hesitate, waver
(people waver) (doubleton)

3439 u 裴 péi ——— surname

v 皐 = 罪 zuì see Location X4451

3440 0164 訝 yà ——— be surprised, be astonished, e.g.

驚(=惊)訝 jīngyà surprised (bisyllabic)

3441 牙 yá means 'tooth'. Its original pattern 𪔐 looked more like a tooth than the prevailing form. Its bisyllabic is 牙齒 yáchǐ. Its uses are versatile, often appearing as a singleton, e.g.

门牙	ményá	front teeth
牙膏	yágāo	toothpaste
牙雕	yádiāo	ivory carving
輪(=轮)牙	lúnyá	cog
牙轮	yá lún	gear wheel

3442 0164 評 píng ——— comment, criticize, judge, appraise, e.g.

評論(=论)	pínglùn	comment on
批評	pīpíng	criticize (slap and comment)
評判	píngpàn	judge
评价	píngjià	appraise, evaluate
评级	píngjí	to grade (products, etc.)

X3442 平 píng is a very much seen singleton and is versatile. When we touched upon it under Character No. 0268, -we gave a very narrow meaning to it. In fact, its significances range from 'even', 'balanced', 'flat', 'same level', 'suppress', 'common', 'fair' to 'uneventful', e.g.

平坦	píngtǎn	even, smooth
<u>平步青云</u>	píng bù qīngyún	have a meteoric rise (from a step on flat land to blue sky in clouds)
平淡	píngdàn	flat, insipid, prosaic
<u>平地一声雷</u>	píngdì yīshēng léi	a sudden rise in fame and position (a thunderbolt on the ground)
<u>平面图</u>	píngmiàntú	plane figure
平局	píngjú	draw, tie (a balanced situation)
<u>平心静气</u>	píngxīn jìngqì	calmly (undisturbed heart and calm breath)
<u>平分秋色</u>	píngfēn qiūse	have equal shares (of autumn view, honour, power, glory, etc.)
平衡	pínghéng	balance, equilibrium
平均	píngjūn	average, mean
平辈	píngbèi	of the same generation
平平	píngpíng	average, mediocre, indifferent
平反	píngfǎn	redress (a mishandled case)
平常	píngcháng	ordinary, common (usually seen)
平凡	píngfán	ordinary, common (universally seen)
平民	píngmín	the common people
平时	píngshí	at ordinary times
平生	píngshēng	all one's life
<u>平易近人</u>	píng yì jìn rén	amiable and accessible
公平	gōngpíng	fair, just, impartial, equitable
<u>持平之论</u>	chíping zhī lùn	an unbiased view
平安	píng'ān	safe and sound
和平	héping	peace

The other derivatives of 平 píng are:

3443 a 怦 pēng _____ in

心怦怦地跳 xīn pēngpēng.de tiào heart thumps (sound)

3444 b 抨 pēng _____ assail (hands try to level), e.g.

抨击 pēngjī attack, lash out at

3445 c 砰 pēng _____ in

砰的一声 pēng.de yīshēng one big bang (sound)

3446 d 稱 = 秤 chēng _____ balance, steelyard (to be fair (平) regarding grain (禾) weight), e.g.

磅秤 bàngchēng platform scale

稱 = 称 chēng _____ weigh, commend, praise, express, say, call, name (a grain (禾) container (冉) on one's hand (扌)), e.g.

称一称	chēng yī chēng	weigh it
称赞	chēngzàn	commend, praise, acclaim
称许	chēngxǔ	praise, commendation
称誉	chēngyù	praise, acclaim
称得起	chēng.deqǐ	deserve to be called, be worthy of the name of
称颂	chēngsòng	extol, praise, eulogize
称羨	chēngxian	express one's admiration, envy
称便	chēngbiàn	find something a great convenience
称病	chēngbìng	plead illness
自称	zìchēng	style oneself
著称	zhùchēng	celebrated, famous

号称	hàochēng	be known as, claim to be
称霸	chēngbà	seek hegemony, dominate
称雄	chēngxióng	rule the roost
称快	chēngkuài	express one's gratification
称谢	chēngxiè	express one's thanks, thank
称好	chēnghǎo	say good, good
通称	tōngchēng	popularly known as
称呼	chēng.hu	call, address
称谓	chēngwèi	appellation, title
称道	chēngdào	commend, said
称兄道弟	chēng xiōng dào dì	call each other brothers, be on intimate terms with
称号	chēnghào	title, name, designation

稱 = 称 chèn ——— fit, match, suit (after weighing, know it right — an extended sense of 'weigh'), e.g.

称身	chènshēn	fit (the body)
相称	xiāngchèn	well-matched
称心	chènxīn	be gratified
称职	chènzhi	fill a post with credit, be competent

e **坪** píng ——— level ground (land that is flat), e.g. 3447

草坪	cǎopíng	lawn
<u>停机坪</u>	tíngjīpíng	apron (aircraft)

f **蘋 = 苹** píng ——— (borrowed for sound) in 3448

苹果	píngguǒ	apple
----	---------	-------

g **萍** píng ——— duckweed (grass that is on the same level of or floats on water), e.g. 3449

萍踪	píngzōng	wanderer's whereabouts (the trace of floating duckweed)
萍水相逢	píng shuǐ xiāngféng	(of strangers) casual short meeting (water meets duckweed)

3450

h 鲚 píng ——— left-eyed flounder (flatfish)

3451 0166

語 yǔ ——— language, words, say, talk, nonverbal means of communication of ideas, e.g.

语言	yǔyán	language
言语	yányǔ	spoken language, speech
语文	yǔwén	spoken and written language
谚语	yànyǔ	proverb
语重心长	yǔ zhòng xīn cháng	sincere words and earnest wishes (words weighty and heart lasting)
花言巧语	huā yán qiǎo yǔ	sweet words, blandishments (flowery language and deceitful talk)
成语	chéngyǔ	idiom
不言不语	bù yán bù yǔ	speechless (no utterance no talk)
语调	yǔdiào	intonation
语气	yǔqì	tone, manner of speaking
手语	shǒuyǔ	sign language, dactylology (hand talk)
不以语人	bù yǐ yù rén *	not to be talked to others or divulged

吾 wú is 'we, us, our' as well as 'my, I' but is also a co-component of ten characters. There are a few more but they are rarely seen and therefore omitted, e.g.

* Note the difference in intonation.

a	梧	wú	———	(our tree = big tree) in	3452
	梧桐	wútóng		Chinese parasol (tree)	
b	鼯	wú	———	(our rat = big rat) in	3453
	鼯鼠	wúshǔ		flying squirrel	

c	悟	wù	———	<u>realize</u> , awaken (my heart understands), e.g.	3454
	恍然大悟	huǎngrán dà wù		truth suddenly begins to dawn on oneself	
	悟性	wù.xìng		power of comprehension (quality of self-reflection)	
d	晤	wù	———	<u>meet</u> , interview (me in the sun = ready to meet), e.g.	3455
	会晤	huìwù		meet	
	晤谈	wùtán		meet and talk, interview	

e	寤	wù	———	<u>wake up</u> (me in bed inside a shelter), e.g.	3456
	寤寐求之	wù mèi qiú zhī		think of it awake or asleep	
f	牾	wǔ	———	(Libian of 忤 wǔ = against) in	3457
	牾牾	dǐwǔ		conflict (doubleton)	
g	圉	yǔ	———	(confinement for one to repent or understand; 吾 for 悟) in	3458
	圉圉	língyǔ		prison (doubleton)	
h	齟 = 齟	yǔ	———	(cannot recognize me because of unfit teeth) in	3459
	齟齬	jǔyǔ		unable to see eye to eye (upper and lower jaws failing to meet properly) (doubleton)	
i	衙	yá	———	(place of high officers where we must go) in	3460
	衙门	yá.men		government office	

j	唔	ng	———	<u>hem</u> (ask for an answer)	3461
---	---	----	-----	--------------------------------	------

3462 0266 話 huà 'spoken language', 'words', 'talk' is such a versatile character that it is without doubt one of the most frequently used characters in *conversation* after 'I' and 'no'. Bisyllabism involving it can never be misunderstood, e.g.

会话	huìhuà	conversation (meet talk)
对话	duìhuà	dialogue (via-à-vis talk)
回话	huíhuà	reply, answer (return words)
白话	báihuà	vernacular (plain spoken language)
<u>中国话</u>	zhōngguóhuà	the Chinese language
土话	tǔhuà	local dialect (language of the land)
话柄	huàbǐng	a subject for ridicule (event that can be held by others in gossip like a handle)
话题	huàtí	topic of conversation
话头	huàtóu	thread of a conversation (the leading end of a conversation)
话别	huàbié	say good-bye
话剧 (= 剧)	huàjù	stage play
讲 (= 讲) 话	jiǎnghuà	speak, address
<u>茶话会</u>	cháhuàhuì	tea party
说话	shuōhuà	speak, talk, chat, gossip

X3462 舌 shé 'tongue' is a Bushou. Its bisyllabic is 舌頭 (= 头) shé.tou. The Chinese have since ancient times taken 'tongue' as a weapon to fight the antagonist. Hence the following coined phrases:

<u>舌剑唇枪</u>	shé jiàn chún qiāng	using tongue as sword and lips as guns, repartee
舌战 (= 战)	shézhàn	verbal battle
<u>舌敝唇焦</u>	shé bì chún jiāo	talk till one's tongue and lips are parched
口舌	kǒushé	quarrel, dispute

Accompanying another Bushou, 𠂔 forms quite a number of characters.
All counted there are *fourteen*, viz:

a 活 huó ———— live, alive, lively, moving, exactly, work — X3462
see also Character No. 0504, e.g.

活到老, 习到老 huó dào lǎo, xí dào lǎo
one is never too old to learn
(live till old, learn till old)

救活 jiùhuó bring back to life (save to live)

活捉 huózhǔo catch alive

活生生 huó shēngshēng living, while still living, real

活该 huógāi serve right (he should live to deserve it)

活见鬼 huó jiànguǐ it's sheer fantasy (alive yet have seen Satan)

活躍(=跃) huóyuè brisk, animate (live and can jump)

活動(=动) huódòng move about, movable, shaky, activities, use personal influence

活力 huólì vigor, vitality, energy

活潑(=泼) huó.pō lively

活水 huóshuǐ running water (live water)

活门 huómén valve (of machinery) (live door)

活页 huóyè loose-leaf (movable sheet)

活用 huóyòng make flexible use

活字 huózì type (movable character)

活像 huóxiàng be an exact replica of

做活 zuòhuó work (do work)

a-1 潤 = 阔 kuò ———— wide, broad, vast, wealthy, rich (so spacious that one is able to move about inside the door),
e.g. 3463

阔幅	kuòfú	wide width
广阔	guǎngkuò	wide, broad, vast
阔别	kuòbié	long separated
阔气	kuò.qi	extravagant, lavish

X3463 b 括 kuò ————— include (to embrace with hand, as the tongue rolls on food), e.g.

包括	bāokuò	include, comprise (wrap and embrace)
概括	gàikuò	summarize, in broad lines (approximate embracing)
括弧	kuòhú	parentheses (embracing curves)
括号	kuòhào	brackets (embracing sign)

3464 c 刮 = 颧 guā ————— blow, scrape, rub, fleece (shave with knife or be wiped by wind as the tongue on a surface), e.g.

刮风	guāfēng	it is blowing hard
刮胡子	guā hú.zi	scrape one's chin, snub (shave the beard)
刮目相看	guā mù xiāng kàn	treat with increased respect (see with rubbed eyes)
搜刮	sōuguā	fleece the people (search and fleece)

3465 d 鵠 guā ————— (a Libian, original pattern: 'a dusk bird') in

老鵠 lǎoguā crow

3466 e 聒 guō ————— (tongue on the ear) in

聒耳 guō'ěr grate on one's ears

3467 f 蛞 kuò ————— (a worm that has the appearance of a tongue) in

蛞蝓 kuòyú slug (doubleton)

g 恬 tián ————— quiet, unperturbed (heart feeling sweet; 舌 for 甜 — see Character No. 0726), e.g. 3468

恬静	tiánjìng	quiet, tranquil
恬不知耻	tián bùzhī chǐ	unperturbably have no sense of shame
处之恬然	chǔ zhī tiánrán	remain unruffled

h 舔 tiǎn ————— lick with tongue (to increase feeling with tongue) 3469

i 舐 v. 舐 shì ————— lick with tongue (reach with tongue), e.g. 3470

老牛舐犊	lǎoniú shì dú	even an animal endears its offsprings (old cow licks its calf)
------	---------------	--

j 適 = 适 shì ————— fit, just, suitable, opportune, comfortable, follow (舌 borrowed for sound), e.g. X3470

无所适从	wú suǒ shìcóng	not know what course to pursue
适口	shìkǒu	palatable
合适	héshì	becoming, fit
不适	bùshì	feeling not well
适当	shìdàng	proper, appropriate
适用	shìyòng	be applicable, suit
适得其反	shì dé qí fǎn	just get the opposite result
适中	shìzhōng	moderate, well situated
适可而止	shìkě ér zhǐ	stop at the appropriate point
适逢其会	shìféng qí huì	happen to be present at this memorable gathering
适时	shìshí	in good time, timely
舒适	shùshì	comfortable
适意	shìyì	agreeable
适应	shìyìng	adapt, suit

Note that in English one needs everytime different words to translate nearly all the bisyllabic expressions in which the character 适 shì forms one of the legs — see also Character No. 2531.

3471
3472

In the case of 添 tiān above, 忝 is an abbreviation of 添 tiān 'add'. According to etymologists, 添 tiān belongs to the category of simulating sound to describe 'incessant water-flow towards low-lying land or depression with the consequence of filling it up'. Therefore it has the connotation of 'add' or 'increase', e.g.

增添	zēngtiān	add more to
添补	tiānbu	replenish, get more
添置	tiānzhì	add to one's possessions
添丁	tiāndīng	have a baby born into the family
添油加醋	tiān yóu jiā cù	add colour and emphasis to (a narration) (add sauce and vinegar)
锦上添花	jǐn shàng tiān huā	make perfection still more perfect (add flowers to the brocade)

3473 0460

計

jì ———— count, calculate, meter, gauge, stratagem, plan, e.g.

计算	jìsuàn	count, calculate, compute
不计其数	bù jì qí shù	countless (cannot count the figure)
会计师	kuàijìshī	public accountant
计较	jìjiào	argue, fuss about (count and compare)
晴雨计	qíngyǔjì	barometer
量计	liángjì	gauge
计策	jìcè	stratagem, plan
为…计	wéi ... jì	for the sake of
缓兵之计	huǎnbīng zhī jì	stalling tactics
中计	zhōngjì	fall into a trap
设计	shèjì	design, plan

计划	jìhuà	plan, project, programme
计划经济	jìhuà jīngjì	planned economy

As co-component, one finds 十 shí 'ten', 'essence' in the following characters, viz:

a 協 = 协 xié see Location X4283 3474

b 汁 zhī ———— juice (essentially it is water mixed with other matter), e.g. 3475

汁水	zhī.shuǐ	juice
苹果汁	píngguǒzhī	apple juice
牛肉汁	niúròuzhī	beef essence

c 什 shí ———— assorted, ten (man-made ten), e.g. X3475

什锦	shíjīn	assorted
什一	shíyī	one tenth

d 葉 = 叶 yè ———— leaf, leaf-like thing, part of a historical period 3476
(叶 yè is borrowed for sound), e.g.

叶绿素	yèlǜsù	chlorophyll (essence of green leaves)
叶落归根	yè luò guī gēn	one returns to his ancestral home (fallen leaves settle on the root of their tree)
叶子	yè.zi	leaf (bisyllabic)
二十世纪中叶	èrshí shìjì zhōng yè	mid-20th century
叶韵	xiéyùn *	in classical poetry, a way of changing pronunciation in order to rhyme

0460 討 tǎo ———— demand, ask for, invite, discuss, denounce, send expeditionary forces (work in measured words), e.g. 3477

* Note the difference in the pronunciation of 叶.

讨债	tǎozhài	demand the payment of a debt
讨好	tǎohǎo	ingratiate oneself with
讨饒(=饶)	tǎoráo	beg for mercy
讨教	tǎojiào	ask for advice
讨价	tǎojià	ask a price
讨厌(=厌)	tǎoyàn	invite repugnancy, disgusting
商讨	shāngtǎo	deliberate over
讨论	tǎolùn	discuss
探讨	tàntǎo	probe into
声讨	shēngtǎo	denounce
讨伐	tǎofá	send armed forces to suppress
征讨	zhēngtǎo	go on a punitive expedition

X3477

寸 cùn 'inch' is a Bushou. Its uses are not necessarily to describe an exact inch, but generally to indicate a very short distance, such as:

<u>寸步不离</u>	cùnbù bùlí	follow closely (not away even one step)
<u>寸草不留</u>	cùncǎo bùliú	leave not even a blade of grass
<u>肝肠寸断</u>	gāncháng cùnduàn	heart broken (liver and intestine broken inch by inch)
<u>聊表寸心</u>	liáobiǎo cùnxīn	as a small token of my feeling (in a small way to express this small heart)

There are nine derivatives of 寸 cùn, apart from two already touched upon: 吋 and 挝.

As a derivative, 寸 cùn would mean 'measure', 'touch with hand', 'commensurate', 'match', 'bow to', e.g.

3478 a **忖** cǔn ————— ponder, speculate (to measure with heart), e.g.

自忖	zìcǔn	surmise
忖度	cǔnduó	conjecture

b 邨 v. 村 cūn ——— village, rustic (屯 tún 'settling', 邨 (Bushou D9) X3478 'place'; 村 cūn was a Libian from 邨), e.g.

农村	nóngcūn	village, countryside
村落	cūnluò	village, hamlet (settlement)
村子	cūn.zi	village, hamlet (bisyllabic)
村夫	cūnfū	rustic person

c 襯 = 衬 chèn ——— to place something underneath, lining (親 qīn 'intimate', 衬 'clothing'; 寸 cùn is borrowed for sound), e.g. 3479

衬衣	chèn yī	underwear
衬衫	chèn shān	shirt
衬布	chèn bù	lining cloth
陪衬	péi chèn	serve as a contrast

d 守 shǒu ——— guard, defend, watch, observe (under shelter do commensurate things), e.g. 3480

守衛(=卫)	shǒu wèi	guard, defend
守势	shǒu shì	defensive
看守	kàn shǒu	watch
守候	shǒu hòu	wait for, keep watch
守株待兔	shǒu zhū dài tù	no action, silly (stay by a tree hoping to see a hare to bag)
遵守	zūn shǒu	abide by, observe
守法	shǒu fǎ	abide by or observe law
守舊(=旧)	shǒu jiù	adhere to past practices, be conservative
守口如瓶	shǒu kǒu rú píng	keep one's mouth shut (like a bottle)

e 狩 shòu ——— (use animal to guard) in

狩獵(=猎) shòu liè

hunting (use animal to guard)

3481

3482 f 紂 zhòu ————— name of an ancient tyrant

3483 g 肘 zhǒu ————— elbow (original sense: one inch above wrist — the body part used for measurement), e.g.

捉襟见肘 zhuō jīn jiàn zhǒu cannot make ends meet (see the elbow by pulling the lapel)

x3483 h 過 = 过 guò ————— pass, cross, over, past, after, excessive, fault (distance measured) — see also Character No. 0855, e.g.

过年 guònián celebrate the New Year (pass into the New Year)

过户 guòhù change the name of ownership in a register, transfer

过磅 guòbàng weigh (pass the 'pound' scale)

通过 tōngguò pass through, pass, carry, by means of

得过且过 dé guò qiě guò muddle along (can pass, let pass)

过活 guòhuó make a living

过目 guòmù go over, check (past the eyes)

过意不去 guòyì bùqù feel apologetic (cannot pass self examination)

过不去 guò bù qù not passable, make it difficult for, feel sorry

过得去 guò.de qù passable

过程 guòchéng process, course (the order of a passing)

过河拆桥 guòhé chāi qiáo kick down the ladder (remove the bridge after crossing the river)

超过 chāoguò surpass, exceed

过半数 guòbànshù more than half, majority

过去	guòqù	past (pass and go)
过来	guò.lai	come over, return to (normal)
<u>过来人</u>	guòlǎirén	a person who had the experience (the man who came over)
过时	guòshí	out-of-date (past the time)
过了	guòliǎo	after (time)
<u>过眼云烟</u>	guò yǎn yún yān	as transient as a fleeting cloud (cloud and smoke passed before the eyes)
<u>过渡时期</u>	guòdù shíqī	transition period
过度	guòdù	excessive, undue, over
过分	guòfèn	excessive (past the portion)
<u>过氧化物</u>	guòyǎnghuàwù	peroxide (chemicals containing excessive oxygen)
过于	guòyú	excessively
<u>过犹不及</u>	guò yóu bùjí	'over' is as bad as 'under'
过失	guòshī	fault (over and lost)
记过	jìguò	record a demerit

時 = 时 shí see Character No. 0729

As a Bushou, 寸 cùn is further found in the following characters:

- | | | | | |
|----|-------|-------|-----------------------------|-------------------|
| 1. | 對 = 对 | duì | towards | Character No.0642 |
| 2. | 寺 | sì | temple | " 0730 |
| 3. | 將 = 将 | jiāng | shall, will, general (army) | " 0764 |
| 4. | 辱 | rǔ | insult | " 1107 |
| 5. | 導 = 导 | dǎo | guide | " 1113 |
| 6. | 尅 | kè | subdue | " 1239 |
| 7. | 射 | shè | shoot | " 1541 |
| 8. | 尊 | zūn | respect | " 0594 |

9.	封	fēng	seal	Character No.2821
10.	專 = 专	zhuān	special	" 2841
11.	傅	fù	teacher	" 2849
12.	尉	wèi	junior military officer	" 3345
13.	耐	nài	patience	" 3523
14.	尋 = 寻	xún	look for	" 3587

Except for 耐 and 寻, all have been dealt with in previous chapters. However, 寸 cùn also appears in a very complicated but exceedingly popular character:

3484 j 壽^{v.} 壽 = 寿 shòu — longevity, birthday

This character originated from a pattern which combined 𠂔 (Bushou A7) 'old age' and 畋 'ploughed field'. It is obvious that old age in good health *alone* cannot make one survive. Hence the character 壽 is created, and the following bisyllabics are coined:

长寿	chángshòu	long life
做寿	zuòshòu	celebrate birthday
寿辰	shòuchén	birthday
人 ^下 寿年丰	rén shòu nián fēng	people live long and every harvest is plentiful
寿终正寝	shòu zhōng zhèng qǐn	die in bed of old age
寿命	shòumǐng	life-span

寿 shòu is involved in as many as ten derivatives, the meaning of which all carry the sense of 'long time', e.g.

3485 j-1 儔 = 俦 chóu — companion (long time pals)

3486 j-2 疇 = 畴 chóu — farmland, division (long time cultivated land), e.g.

田疇	tiánchóu	farmland, cultivated land, field
畴昔	chóuxī	in former times (old cultivated land and old-time things)
范畴	fànchóu	category (model and division)

j-3 籌 = 筹 chóu — chip, counter, prepare, plan (bamboo to stand long use — take long-term steps), e.g. 3487

竹筹	zhúchóu	bamboo chips
筹码	chóumǎ	chip, counter
筹备	chóubèi	prepare, arrange
筹办	chóubàn	make preparations
筹建	chóujiàn	prepare to construct or establish
筹划	chóuhuà	plan and prepare
筹商	chóushāng	discuss, consult (point by point)
统筹	tǒngchóu	over-all planning
筹款	chóukuǎn	raise money

j-4 醕 v. 酌 = 酬 chóu — propose a toast, reward, friendly exchange, fulfil, realize (old wine), e.g. 3488

酬酢	chóuzuò	exchange of toasts, friendly intercourse
应酬	yìngchou	social intercourse, dinner party
酬劳	chóuláo	recompense, reward
酬报	chóubào	requite, reward, recompense
酬金	chóujīn	monetary award, remuneration
酬谢	chóuxiè	thank somebody with a gift
酬答	chóudá	reciprocate with
壮志未酬	zhuàngzhì wèi chóu	with one's lofty aspirations un-realized

j-5 躊 = 踌 chóu — (walking like an old man) in 3489

踌躇	chóuchú	hesitate, shilly-shally (doubleton)
踌躇满志	chóuchú mǎn zhì	enormously proud of one's success, smug, complacent

3490 j-6 幖 = 帟 chǒu ——— cover, curtain (long fabric for long time use)

3491 j-7 擣 = 搗 dǎo ——— pound with a pestle, etc., beat, smash, harass, disturbed (hand to beat a long time), e.g.

搗米	dǎomǐ	nusk rice
搗碎	dǎosùì	pound to pieces
搗毀	dǎohuǐ	smash up, demolish, destroy
搗蛋	dǎodàn	make trouble (smash egg)
搗鬼	dǎoguǐ	play tricks, do mischief
搗乱	dǎoluàn	create a disturbance

3492 j-8 禱 = 祷 dǎo ——— pray, ask earnestly, beg (ask Divine for a long life), e.g.

祷告	dǎogào	pray
祈祷	qídǎo	say one's prayers
为祷	wéidǎo	(in letters at the conclusion) they are my prayers
是祷	shìdǎo	(in letters at the conclusion) this is what I beg of you

3493 j-9 濤 = 涛 tāo ——— great waves, billows (extended high surfy water), e.g.

浪涛	làngtāo	sea waves
松涛	sōngtāo	sound of wind through pine forest

3494 j-10 鑄 = 铸 zhù ——— casting, founding (form metal for long time use), e.g.

铸钱	zhùqián	coin money
铸钢	zhùgāng	cast steel
铸造	zhùzào	casting, founding
铸成大错	zhù chéng dàcuò	make a gross mistake

0464 詩 shī ——— poetry, poem, e.g.

X3494

诗人	shīrén	poet
诗意	shīyì	poetic quality
诗句	shījù	verse
打油诗	dāyóushī	ragged verse

0761 諷 = 讽 fēng — satirize, chant, e.g.

3495

讽刺	fēngcì	satirize, mock
讥讽	jīfēng	ridicule
讽喻	fēngyù	parable, allegory
讽诵	fēngsòng	read with intonation

0764 設 shè ——— found, establish, set up, suppose (words used as far-reaching means to achieve something), e.g.

3496

设立	shèlì	found, establish, set up
設備(=备)	shèbèi	equipment, facilities
设施	shèshī	installation, facilities
设计	shèjì	design, plan
设法	shèfǎ	think of a way, try
设想	shèxiǎng	imagine, conceive, assume
设身处地	shè shēn chǔ dì	put oneself in somebody else's position
假设	jiǎshè	supposing that, hypothesis
设若	shèruò	suppose, if

0828 族 zú ——— cluster, clan, class, groups of things

3497

Bundle of arrow heads shot and assembled at a flag which was actually the target. By extension, the other meanings were derived and the modern sense has practically confined its use to living beings only.

家族	jiāzú	clan, family
族长	zúzhǎng	clan leader
族人	zúrén	clansman
民族	mínzú	nation
種(=种)族	zhǒngzú	race
水族馆	shuǐzúguǎn	aquarium
日耳曼语族	rì'ěrmàn yǔzú	the Germanic family of languages
碱土族	jiǎntǔzú	alkaline-earth family (chemical term)

族 zú has four derivatives:

- 3498 a 簇 zú ————— (metal cluster) in
 箭簇 jiànzú ————— arrowhead
- 3499 b 簇 sǒu ————— (assemble mouths on one spot) in
 唆使 sōushǐ ————— instigate, abet
- 3500 c 簇 cú ————— (grass cluster) in
 蠶(=蚕)簇 cáncù ————— a small bundle of straw for silk worms to spin cocoons on
- 3501 d 簇 cù ————— form a cluster, pile up (bamboo cluster), e.g.
 花团锦簇 huā tuán jǐn cù ————— rich multi-coloured decoration (bouquets of flowers and piles of brocades)
 簇擁(=拥) cùyōng ————— cluster around
 簇新 cùxīn ————— brand new (forming a cluster which always present itself as something new)

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 78%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

古诗

An Ancient Poem

生年不满百，常怀千岁忧；

Our mortal years will seldom reach a hundred,
But we often worry about things of a thousand.

昼短苦夜长，何不秉烛游？

Of short days you complain and long nights you dread;
Why not hold candles wandering in Wonderland?

为乐当及时，何能待来兹？

You said you must enjoy; then enjoy in time!
Why then till next years withhold activity?

愚者爱惜费，但为后世嗤。

Fools just loathe to spend; talk and action ne'er chime.
They'll be a mere laughingstock for posterity.

仙人王子乔，难可与等期。

One cannot expect or wait and wait to be
Second Wang Zi Jiao, an immortal-to-be.

* A legendary figure in the Chou Dynasty was believed to have become an immortal spirit in the Han Dynasty.

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0304	2510	生	shēng	3803	7710	昼	zhòu	0441	3402	为	wéi
b	0728	8050	年	nián	4638	1010	短	duǎn	4765	7290	乐	lè
c	0119	1090	不	bù	1463	4060	苦	kǔ	0628	9017	当	dāng
d	4998	B4422	满	mǎn	0527	0024	夜	yè	0430	1724	及	jí
e	1514	1060	百	bǎi	4164	2273	长	cháng	0729	4030	时	shí
f			,				,				,	
g	0905	9022	常	cháng	0277	1062	何	hé	0277	1062	何	hé
h	2328	1090	怀	huái	0119	1090	不	bù	1218	2221	能	néng
i	0204	2040	千	qiān	0639	2090	秉	bǐng	1379	4034	待	dài
j	2838	2220	岁	suì	5014	9583	烛	zhú	0676	5090	来	lái
k	1600	4301	忧	yōu	0826	0824	游	yóu	5813	8073	兹	zī
l			;				?				?	
m												
n												
o												
p												
q												
r												
s												
t												

Line	Column 4				Column 5			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0909	6022	愚	yú	3690	2277	仙	xiān
b	0417	4460	者	zhě	0001	8000	人	rén
c	3635	2040	爱	ài	0137	1010	王	wáng
d	3564	4460	惜	xī	1057	1740	子	zǐ
e	3267	5502	费	fèi	2656	2022	乔	qiáo
f			,				,	
g	0437	6010	但	dàn	5050	7740	难	nàn
h	0441	3402	为	wéi	1224	1062	可	kě
i	0652	7226	后	hòu	0429	2112	与	yǔ
j	0201	4471	世	shì	1380	4034	等	děng
k	5057	2213	嗤	chī	1721	4480	期	qī
l			o				o	
m								
n								
o								
p								
q								
r								
s								
t								

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 85%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

一切格言最终还是由时间和处境去裁判

Time and Place is still the Judge of all Maxims

Of the passages quoted below half originate from the classics and half from personal experiences. I recently spotted in an article from a Japanese commercial journal an interesting comment. The writer says:

“No risk is tantamount to no prosperity
and also
all risk is tantamount to no prosperity”

As a businessman, one must agree that both are true, but logically it is absurd, because it is tantamount to saying:

no = all

After searching one's soul, one will discover that it can be true, but at different times or different places. The following passages and all maxims must be more or less viewed in this sense.

1. 近朱者赤，近墨者黑。(classics)

Whatever is near mercury oxide tends to be tinted red and whatever is near Chinese ink tends to be blackened.

2. 朋友是一面镜子。你对他笑一笑，他也对你笑一笑。

A friend is a mirror. If you can smile toward him, he will smile back.

3. 海外存知己，天涯若比邻。(classics)

If you can situate friends overseas, the Antarctic Ocean will be your neighbour.

4. 钱放在自己袋里，名活在人家心里。

Money will be yours if it is in your pocket, but name or fame lives only in others' hearts.

5. 见是莫怠，时至莫疑，知非莫处。(classics)

When you see the right, don't be indolent. When the time has arrived, don't hesitate. When you know it is wrong, leave the place.

6. 佛说：「我不入地狱，谁入地狱」。

Buddha said: "If I don't enter hell to see what is happening, who will?"

7. 孔子曰：「年少也，戒之于色；及壮年也，戒之于斗；及其老也，戒之于得」。(classics)

Confucius said: "When young, be cautious with sex; in middle age, refrain from fighting, and in old age, be wary of gains".

8. 凡事万无一失，不会重要；重要事总是不确定，难于安心。

What is certain is not important; what is important is always uncertain.

9. 有人把自己门前的篱笆筑在路中央,也有人把自己的篱笆筑在对门人家的门前,他怕对门邻居会把篱笆筑在自己的门口。行动引起了反应,反应引起了反反应,谁应该负责?

There are people who build their own fence in the middle of a street, others in front of the door of the house opposite, lest the owner of the house opposite should build the fence in front of his door. Action leads to reaction, reaction leads to further reaction. Who is to be responsible?

10. 人总是记得他少年时候想得而未曾得到的东西,找机会做他过去想做而未曾做过的事情。他一生的经历就是沿着这条路在走。

Man always remembers those things which he wished to have but did not get when he was young, and always tries to find opportunities to do those things which he wanted to do but had not done in the past. His whole life invariably proceeds along this path.

11. 性急者多错,在错误中多吸收经验,于是多了成功机会。

A quick-tempered person tends to commit more errors, but he can learn a lot from his errors and eventually creates for himself more chances for future success.

12. 经过艰苦斗争后,初告安定,疲劳或疾病就往往会跟着来了。

Tremendous fatigue or illness often follows the peace of mind brought by winning a hard battle.

13. 循理守常曰「道」,临危制变曰「权」。(classics)

To follow reason and abide by the norm is called 'Tao' or 'Way'; to effect change in a crisis is called 'Quan' or 'to Weigh'.

14. 求大同,存小异。(classics)

Seek common ground on major issues while reserving differences on minor problems.

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0609	7222	近	jìn	3195	7722	朋	péng	0136	1000	一	yī
b	4812	2590	朱	zhū	0593	4040	友	yǒu	2653	2080	笑	xiào
c	0417	4460	者	zhě	0221	6080	是	shì			。	
d	0125	4033	赤	chì	0136	1000	一	yī				
e			,		4185	1060	面	miàn				
f	0609	7222	近	jìn	1316	0021	镜	jìng				
g	5728	6033	墨	mò	1057	1740	子	zǐ				
h	0417	4460	者	zhě			。					
i	0124	6033	黑	hēi	0151	2729	你	nǐ				
j			。		0642	7440	对	duì				
k					0152	4471	他	tā				
l					2653	2080	笑	xiào				
m					0136	1000	一	yī				
n					2653	2080	笑	xiào				
o							,					
p					0152	4471	他	tā				
q					0177	4471	也	yě				
r					0642	7440	对	duì				
s					0151	2729	你	nǐ				
t					2653	2080	笑	xiào				

Line	Column 4				Column 5				Column 6			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0581	8075	海	hǎi	2386	5300	钱	qián	0020	7721	见	jiàn
b	0649	2720	外	wài	0812	0022	放	fàng	0221	6080	是	shì
c	0164	4024	存	cún	0261	4021	在	zài	0232	4480	莫	mò
d	0301	8680	知	zhī	0168	2600	自	zì	2057	2360	怠	dài
e	0182	1771	己	jǐ	0182	1771	己	jǐ			,	
f			,		1873	2324	袋	dài	0729	4030	时	shí
g	0144	1080	天	tiān	0598	6010	里	lǐ	1295	1010	至	zhì
h	2819	7121	涯	yá			,		0232	4480	莫	mò
i	0454	4460	若	ruò	0297	2760	名	míng	1830	2788	疑	yí
j	0115	2271	比	bǐ	0504	2060	活	huó			,	
k	2020	8030	邻	lín	0261	4021	在	zài	0301	8680	知	zhī
l			。		0001	8000	人	rén	0142	1111	非	fēi
m					3998	3023	家	jiā	0232	4480	莫	mò
n					0030	3300	心	xīn	4223	2340	处	chǔ
o					0598	6010	里	lǐ			。	
p							。					
q												
r												
s												
t												

Line	Column 7				Column 8				Column 9			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	3258	5502	佛	fó	0412	1241	孔	kǒng	0396	3030	之	zhī
b	1203	8021	说	shuō	1057	1740	子	zǐ	0619	1040	于	yú
c			:		0012	6010	曰	yuē	2991	3400	斗	dòu
d			┐				:				:	
e	0166	2355	我	wǒ			┐		0430	1724	及	jí
f	0119	1090	不	bù	0728	8050	年	nián	0601	4480	其	qí
g	0104	8000	入	rù	4391	9020	少	shǎo	4302	4471	老	lǎo
h	1736	4471	地	dì	0177	4471	也	yě	0177	4471	也	yě
i	5688	4328	狱	yù			,				,	
j			,		3753	5340	戒	jiè	3753	5340	戒	jiè
k	0283	2021	谁	shuí	0396	3030	之	zhī	0396	3030	之	zhī
l	0104	8000	入	rù	0619	1040	于	yú	0619	1040	于	yú
m	1736	4471	地	dì	1896	2771	色	sè	1241	B6034	得	dé
n	5688	4328	狱	yù			:				┐	
o			┐		0430	1724	及	jí			o	
p			o		3786	3411	壮	zhuàng				
q					0728	8050	年	nián				
r					0177	4471	也	yě				
s							,					
t					3753	5340	戒	jiè				

Line	Column 10				Column 11				Column 12			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	1564	7721	凡	fán			,		0226	4022	有	yǒu
b	3071	5000	事	shì	5050	7740	难	nán	0001	8000	人	rén
c	0205	1022	万	wàn	0619	1040	于	yú	0331	7771	把	bǎ
d	0227	1041	无	wú	0376	3040	安	ān	0168	2600	自	zì
e	0136	1000	一	yī	0030	3300	心	xīn	0182	1771	己	jǐ
f	4516	2580	失	shī			o		0055	3700	门	mén
g			,						0651	8022	前	qián
h	0119	1090	不	bù					0640	2762	的	de
i	1208	8073	会	huì					4704	0022	篱	lí
j	3770	2010	重	zhòng					4621	7771	笆	bā
k	1290	1040	要	yào					1577	1711	筑	zhù
l			;						0261	4021	在	zài
m	3770	2010	重	zhòng					1672	2760	路	lù
n	1290	1040	要	yào					0264	5000	中	zhōng
o	3071	5000	事	shì					0722	5080	央	yāng
p	1579	8033	总	zǒng							,	
q	0221	6080	是	shì					0177	4471	也	yě
r	0119	1090	不	bù					0226	4022	有	yǒu
s	1460	2722	确	què					0001	8000	人	rén
t	1279	3080	定	dìng					0331	7771	把	bǎ

Line	Column 13				Column 14				Column 15			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0168	2600	自	zì	3203	7726	居	jū			,	
b	0182	1771	己	jǐ	1208	8073	会	huì	0235	7224	反	fǎn
c	0640	2762	的	.de	0331	7771	把	bǎ	1285	0021	应	yìng
d	4704	0022	篱	lí	4704	0022	篱	lí	2683	1220	引	yǐn
e	4621	7771	笆	bā	4621	7771	笆	bā	0996	1771	起	qǐ
f	1577	1711	筑	zhù	1577	1711	筑	zhù	0421	1720	了	.le
g	0261	4021	在	zài	0261	4021	在	zài	0235	7224	反	fǎn
h	0642	7440	对	duì	0168	2600	自	zì	0235	7224	反	fǎn
i	0055	3700	门	mén	0182	1771	己	jǐ	1285	0021	应	yìng
j	0001	8000	人	rén	0640	2762	的	.de			,	
k	3998	3023	家	jiā	0055	3700	门	mén	0283	2021	谁	shuí
l	0640	2762	的	.de	0011	6000	口	kǒu	1285	0021	应	yīng
m	0055	3700	门	mén			o		1163	0080	该	gāi
n	0651	8022	前	qián	4889	2122	行	xíng	5181	2780	负	fù
o			,		3767	1472	动	dòng	1352	5080	责	zé
p	0152	4471	他	tā	2683	1220	引	yǐn			?	
q	1512	2600	怕	pà	0996	1771	起	qǐ				
r	0642	7440	对	duì	0421	1720	了	.le				
s	0055	3700	门	mén	0235	7224	反	fǎn				
t	2020	8030	邻	lín	1285	0021	应	yìng				

Line	Column 16				Column 17				Column 18			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0001	8000	人	rén			,		0136	1000	-	yī
b	1579	8033	总	zǒng	0385	5300	找	zhǎo	0304	2510	生	shēng
c	0221	6080	是	shì	1949	7721	机	jī	0640	2762	的	.de
d	0185	1771	记	jì	1208	8073	会	huì	0839	1710	经	jīng
e	1241	B6034	得	.de	4992	2824	做	zuò	3144	7122	历	lì
f	0152	4471	他	tā	0152	4471	他	tā	0765	0391	就	jiù
g	4391	9020	少	shǎo	0855	4030	过	guò	0221	6080	是	shì
h	0728	8050	年	nián	0682	4073	去	qù	3893	B7760	沿	yán
i	0729	4030	时	shí	1857	4690	想	xiǎng	0791	8060	着	.zhe
j	0734	2728	候	.hou	4992	2824	做	zuò	0596	0040	这	zhè
k	1857	4690	想	xiǎng	0050	1022	而	ér	0744	2790	条	tiáo
l	1241	B6034	得	dé	0233	5090	未	wèi	1672	2760	路	lù
m	0050	1022	而	ér	0871	8060	曾	céng	0261	4021	在	zài
n	0233	5090	未	wèi	4992	2824	做	zuò	0028	4080	走	zǒu
o	0871	8060	曾	céng	0855	4030	过	guò			。	
p	1241	B6034	得	dé	0640	2762	的	.de				
q	1296	1210	到	dào	3071	5000	事	shì				
r	0640	2762	的	.de	4064	5022	情	qíng				
s	0655	4090	东	dōng			。					
t	0657	1060	西	xī	0152	4471	他	tā				

Line	Column 19				Column 20				Column 21			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	4655	2510	性	xìng	0981	7325	成	chéng	0839	1710	经	jīng
b	0916	2733	急	jí	3561	1010	功	gōng	0855	4030	过	guò
c	0417	4460	者	zhě	1949	7721	机	jī	1184	7773	艰	jiān
d	3855	2720	多	duō	1208	8073	会	huì	1463	4060	苦	kǔ
e	1790	4460	错	cuò			o		2991	3400	斗	dòu
f			,						2142	2750	争	zhēng
g	0261	4021	在	zài					0652	7226	后	hòu
h	1790	4460	错	cuò							,	
i	3650	6080	误	wù					1924	3722	初	chū
j	0264	5000	中	zhōng					0303	2460	告	gào
k	3855	2720	多	duō					0376	3040	安	ān
l	0316	1724	吸	xī					1279	3080	定	dìng
m	4976	B2270	收	shōu							,	
n	0839	1710	经	jīng					3349	4024	疲	pí
o	5678	8010	验	yàn					4682	4442	劳	láo
p			,						0444	5310	或	huò
q	0619	1040	于	yú					3364	8080	疾	jí
r	0221	6080	是	shì					0950	1022	病	bìng
s	3855	2720	多	duō					0765	0391	就	jiù
t	0421	1720	了	le					3614	0010	往	wǎng

Line	Column 22				Column 23				Column 24			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	3614	0010	往	wǎng	4538	7226	循	xún	0458	4390	求	qiú
b	1208	8073	会	huì	2571	6010	理	lǐ	0126	4080	大	dà
c	0606	7773	跟	gēn	3480	3034	守	shǒu	0284	7722	同	tóng
d	0791	8060	着	.zhe	0905	9022	常	cháng			,	
e	0676	5090	来	lái	0012	6010	曰	yuē	0164	4024	存	cún
f	0421	1720	了	.le			:		0127	9000	小	xiǎo
g			○				┐		3229	7744	异	yì
h					1115	8060	道	dào			○	
i							┐					
j							,					
k					3153	2806	临	lín				
l					3139	2721	危	wēi				
m					2753	2220	制	zhì				
n					3712	0033	变	biàn				
o					0012	6010	曰	yuē				
p							:					
q							┐					
r					4800	7740	权	quán				
s							┐					
t							○					

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 96%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

N. — Negative

P. — Positive

一念之差

yī niàn zhī chā

‘The only Difference lies in the Notion’

There is quite a lot of verbiage or clichés which have been traditionally accepted in a negative sense, but which can rightly be turned into a positive one if they are correctly interpreted:

1. 道高一尺, 魔高一丈。 dào gāo yīchǐ, mó gāo yīzhàng

N. When the Way is raised by one foot, the devil will rise ten feet.

P. The conventional way is only one, but innovation could bring ten ways.

2. 人不为己, 天诛地滅。 rén bùwèi jǐ, tiānzhū dìmiè

N. If a man does not think but of himself, Heaven and Earth will destroy him.

P. If one does not strive to survive, one is doomed to perish.

3. 狡兔三窟。 jiǎotù sān kū

N. A wily hare has three burrows — a crafty person has more than one hideout.

P. A clever hare knows how to insure against risks to his life.

4. 老子曰：道生之，德蓄之，物形之，势成之。

lǎo.zi yuē “dào shēng zhī, dé xù zhī, wù xíng zhī, shì chéng zhī”

N. Laotze said: “The Way bears it; the Virtue stores it; the outside world gives it Shape; the Trend makes it.”

P. Laotze said: “Nature creates, Man works on accumulation, everything has a shape, achievement is from Trend.”

5. 三十六计，走为上计。 sānshíliù jì, zǒu wéi shàngjì

N. Fleeing is the best plan among the thirty-six stratagems.

P. After the failure of any or several of the thirty-six counter-measures, to run away is the last resort.

6. 各人自扫门前雪，莫管他人瓦上霜。

gèrén zì sǎo ménqián xuě, mòguǎn tārén wǎ.shang shuāng

N. Everyone sweeps the snow from his doorstep, cares not for the frost on other's tiles.

P. Snow on one's doorsteps is everyone's own business, why should one care about the frost one sees on other's roof?

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	1115	8060	道	dào	0001	8000	人	rén	1753	0040	狡	jiǎo
b	0723	0022	高	gāo	0119	1090	不	bù	0884	2741	兔	tù
c	0136	1000	一	yī	0441	3402	为	wéi	0190	1010	三	sān
d	1350	7780	尺	chǐ	0182	1771	己	jǐ	3739	7727	窟	kū
e			,				,				o	
f	3377	0029	魔	mó	0144	1080	天	tiān				
g	0723	0022	高	gāo	4818	2590	诛	zhū				
h	0136	1000	一	yī	1736	4471	地	dì				
i	0147	5000	丈	zhàng	2347	3315	滅	miè				
j			o				o					
k												
l												
m												
n												
o												
p												
q												
r												
s												
t												

Line	Column 4				Column 5				Column 6			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	4302	4471	老	lǎo	0190	1010	三	sān	0298	2760	各	gè
b	1057	1740	子	zǐ	0134	4000	十	shí	0001	8000	人	rén
c	0012	6010	曰	yuē	0195	0080	六	liù	0168	2600	自	zì
d			:		3473	4000	计	jì	5107	B1717	扫	sǎo
e	1115	8060	道	dào			,		0055	3700	门	mén
f	0304	2510	生	shēng	0028	4080	走	zǒu	0651	8022	前	qián
g	0396	3030	之	zhī	0441	3402	为	wéi	0518	1017	雪	xuě
h			,		0266	2110	上	shàng			,	
i	2718	2423	德	dé	3473	4000	计	jì	0232	4480	莫	mò
j	3420	0060	蓄	xù			o		2985	3077	管	guǎn
k	0396	3030	之	zhī					0152	4471	他	tā
l			,						0001	8000	人	rén
m	0662	2722	物	wù					0092	1071	瓦	wǎ
n	2631	1044	形	xíng					0266	2110	上	shàng
o	0396	3030	之	zhī					1858	4690	霜	shuāng
p			,								o	
q	0939	5501	势	shì								
r	0981	7325	成	chéng								
s	0396	3030	之	zhī								
t			o									

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 89%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

三十六计

Thirty-six Stratagems

Every Chinese knows the cliché 'flight is the best of the thirty-six stratagems', but very few know what the other thirty-five are.

These stratagems have a doubtful reputation and to use them is generally regarded as a rather deceitful and dishonest practice.

One writer who did some research found that it originated about 1,500 years ago and it was not until early in the Qing Dynasty that these thirty-six stratagems were specifically named. Upon re-examination they were not found to be sinister at all, and are now being practised in the modern commercial world. Some of them are openly upheld in modern scientific management theories. The purpose in mentioning them here is to give further examples of quadrisyllabics which are so common in the Chinese language. The Thirty-six tactics are:

- | | | |
|----|---------------------------------|--|
| 1. | <u>瞒天过海</u>
mán tiān guòhǎi | cross the open sea without being noticed by the heavens (seek chances to carry out a secret project unnoticed) |
| 2. | <u>围魏救赵</u>
wéi wèi jiù zhào | besiege Wei State to rescue Zhao State (relieve the besieged by besieging the base of the attackers) |
| 3. | <u>杀鸡吓猴</u>
shājī xià hóu | kill a chicken to scare the monkey (issue an indirect warning) |

4. 以逸待劳 yǐ yǐ dài láo wait at one's ease for an exhausted enemy or opponent (let the enemy tire out)

5. 趁火打劫 chèn huǒ dǎ jié loot a burning house (take advantage of somebody's misfortune to further render him helpless)

6. 声东击西 shēng dōng jī xī feint a move to the east and attack the west (mislead the enemy)

7. 暗渡陈仓 àn dù chén cāng pretend to prepare to advance along one path while secretly going along another (work secretly without others knowing it)

8. 一箭双雕 yī jiàn shuāng diāo kill two hawks with one arrow (kill two birds with one stone)

9. 先发制人 xiān fā zhì rén gain the initiative by striking first (forestall the enemy)

10. 笑里藏刀 xiào lǐ cáng dāo hide a dagger in a smile (iron fist in kid glove)

11. 顺手牵羊 shùn shǒu qiān yáng lead away a goat in passing (take advantage of favourable circumstances)

12. 借尸还魂 jiè shī huán hún (of a dead person's soul) find reincarnation in another's corpse (reappear in another disguise)

13. 调虎离山 diào hǔ lí shān lure the tiger out of the mountains (remove the threatening factor)
14. 欲擒故纵 yù qín gù zòng leave someone at large in order to be able to apprehend him or subject him to a credible cause in future (sacrifice present for future)
15. 抛砖引玉 pāo zhuān yǐn yù cast a brick to attract jade (small input for larger output)
16. 擒贼擒王 qín zéi qín wáng to catch bandits, first catch the ringleader (strike at the key point)
17. 釜底抽薪 fǔ dǐ chōu xīn take away the firewood from under the cauldron (take drastic measure to deal with a critical situation)
18. 浑水摸鱼 húnshuǐ mō yú catch fish in unclear water (fish in troubled waters)
19. 金蝉脱壳 jīn chán tuō qiào slip out of a predicament like a cicada shedding its skin (extract oneself from a difficult situation)
20. 关门捉贼 guān mén zhuō zéi close the door and catch the thief (a sure shot)

21. 远交近攻 yuǎnjiāo jìngōng befriend distant states or friends while attacking those nearby (fight inmates with inside information but make friends in a larger circle for expansion of influence)
22. 过河拆桥 guòhé chāi qiáo remove the bridge after crossing the river (drop one's benefactor as soon as his help is not required; kick down the ladder)
23. 偷梁换柱 tōu liáng huàn zhù steal the beams and pillars and replace them with rotten timber (take shortsighted benefit at cost of future detriment to others)
24. 指桑骂槐 zhǐ sāng mà huái point at the mulberry and abuse the locust (hint disapproval without apparent naming)
25. 反客为主 fǎn kè wéi zhǔ reverse the positions of the host and the guest (turn the table round to dominate a situation and avoid being overpowered)
26. 无中生有 wú zhōng shēng yǒu produce something from nothing, fabricated (improvise)
27. 打草惊蛇 dǎ cǎo jīng shé beat the grass and frighten away the snake (forestall a danger)
28. 假痴不癫 jiǎchī bùdiān pretend to be crazy but not insane, feign ignorance to find out a fact or achieve a certain aim

29. 树上开花 shùshàng kāihuā bloom on the tree (pay with the gains arising from an effort)
30. 美人计 měirénjì sex-trap (use sex as a weapon)
31. 激将法 jījiāngfǎ tactics of stimulating a General (prod or goad somebody into action by ridicule, sarcasm, etc.)
32. 空城计 kōngchéngjì empty city tactic (put up an ostensibly strong front as having substantial backing)
33. 反间计 fǎnjiànjì counter-espionage
34. 苦肉计 kǔròujì bitter-flesh stratagem (self deprecation or inflicting oneself with wounds to expect one's enemy's complacency)
35. 连环计 liánhuánjì a series of stratagems (plot within a plot)
36. 走 zǒu flee or quit

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct. Pronun- ciation		Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct. Pronun- ciation		Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct. Pronun- ciation	
a	5001	B4422	瞞 mán		5628	B8020	趁 chèn		0880	2421	先 xiān	
b	0144	1080	天 tiān		0039	9080	火 huǒ		2459	2340	发 fā	
c	0855	4030	过 guò		0329	1020	打 dǎ		2753	2220	制 zhì	
d	0581	8075	海 hǎi		0683	4073	劫 jié		0001	8000	人 rén	
e			;				;				;	
f	2217	5002	围 wéi		4382	4020	声 shēng		2653	2080	笑 xiào	
g	2733	2040	魏 wèi		0655	4090	东 dōng		0598	6010	里 lǐ	
h	0460	4390	救 jiù		3082	5077	击 jī		3155	2325	藏 cáng	
i	3288	4000	赵 zhào		0657	1060	西 xī		0097	1722	刀 dāo	
j			;				;				;	
k	3031	4090	杀 shā		5138	0060	暗 àn		4543	2200	顺 shùn	
l	5159	7740	鸡 jī		2555	0024	渡 dù		0023	2050	手 shǒu	
m	4388	1023	吓 xià		0665	4090	陈 chén		2553	4050	牵 qiān	
n	0736	2728	猴 hóu		5635	8071	仓 cāng		0062	8050	羊 yáng	
o			;				;				;	
p	0443	2870	以 yǐ		0136	1000	一 yī		3566	4460	借 jiè	
q	0885	2741	逸 yì		3844	8022	箭 jiàn		0006	7720	尸 shī	
r	1379	4034	待 dài		5276	7744	双 shuāng		1308	1090	还 huán	
s	4682	4442	劳 láo		0757	7722	鸱 diāo		2415	1073	魂 hún	
t			;				;				;	

Line	Column 4				Column 5				Column 6			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0763	7722	调	diào	4616	8010	釜	fǔ	1428	1021	远	yuǎn
b	1055	2121	虎	hǔ	2040	7274	底	dǐ	1742	0040	交	jiāo
c	1177	0022	离	lí	0351	5060	抽	chōu	0609	7222	近	jìn
d	0046	2277	山	shān	1014	0090	薪	xīn	2204	1010	攻	gōng
e			;				;				;	
f	5150	8060	欲	yù	4099	3750	浑	hún	0855	4030	过	guò
g	4709	8022	擒	qín	0036	1290	水	shuǐ	0539	1062	河	hé
h	1473	4060	故	gù	3039	4480	摸	mō	0348	7224	拆	chāi
i	0148	8800	从	cóng	0076	2710	鱼	yú	2659	2022	桥	qiáo
j			;				;				;	
k	0345	5401	抛	pāo	0038	8010	金	jīn	5094	8022	偷	tōu
l	2842	5030	砖	zhuān	1889	8050	蝉	chán	3585	3390	梁	liáng
m	2683	1220	引	yǐn	1205	8021	脱	tuō	5390	2780	换	huàn
n	1409	1010	玉	yù	5165	4021	壳	qiào	3610	0010	柱	zhù
o			;				;				;	
p	4709	8022	擒	qín	0620	8080	关	guān	0335	2260	指	zhǐ
q	3752	5340	贼	zéi	0055	3700	门	mén	0257	7790	桑	sāng
r	4709	8022	擒	qín	0366	6080	捉	zhuō	5714	7712	骂	mà
s	0137	1010	王	wáng	3752	5340	贼	zéi	3823	2651	槐	huái
t			;				;				;	

Line	Column 7				Column 8				Column 9			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0235	7224	反	fǎn	2092	7440	树	shù				;
b	1695	3060	客	kè	0266	2110	上	shàng	1463	4060	苦	kǔ
c	0441	3402	为	wéi	2628	1044	开	kāi	0031	4022	肉	ròu
d	3608	0010	主	zhǔ	3778	2421	花	huā	3473	4000	计	jì
e			;				;				;	
f	0227	1041	无	wú	0585	8080	美	měi	0604	4050	连	lián
g	0264	5000	中	zhōng	0001	8000	人	rén	1309	1090	环	huán
h	0304	2510	生	shēng	3473	4000	计	jì	3473	4000	计	jì
i	0226	4022	有	yǒu			;				;	
j			;		3022	B2824	激	jī	0028	4080	走	zǒu
k	0329	1020	打	dǎ	0764	3714	将	jiàng			。	
l	3033	6040	草	cǎo	0695	4073	法	fǎ				
m	2130	0090	惊	jīng			;					
n	5306	3071	蛇	shé	3863	3010	空	kōng				
o			;		0982	7325	城	chéng				
p	1876	B7724	假	jiǎ	3473	4000	计	jì				
q	1831	8680	痴	chī			;					
r	0119	1090	不	bù	0235	7224	反	fǎn				
s	1459	4080	癲	diān	0731	7760	间	jiàn				
t			;		3473	4000	计	jì				

Chapter Twenty-Nine

Guestimables in Index Group 1000 – 1999

If you did not succeed well with your guesses in the last Chapter, don't be disappointed. 'Accuracy' comes late, otherwise the term 'accurate' would not exist in the human concept.

Under this group, we list a further 23 characters:

Puzzles 1000 – 1999

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
1010	歪	wāi	not proper 不(J 16) 正 (Ch.No.0790)
1017	雪	xuě	rain backwards (to solid state) 雨(C12) 𠂔 (I 5)
1021	死	sǐ	turn dead 匕(G13) 歹(A8)
1022	需	xū	rainy sky (days) 雨(C12) 而(C19)
1033	惡 = 恶	wù	second heart 亞(K8) 心(B19)
1080	貢 = 贡	gòng	to hand out money with two hands 貝(E17) 工(B14)
1090	票	piào	return and show 𠂔(J 18a) 示(L3)

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
1118	頭 = 头	tóu	head like the ancient meat bowl with 貞(B22) 豆(F5a) cover
1133	悲	bēi	to deny heart 非(L7)心(B19)
1249	孫 = 孙	sūn	descendant on the line 子(A12a) 系(Location X3555)
1340	恥 = 耻	chǐ	heart affects the ears 心(B19) 耳(B9a)
1412	功	gōng	work and strength 工(B14a) 力(A4)
1466	醋	cù	twenty-one days (old) wine 卅(K13a) 日(C8) 酉(G6) (taste changed)
1660	碧	bì	white jade becoming stone 白(K2a) 玉(C16) 石(C15)
1724	歿	mò	dead as a long pole 歹(A8) 殳(H5)
1733	忍	rěn	knife blade over heart 刃(Ch.No.3578) 心(B19)
1734	尋 = 寻	xún	backwards in commensurate manner 𠂇(I 5) 寸(K7) utilizing labour and mouth 工(B14a) 口(B1)
1760	習 = 习	xí	feather or wing and white (or day) 羽(E12) 白(K2)
1780	靈 = 灵	líng	backward fire 𠂇(I 5) 火(C6)

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronunciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
1790	錄 = 录	lù	backward flows of water 𠂔(I 5a) 水(C2)
1791	飄 = 飘	piāo	return and show in the wind 𠂔(J 18a) 示(L3) 風(C13)
1814	攻	gōng	work requiring deep thought 工(B14a) 攴(I 15)
1962	砂	shā	little stones 少(Ch.No.4391) 石(C15)

Answers to Puzzles 1000 – 1999

1010 歪 wāi ——— askew, crooked, e.g. 3502

歪斜	wāixié	askew
歪曲	wāiqū	twist

1017 雪 xuě ——— snow, wipe out X3502

雪 xuě was abbreviated from the original writing 𩇛 which meant rain that could be swept. Note the following bisyllabics:

雪片	xuěpiàn	snowflakes
雪上加霜	xuě shàng jiā shuāng	one disaster after another (add frost on top of snow)
雪中送炭	xuě zhōng sòng tàn	provide timely help (send charcoal in snowy weather)
雪人	xuě rén	snowman
雪亮	xuěliàng	bright as snow
雪耻	xuěchǐ	wipe out a humiliation
雪冤	xuěyuān	clear someone of a false charge
雪茄	xuějiā	cigar (sound)

3503

雪 xuě has one derivative 鳊 xuē 'cod' which is a modern character created to mean that the flesh of that particular species of fish is as white as 'snow'.

3504

1021

死

sǐ

—— die, death, deadly, extremely, rigid, impassable, e.g.

人死了

rénsǐ.le

the man died

死人

sǐrén

dead person

死亡

sǐwáng

death

死刑

sǐxíng

death sentence

一死了之

yīsǐ liǎozhī

settled by death

死不...

sǐbù...

would rather die than, stubbornly refuse to

死尸

sǐshī

dead body (bisyllabic of 尸)

死囚

sǐqiú

convict pending execution

死心

sǐxīn

drop the idea forever

死心塌地

sǐxīn tādì

be dead set (dead heart and lying on the ground)

死马当作活马医

sǐmǎ dàngzuò huómǎ yī

not give up for lost (treat a dead horse as a live horse in applying medical treatment)

死灰复燃

sǐ huī fù rán

resurgence, revival (dying embers glowing again)

置之死地而后生

zhì zhī sǐdì ér hòushēng

only if one tries to go through the deathtrap, then chance of survival will rise

死对头

sǐduì.tou

sworn enemy

死敌

sǐdí

deadly enemy

死鬼

sǐguǐ

you devil (in joke or scolding)

甜死了

tiánsǐ.le

much too sweet

<u>闷死了</u>	mènsǐ.lē	bored
<u>死读书</u>	sǐ dúshū	study mechanically
<u>死规矩</u>	sǐguī.ju	rigid rules
<u>死板</u>	sǐbǎn	inflexible (dead plank)
<u>死胡同</u>	sǐhútòng	blind alley
<u>死水</u>	sǐshuǐ	stagnant water
<u>堵死</u>	dǔsǐ	impassable, closed

死 sǐ has one derivative, the meaning of which is slightly different from 死, although both mean 'die', i.e. **毙 = 毙** bì 'die' (in a derogatory sense), e.g. x3504

<u>倒毙</u>	dǎobì	drop dead
<u>枪毙</u>	qiāngbì	execute (to kill with gun)
<u>毙命</u>	bìmǐng	killed (died and finished his life)

敝 bì is a co-component often seen and originating from 甫 (non-character) which meant 'worn-out clothing'. It definitely resembles a torn long cloth or dilapidated 巾 (Bushou G3). Adding 攴 (Bushou I 15) means the thing requires deep thinking or care. 3505

Because of this implication, two derivatives of 敝 bì have the connotation of 'dilapidation' or 'shabbiness' and are humbly used to describe something related to the speaker, e.g.

<u>敝姓</u>	bìxìng	my surname
<u>敝处</u>	bìchǔ	my place
<u>敝校</u>	bìxiào	our school

In contrast to this self-abasement, Chinese use the character 贵 guì 'valuable' to boost the listener's ego by saying: 贵姓 guìxìng for 'your surname' and 贵国 guìguó 'your country'.

A worn-out article is usually qualified with 敝, e.g.

<u>敝屣</u>	bìxǐ	worn-out shoes
<u>敝衣</u>	bìyī	ragged clothing

敝帚自珍 bǐ zhǒu zì zhēn

cherish something of little value simply because it is one's own (value one's own old broom)

We can spot nine derivatives of 敝 bǐ, viz:

3506 a 幣 = 币 bǐ ———— currency, money (a dilapidated kerchief because it has been used too many times), e.g.

外币 wàibì

foreign currency

币制 bìzhì

monetary system

银币 yínbi

silver coins

3507 b 蔽 bǐ ———— cover, shelter (with straw as shabby clothing), e.g.

蔽体 bìtǐ

to cover body

遮蔽 zhēbǐ

to take cover

蔽风雨 bì fēngyǔ

to shelter from the wind and rain

3508 c 弊 bǐ ———— disadvantage, fraud, abuse

Here 犬 being a Libian transformed from 犬, the original import of 弊 is 'fall of a dog'. The dog is always a runner. A fall is a disadvantage for a dog. Disadvantage tends to lead to fraud and frequent fraud is abuse. Therefore 弊 bǐ possesses all these seemingly irrelevant senses, e.g.

有利有弊 yǒu lì yǒu bì

there are both advantages and disadvantages

舞弊 wǔbì

engage in corrupt practices (do not behave properly like in dancing)

弊端 bìduān

abuse (point of bad practices)

3509 d 鳖 v. 鼈 biē ———— turtle (a dilapidated fish or dilapidated frog-like fish), e.g.

瓮中之鳖 wèng zhōng zhī biē ... trapped (a turtle in a jar)

瓮中捉鳖 wèng zhōng zhuō biē inescapable situation (catch a turtle in a jar)

e	慙	bīe	_____	(a dilapidated heart) in	3510
	慙气	biēqì		short of breath	
	慙闷	biē.men		bored, depressed	
f	蹩	bié	_____	<u>sprain</u> (one's ankle or wrist) (dilapidated foot), e.g.	3511
	蹩脚	biéjiǎo		shoddy, inferior (a limping leg)	

g 撇 piē _____ cast aside, skim off (tackle it as a shabby thing), e.g. 3512

撇开 piē.kai leave aside, bypass
撇弃 piēqì cast away, abandon

撇 piě _____ throw, fling, left sliding stroke in Chinese character, e.g.

撇开 piěkai cast aside, leave behind
一撇 yīpiě one left sliding stroke
两撇小胡子 liǎngpiě xiǎohú.zi two streaks of whiskers

h 瞥 piē _____ shoot a glance at (eye it as a shabby thing), e.g. 3513

一瞥 yīpiē a glimpse of
瞥见 piējian catch sight of

1022 需 xū _____ need, necessities, e.g. 3514

急需 jíxū urgent need
日用必需品 rìyòng bìxūpǐn daily necessities
需要 xūyào need, needs

需 xū has ten derivatives:

a 繻 xū _____ ancient exit permit made of silk (the needed silk) 3515

3516 b 懦 nuò ———— coward (need heart or willpower), e.g.

懦夫	nuòfū	coward
懦弱	nuòruò	weak

X3516 c 糯 v. 粳 nuò ———— (需 is used for 粟 'soft') in

糯米	nuòmǐ	glutinous rice
----	-------	----------------

3517 d 儒 rú ———— scholar (the needed man), e.g.

儒家	rújiā	Confucianists
儒将	rújiàng	scholar soldier or learned general

3518 e 孺 rú ———— child (wet child; 需 for 濡 — see below), e.g.

妇孺	fùrú	women and children
孺子	rúzi	child

3519 f 濡 rú ———— moisten (must have water), e.g.

濡湿	rúshī	soak
耳濡目染	ěr rú mù rǎn	imbue (ears moistened, eyes dyed)

3520 g 嚅 rú ———— in

嗫嚅	nièrú	speak haltingly (需 for 濡) (doubleton)
----	-------	---------------------------------------

X3520 h 蠕 v. 蠕 rú ———— wriggle (需 for 粟 'soft'; therefore 'soft worm'), e.g.

蠕动	rúdòng	wriggle, peristalsis (of intestine)
蠕蠕	rúrú	wriggle

3521 i 襦 rú ———— short coat (a needed clothing)

3522 j 顙 rú ———— (people used to point to the temple while doing thinking) in

顙(=顙)顙	nièrú	temple, temporal part of the head (doubleton)
--------	-------	---

It is appropriate here to touch on some bisyllabic expressions that involve the character 雨 yǔ:

<u>暴风雨</u>	bàofēngyǔ	storm (violent wind and rain)
<u>毛毛雨</u>	máo.maoyǔ	drizzle (hair-like rain)
<u>雨后春笋</u>	yǔhòu chūnsǔn	spring up profusely (like bamboo shoots after a spring rain)
<u>雨水</u>	yǔshuǐ	rainfall
<u>雨意</u>	yǔyì	signs of approaching rain (rain indication)
<u>雨点</u>	yǔdiǎn	raindrop
<u>雷声大，雨点小</u>	léishēng dà, yǔdiǎn xiǎo	much said but little done (loud thunder, but small raindrops)

而 ér, the lower part of the character 需 xū is an often seen conjunction X3522 and has already been explained on page 154. Its appearance in other characters is rather restricted. Apart from 耍 shuǎ 'play' and 冥 ruǎn 'soft', there is a third one:

耐 nài ————— endure, be able to bear (bow to (寸) the sky (而)), 3523
e.g.

<u>耐心</u>	nàixīn	patient
<u>耐用</u>	nàiyòng	durable
<u>耐烦</u>	nàifán	patient (can stand annoyance)
<u>耐久</u>	nàijiǔ	lasting long
<u>吃苦耐劳</u>	chīkǔ nàiláo	bear hardship and stand hard work

There is some resemblance between the character 需 xū and 崑 zhuān. X3523
崑 zhuān (mountain above the sky (cloud) = unusual) was a variant of 專 =
专 see Character No. 2841.

崑 zhuān forms the east component of eight characters, all of which differ in pronunciation, partly because of their different origin, viz:

3524 a 端 duān ——— upright, hold something with both hands, one of both ends, extremity, point, cause (in unusual erect position), e.g.

端坐	duānzuo	sit upright
端正	duānzhèng	proper and correct
端午	duānwǔ	the Dragon Boat Festival (the fifth day of the fifth moon)
端菜	duāncài	serve dishes
一端	yīduān	one end
开端	kāiduān	beginning, start
端详	duānxiáng	look somebody up and down (in detail from extremity to extremity)
尖端	jiānduān	most advanced (pointed end)
端的	duāndí	really (point of the target)
借端	jièduān	use something as a pretext (borrow a cause)

3525 b 瑞 ruì ——— auspicious, lucky (unusual jade), e.g.

祥瑞	xiángruì	propitious omen
瑞雪	ruìxuě	timely snow (lucky snow)
瑞典	ruìdiǎn	Sweden (sound)
瑞士	ruìshì	Switzerland (sound)

3526 c 湍 tuān ——— rapids, rushing waters (unusual water), e.g.

湍流	tuānlú	rapids
湍急	tuānjiú	torrential

3527 d 喘 chuǎn ——— (unusual breath) in

喘气	chuǎnqì	pant, gasp
----	---------	------------

喘息	chuǎnxī	pant, gasp
哮喘	xiāochuǎn	asthma

e	遄	chuán	(psychologically speaking, unusual distance to cover) in	3528
	遄返	chuánfǎn	return quickly	
f	揣	chuǎi	estimate, conjecture (unusual action with hand), e.g.	3529
	揣度	chuǎiduó	estimate	
	揣測	chuǎicè	guess	
	揣摩	chuǎimó	try to figure out	
g	踹	chuài	kick (unusual action with foot)	3530
h	惴	zhuī	(unusual heart beat) in	3531
	惴惴不安	zhuīzhuī bù'ān	be fearful and anxious	

1033 惡 = 恶 wù — loathe, dislike, hate, how, e.g. 3532

可恶	kěwù	loathsome, hateful
恶可	wùkě	how can, how (classics)
厭(=厌)恶	yànwù	detest, abhor

恶 è — evil, vice, bad, e.g.

无恶不作	wú è bù zuò	stop at nothing in doing evil
凶恶	xiōng'è	fierce, fiendish
恶霸	èbà	despot
恶劣	èliè	disgusting, bad
恶意	èyì	ill intention, ill will
恶化	èhuà	worsen, deteriorate
恶性循环	èxìng xúnhuán	vicious circle
恶作剧	èzuòjù	mischief (an intensified bad act)

噁 = 恶 ǐ — in

恶心

ě.xin

feel like vomiting, feel nauseated,
nauseating, disgusting (make
heart feel bad)

Let's tackle the upper part of the character 恶:

X3532

亞 = 亚 yà ——— second, inferior, Asia, e.g.

亚军

yà.jūn

runner-up

亚热带

yà.rè.dài

subtropical zone

亚麻

yà.má

flax (second class hemp)

不亚于...

bù.yà.yú

not inferior to

亚洲

yà.zhōu

Asia (sound)

It has derivatives: *

3533 a

啞 = 哑 yǎ ——— mute, dumb, hoarse, husky (sound), e.g.

哑巴

yǎ.ba

a dumb person, mute

哑子

yǎ.zi

a dumb person, mute (bisyllabic)

聋哑

lóng.yǎ

deaf and dumb

哑剧

yǎ.jù

pantomime (mute drama)

哑铃

yǎ.líng

dumbbell

哑巴吃黄连, 有苦说不出

yǎ.ba chī huáng.lián, yǒu kǔ shuō.buchū
unable to talk one's discomfort
like a dumb person who has
tasted the bitter herb called
Coptis chinensis

哑谜

yǎ.mí

enigma, riddle (word labyrinth
that does not talk)

哑然失笑

yǎ.rán shī xiào

cannot help laughing

嘶哑

sī.yǎ

hoarse

哑嗓子

yǎ.sǎng.zi

husky voice

* The character 壺 (= 壶) hú 'pot' Character No. 3010 such as in 茶壺 chá.hú 'teapot', 酒壺 jiǔ.hú 'wine pot', obtained its pattern purely as a hieroglyph, as its original pattern 甗 was a barrel-type of container with cover, and therefore is not to be treated as a derivative of 亞.

b	桠 = 桠 yā ——— (inferior part of a tree) in	3534
	桠杈 yāchā ——— fork of a tree	
c	氩 = 氩 yà ——— <u>argon</u> (sound)	X3534
d	堊 = 堊 è ——— in	3535
	白堊 bái'è ——— white chalk (inferior white clay comparable to kaolin only which is good for making porcelain)	

1080 貢^{*} gòng ——— tribute, e.g. 3536

進(=进)贡 jìngòng	pay tribute (to foreign victors)
贡献 gòngxiàn	contribute, dedicate, devote

1090 票 piào ——— ticket, ballot, bill, e.g. 3537

票子 piào.zi	ticket (bisyllabic)
火车票 huǒchēpiào	train ticket
投票 tóupiào	cast a ballot
钞票 chāopiào	bank note
票據(=据) piàojù	bill, note

票 piào is a Libian. Its modern meaning is far from its original sense, but is a very useful *sound* sign used in other characters which do not necessarily have the sense of 'ticket'.

We can count twelve derivatives of 票 piào, viz:

a	漂 [†] piào ——— <u>float</u> , drift, e.g.	3538
	漂泊 piāobó ——— drift, leading a wandering life	
	漂流 piāoliù ——— drift about	

* 贡 gòng has one derivative 楨 gāng which is a variant of 杠 gāng — see Character No. 2206.

† Note that three 漂 are pronounced with three different intonations.

漂* piāo ——— rinse, e.g.

漂白 piǎobái bleach

漂* piào ——— in

漂亮 piào.liang handsome, splendid

b 飘 piāo see Character No. 3606

3539 c 縹 piāo ——— in
縹緲 piāomiǎo dimly discernible (doubleton)

3540 d 剽 piāo ——— rob, swift, e.g.
剽掠 piāolüè plunder, loot
剽悍 piāohàn quick and fierce
剽窃 piāoqiè plagiarize, lift

3541 e 瞟 piǎo ——— look askew at

3542 f 驃 piào ——— fast horse

3543 g 瓢 piáo ——— ladle made of half gourd (usually left behind on the water cask; 票 for 漂)

3544 h 嫖 piáo ——— visit prostitute

3545 i 標 = 标 biāo ——— mark, sign, outward sign, prize, tender, e.g.

商标 shāngbiāo trade mark

标记 biāojiǐ mark

标价 biāojià marked price

标明 biāomíng indicate

标枪 biāoqiāng javelin

路标 lùbiāo road sign

* Note that three 漂 are pronounced with three different intonations.

标本	biāoběn	specimen (animal, plant, mineral, etc.)
标点	biāodiǎn	punctuation (full stop, etc.)
标准(=准)	biāozhǔn	standard, criterion
治标	zhìbiāo	seek temporary relief
标榜	biāobǎng	flaunt, advertise
标题	biāotí	headline (of a newspaper, etc.)
标语	biāoyǔ	slogan, poster
标致	biāo.zhì	beautiful
夺(=夺)标	duóbīao	compete for the first prize
投标	tóubiāo	put in a tender

j	膘	biāo	fat (animal) in	3546
	长膘	zhǎngbiāo	get fat	
k	鏢 v. 鏢	biāo	a dartlike weapon, e.g.	3547
	镖客	biāokè	armed escort (ancient)	
l	鰾	biào	swim bladder	3548

One common concept can be discerned from the twelve characters listed above. It is 'floating about' (something that does not or cannot take root). Hence we can arrive at the following meaning for the respective characters:

漂	piāo	<u>float</u> about on water
漂	piào	<u>float</u> in a current to mean 'rinse' by extension
漂	piào	in 漂亮 piào.liang (<u>floating</u> brilliance)
飘	piāo	see Character No. 3606
縹	piāo	<u>float</u> like a piece of silk
剽	piāo	<u>float</u> about with a knife

漂	piǎo	eyes just <u>float</u> over
漂	piào	a <u>floating</u> horse in a current
瓢	piáo	<u>floating</u> melon-like object
嫖	piáo	a <u>floating</u> girl
標	biāo	a piece of <u>floating</u> wood which will attract people's attention
膘	biāo	<u>floating</u> flesh
鏢	biāo	<u>floating</u> metal piece
鰲	biào	fish's <u>float</u> er

Obviously, 票 used as an east component is actually to represent 漂 the first character on the list and means 'something that goes and returns on the water'.

There exist *two* more morphemes which resemble 票 piào and may confuse the uninitiated. By looking carefully at the south component, one will definitely see that they differ from one another. They are:

3549 a 慄 = 栗 lì ——— chestnut, tremble, shudder, e.g.

栗子	lì.zi	chestnut (bisyllabic)
栗色	lì.sè	chestnut colour
<u>火中取栗</u>	huǒzhōng qǔ lì	pull somebody's chestnuts out of the fire
颤栗	zhàn.lǐ	tremble, shiver, shudder
战栗	zhàn.lǐ	tremble, shiver, shudder
<u>不寒而栗</u>	bùhán ér lì	tremble with fear (not because of cold weather)

栗 lì and 慄 lì were two distinctive characters. The simplification system has blurred the difference.

栗 lì is a Libian. Its ancient forms, 𣎵 (Boneshell), 𣎵 (Metal), 𣎵 (Stone Script) all indicated 'a tree with hanging nuts'. The present form using 𣎵 for its north component certainly gives no indication of this at all.

慄 lì denotes a heart that shakes like a chestnut tree in the wind. The omission of 忄 has not made much difference since it involves no other character but can minimize the total number of characters in daily use.

b 粟 sù ————— unhusked grain, millet (a Libian of Xiaozhuan Script 粟 indicates 'nut of a grass species that is grain'), e.g.

粟粒	sùlì	unhusked grain
粟米	sùmǐ	maize, Indian corn

1118 頭 = 头 tóu — head, chief, top, first, beginning, the opposite side of beginning, the sides, classifier of domestic animals, e.g.

头部	tóubù	head (in contrast to other parts of the body)
头昏	tóuhūn	dizzy
初露头角	chū lù tóu jiǎo	beginning to show ability or talent (start to show horns of the young animals)
头颈	tóujǐng	neck (bisyllabic for 颈)
头颅	tóulú	head (emphasizing the skull)
头脑(=脑)*	tóunǎo	brains, mind
昏头昏脑	hūn tóu hūn nǎo	muddleheaded
头痛	tóutòng	headache
头痛医头, 脚痛医脚	tóutòng yī tóu, jiǎotòng yī jiǎo	treat symptoms but not the disease (to cure the head when there is a headache, to cure the foot when one's foot is sore)
头重脚轻	tóu zhòng jiǎo qīng	top heavy (head feels heavy, feet weightless)
头头儿	tóutóur	head (chief)
头目	tóumù	ringleader

* For 'brain' one would say 脑 or 脑部 nǎobù.

山头	shāntóu	hilltop
头等	tóuděng	first-class, first-rate
開(=开)头	kāitóu	beginning
头头是道	tóutóu shì dào	closely reasoned and well argued (every end is a path)
茫无头绪	máng wú tóuxù	be in a hopeless tangle (get lost and not know where the main thread is)
两头不着实	liǎng tóu bùzhuóshí	fall between two stools
口头	kǒutóu	oral, orally, in voice
手头	shǒutóu	right beside one, one's financial condition at the moment
头寸	tóucùn	money supply
二十头马	èrshítóu mǎ	twenty horses

Among young Chinese, few realize these days why 豆 dòu should be related to 'head' as it is universally learned that 豆 dòu means 'beans' or 'peas'. However unless they have been to a museum, they do not know that 豆 was the hieroglyph for a round bronze vessel for preserving meat of the shape and height of a human head. The original pattern of 頁 yè 'head' resembled the visage of a human being and was not enough to convey the idea 'head'. Therefore 豆 really added a three dimensional image to the character 頁 yè. The use of 豆 to denote 'bean' began in the Han Dynasty (206 B.C. — A.D. 220).

頁 yè had the connotation of 'head' in all its derivatives, but by itself it does not have this meaning at all. Instead 首 shǒu has been accepted for centuries to mean 'head'. Originally, 頁 and 首 were one character. While the latter had hair signs on the top, the former just retained two legs at the bottom.

3552 1133 悲 bēi ———— sad, sorrowful, melancholic, e.g.

悲伤	bēishāng	sad, sorrowful
悲惨	bēicǎn	sad and shocking, miserable
悲欢离合	bēi huān lí hé	vicissitudes of life (joy and sorrow, parting and reunion)

悲哀	bēi'āi	grieved, sorrowful
悲观	bēiguān	pessimistic (melancholic view)
悲剧	bēijù	tragedy (sad drama)
悲痛	bēitòng	grieved, painful
悲愤	bēifèn	grief and indignation
悲切	bēiqiè	moanful
悲天悯人	bēi tiān mǐn rén	bemoan the state of the universe and pity the fate of mankind
悲酸	bēisuan	touching (sad and making the nose sour)
慈悲	cíbēi	compassionate, merciful (kind and sympathetic)
悲壮	bēizhuàng	moaning and tragic (sad but great)

1249 孫 = 孙 sūn — grandson, generations below that of the grandchild, 3553
e.g.

孙子	sūn.zi	grandson (bisyllabic)
孙女	sūnnǚ	granddaughter
外孙	wàisūn	daughter's son
祖孙	zúsūn	grandparent and grandchild
曾孙	zēngsūn	great-grandson
孔子七十三世孙	kǒng.zi qīshísānshì sūn	the 73rd generation of Confucius

孫 sūn has two derivatives:

a	猢猻 = 猢 sūn	(small animals like one's grandchildren) in	3554
	猢猻	húsūn	macaque (doubleton)
	树倒猢猻散	shù dǎo húsūn sàn	when the boss falls from power, his lackeys disperse (when the tree falls, the monkeys disperse)

3555 b 遜 = 逊 xùn ——— inferior, modest, abdicate (be far away in distance like one's grandchildren), e.g.

逊色	xùn sè	be inferior
谦逊	qiān xùn	modest
逊位	xùn wèi	abdicate

In passing we can dispose of the east component of the character 孫 sūn.

X3555 系 xì 'series', 'department', 'having a bearing', 'tie', 'feeling anxious', 'be' is a very often seen component of several characters. As a Bushou, it adopts the form of 𣪠 * simplified to 𣪠 without the upper slanting stroke. Its uses are quite broad, e.g.

系列	xì liè	series
直系亲属	zhí xì qīnshǔ	directly-related members of one's family (parents, spouse and children)
系统	xì tǒng	system
派系	pài xì	factions (within a political party, etc.)
哲学系	zhé xué xì	the department of philosophy
联系	lián xì	contact, get in touch with
观瞻所系	guānzhān suǒ xì	have a direct bearing on the outside appearance
系词	xì cí	copulative verb
系数	xì shù	coefficient
系住	xì zhù	tie up
系念	xì niàn	worry about
孔子係(=系)曲阜人	kǒng.zi xì qūfùrén	Confucius was a native of Qu Fu

Apart from a use of its own, 系 xì is now used to represent other characters, viz:

* Sometimes 系 is represented by 𣪠.

係 = 系 xǐ as above

繫 = 系 xì see Character No. 3083

縣 v. 绵 mián see Character No. 3832

1340 耻 = 耻 chǐ — shame, disgrace, humiliation, e.g.

3556

耻辱	chǐrǔ	shame, disgrace, humiliation (bisyllabic)
耻笑	chǐxiào	sneer at, mock
耻骨	chǐgǔ	pubic bones

In a number of instances, it has been shown that in the Chinese language 耳 ěr 'ear' plays an important role in the creation of new concepts. Apart from 耻 chǐ, there is another character that has influenced the developing civilization throughout the centuries. It is the character 聖 (= 圣) shèng 'sage', 'saint', 'holy', 'sacred', 'emperor'. When it was created, it had no religious or political connotation at all, but was used to describe someone who could understand with ear (耳) and explain with mouth (口) 'whatever may come' (壬), and was always respected and loved. The other meanings were factually acquired by extension, and it was especially misused by topmost political men, thus making it also mean the emperor. In modern Chinese it is being used almost exclusively in the religious sense, e.g.

3557

聖(=圣)人	shèngrén	sage
圣母	shèngmǔ	Madonna
圣贤(=贤)	shèngxian	sages and men of virtue
圣经	shèngjīng	the Bible
圣地	shèngdì	the Holy Land, the sacred place
圣诞	shèngdàn	Christmas
草圣	cǎoshèng	the topmost expert in writing Chinese Cursive Script
圣上	shèngshàng	His or Your Majesty

聖 shèng has two derivatives, namely:

a 螳 = 螳 chēng — razor clam, e.g.

3558
1473

	蛏子	chēng.zi	razor clam (bisyllabic)
	蛏干	chēnggān	dried razor clam
3559	b 檉 = 桤	chēng — in	
	桤柳	chēngliǔ	Chinese tamarisk

蛏 chēng has a long shell with its body protruding from both ends. 聖 shèng also means a 'man who knows heaven and earth, upper and lower life of the world'. 聖 was borrowed for 蛏 purely in this sense. 檉 chēng is a kind of tree that can resist alkali and endure drought and is therefore planted to prevent the encroachment of desert on fertile soil.

A peculiar thing happens to the sign 圣 shèng which has been adopted for the simplified form of 聖 shèng, yet it is the co-component of 怪 guài in its regular form which means 'odd', 'queer', 'monster', 'demon', 'strange', 'bewildering', 'blame', 'wonder at', 'quite', 'rather'. This use is rather
 3560 *contradictory*. However, at the bottom, 怪 guài actually means 'queerly different'. A sage who has insight and foresight sees things in a different light and must appear rather odd, queer and bewildering or even monstrous to the layman, and before he develops hindsight when everything becomes crystal clear. The adoption therefore need not necessarily be *very* wrong.

In a bisyllabic expression, 怪 guài is often preceded by 奇 qí but the expression still means 'strange'. Further, it is often being used as a singleton such as in:

怪现象	guài xiànxàng	something quite unusual (a strange phenomenon)
怪不得	guài.bu.de	no wonder (cannot blame)
不能怪他	bù.neng guài tā	he is not to blame
怪难看	guài nánkàn	rather ugly looking

Other uses are:

怪物	guài.wu	monster
鬼怪	guǐguài	demons, ghosts, goblins, evil forces
奇怪	qíguài	strange, surprising, odd, bewildering

怪人	guàirén	strange fellow
怪异(=异)	guàiyì	strange, unusual
<u>怪里怪气</u>	guài.li guàiqì	peculiar, queer
怪僻	guàipì	eccentric
古怪	gǔguài	eccentric, odd, strange, queer
<u>怪诞不经</u>	guài dàn bù jīng	fantastic (weird and uncanny)

1412 功 gōng ——— achievement, skill, result, credit, merit, meritorious service, e.g. 3561

<u>功败垂成</u>	gōng bài chuí chéng	fail in a great undertaking on the verge of success (achievement failed when nearing success)
成功	chénggōng	succeed, success
<u>大功告成</u>	dàgōng gàochéng	(of a project, etc.) be accomplished
功夫=工夫	gōng.fu	time, work, workmanship, skill, art, martial art
功课	gōngkè	schoolwork, homework
<u>事半功倍</u>	shì bàn gōng bèi	yield twice the result with half the effort
<u>事倍功半</u>	shì bèi gōng bàn	obtain only half result with double effort
居功	jūgōng	claim credit for oneself
功能	gōngnéng	function
功用	gōngyòng	function, use
功效(v.効)	gōngxào	efficacy, effect
<u>功利主义</u>	gōnglì zhǔyì	utilitarianism
功绩	gōngjī	merits and achievements
功劳	gōng.lao	meritorious services

3562 1466

醋

cù

vinegar, jealousy, e.g.

醋酸

cùsuān

acetic acid

醋酯纤维

cùzhǐ xiānwéi

acetate fibre

吃醋

chīcù

feel jealous (drink vinegar)

醋意

cùyì

jealous feeling

The Chinese believed that vinegar was wine turned sour. Hence this riddle. 'Drinking vinegar' meaning 'jealous' was said to have originated from a story in which a jealous princess complained to her father, the emperor, of her husband's disloyalty. The emperor knowing his daughter's temperament and her unfounded allegation responded by ordering her husband to drink a prepared poison in her presence. She regretted the allegation immediately after the event, and cried bitterly. To her surprise, what her husband drank was actually 'vinegar' and of course he didn't die.

3563

The east component of 醋 cù is 昔 xī 'the past', 'former times', which is generally seen in classical literature and is the co-component of eleven common and popular characters. Its meaning can be guessed by breaking down its own structure, i.e. “ 艹 'excessive number of' 日 'days' have gone by”, e.g.

抚今思昔

fǔ jīn sī xī

evoke memories of the past while living in the present (soothe the present by remembering the past)

昔日

xīrì

in former times

By extension, 昔 has a further connotation 'something that should be imitated or repeated — imitate'. Its eleven derivatives are:

3564 a

惜

xī

cherish, value highly, spare, have pity on (heart on the past), e.g.

爱惜

àixī

cherish

珍惜

zhēnxī

treasure, value (verb)

不惜工本

bùxī gōngběn

regardless of cost (spare neither labour nor cost)

可惜

kěxī

it is a pity

惜别

xībié

reluctant to part with

b **籍** jí ————— **registry, book (something made of bamboo (竹) to record past (昔) and also have regard to the ploughs (耒)), e.g.** 3565

籍贯	jíguàn	native place
户籍	hùjí	household register, home town
国籍	guójí	nationality
书籍	shūjí	book
古籍	gǔjí	old book

c **藉 = 借** jiè ————— **borrow, lend, make use of, take advantage, use as a pretext of (imitate (昔) people (亻) which was precisely the aim of borrowing as viewed by the ancients), e.g.** 3566

借钱	jièqián	borrow money
借支	jièzhī	ask for an advance of one's pay
借款	jièkuǎn	loan
借书给人	jiè shū gěi rén	lend book to others
借方	jièfāng	debit side
借贷	jièdài	debit and credit
狼藉	lángjí*	scattered about in a mess (made use of by wolf)
借刀杀(=杀)人	jiè dāo shā rén	make use of another person to get rid of an adversary (murder with a borrowed knife)
借花献佛	jiè huā xiàn fó	borrow something to make a gift of it (present Buddha with borrowed flowers)
借重	jièzhòng	rely on for support
凭(=凭)藉(=借)	píngjiè	rely on, depend on
借鉴(=鉴)	jièjiàn	draw lessons from
借尸还魂	jiè shī huán hún	revive in a new guise (reincarnate in another's corpse)

* Note the difference in pronunciation.

借机会	jiè jīhuì	take advantage of the opportunity
借问	jièwèn	may I ask ?
藉(=借)口	jièkǒu	excuse, pretext
藉(=借)故	jiègù	find an excuse

One finds that on certain occasions, 借 jiè is also used in the sense of 'lending', but in general, it means 'borrowing'.

3567 d 蠟 = 蜡 là ——— wax, candle, polish (insects of the past: Chinese wax was a product of insect), e.g.

蜡燭(=烛)	làzhú	(wax) candle
蜡黄	làhuáng	wax yellow
蜡纸(=帙)	làzhǐ	wax paper

3568 e 臘 = 腊 là ——— cured (old meat), e.g.

腊腸(=肠)	làcháng	cured sausage
腊味	làwèi	cured meat, fish, etc.
腊月	làyuè	the twelfth moon (the month suitable for curing meat)

3569 f 獵 = 猎 liè ——— hunt (following the example of 蜡; here 昔 was inadvertently borrowed to substitute 獵), e.g.

打猎	dǎliè	go hunting
狩猎	shòuliè	hunting
猎虎	lièhǔ	tiger hunting
猎狗	liègǒu	hunting dog, hound
猎人	lièrén	hunter
猎获	lièhuò	capture or kill in hunting
涉猎	shèliè	read cursorily (like wading or hunting)

猎奇	lièqí	seek novelty
猎枪	lièqiāng	shotgun
猎鹰	lièyīng	falcon

g 錯 cuò ————— wrong, mistaken, fault, bad, grind (to cast the past in metal — to perpetuate a wrong move) X3569

The Chinese character for 'casting' is 鑄(=铸)zhù which is composed of two parts: 金 jīn 'metal' and 壽(=寿)shòu 'long life' and is based more or less on the same *philosophy* — see Character No. 3494.

For bisyllabics involving 错 cuò, see Character No. 1790.

h 措 cuò ————— arrange, manage, handle, make plans (handle as in the past), e.g. 3570

措置	cuòzhì	handle
措施	cuòshī	adopt a measure
措辞	cuòcí	wording (manage one's speech)
不知所措	bùzhī suǒ cuò	to be at a loss what to do
措手不及	cuò shǒu bùjí	be caught unprepared (unable to be in time in handling)
筹措款项	chóucuò kuǎnxiàng	raise funds

i 厝 cuò ————— place a coffin in a temporary shelter pending burial (a passed away man on a precipice*) 3571

j 鵲 què ————— magpie (from sound the bird makes), e.g. 3572

鵲巢鳩占 què cháo jiū zhàn one person seizes another person's place, land, etc. (the turtledove occupies the magpie's nest)

Before we go over to the next character, we should like to expound on the pattern 鼠 which is a non-character but does have certain meanings. In the character 鼠 shǔ 'rat', the lower part 鼠 means the claws, belly and tail of an animal, while the upper part is a hieroglyph of 'teeth' (not mortar).

* This must have originated from an ancient burial rite which was discarded by later generations.

However, as is evident in the character 兒 *ér* — see Character No. 0597, it also means 'brain'. Therefore 獵 *liè* signifies 'a brainy (獵) animal or dog (犬)', 蠟 *là* 'wax', a product produced by 'brainy (獵) insect (虫)' and 臘 *là* 'dried game meat (月) from hunting (獵 for 獵)'.
 獵 *liè* signifies 'a brainy (獵) animal or dog (犬)', 蠟 *là* 'wax', a product produced by 'brainy (獵) insect (虫)' and 臘 *là* 'dried game meat (月) from hunting (獵 for 獵)'.

There exist three further characters which have not been simplified, viz:

3573 a 鑲 *là* ————— hard solder tin (metal that has the quality of wax; 獵 for 蠟)

3574 b 鬃 *liè* ————— mane (long hair of forceful animals such as horse, lion, etc.)

X3574 c 躐 *liè* ————— overstep, skip over (feet guided by brain), e.g.

躐等 *lièděng* skip over the normal steps (overstep one grade)

3575 1660 碧 *bì* ————— jade of greenish colour

In ancient times, white jade is always preferred to tinted ones unlike modern man who loves Burmese jade better. Hence the depreciation of the term 'green jade' comparing with stone, e.g.

碧玉 *bìyù* white jade with green tints

小家碧玉 *xiǎo jiā bìyù* pretty girl of a common family

碧绿 *bìlǜ* beautifully green

碧落 *bìluò* the blue sky (wherefrom the greens were assumed by the ancients to fall)

3576 1724 歿 *mò* ————— die, e.g.

病歿 *bìngmò* die of illness

3577 1733 忍 *rěn* ————— bear, tolerate, be hardhearted enough to, e.g.

忍不住 *rěn bù zhù* unable to bear

忍辱负重 *rěn rǔ fù zhòng* endure humiliation in order to carry out an important mission

忍痛	rěntòng	very reluctantly (bear pains)
忍受	rěnrǒu	endure
忍耐	rěnnài	exercise patience
忍气吞声	rěn qì tūn shēng	subject to humiliation (endure insult and swallow crying)
忍心	rěnxīn	have the heart to
残忍	cánrěn	cruel, ruthless

In 刃 (= 刀) rèn 'knife blade', the dot is to emphasize the place where the knife (刀) is the sharpest. One finds 刃 rèn in the following eight characters as co-component:

a 認 = 认 rèn ——— accept as unavoidable, admit, recognize, acknowledge, know, identify, adopt, undertake (speak with endurance or toleration), e.g. 3579

认输	rènsǔ	give up (accept one's defeat as unavoidable)
认罪	rènzùì	plead guilty (admit crime)
认可	rènkě	approve (recognize 'okay')
否认	fǒurèn	deny (not admit or acknowledge)
认错	rèncuò	admit a fault, make an apology
承认	chéngrèn	admit, recognize
公认	gōngrèn	generally acknowledged
认得	rènde	know, recognize
认识	rènshi	know, recognize (with knowledge)
认清	rèngīng	see clearly
认为	rènwéi	think, consider, deem (identify to be)
认定	rèndìng	maintain, set one's mind on
认领	rènlǐng	adopt
认捐	rènjuān	undertake to contribute

认真

rènzhēn

conscientious, earnest, serious
(undertake truthfully)

3580 b 仞 rèn — an ancient measurement of length equal to seven or eight 尺 chǐ (man plus a sharp sword), e.g.

为山九仞, 功亏一簣 wèi shān jiǔ rèn, gōng kuī yī kuì

to build a mound of nine ren,
failed by lack of the last
basket of earth

3581 c 纫 rèn — (to cut thread sharply) in

缝纫

féng rèn

tailoring, sewing

3582 d 轂 rèn — vehicle brake (blade-like object on the vehicle — stopper), e.g.

发轂

fā rèn

commence an undertaking (lift the brake)

3583 e 韌 v. 韌 = 韌 rèn — tough (blade meets leather), e.g.

坚韧

jiān rèn

tenacious

韧度

rèn dù

toughness

3584 f 𢇛 v. 創 = 创 chuàng see Location X5640

While on 刃 rèn, the author would like to introduce to the reader two or three other characters that seem to be connected with 刃 but in fact they are not, viz:

3585 a 梁 = 梁 liáng — bridge, ridge, roof beam, e.g.

桥梁

qiáo liáng

bridge

鼻梁

bí liáng

bridge of the nose

山梁

shān liáng

mountain ridge

横梁

héng liáng

cross beam

梁上君子

liáng shàng jūn zǐ

burglar, thief (gentleman on the
beam of an ancient Chinese
house)

The reader should *not* mistake the north-east corner pattern 丩 for 刃 *rèn*. The idea the character 梁 carries is that 'something made of wood (木) that connects lands over water (氵) like a knife (刀) is fixed on two points (丶、丶)'. The third bisyllabic *analogizes* mountain ridge to a bridge and the fourth bisyllabic, something that connects two ends of a house.

b 梁 *liáng* ————— fine grain, choice food, a fine strain of millet (a robust grain stalk as tall as a small bridge; 丩 for 梁) 3586

1734 尋 = 寻 *xún* — look for, search, seek, ancient measurement of length equalling eight 尺 *chǐ* 'feet', e.g. 3587

找寻	zhǎoxún	look for, search
寻访	xúnfǎng	try to locate
寻味	xúnwèi	chew something over
寻觅	xúnmì	look for, seek
寻求	xúnqiú	seek, explore
寻事生非	xún shì shēng fēi	seek a quarrel
寻欢作乐	xún huān zuò lè	seek pleasure
寻常	xúncáng	ordinary, usual, common (as common as eight 尺 <i>chǐ</i> — two arms' length)

尋(=寻) *xún* has three rarely seen derivatives:

a 潯 = 浚 *xún* ————— short for 九江 *Jiūjiāng*, a city along the Yangtse River 3588

b 鱣 = 鲟 *xún* ————— sturgeon (fish of eight 尺 *chǐ* length) 3589

c 蓐 = 蓐 *qian* ————— (long grass) in 3590

蓐麻 *qián má* nettle

1760 習 = 习 *xí* — practise, exercise, get accustomed to, habit, custom (learn to use wing (feather) (羽) in the daytime (白)), e.g. 3591

练习	liànxí	practise, do exercise
学习	xuéxí	study, learn
习题	xítí	exercises in textbooks
演习	yǎnxí	manoeuvre, exercise
习惯	xíguàn	habit, be accustomed to
习见	xíjiàn	see oftentimes
习气	xíqì	habitual temperament
习俗	xísú	custom
习非成是	xí fēi chéng shì	a customary wrong may be accepted as right
习习	xíxí	rustling of wind

習 xí is also seen in three other characters:

3592	a	熠 yì	_____	(fire light glistens like new bird flapping its wings while learning to fly) in
		熠熠	gāngāng yìyì	shining bright
3593	c	褶 zhě	_____	a pleat in shirts (a garment that has folded formations; 褶 for 褶 – see below), e.g.
		百褶裙	bǎizhěqún	pleated skirt (hundred pleats skirt)

x3593 b 摺 = 折 zhé — fold, folder, booklet in accordion form with a slip-case used for keeping accounts (hand makes the object flap like a bird in learning to fly), e.g.

折叠	zhédié	fold
帐折	zhàngzhé	book in accordion form for keeping accounts

3594 1780 靈 = 灵 líng — spirit, goblin, bier, fairy, intelligence, clever, quick, effective

靈 líng is synthesized from 雨 yǔ 'rain', three 口 kǒu 'mouth' and 巫 wū 'witch'. One explanation had it that the witch could cause rain to fall torrentially like as from many mouths. It was caused by a spirit, goblin or fairy or whatever one ascribed it to. The effects were then effective, intelligent, clever, quick.

As to how 灵 líng is to be accepted as the popular simplified pattern of 靈 is difficult to trace. However, 'backward (𠂇) fire (火)' without opposing force but with marvelous effect, could be a right description of the concept this character carries with it.

Its uses are many, the following are the popular bisyllabics that have 靈 (=灵) líng as one of the legs:

灵魂	líng hún	soul, spirit
心灵	xīn líng	the mind, the soul
英灵	yīng líng	the spirit of the brave dead hero
灵柩	líng jiù	bier, a coffin containing a corpse
灵堂	líng táng	mourning hall
灵怪	líng guài	elf, goblin
灵感	líng gǎn	inspiration
灵巧	líng qiǎo	dexterous, nimble, skillful, ingenious
灵活	líng huó	agile, quick, flexible, elastic
灵机	líng jī	sudden inspiration
灵敏	líng mǐn	sensitive, keen, agile
灵通	líng tōng	well-informed, having quick access to information
灵验	líng yàn	effective, efficacious, accurate
灵丹妙药	líng dān miào yào	miraculous cure, panacea (effective pills or powder, marvelous medicine)

靈 (= 灵) líng has one *deceptive* derivative through simplification which is rather arbitrary, i.e.

3595

櫺 = 棧 líng ——— (window) lattice, latticework

This is obviously a semi-hieroglyph describing something made of wood (木) with three or numerous openings, i.e. 雨 to ward off rains (雨) from outside.

3596

Coming back to 巫 wū 'witch', the pattern reveals that it required two persons to perform witchcraft and 工 is the residue of a hieroglyph which had a canopy and a sitting space. This character has three derivatives:

3597 a

誣 wū ——— accuse falsely (witch's words), e.g.

誣告	wūgào	lodge a false accusation or charge against
誣害	wūhài	calumniate, injure by spreading false reports about
誣蔑	wūmiè	slander, vilify, calumniate, smear
誣陷	wūxiàn	frame a case against

That this character has existed since the Xiaozhuan period testifies that witchcraft had long ago been rejected, deemed as false pretence by the inventor of the character.

3598

b 筮 shì ——— divination, divination stick (bamboo stick used in witchcraft)

3599

b-1 噬 shì ——— bite, e.g.

吞噬	tūnshì	swallow up (before devouring do a bite)
反噬	fǎnshì	make a false counter move (turn round and bite)
<u>噬菌体</u>	shìjūntǐ	bacteriophage
<u>噬脐莫及</u>	shìqí mò jí	too late to repent (one cannot bite one's own navel which one could in mother's womb)

Divination sticks were made of yarrow stems only. Therefore roots and leaves all had to be removed. Perhaps to show sincerity the removal had to be done by mouth, and thus 噬 shì acquired the sense of 'bite'.

1790 錄 = 录 lù ——— write or take down, copy, record, register, employ, 3600
e.g.

<u>回忆录</u>	huíyìlù	memoir (write down one's recollection)
语录	yǔlù	quotations
目录	mùlù	catalogue
抄录	chāolù	copy
记录	jìlù	record
录音	lùyīn	sound recording
登录	dēnglù	register
录用	lùyòng	employ (take down the name and use)

录(=录) is also a very often met co-component for several characters which are commonly used in modern Chinese. The original pattern 錄 is to emphasize its implication that this is as valuable as 'gold'. The five derivatives are:

a 綠 = 绿 lǜ, lù ——— green (originated from 'greenish silk'), e.g. 3601

绿豆	lǜdòu	green gram, green mung
<u>绿林好汉</u>	lǜlín hǎohàn	forest outlaws (heroes of the greenwood)
绿化	lǜhuà	afforest
绿洲	lǜzhōu	oasis
<u>绿宝石</u>	lǜbǎoshí	emerald
<u>绿松石</u>	lǜsōngshí	turquoise

b 祿 = 禄 lù ——— official's salary in the service of emperors (designated by the divine), e.g. 3602

<u>高官厚禄</u>	gāoguān hòulù	high position and handsome salary
<u>福祿寿</u>	fú lù shòu	god of wealth, procreation and longevity

3603 c 碌 = 碌 lù ——— busy, mediocre (sound of rolling stones), e.g.

碌碌	lùlù	busy, commonplace
庸碌	yōnglù	mediocre (common and busy)

3604 d 氯 = 氯 lù ——— chlorine (sound), e.g.

氯气	lǜqì	chlorine
----	------	----------

3605 e 剥 = 剥 bō, bāo — peel, skin, shell (take down with knife), e.g.

剥离	bōlí	peel off
剥皮	bōpí	to skin
剥花生	bāo huāshēng	shell peanuts
剥夺	bōduó	deprive, strip
剥削	bōxuē	exploit

3606 1791 飘 = 飘 piāo — wave to and fro, float in the air, e.g.

飘荡(=荡)	piāodàng	drift
飘忽	piāohū	move swiftly, fleet
飘零	piāolíng	adrift, homeless, faded and fallen
飘飘然	piāopiāorán	self-satisfied, complacent
飘扬	piāoyáng	wave, flutter, fly
飘摇	piāoyáo	sway, shake, totter
飘逸	piāoyì	elegant (float at ease)

x3606 1814 攻 gōng ——— attack, charge, study, e.g.

攻打	gōngdǎ	attack, assault
攻击(=击)	gōngjī	attack, assault
攻坚(=坚)	gōngjiān	storm fortification
攻讦	gōngjié	expose someone's past deeds

攻破	gōngpò	make a breakthrough
攻势(=势)	gōngshì	offensive
攻克	gōngkè	capture
围攻	wéigōng	surround and attack
攻城为下, 攻心为上	gōng chéng wèi xià, gōng xīn wèi shàng	to attack a walled city is a mediocre strategy, to attack the thinking of the enemy is by far superior
攻错	gōngcuò	learn by other's mistakes
攻读	gōngdú	assiduously study, specialize in

1962 砂 v. 沙^{*} _{sha} — sand, grit, anything granule and numerous, anything felt, looking, sounding or tasting like sand (in 沙, 少 is the abbreviation of 砂), e.g. 3607

砂布	shābù	abrasive cloth
矿砂	kuàngshā	ore
砂轮	shālún	grinding wheel
砂糖	shātáng	granulated sugar
砂土	shātǔ	sandy soil, sand
砂眼	shāyǎn	blowholes
砂纸	shāzhǐ	sand paper
沙场	shāchǎng	battlefield (because battles were mostly fought in the northwest near the Gobi Desert in ancient China)
沙袋	shādài	sandbag
沙漠	shāmò	desert
沙丘	shāqiū	sand dune

* Sand is generally found near the seaside, hence 𡿨 (water) side.

鲨鱼 shāyú

shark (sand-like skinned fish)

沙里淘金 shālǐ táojīn

extract the essential from a large mass of material, get small returns for great effort (wash grains of gold out of sands)

沙锅 shāguō

earthenware pot

沙眼 shāyǎn

trachoma (eye disease which feels like sand in the eyes)

沙洲 shāzhōu

shoal, sandbar

沙特阿拉伯 shatè ālábó

Saudi Arabia (sound)

沙皇 shāhuáng

tsar (sound)

沙丁鱼 shādīngyú

sardine (sound)

沙发 shāfā

sofa (sound)

沙龙 shālóng

saloon (sound)

沙文主义 shāwén zhǔyì

Chauvinism (sound)

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 90%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

江雪(诗)

Snowing on River (poem)

by Liu Zhong Yuan 唐 柳宗元 (A. D. 773 - 819)

千山鸟飞绝,

Over the thousand mountains has not a bird been seen,

万径人踪灭。

and ten thousand paths, not the footprint of a single man.

孤舟蓑笠翁,

On a lone boat, in straw raincoat 'n' bamboo hat sits a man old,

独钓寒江雪。

with a rod, under the snow, quietly fishing alone in a river cold.

Line	Column 1				Column 2			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0204	2040	千	qiān	2973	B3080	寒	hán
b	0046	2277	山	shān	0538	1010	江	jiāng
c	0070	2712	鸟	niǎo	0518	1017	雪	xuě
d	2672	1201	飞	fēi			o	
e	1895	2771	绝	jué				
f			,					
g	0205	1022	万	wàn				
h	0848	1710	径	jìng				
i	0001	8000	人	rén				
j	2761	3090	踪	zōng				
k	2347	1080	灭	miè				
l			o					
m	3171	7223	孤	gū				
n	0058	2744	舟	zhōu				
o	4763	0073	蓑	suō				
p	3617	0010	笠	lì				
q	3243	8012	翁	wēng				
r			,					
s	5011	4523	独	dú				
t	1805	2732	钓	diào				

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 91%
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

联合国宪章

Extract from: The United Nations Charter

我联合国人民同兹决心

欲免后世再遭今代人类两度身历惨不堪言之战祸，
重伸基本人权，人格尊严与价值，以及男女与大小各国平等
权利之信念，

创造适当环境，俾克维持正义，尊重由条约与国际法其他
渊源而起之义务，久而弗懈，

促成大自由中之社会进步及较善之民生。

WE THE PEOPLES OF THE UNITED NATIONS DETERMINED to save succeeding generations from the scourge of war, which twice in our lifetime has brought untold sorrow to mankind, and to reaffirm faith in fundamental human rights, in the dignity and worth of the human person, in the equal rights of men and women and of nations large and small, and to establish conditions under which justice and respect for the obligations arising from treaties and other sources of international law can be maintained, and to promote social progress and better standards of life in larger freedom.

並为达此目的

力行容恕，彼此以善邻之道，和睦相处。

集中力量，以维持国际和平及安全，接受原则，确立方法，

以保证非为公益，不得使用武力，运用国际机构，以促成全球人民经济及社会之进展。

AND FOR THESE ENDS to practice tolerance and live together in peace with one another as good neighbours, and to unite our strength to maintain international peace and security, and to ensure, by the acceptance of principles and the institution of methods, that armed force shall not be used, save in the common interest, and to employ international machinery for the promotion of the economic and social advancement of all peoples.

用是发愤立志，务当同心协力，以竟厥功。

爰由我各本国政府，经济集金山市之代表各将所奉全权证书，互相校阅，均属妥善，议定本联合国宪章，並设立国际组织，定名联合国。

HAVE RESOLVED TO COMBINE OUR EFFORTS TO ACCOMPLISH THESE AIMS. Accordingly, our respective governments, through representatives assembled in the city of San Francisco, who have exhibited their full powers found to be in good and due form, have agreed to the present Charter of the United Nations and do hereby establish an international organization to be known as the United Nations.

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0166	2355	我	wǒ	4915	9080	类	lèi	0001	8000	人	rén
b	4575	8080	联	lián	0288	1022	两	liǎng	1677	2760	格	gé
c	0265	8060	合	hé	0161	0024	度	dù	0594	8034	尊	zūn
d	0445	6010	国	guó	0029	2740	身	shēn	3722	1020	严	yán
e	0001	8000	人	rén	3144	7122	历	lì	0429	2112	与	yǔ
f	0491	7774	民	mín	5843	2320	惨	cǎn	2526	8022	价	jià
g	0284	7722	同	tóng	0119	1090	不	bù	0700	4010	值	zhí
h	5813	8073	兹	zī	1726	4471	堪	kān			,	
i	1258	5080	决	jué	0013	0060	言	yán	0443	2870	以	yǐ
j	0030	3300	心	xīn	0396	3030	之	zhī	0430	1724	及	jí
k			:		1894	2160	战	zhàn	4479	6042	男	nán
l	5150	8060	欲	yù	0856	B6022	祸	huò	0010	4040	女	nǚ
m	0883	2741	免	miǎn			,		0429	2112	与	yǔ
n	0652	7226	后	hòu	3770	2010	重	chóng	0126	4080	大	dà
o	0201	4471	世	shì	1133	5000	伸	shēn	0127	9000	小	xiǎo
p	0915	1044	再	zài	1723	4480	基	jī	0298	2760	各	gè
q	5768	5560	遭	zāo	0627	5023	本	běn	0445	6010	国	guó
r	0318	8020	今	jīn	0001	8000	人	rén	0268	1040	平	píng
s	0645	2324	代	dài	4800	7740	权	quán	1380	4034	等	děng
t	0001	8000	人	rén			,		4800	7740	权	quán

Line	Column 4				Column 5				Column 6			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct.	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct.	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	3740	2290	利	lì	3770	2010	重	zhòng	0231	5502	弗	fú
b	0396	3030	之	zhī	0352	5060	由	yóu	3871	2725	懈	xiè
c	3624	0060	信	xìn	0744	2790	条	tiáo			,	
d	1993	8033	念	niàn	1802	2732	约	yuē	5589	6080	促	cù
e			,		0429	2112	与	yǔ	0981	7325	成	chéng
f	3584	8071	创	chuàng	0445	6010	国	guó	0126	4080	大	dà
g	5510	2460	造	zào	2475	1090	际	jì	0168	2600	自	zì
h	2531	2060	适	shì	0695	4073	法	fǎ	0352	5060	由	yóu
i	0628	9017	当	dāng	0601	4480	其	qí	0264	5000	中	zhōng
j	1309	1090	环	huán	0152	4471	他	tā	0396	3030	之	zhī
k	1315	0021	境	jìng	0574	3210	渊	yuān	0322	3421	社	shè
l			,		0553	7129	源	yuán	1208	8073	会	huì
m	3064	2640	俾	bǐ	0050	1022	而	ér	4027	5500	进	jìn
n	1238	4021	克	kè	0996	1771	起	qǐ	4406	2120	步	bù
o	5261	2021	维	wéi	0396	3030	之	zhī	0430	1724	及	jí
p	1378	4034	持	chí	0587	4000	义	yì	1741	0040	较	jiào
q	0790	1010	正	zhēng	2192	2742	务	wù	0590	8060	善	shàn
r	0587	4000	义	yì			,		0396	3030	之	zhī
s			,		0898	2780	久	jiǔ	0491	7774	民	mín
t	0594	8034	尊	zūn	0050	1022	而	ér	0304	2510	生	shēng

Line	Column 7				Column 8				Column 9			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a			○				,		1407	8010	全	quán
b	2647	8010	並	bīng	0160	2090	和	hé			,	
c	0441	3402	为	wéi	3085	B4010	睦	mù	0375	0040	接	jiē
d	5040	4080	达	dá	0603	4690	相	xiāng	0624	2040	受	shòu
e	0595	2211	此	cǐ	4223	2340	处	chǔ	0554	7129	原	yuán
f	0018	6010	目	mù			,		0796	6280	则	zé
g	0640	2762	的	dì	5253	2021	集	jí			,	
h			,		0264	5000	中	zhōng	1460	2722	确	què
i	0003	4002	力	lì	0003	4002	力	lì	0027	0010	立	lì
j	4889	2122	行	xíng	0592	6010	量	liang	0802	0022	方	fāng
k	5152	3060	容	róng			,		0695	4073	法	fǎ
l	4365	4640	恕	shù	0443	2870	以	yǐ			,	
m			,		5261	2021	维	wéi	0443	2870	以	yǐ
n	0180	4024	彼	bǐ	1378	4034	持	chí	4497	2629	保	bǎo
o	0595	2211	此	cǐ	0445	6010	国	guó	2473	1010	证	zhèng
p	0443	2870	以	yǐ	2475	1090	际	jì	0142	1111	非	fēi
q	0590	8060	善	shàn	0160	2090	和	hé	0441	3402	为	wéi
r	2020	8030	邻	lín	0268	1040	平	píng	0198	8073	公	gōng
s	0396	3030	之	zhī	0430	1724	及	jí	5120	8010	益	yì
t	1115	8060	道	dào	0376	3040	安	ān			,	

Line	Column 10				Column 11				Column 12			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation
a	0119	1090	不	bù	0491	7774	民	mín	0749	7722	用	yòng
b	1241	B6034	得	.de	0839	1710	经	jīng	0221	6080	是	shì
c	2377	5000	使	shǐ	0840	0022	济	jì	2459	2340	发	fā
d	0749	7722	用	yòng	0430	1724	及	jí	4743	4080	愤	fèn
e	4746	1314	武	wǔ	0322	3421	社	shè	0027	0010	立	lì
f	0003	4002	力	lì	1208	8073	会	huì	4121	4033	志	zhì
g			,		0396	3030	之	zhī			,	
h	4102	1073	运	yùn	4027	5500	进	jìn	2192	2742	务	wù
i	0749	7722	用	yòng	0591	7723	展	zhǎn	0628	9017	当	dāng
j	0445	6010	国	guó			o		0284	7722	同	tóng
k	2475	1090	际	jì					0030	3300	心	xīn
l	1949	7721	机	jī					3474	4033	协	xié
m	3896	2772	构	gòu					0003	4002	力	lì
n			,								,	
o	0443	2870	以	yǐ					0443	2870	以	yǐ
p	5589	6080	促	cù					1314	0021	竟	jìng
q	0981	7325	成	chéng					1665	7128	厥	jué
r	1407	8010	全	quán					3561	1010	功	gōng
s	0462	4390	球	qiú							o	
t	0001	8000	人	rén					2746	2040	爱	yuán

Line	Column 13				Column 14				Column 15			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0352	5060	由	yóu	4926	5050	奉	fèng	0265	8060	合	hé
b	0166	2355	我	wǒ	1407	8010	全	quán	0445	6010	国	guó
c	0298	2760	各	gè	4800	7740	权	quán	2719	2421	宪	xiàn
d	0627	5023	本	běn	2473	1010	证	zhèng	5738	0040	章	zhāng
e	0445	6010	国	guó	0165	5302	书	shū			,	
f	3325	1010	政	zhèng			,		2647	8010	並	bìng
g	2796	2420	府	fǔ	0602	1010	互	hù	3496	7740	设	shè
h			,		0603	4690	相	xiāng	0027	0010	立	lì
i	0839	1710	经	jīng	1756	0040	校	xiào	0445	6010	国	guó
j	0840	0022	济	jì	1207	8021	阅	yuè	2475	1090	际	jì
k	5253	2021	集	jí			,		2957	7710	组	zǔ
l	0038	8010	金	jīn	1590	2712	均	jūn	1344	6080	织	zhī
m	0046	2277	山	shān	5017	7722	属	shǔ			,	
n	2537	0022	市	shì	4131	2040	妥	tuǒ	1279	3080	定	dìng
o	0396	3030	之	zhī	0590	8060	善	shàn	0297	2760	名	míng
p	0645	2324	代	dài			,		4575	8080	联	lián
q	4421	5073	表	biǎo	1974	4000	议	yì	0265	8060	合	hé
r	0298	2760	各	gè	1279	3080	定	dìng	0445	6010	国	guó
s	0764	3714	将	jiāng	0627	5023	本	běn			。	
t	0442	7222	所	suǒ	4575	8080	联	lián				

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 96%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

论语摘录上

Excerpts from Confucian Analects^{*} (Part I)

不患人之不己知，患不知人也。

I do not feel concerned that a man does not know of me; I am concerned that I do not know of him (his character).

三人行，必有我师焉！择其善者从之，其不善者而改之。

In a company of three, I am sure one of them can be my teacher. If he has virtues, I imitate them; if I see his vices, I avoid them.

质胜文则野，文胜质则史，文质彬彬，然后君子。

When substance overbalances refinement, crudeness results; when refinement overbalances substance, there will be bureaucracy; when refinement and substance are balanced in one person, he is a superior man.

君子坦荡荡，小人长戚戚。

The superior man is completely at ease; the mean man is always on edge.

^{*} Confucian Analects were teachings of Confucius (551 – 479 B.C.) taken down from memory by his disciples.

君子和而不同，小人同而不和。

The superior man is accommodating, but he is not one of the crowd; the mean man is one of the crowd, but he is also a source of discord.

君子易事而难悦也；悦之不以道，不悦也；及其使人也，器之。

小人难事而易悦也；悦之虽不以道，悦也；及其使人也，求备焉。

The superior man is easy to serve but difficult to please; if you try to please him in any way which is not accordant with right, he will not be pleased; he takes on men for their talent according to their capacities. The mean man is hard to serve but easy to please; if you try to please him even in the way which is not in accord with right, he will be pleased. When he takes on men, he expects them to be capable of everything.

君子泰而不骄，小人骄而不泰。

The superior man is dignified but not proud; the mean man is proud but not dignified.

君子求诸己，小人求诸人。

The superior man demands it of himself; the mean man of others.

君子有三戒：少之时，血气未定，戒之在色；及其壮也，血气方刚，戒之在鬥；及其老也，血气既衰，戒之在得。

The superior man avoids three things: *lust*, while he is young as his blood and air (physical power) is not yet settled; *fight*, when he has grown up as his blood and air is full of vigor; *gain* or *covetousness*, when he is aged as his blood and air is on the decline.

君子不以言举人，不以人废言。

The superior man does not accept a man for his words alone; he does not reject a suggestion because of the man alone.

君子有三变：望之俨然，即之也温，听其言也厉。

There are three facets to the superior man: looked at from a distance he seems stern; at close range he is pleasant; as we listen to his words, they are clear-cut.

小人之过也必文。

The mean man always glosses over his own faults.

巧言，令色，鲜矣仁。

Clever talk and domineering manners are indicative of the lack of the quality of being kind!

性相近也，习相远也。

By our nature, we approximate one another; habits put us further and further apart.

视其所以，观其所由，察其所安：人焉廋哉！人焉廋哉！

Look at the means which a man employs; consider his motives; observe his pleasures; a man simply cannot conceal himself!

好勇疾贫，乱也。人而不仁，疾之已甚，乱也。

He who is fond of bravery but complains of poverty is going to create disorder. If a human being who is not virtuous, suffers too much, disorder will ensue.

人无远虑，必有近忧。

If a man does not give thought to problems which are distant, he must have worries nearby.

温故而知新，可以为师矣。

If a man having studied the past, also understands new things around him, he may be used as a teacher.

学而不思则罔，思而不学则殆。

Learning without thought brings bewilderment; thought without learning is perilous.

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0119	1090	不	bù	0190	1010	三	sān	0417	4460	者	zhě
b	4043	5000	患	huàn	0001	8000	人	rén	0050	1022	而	ér
c	0001	8000	人	rén	4889	2122	行	xíng	2713	1874	改	gǎi
d	0396	3030	之	zhī			,		0396	3030	之	zhī
e	0119	1090	不	bù	1276	3300	必	bì			。	
f	0182	1771	己	jǐ	0226	4022	有	yǒu				
g	0301	8680	知	zhī	0166	2355	我	wǒ				
h			,		2404	2102	师	shī				
i	4043	5000	患	huàn	0419	1032	焉	yān				
j	0119	1090	不	bù			!					
k	0301	8680	知	zhī	5547	7750	择	zé				
l	0001	8000	人	rén	0601	4480	其	qí				
m	0177	4471	也	yě	0590	8060	善	shàn				
n			。		0417	4460	者	zhě				
o					0148	8800	从	cóng				
p					0396	3030	之	zhī				
q							,					
r					0601	4480	其	qí				
s					0119	1090	不	bù				
t					0590	8060	善	shàn				

Line	Column 4				Column 5				Column 6			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	5798	7228	质	zhì	1057	1740	子	zǐ	2705	1760	君	jūn
b	4658	2510	胜	shèng			o		1057	1740	𠂔	zǐ
c	0112	0040	文	wén					4350	6010	坦	tǎn
d	0796	6280	则	zé					2363	B1722	荡	dàng
e	2182	6712	野	yě					2363	B1722	荡	dàng
f			,								,	
g	0112	0040	文	wén					0127	9000	小	xiǎo
h	4658	2510	胜	shèng					0001	8000	人	rén
i	5798	7228	质	zhì					4164	2273	长	cháng
j	0796	6280	则	zé					0966	7325	戚	qī
k	2374	5000	史	shǐ					0966	7325	戚	qī
l			,								o	
m	0112	0040	文	wén								
n	5798	7228	质	zhì								
o	4749	4292	彬	bīn								
p	4749	4292	彬	bīn								
q			,									
r	0223	2333	然	rán								
s	0652	7226	后	hòu								
t	2705	1760	君	jūn								

Line	Column 7				Column 8				Column 9			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	2705	1760	君	jūn	2705	1760	君	jūn	0601	4480	其	qí
b	1057	1740	子	zǐ	1057	1740	子	zǐ	2377	5000	使	shǐ
c	0160	2090	和	hé	1079	6022	易	yì	0001	8000	人	rén
d	0050	1022	而	ér	3071	5000	事	shì	0177	4471	也	yě
e	0119	1090	不	bù	0050	1022	而	ér			,	
f	0284	7722	同	tóng	5050	7740	难	nán	5884	6666	器	qì
g			,		1206	8021	悦	yuè	0396	3030	之	zhī
h	0127	9000	小	xiǎo	0177	4471	也	yě			。	
i	0001	8000	人	rén			;		0127	9000	小	xiǎo
j	0284	7722	同	tóng	1206	8021	悦	yuè	0001	8000	人	rén
k	0050	1022	而	ér	0396	3030	之	zhī	5050	7740	难	nán
l	0119	1090	不	bù	0119	1090	不	bù	3071	5000	事	shì
m	0160	2090	和	hé	0443	2870	以	yǐ	0050	1022	而	ér
n			。		1115	8060	道	dào	1079	6022	易	yì
o							,		1206	8021	悦	yuè
p					0119	1090	不	bù	0177	4471	也	yě
q					1206	8021	悦	yuè			;	
r					0177	4471	也	yě	1206	8021	悦	yuè
s							;		0396	3030	之	zhī
t					0430	1724	及	jí	0439	6013	虽	suī

Line	Column 10				Column 11				Column 12			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0119	1090	不	bù	2705	1760	君	jūn	2705	1760	君	jūn
b	0443	2870	以	yǐ	1057	1740	子	zǐ	1057	1740	子	zǐ
c	1115	8060	道	dào	0470	5090	泰	tài	0458	4390	求	qiú
d			,		0050	1022	而	ér	1556	4460	诸	zhū
e	1206	8021	悦	yuè	0119	1090	不	bù	0182	1771	己	jǐ
f	0177	4471	也	yě	2662	2022	骄	jiāo			,	
g			;				,		0127	9000	小	xiǎo
h	0430	1724	及	jí	0127	9000	小	xiǎo	0001	8000	人	rén
i	0601	4480	其	qí	0001	8000	人	rén	0458	4390	求	qiú
j	2377	5000	使	shǐ	2662	2022	骄	jiāo	1556	4460	诸	zhū
k	0001	8000	人	rén	0050	1022	而	ér	0001	8000	人	rén
l	0177	4471	也	yě	0119	1090	不	bù			。	
m			,		0470	5090	泰	tài				
n	0458	4390	求	qiú			。					
o	1800	2760	备	bèi								
p	0419	1032	焉	yān								
q			。									
r												
s												
t												

Line	Column 13				Column 14				Column 15			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	2705	1760	君	jūn	0430	1724	及	jí	0542	2710	血	xuè
b	1057	1740	子	zǐ	0601	4480	其	qí	0002	8001	气	qì
c	0226	4022	有	yǒu	3786	3411	壮	zhuàng	2084	7171	既	jì
d	0190	1010	三	sān	0177	4471	也	yě	4762	0073	衰	shuāi
e	3753	5340	戒	jiè			,				,	
f			:		0542	2710	血	xuè	3753	5340	戒	jiè
g	4391	9020	少	shào	0002	8001	气	qì	0396	3030	之	zhī
h	0396	3030	之	zhī	0802	0022	方	fāng	0261	4021	在	zài
i	0729	4030	时	shí	0795	7722	刚	gāng	1241	B6034	得	dé
j			,				,				。	
k	0542	2710	血	xuè	3753	5340	戒	jiè				
l	0002	8001	气	qì	0396	3030	之	zhī				
m	0233	5090	未	wèi	0261	4021	在	zài				
n	1279	3080	定	dìng	2991	7700	鬥	dòu				
o			,				;					
p	3753	5340	戒	jiè	0430	1724	及	jí				
q	0396	3030	之	zhī	0601	4480	其	qí				
r	0261	4021	在	zài	4302	4471	老	lǎo				
s	1896	2771	色	sè	0177	4471	也	yě				
t			;				,					

Line	Column 16				Column 17				Column 18			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	2705	1760	君	jūn	2705	1760	君	jūn	1901	7122	厉	lì
b	1057	1740	子	zǐ	1057	1740	子	zǐ			。	
c	0119	1090	不	bù	0226	4022	有	yǒu				
d	0443	2870	以	yǐ	0190	1010	三	sān				
e	0013	0060	言	yán	3712	0033	变	biàn				
f	5075	9050	举	jǔ			:					
g	0001	8000	人	rén	1920	0710	望	wàng				
h			,		0396	3030	之	zhī				
i	0119	1090	不	bù	3723	1020	俨	yǎn				
j	0443	2870	以	yǐ	0223	2333	然	rán				
k	0001	8000	人	rén			,					
l	2461	2340	废	fèi	0781	7772	即	jí				
m	0013	0060	言	yán	0396	3030	之	zhī				
n			。		0177	4471	也	yě				
o					0158	B6010	温	wēn				
p							,					
q					0614	7222	听	tīng				
r					0601	4480	其	qí				
s					0013	0060	言	yán				
t					0177	4471	也	yě				

Line	Column 19				Column 20				Column 21			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0127	9000	小	xiǎo	1317	1112	巧	qiǎo	4655	2510	性	xìng
b	0001	8000	人	rén	0013	0060	言	yán	0603	4690	相	xiāng
c	0396	3030	之	zhī			,		0609	7222	近	jìn
d	0855	4030	过	guò	2003	8030	令	lìng	0177	4471	也	yě
e	0177	4471	也	yě	1896	2771	色	sè			,	
f	1276	3300	必	bì			,		3591	1712	习	xí
g	0112	0040	文	wén	0586	8050	鲜	xiān	0603	4690	相	xiāng
h			。		0418	2380	矣	yǐ	1428	1021	远	yuǎn
i					3646	1010	仁	rén	0177	4471	也	yě
j							。				。	
k												
l												
m												
n												
o												
p												
q												
r												
s												
t												

Line	Column 22				Column 23				Column 24			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	2277	3721	视	shì	0001	8000	人	rén	4380	4744	好	hào
b	0601	4480	其	qí	0419	1032	焉	yān	1506	1722	勇	yǒng
c	0442	7222	所	suǒ	3217	7740	廋	sōu	3364	8080	疾	jí
d	0443	2870	以	yǐ	4269	B4305	哉	zāi	4634	8022	贫	pín
e			,				!				,	
f	2278	7740	观	guān					0410	2261	乱	luàn
g	0601	4480	其	qí					0177	4471	也	yě
h	0442	7222	所	suǒ							。	
i	0352	5060	由	yóu					0001	8000	人	rén
j			,						0050	1022	而	ér
k	2477	2790	察	chá					0119	1090	不	bù
l	0601	4480	其	qí					3646	1010	仁	rén
m	0442	7222	所	suǒ							,	
n	0376	3040	安	ān					3364	8080	疾	jí
o			:						0396	3030	之	zhī
p	0001	8000	人	rén					0866	1771	已	yǐ
q	0419	1032	焉	yān					1724	4471	甚	shèn
r	3217	7740	廋	sōu							,	
s	4269	B4305	哉	zāi					0410	2261	乱	luàn
t			!						0177	4471	也	yě

Line	Column 25				Column 26				Column 27			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0001	8000	人	rén	0158	B6010	温	wēn	1059	B9037	学	xué
b	0227	1041	无	wú	1473	4060	故	gù	0050	1022	而	ér
c	1428	1021	远	yuǎn	0050	1022	而	ér	0119	1090	不	bù
d	5236	2123	虑	lǜ	0301	8680	知	zhī	4473	6033	思	sī
e			,		1013	0090	新	xīn	0796	6280	则	zé
f	1276	3300	必	bì			,		0803	7722	罔	wǎng
g	0226	4022	有	yǒu	1224	1062	可	kě			,	
h	0609	7222	近	jìn	0443	2870	以	yǐ	4473	6033	思	sī
i	1600	4301	忧	yōu	0441	3402	为	wéi	0050	1022	而	ér
j			○		2404	2102	师	shī	0119	1090	不	bù
k					0418	2380	矣	yǐ	1059	B9037	学	xué
l							○		0796	6280	则	zé
m									2055	2360	殆	dài
n											○	
o												
p												
q												
r												
s												
t												

*Disadvantage can be turned
into advantage.*

Chapter Thirty

Guestimables in Index Group 2000–2999

The reader must understand that the *Bushou-axing* principle adopted in this Book succinctly explained in Chapter Five is an *innovated non-traditional* approach which can assist the learner to achieve quicker results. He will therefore not be able to find, for instance, the character 鱷 è 'crocodile' under 2131 but under 1010 噩 è where 鱷 is listed as a derivative of 噩 è 'shocking'.

As has been pointed out in Chapter Five, when used as Bushou thirteen simplified characters adopt their respective ordinary forms or Regular Script in ANN's Word Lists in order to save duplication (because the numbers are enormous). Therefore, when the reader

comes across:

convert it to:

1080 页 yè page, head

1080 頁 yè page, head

2710 鱼 yú fish

2733 魚 yú fish

2x1x 纟* sī silk

2x9x 糸* sī silk

2712 鸟 niǎo bird

2732 鳥 niǎo bird

2x7x 食* shí eat

8x7x 食* shí eat

3x7x 讠* yán speak

0x6x 言* yán speak

3700 门 mén door

7700 門 mén door

4050 车 chē car

5000 車 chē car

5040 麦 mài wheat

4020 麥 mài wheat

7712 马 mǎ horse

7132 馬 mǎ horse

7721 见 jiàn see

6021 見 jiàn see

7780 贝 bèi shell

6080 貝 bèi shell

8x7x 钅* jīn metal

8010 金* jīn metal

* To be used only as a west component.

and then follow the *Bushou-axing Rules*.

To find characters with these Bushous whether simplified or not, one has of course to axe the respective Bushous, e.g. find 轉 *zhuǎn* 'turn' under 專 *zhuān* 'special', 錫 *wū* 'tungsten' under 烏 *wū* 'crow'. The reader must note that the Bushous with asterisks are used only as west components while others may be used as characters. The numerals represented by x are to be determined by the left corners of the corresponding co-component, i.e. 專 and 烏.

The four-corner indices of all of them will assume only *two cyphers* when used as a Bushou and the numbering will of course depend on which two corners they occupy.

Simplified patterns used as co-components will be found in their own forms in the ANN's Word Lists, e.g. in the case of 转 *zhuǎn* 'turn' being the simplified form of 5504 轉 *zhuǎn* 'turn', the reader will after axing 车, find 专 *zhuān* 'special' under 5030 where a cross reference to 5034 專 *zhuān* 'special' is indicated. Under 5034 專 the reader will find both characters: 轉 and 转 *zhuǎn* 'turn'. In other words, the reader will, through this method, be learning the pronunciation of four characters at one time, i.e. 轉 *zhuǎn* 转 *zhuǎn* 專 *zhuān* and 专 *zhuān* and *know their relationship*. Similarly, 錫 *wū* and 钨 *wū* are derivatives of 烏 and 乌 (simplified form) respectively.

In this Chapter, 56 notion characters are offered for the reader's exercise. They are more interesting than the ones previously listed.

Puzzles 2001 – 2999

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronunciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
2021	住	zhù	man goes about as master of it í (A2) 主 (Ch.No.3608)
2021	位	wèi	where man stands í (A2) 立 (B16)
2021	覓 _v .覓=覓 _{mì}		look with claw 見 (B8) 𠂔 (B13a)
2023	依	yī	like clothing is to the man 衣 (G1) í (A2)

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
2026	信	xìn	refer to the man who always abides 亻 (A2) by words 言 (B3)
2033	焦	jiāo	in spite of fire, it remains 隹 (J 13) 灬 (C7)
2040	愛 = 爱	ài	much <i>or</i> claws, and heart, in a small 夊 (J 7) ㇀ (B13a) 心 (B19) ㇀ (D4) area, as a friend 友 (Ch.No.0593)
2090	采, 採	cǎi.	put hand and claw on tree 扌 (B12) ㇀ (B13a) 木 (C1)
2121	仁	rén	two men <i>or</i> behaviour towards 二 (Ch.No.0189) 亻 (A2) the other man
2128	虞 v. 虞	yú	heavily weighing on the mind because 𠂔 (L9) the sky has a mouth 天 (Ch.No.0144) 口 (B1)
2128	徙	xǐ	go to and stop feet (move) 彳 (I 14) 止 (I 4) 疋 (J 20a)
2131	鱣 = 鰐	è	a fish that has back looking like the 魚 (E16) character 𩺰 (imagine this as a pattern)
2160	占	zhān	divination with mouth 卜 (L4) 口 (B1)
2194	秤	chèng	seek fair level in the case of grain 平 (Ch.No.0268) 禾 (F3a)
2211	此	cǐ	turn to stop 匕 (G13) 止 (I 4a)
2221	凭	píng	allowed a support 任 (Ch.No.1039) 几 (G9)

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronunciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
2222	𪛗 = 𪛗	luán	unusual meat 𪛗 (J 14) 肉 (B21)
2227	仙	xiān	man living in the mountains 亻 (A2) 山 (C14)
2233	戀 = 恋	liàn	unusual heart (mood) 𪛗 (J 14) 心 (B19)
2240	孌 = 孌	luán	abnormality about birth of sons (offsprings) 𪛗 (J 14) 子 (A12)
2240	變 = 变	biàn	abnormalities that need moves requiring 𪛗 (J 14) knowledge or deep thought to counter 攴 (I 15)
2250	孌 = 孌	luán	irregularity in hand movement 𪛗 (J 14) 手 (B11)
2277	巒 = 峦	luán	irregular mountains 𪛗 (J 14) 山 (C14)
2260	岩	yán	mountain stone 山 (C14) 石 (C15)
2277	出	chū	moving between two mountains 山 (C14) 山 (C14)
2290	利	lì	derived from knives that cut grain in stalks 刂 (H2) 禾 (F3a)
2325	伐	fá	man goes about with weapon 亻 (A2) 戈 (H8)
2409	牒	dié	an official document in the form of 片 (G12) tree generation 木 (C1) 世 (Ch.No.0201)
2412	動 = 动	dòng	with strength towards heavy objects 力 (A4) 重 (Ch.No.3770)

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronunciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
2421	化	huà	man turns (it into) 亻 (A2) 匕 (G13)
2421	壯 = 壮	zhuàng	condition of one who knows writing 𠂔 (G10) 士 (L2) or is respectable
2422	伪	wěi	man made (unnatural) 亻 (A2) 為 (Ch.No.0441)
2429	休	xiū	man leaning on tree 亻 (A2) 木 (C1)
2472	幼	yòu	strength like that of silk 力 (A4) 彡 (F8)
2520	律	lǜ	writing implicating two or more people 聿 (J 12) 彳 (I 14)
2620	佃	diàn	man working in fields 亻 (A2) 田 (C17)
2621	傀	kuǐ	man acting like ghost 亻 (A2) 鬼 (A10)
2622	帛	bó	white long hanging fabric 白 (K2) 巾 (G3)
2680	臭	chòu	coming from dog or dog's 自 (Location X0220) 犬 (E1) 犬 (E1) nose 自 (Ch.No.0169)
2710	盤 = 盘	pán	concave utensil that can be moved 皿 (G4) around like a boat with a long pole 舟 (D8) 受 (H5)
2712	郵 = 邮	yóu	to places where the lands hang down 卩 (D9) 垂 (Ch.No.3849)

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
2720	多	duō	night after night 夕(C10) 夕(C10)
2722	躬	gōng	body in a posture like a bow 身(B18) 弓(H6)
2722	豹	bào	a beast that embraces (has) specks on 豸(E15) 勺(I 2) 、(dot) its body
2724	仔	zǐ	small man 子(A12) 亻(A2)
2725	解	jiě	knife on a cattle's horn 刀(H1) 牛(=牛)* (E3) 角(E4)
2730	冬	dōng	much cold 冬(J 7) 冫(C11)
2733	匆	cōng	hasty heart 匆(Location X3880) 心(B19)
2746	船	chuán	boat in wind carrying persons 舟(D8) 几(G9a) 口(B1)
2772	勾	gōu	embrace for selfishness 勺(I 2) 厶(A5)
2772	島	dǎo	birds and mountain 鳥(E11) 山(C14)
2825	佯	yáng	man acts like sheep 亻(A2) 羊(E5)
2854	牧	mù	deal with cattle knowledgeably or carefully 牛(E3a) 攴(I 15)
2971	毯	tǎn	woollen object having the effect of 毛(E6a) double fire 火(C6) 火(C6)

* See page 46.

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronunciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
2992	紗 = 纱	shā	little (small size) thread 少 (Ch.No.4391) 糸 (F8)
2998	秋	qiū	the time when grain in stalk may catch fire 禾 (F3a) 火 (C6)

Answers to Puzzles 2000 – 2999

2021 住 zhù is a derivative of 主 zhǔ. It would appear that 主 zhǔ was developed from 王 wáng but as a matter of fact it was developed from the top dot which meant the 'burning fire' or 'live cinder' for further transfer of ignition, and the rest of the structure, i.e. 王 was the pattern of a device to hold the fire. In ancient times, the keeper of this burning fire was always the head of the family. Hence the meaning 'master', 'host', 'owner', 'person or party chiefly concerned', 'main', 'subjective', e.g. 3608

主人	zhǔrén	master, host, owner
賓(=宾)主	bīnzhǔ	guest and host
主教	zhǔjiào	bishop
主顧(=顾)	zhǔgù	customer
主權(=权)	zhǔquán	sovereignty, power of making decisions
主筆(=笔)	zhǔbǐ	editor-in-chief
主角	zhǔjué	leading role
主任	zhǔrèn	chief, head, superintendent
主席	zhǔxí	chairman
主義(=义)	zhǔyì	-ism
主張(=张)	zhǔzhāng	maintain the opinion, view, decision, etc.
主婚	zhǔhūn	officiate at a wedding
事主	shìzhǔ	person or party in an accident

主 <u>其</u> 事	zhǔ qí shì	be in the controlling role
車(=车)主	chēzhǔ	car owner
債主	zhàizhǔ	creditor
作主	zuòzhǔ	decide, back up
主持	zhǔchí	take charge, preside over
主使	zhǔshǐ	instigate
主動(=动)	zhǔdòng	initiate
主力	zhǔlì	main force, main strength of an army
主要	zhǔyào	main, principal, major
主觀(=观)	zhǔguān	subjective (opinion, etc.)
主意	zhǔyi	idea, decision
打 <u>主</u> 意	dǎ zhǔ.yi	think of a plan to, try to obtain

Eight derivatives are counted for 主 zhǔ, i.e.

X3608 a 住 zhù ————— reside, stop, in firm hold, strong enough (in reason), can master, e.g.

居住	jūzhù	live, dwell
住宅	zhùzhái	dwelling, residence
住址	zhùzhǐ	address (residing site)
停住	tíngzhù	stopped
住口	zhùkǒu	shut up
捉住	zhuōzhù	caught (catch and be in firm hold of)
對(=对) <u>不</u> 住	duì.bu zhù	sorry, excuse me (not strong enough to face you)
对 <u>得</u> 住	duì.de zhù	be worthy of, have not let someone down (can be strong enough to face)
記(=记)住	jìzhù	bear in mind (remember and master)

b 注 v. 註* zhù ——— pour, concentrate, bet, annotate (overwhelming force like water or in words), e.g. 3609

灌注	guànzhù	pour into
注射	zhùshè	inject, injection
注意	zhùyì	pay attention to
注視(=视)	zhùshì	gaze at
孤注一擲(=擲)	gū zhù yī zhǐ	stake everything on a single throw (lone bet and one throw)
注釋(=释)	zhùshì	annotation *
注定	zhùdìng	be doomed
注册	zhùcè	register (annotation in the book)
注音字母	zhùyīn zìmǔ	phonetic alphabet
注销	zhùxiāo	cancel, write off

c 柱 zhù ——— pillar, column (wood to perform a task as the main support), e.g. 3610

柱子	zhù.zi	pillar
支柱	zhīzhù	prop
水柱	shuǐzhù	water column

d 駐 zhù ——— halt, stay, be stationed (horse stops; 主 for 住), e.g. 3611

驻足	zhùzú	halt, make a temporary stay
驻美大使	zhùměi dàshǐ	ambassador to the U.S.A.
驻地	zhùdì	place where troops, etc. are stationed
驻守	zhùshǒu	garrison

e 蛀 zhù ——— insects that eat books, clothes or wood (master insect), e.g. 3612

蛀虫	zhùchóng	insects that eat books, clothes or wood (bisyllabic)
----	----------	---

* 註 zhù can be used only to mean 'annotate' but other senses in the next four examples.

虫蛀	chóngzhù	worm-eaten
蛀牙	zhùyá	decayed tooth

3613 f 炷 zhù ————— wick of an oil lamp (fire masters), e.g.

一炷香 yīzhù xiāng a joss stick for burning

3614 g 往 wǎng ————— to go to

The fact that 往 adopts the pattern 主 zhǔ as its east component is an inherited error. The character originally appeared as 𡗗 and meant 'to go to', 彳 (Bushou 1 14) 'slow pace' was a later addition. It was again a Libian which had transformed 𡗗 to look like 主, e.g.

前往	qiánwǎng	go to, proceed to
来往	láiwǎng	come and go

When 往 wǎng is to mean 'toward', its pronunciation becomes wàng, e.g.

往 wàng ————— in

往后	wǎnghòu	towards the back, from now on
往 <u>南</u> 去	wàng nán qù	go south

X3614 2021 位 wèi is a derivative of 立 lì 'stand', 'establish', which is a Bushou on its own, but in this case it is a co-component. Judging from the structure, one can guess that 位 wèi means 'seat'. Its synonymous bisyllabics are:

座位	zuòwèi	seat, position
位置	wèi.zhī	position, place, seat
位子	wèi.zí	seat, place
职位	zhíwèi	position, post
在位	zàiwèi	on throne
即位	jíwèi	ascend to the throne
<u>十位</u> 数(=数)	shíwèishǔ	two places (arithmetical expression)

By extension, 位 wèi is also used as the classifier when addressing an audience, e.g.

诸位	zhūwèi	ladies and gentlemen (polite expression)
各位	gèwèi	all of you, all of them (polite expression)

位 wèi has one derivative which can be written in two ways:

蒞 v. 莅 lì ——— arrive, be present (polite expression) (to be seated in grasses in contrast to being seated on earth), e.g. 3615

蒞临	lìlín	arrive, be present (bisyllabic)
莅会	lìhuì	be present at a meeting

立 lì is a very popular character as it is a verb usable in the intransitive sense as well as in the transitive sense and is *bivalent*, e.g. X3615

起立	qǐlì	stand up
自立	zìlì	be on one's feet
设立	shèlì	establish
建立	jiànlì	erect, build
立国	lìguó	found a state
立刻	lìkè	immediately (within a quarter of an hour while one stands and waits)
立即	lìjì	immediately, at once
<u>立候回音</u>	lìhòu huíyīn	an immediate reply is requested
立法	lìfǎ	legislation (establish the new law)
立功	lìgōng	render meritorious service
立誓	lìshì	take an oath
立方	lìfāng	cubic (a standing square)
立体	lìtǐ	three-dimensional (a standing body)

<u>立体交叉桥</u>	lìtǐ jiāochāqiáo	or	<u>立义桥</u>	lìchāqiáo	flyover
<u>立场</u>	lìchǎng				standpoint, position
<u>立足</u>	lìzú				have a foothold
<u>立足点</u>	lìzúdiǎn				foothold
<u>立志</u>	lìzhì				resolve, be determined
<u>立竿见影</u>	lì gān jiàn yǐng				get instant results (set up a pole and see its shadow)

As a co-component, 立 appears in the following nine characters:

3616 a 粒 lì ————— grain, granule, pellet, classifier (rice that stands out as a unit), e.g.

<u>一粒米</u>	yīlǐ mǐ	a grain of rice
<u>砂粒</u>	shālǐ	grains of sand
<u>粒状</u>	lìzhuàng	granular
<u>粒子</u>	lìzǐ	particle
<u>两粒药</u>	liǎnglì yào	two pills

3617 b 笠 lì ————— a large bamboo or straw hat with a conical crown and broad brim (article made of bamboo, small at top and broad at bottom like a standing man)

c 拉 lā see Character No. 0339

d 垃 lā see Location X1439

e 啦 la see Character No. 0425

f 泣 qì see Character No. 0499

g 位 wèi see Location X3614

As a Bushou, 立 lì is found in a score of characters, but as a partner in Bi-bushou combinations the following have yet to be learned:

h 翊 yì ——— assist (a ruler) (wings keep on flapping helping a bird to stand)

3618

i 翌 yì ——— immediately following in time, next (while a bird's feather stands — not for long), e.g.

3619

翌日 yìrì next day

翌年 yìnián next year

2021 覓 v. 覓 mì is 'to look for'. It is obvious that the variant simply describes a situation in which something is 不 bù 'not' 見 jiàn 'seen'. 'To look for' is the conclusion. The ordinary form 觅 is 'to look for' with 'claw' as a hen does for food. 爪 (or 爪) (Bushou B13a) is actually also derived from 'hand'.

3620

It has a synonymous bisyllabic:

尋(=寻) 觅 xún mì to look for

However the expression 觅食 mìshí 'to look for food' is usually applied to birds and the like.

2023 依 yī ——— rely on, cling to, according to (as close as clothing is to man)

3621

For the obvious reason that human beings are interdependent and social order must be preserved, this character is very often seen. Coined bisyllabics in which this character appears are many, e.g.

依仗 yīzhàng rely on

依赖 yīlài depend on (cling to)

依靠 yīkào depend on (as one's backup)

相互依存 xiānghù yīcún be interdependent

相依 xiāngyī depend on each other

依戀(=恋) yīliàn	be reluctant to leave (cling and love)
依依 yīyī	to part reluctantly
依從(=从) yīcóng	to comply with (cling and follow)
依順 yīshùn	be obedient, according to order
依照 yīzhào	according to
依法 yīfǎ	according to law
依據(=据) yījù	according to (as a basis)
依 <u>我</u> 所 <u>见</u> yī wǒ suǒ jiàn	according to my mind
依稀 yīxī	vaguely, faintly (in diluted but still clingy form of state of things)
依舊(=旧) yījiù	as before, still
<u>依样葫芦</u> yī yàng hú.lú	do the routine without thinking (draw gourd according to a model)
依然 yīrán	still, as usual

衣 yī 'clothing', 'clothes', 'coating', 'cover' is a Bushou and as a Bushou it can take three forms: 1) as a west component: 衤 (Bushou G2), 2) as it stands and 3) with character to be filled in the centre, i.e. 𠂔 (Bushou G1a), e.g. 1) 褲(=裤) kù 'trousers' (Character No. 3379), 2) 裳 cháng 'dress' (Character No. 0904) and 3) 衷 zhōng 'inner feeling of the heart'. 衷 zhōng generally forms the first leg of a bisyllabic, such as:

衷心 zhōngxīn	heartfelt
衷情 zhōngqíng	inner feelings
衷曲 zhōngqū	inner feelings (tune from the heart)
衷腸(=肠) zhōngcháng	words from one's heart (like the intestines with twists)

衣 yī means 'coating' in 糖衣 tángyī 'sugar coated' and 'covering' in 炮衣 pàoyī 'gun cover'. Here the character 衣 yī is used because it covers every part of an object whereas 蓋 gài (Character No. 0689) generally means cover for the top part. The bisyllabic expression 衣服 yī.fu indicates only 'clothing or clothes'. 衣 yī is also used as a sound component in 鉱(=铱) yī 1526 'iridium'.

1 'man' is the west component version of 人 rén 'human being', 'man', 'adult', 'person engaged in a particular activity', 'people', 'everybody', 'personality', 'man power', as has been explained in the early part of Chapter Seven. More will be said of characters using this west component. Here we shall first take a close look at the bisyllabics using 人 as the *first leg*, because it can mean quite a *different* thing with a *different second leg*, e.g.

X3623

人情	rénqíng	human sympathy, human relationship, favour, gift
<u>人情世故</u>	rénqíng shìgù	worldly wisdom, the ways of the world
人權(=权)	rénquán	human rights
<u>人身自由</u>	rénshēn zìyóu	habeas corpus
<u>人生觀</u> (=观)	rénshēngguān	philosophy of life
人性	rénxìng	human nature, normal human feelings, reason
人道	réndào	humanity
人間(=间)	rénjiān	this human world or life
人類(=类)	rénlèi	mankind
人種(=种)	rénzhǒng	ethnic group, race
<u>人不为己</u> , <u>天诛地滅</u> (=灭)	rén bù wèi jǐ, tiān zhū dì miè	unless a man looks after himself, he will perish through the process of Nature (if one does not do for himself, Heaven and Earth will destroy him)
<u>人山人海</u>	rén shān rén hǎi	huge crowds of people (man mountain, man sea)
<u>人同此心</u> , <u>心同此理</u>	rén tóng cǐ xīn, xīn tóng cǐ lǐ	everybody feels the same about this which has to abide by the same Nature's law
人心	rénxīn	popular feeling
<u>人地生疏</u>	rén dì shēngshū	be unfamiliar with the place and the people

人定勝(=胜)天 rén dìng shèng tiān

man can conquer Nature

人不知，鬼不觉 rén bù zhī, guǐ bù jué

done in high secrecy (no man knows, no ghost is aware)

人民 rénmin

the people

人次 réncì

person-time

人口 rénkǒu

population

人參 rénshēn

ginseng

人為(=为) rénwéi

artificial, man-made

人工湖 réngōnghú

artificial lake

人造絲(=丝) rénzàosī

artificial silk, rayon

人質(=质) rénzhi

hostage (man in pawn)

人士 rénshì

personage, public figure

人選(=选) rénxuǎn

person selected

人員(=员) rényuán

personnel

人格 réngé

personality, character, moral quality

人手 rénshǒu

manpower, hand

工人 gōngrén

workers

无人 wúrén

unmanned, depopulated, self-service

人物 rénwù

figure, personage

人才 réncái

a talented person, qualified personnel

人事 rénshì

conscious of the outside world, the ways of the world, what is humanly possible (man and matter)

不省人事 bù xǐng rénshì

be unconscious, be in a coma

人家 rénjiā

household, them, me

<u>旁人</u>	páng rén	other people
<u>人言可畏</u>	rén yán kě wèi	gossip is a fearful thing
<u>人小鬼大</u>	rén xiǎo guǐ dà	a child daring to do great things (small man, big soul)
<u>人微言輕</u> (=轻)	rén wēi yán qīng	the words of the lowly carry little weight
<u>不能人道</u>	bù néng rén dào	impotency

In the above examples are included only those terms whose generally accepted individual meaning is different from the literal one, such as: 人口 *rénkǒu* means '*population*', not '*a person's mouth*', although it can have this meaning in 脍炙人口 *kuàizhì rénkǒu* 'be spoken of with relish' and it is of course a versatile character that can be in any of the five positions, viz:

1. as a singleton, e.g.

<u>人云亦云</u>	rén yún yì yún	echo the views of others (people say so (he) also says so)
<u>人棄</u> (=弃) <u>我取</u>	rén qì wǒ qǔ	I will pick up what is discarded by others

2. prefix, e.g.

<u>人公里</u>	rén gōng lǐ	passenger-kilometre
------------	-------------	---------------------

3. suffix, e.g.

<u>申請人</u>	shēn qǐng rén	applicant
------------	---------------	-----------

4. first leg, e.g.

人口	rén kǒu	population
----	---------	------------

5. second leg, e.g.

男人	nán rén	male
做人	zuò rén	behave oneself properly (as a man)

believe, faith, confidence, trust, at will, evidence,
sign, letter, mail, message, fuse, e.g.

相信	xiāngxìn	believe
轻信	qīngxìn	be credulous, readily believe
信條(=条)	xìntiáo	creed
信徒	xìntú	disciple, follower
信物	xìnwù	authenticating object
信心	xìnxīn	faith, confidence
信仰	xìnyǎng	believe, faith
<u>信誓旦旦</u>	xìnshǐ dànàn	vow solemnly
信守	xìnshǒu	abide by
信念	xìnniàn	conviction
信 <u>賞必罰</u>	xìn shǎng bì fá	due rewards and punishments will be meted out without fail (believable reward, sure punish- ment)
威信	wēixìn	prestige
信譽(=譽)	xìnyù	reputation, prestige
信用	xìnyòng	trustworthiness, credit
<u>信用狀</u>	xìnyòngzhuàng	letter of credit
信任	xìnrèn	trust, have confidence in
信託(=托)	xìntuō	trust, entrust
背信	bèixìn	violate agreement
失信	shīxìn	fail on promise
<u>信口开河</u>	xìn kǒu kāi hé	wag one's tongue too freely (like opening up a river)
<u>信口雌黃</u> *	xìn kǒu cíhuáng	wag one's tongue too at will

* 雌黃 cíhuáng 'mineral (As_2S_3)' which the ancient people used to apply to cover up wrongly written characters. Unwarranted alteration did happen with convenient material. Hence its application to verbal statement.

<u>信手拈来</u>	xìn shǒu niān lái	have words, material, etc. at one's fingertips (take at will and write with facility)
<u>信步</u>	xìnbù	stroll, walk aimlessly or at will
<u>凭(=凭)信</u>	píngxìn	evidence, on presentation of this letter
<u>信号</u>	xínghào	sign or, signal
<u>音信</u>	yīnxìn	letter, mail, news
<u>信息</u>	xìnxī	news, information
<u>电信</u>	diànxìn	telecommunication
<u>信滙(=汇)</u>	xìn huì	mail transfer
<u>口信</u>	kǒuxìn	verbal message
<u>信管</u>	xìnguǎn	fuse

仪 xīn is not yet an officially recognized simplified character, but its popularity in handwritten letters should warrant its inclusion. It arose from the fact that 这 zhè 'this' was coined as the simplified form of 這 zhè 'this'. Other popular ones of the same nature which may be coined are found in Appendix X of Volume 5.

2033 **焦** jiāo ——— burnt, scorched, charred, worried, attentive, e.g.

3625

<u>焦黑</u>	jiāohēi	burned black
<u>焦點(=点)</u>	jiāodiǎn	focal point, focus (burning point)
<u>焦煤</u>	jiāoméi	coking coal
<u>焦土</u>	jiāotǔ	scorched earth
<u>燒(=烧)焦</u>	shāojiāo	scorched, charred
<u>焦头爛(=烂)额</u>	jiāo tóu làn é	badly battered, in a terrible fix (scorched head and rotten forehead = hair burnt away, inflamed forehead)
<u>焦枯</u>	jiāokū	withered by sun or heat
<u>心焦</u>	xīnjiāo	worried

焦	慮(=慮)	jiāolǜ	worried, apprehensive
焦	躁	jiāozào	restless with anxiety
焦	急	jiāojí	anxious (attentive and rash)

焦 jiāo is used as a component in ten characters:

3626 a 蕉 jiāo ——— (a fruit that quickly becomes a scorched-looking thing after leaving the tree) in

香	蕉	xiāngjiāo	banana
美	人蕉	měirénjiāo	canna

3627 b 礁 jiāo ——— reef (blackish-brown rock that looks like having been burnt), e.g.

觸(=触)	礁	chùjiāo	run up on rocks
-------	---	---------	-----------------

3628 c 鷯 jiāo ——— in
鷯鷯 jiāoliáo wren (a kind of bird with dark brown plumage) (doubleton)

3629 d 噍 jiào ——— (burned away by mouth = chew) in
無(=无)噍类 wújiàolèi all exterminated, not a living soul remains (none of a kind that chews)

3630 e 醕 jiào ——— (the kind of wine drunk on wedding day in ancient times) in
再醕 zàijiào remarry after husband's death

3631 f 憔 qiáo ——— in
憔悴 qiáocuǐ weary looking, wan and sallow (a burnt heart) (doubleton)

3632 g 樵 qiáo ——— in
樵夫 qiáofū woodcutter, woodman

In ancient times, people tended to gather for fuel only half-burnt (焦) trees (木) resulting from forest fires caused by lightning, since they are dry and easy to burn. This is a character to name the doer by its product.

h 瞧 qiáo ——— look, see (an attentive (焦) look (目)), e.g.

X3632

瞧见	qiáo.jiàn	catch sight of
瞧一瞧	qiáo yī qiáo	just take a look
瞧不起	qiáo.bu qǐ	look down upon

i 譙 qiáo ——— in 譙楼 (watchtower) : 3633

譙楼	qiáolóu	watchtower (a kind of tower where a man is stationed, is attentive (焦) and gives warning (言))
----	---------	---

j 蘸 zhàn ——— dip in (movement of a sunburnt (焦) or yellowed leaf (干) in a wine jar (酉)), e.g. 3634

葱蘸酱	cōng zhàn jiàng	scallion dipped in thick soy sauce
蘸墨水	zhàn mòshuǐ	dip in ink

2040 愛 = 爱 ài ——— love, like, hold dear, be apt to, e.g.

3635

爱情	àiqíng	love
爱人	ài.ren	sweetheart, husband or wife
母爱	mǔ'ài	mother love
心爱	xīn'ài	love, treasure (verb)
兼爱	jiān'ài	the doctrine of Universal Love advocated by 墨子 Motse
爱好	àihào	love, like, be fond of
爱屋及乌 (= 乌)	ài wū jí wū	love me, love my dog (love the house, and extend the love to the crows on the roof)
爱戴	àidài	love and esteem (like the person be over my head = above me)
爱莫能助	ài mò néng zhù	willing to but unable to help (like to but cannot help)
爱国	àiguó	be patriotic
爱慕	àimù	adore, admire

1533

爱惜	àixī	cherish, treasure, use sparingly
爱哭	àikū	apt to cry
爱爾(=尔)蘭(=兰)	ài'ěrlán	Ireland (sound)
爱克斯光	àikèsīguāng	X-ray (sound)
爱斯基摩人	àisījīmórén	Eskimo (sound)
爱因斯坦	àiyīnsītān	Einstein (sound)

There exist three derivatives of 爱 ài, viz:

3636 a 爱=爱 ài ——— interjection expressing regret, repentance

爱=爱 ǎi ——— interjection expressing disagreement, also in

爱气	ǎiqì	hiccup
----	------	--------

3637 b 爱=暖* ài ——— in

暧昧	ǎimèi	ambiguous, equivocal, shady, dubious (the sun makes no distinction as in love) (doubleton)
----	-------	--

3638 c 媛=媛 ài ——— in

令媛	lǐng'ài	your daughter (respectful expression)
----	---------	---------------------------------------

x3638 2090 采=采[†] cǎi — pluck, pick, gather, extract, adopt, select, e.g.

采摘	cǎizhāi	pluck, pick
采茶	cǎichá	pick tea
采伐	cǎifá	fell, cut (forest)
采购(=购)	cǎigòu	purchase (usually a large quantity)

* To be differentiated from 暖 nuǎn 'warm', 'warm up', 'genial'.

† 释 shì 'explain', 'dispel', 'let go' which is not exactly a derivative of 采 and which will be elucidated under Character No. 5549, can be interpreted as 'gather' (采) and 'select' (择).

采辦(=办) cǎibàn	purchase (usually a large quantity which may require some efforts or tactics)
采访 cǎifǎng	gather material, (reporters) cover certain topic by visits
采集 cǎijí	gather
采樣(=样) cǎiyàng	drawing sample
采油 cǎiyóu	oil extraction
開(=开)采 kāicǎi	mine, extract, exploit
采掘 cǎijué	excavate
采礦(=矿) cǎikuàng	mining
采用 cǎiyòng	adopt and use
采納 cǎinà	accept and adopt
采取 cǎiqǔ	adopt and take
采擇(=择) cǎizé	select and adopt

Before 采 cǎi was adopted as a *simplified character* for 採 cǎi, its original meaning was interchangeable with 彩 cǎi and it is therefore still used to mean 'facial expression', 'complexion', 'spirit'. Hence the following bisyllabic terms:

神采 shéncǎi	spiritual expression
豐(=丰)采 fēngcǎi	attractive expression
文采 wéncǎi	literary grace
興(=兴)高采烈 xìng gāo cǎi liè	high spirit (mood high, applause loud)
沒精打采 méijīng dǎcǎi	in low spirits (no spirit, break applauses)

We can count about eight derivatives of 采 cǎi which retained the sense of 'gather' and was in the olden days already adopted to represent 採 cǎi, e.g.

a 採=彩 cǎi ——— colour, coloured silk, splendour, applause, prize, 3639
blood from a wound (gather attention (采))
appealing to the eyes (眈)), e.g.

五彩	wǔcǎi	multi-coloured
彩色	cǎisè	multi-colour (colourful hues)
彩陶	cǎitáo	ancient painted pottery
彩霞	cǎixiá	rosy clouds
彩虹	cǎihóng	rainbow (bisyllabic of 虹)
彩帶(=帶)	cǎidài	coloured ribbon
彩车	cǎichē	float (in a parade) (a vehicle with many colours)
剪彩	jiǎncǎi	cut (coloured) ribbon
多彩多姿	duō cǎi duō zī	magnificent, impressive, many faceted (many colours and many postures)
彩排	cǎipái	dress rehearsal (exercise (排练) with colours)
光彩	guāngcǎi	lustre, splendour, glorious
彩声	cǎishēng	applause
喝彩	hècǎi	acclaim, cheer
頭(=头)彩	tóucǎi	first prize (head flying colour)
彩票	cǎipiào	lottery ticket
掛(=挂)彩	guàcǎi	be wounded in battle

3640	b	睬 cǎi	_____	take notice of (eyes gather on), e.g.
		理睬 lǐcǎi		pay attention to (worthy of reasoning with and paying attention to)
		睬也不睬 cǎi yě bùcǎi		completely ignore him
3641	c	踩 cǎi	_____	trample (feet gather on), e.g.
		踩在腳(=脚)下 cǎi zài jiǎoxià		tread underfoot
X3641	d	采 cài	_____	in
		采邑 cǎiyì		fief, benefice (city under a certain colour)

e 菜 cài ————— vegetables, greens, food, dish, course, cuisine 3642
(collective term for 'gather edible plants'), e.g.

菜蔬	càishū	vegetables, greens
菜色	càisè	famished look (vegetable colour)
野菜	yěcài	cabbage
菜籽	càizǐ	vegetable seeds
菜花	cāihuā	cauliflower
菜油	càiyóu	rapeseed oil
素菜	sùcài	vegetable dishes
荤菜	hūncài	meat dishes
菜单(=单)	càidān	menu
一道菜	yīdào cài	one course (of a dinner)
京菜	jīngcài	Peking or Beijing cuisine

f 悉 xī ————— all, entire, know (whole heart gathers on), e.g. 3643

悉心	xīxīn	devote all one's attention to
悉数	xīshù	all, every single one
熟悉	shúxī	know very well
悉尼	xīní	Sydney (sound)

f-1 窸 xī ————— (sound imagined from a hole (穴)) in 3644

窸率 xīsu ————— light rustling sound (sound)(doubleton)

f-2 蟋 xī ————— in 3645

蟋蟀 xīshuài ————— cricket (from its chirring sound)(doubleton)

2121 仁^{*} rén ————— kindheartedness, humanity, sensitive, kernel, e.g. 3646

* 竺 zhú a surname, originally meaning 'thick' (two bamboos) is an obsolete character. Buddhists used to call 'India' 天竺 tiānzhu. X3646

仁爱	rén'ài	kindheartedness
仁慈	réncí	benevolent, merciful (human and kind)
仁兄	rénxiōng	my dear friend (to treat as brother in address)
仁义道德	rényì dàodé	virtue and morality
仁至义尽(=尽)	rén zhì yì jìn	do what is humanly possible, show extreme forbearance (the ultimate of virtue)
麻木不仁	mámù bùrén	insensitive, apathetic
果仁	guǒrén	kernel (edibles inside edibles of any fruit)
蝦(=虾)仁	xiārén	shelled shrimps

3647 2128 虞 v. 虞 yú — supposition, cheat, worry, e.g.

不虞	bùyú	contingency (beyond original supposition)
之虞	zhīyú	danger of . . . (supposing that . . .)
尔虞我诈	ěr yú wǒ zhà	each trying to cheat the other (you cheat, I swindle)
堪虞	kānyú	justifying one's worry

3648 吴 v. 吳 wú is the co-component of 虞 yú and is seen only in a surname. However, with other Bushous it forms three or four more characters which are, on the contrary, very popular and carry the sense of 'big mouth', viz:

3649 a 蜈 v. 蜈 wú — (an insect that looks like having a big mouth) in
蜈蚣 wú.gōng centipede (doubleton)

3650 b 誤=误 v. 悞=悞 wù — mistake, error, miss, harm, by mistake, by accident (the usual result of the talk of a big mouth), e.g.

错误	cuòwù	mistake, error, blunder, wrong, mistaken, erroneous
----	-------	---

失误	shīwù	miss and err
<u>误差率</u>	wùchāilǜ	error rate
笔误	bǐwù	a slip of the pen
误会	wùhuì	misunderstand, misconstrue, misunderstanding
误解	wùjiě	misread, misunderstanding
误杀	wùshā	manslaughter
误事	wùshì	cause delay in work or business, bungle matters
贻误	yíwù	affect adversely, bungle
<u>误人子弟</u>	wù rén zǐdì	harm the younger generations
误认	wùrèn	recognize by mistake
误伤	wùshāng	accidentally injure

c 娱 v. 娱 yú ——— amusement, amuse, joy, pleasure (feeling like having a big mouth talking to women), e.g. 3651

娱乐	yúlè	amusement, entertainment, recreation
<u>聊以自娱</u>	liáo yǐ zìyú	just to amuse oneself
<u>耳目之娱</u>	ěrmù zhī yú	pleasure of the senses (ears and eyes)
娱目	yúmù	please the eye

2128 徙^{*} xǐ ——— move (from one place to another), e.g. 3652

徙居	xǐjū	move dwelling
<u>徙置区</u>	xǐzhìqū	resettlement area

This character has two derivatives: 屣 xǐ 'shoe' (classical) (belonging to the lower part of the human body that moves from place to place) in 敝屣 bìxǐ 'worn-out shoes', and 徙 xǐ 'five times or folds' (move or extend as grass does). 3653

3654

* 徙 xǐ must be differentiated from 徒 tú — see Character No. 0998.

3655 2131 𩶑=𩶑 è ——— crocodile

3656 𩶑 è also means 'shocking'. When something shocking happens, it must affect many people equally. Hence four mouths at the same spot.

𩶑, a non-character, 'opening' as conspicuous as a crocodile's jaw, has six additional derivatives apart from 𩶑 è 'crocodile', viz:

3657 a 愕 è ——— stunned (heart affected by crocodiles; 𩶑 for 𩶑), e.g.

愕然	èrán	stunned
驚(=惊)愕	jīng'è	stupefied

3658 b 顎 è ——— jaw (the opening part of the head)

3659 c 齶=腭 è ——— palate (the opening part where the teeth are)

3660 d 萼 è ——— calyx, sepals (the part where the flower opens)

3661 e 鄂 è ——— short for Hubei Province

3662 f 鵞 è ——— sea eagle, fish hawk (bird having the nature of a crocodile; 𩶑 for 𩶑)

X3662 2160 占 zhān ——— divine, e.g.

占卜	zhānbǔ	divine (bisyllabic)
占卦	zhānguà	divine by means of 八卦 Bagua

When used as a *simplified form*, 占 zhān is to substitute 佔 zhàn. In modern times the use of the ancient oracle has gone out of fashion. As a matter of fact, 占 zhān is a very much used co-component. Its significances are: 'occupy', 'deep into', 'stick', 'touch', 'heavy on', viz:

X3662 a 佔 = 占 zhàn ——— occupy, seize, account for, make up (man occupies), e.g.

占据	zhànjù	occupy
占上风	zhàn shàngfēng	having the advantage of (the upper wind)
霸占	bàzhàn	forcibly occupy, seize

攻占	gōngzhàn	attack and occupy
占领	zhànlǐng	capture, seize
占便宜	zhàn pián.yi	gain extra advantage
占有	zhànyǒu	own, possess
占先	zhànxiān	take precedence, take the lead
占多数	zhàn duōshù	constitute the majority (account for or make up the larger number)

b **站** zhàn ————— **stand**, halt, station, centre (occupy (占) by standing (立)), e.g. 3663

站穩(=稳)	zhàn wěn	stand firm
站起來	zhàn qǐ.lai	rise to one's feet
站住	zhànzhù	halt
站得住	zhàn dé zhù	hold water
站崗(=岗)	zhàngǎng	be on sentry duty
火車站	huǒchēzhàn	railway station
站長(=长)	zhànzhǎng	station master
服務(=务)站	fúwùzhàn	service centre

c **戰 = 战** zhàn ————— **war**, warfare, battle, fight, tremble (one can occupy (占) with weapon (戈) as a result of), e.g. X3663

戰爭(=争)	zhànzhēng	war, warfare
战端	zhàn duān	the beginning of a war (cause of the war)
战犯	zhàn fàn	war criminal
战乱	zhànluàn	chaos caused by war
战國(=国)	zhànguó	the Warring States (475—221 B.C.)
战略	zhàn lüè	strategy
备战	bèizhàn	prepare for war

作战	zuòzhàn	conduct war operations
战士	zhànshì	soldier, fighter, champion
战术(=术)	zhànshù	tactics (military)
战场(=场)	zhànchǎng	battlefield
战果	zhànguǒ	results of battle, victory
战役	zhànyì	campaign
战斗(=斗)	zhàndòu	fight, combat
战胜(=胜)	zhànshèng	triumph over
战栗	zhànlǐ	tremble, shiver
战战兢兢	zhànzhàn jīngjīng	trembling with fear

3664 d 霑=沾 zhān — moisten, soak, be stained with, touch (like seized (沾) by water (ǎ)), e.g.

沾唇	zhānchún	barely wet or moisten the lips (in drinking)
沾沾自喜	zhānzhān zìxǐ	feel complacent (happy with gradual small gains)
沾水	zhānshuǐ	get wet (soak in water)
沾染	zhānrǎn	be contaminated (be stained with)
沾光	zhānguāng	benefit from touch or association with
沾花惹草	zhān huā rě cǎo	be promiscuous in sex relations (touch the flower, tease the grass)
沾手	zhānshǒu	have a hand in (touch with hand)
沾边(=边)	zhānbīan	be relevant (touching the sides)

X3664 e 氈=氍=毡 zhān — felt (hairy (毛) fabric that sticks (沾) because of
static electricity), e.g.

毡帽	zhānmào	felt hat
毡子	zhān.zi	felt blanket

f	粘	zhān	——	stick, paste (like adhering (占) to cooked rice (米) or vice versa), e.g.	3665
	粘贴	zhāntiē		stick, paste (bisyllabic)	
	粘連(=连)	zhānlían		adhesion (stick and join)	
g	碇=砧	zhēn	——	anvil (heavy on (占) as stone (石) falls), e.g.	3666
	锻砧	duànzhēn		forging anvil	
	砧板	zhēnbǎn		chopping block	

h	鑽=钻	zuān	——	drill, bore, dig into, deep into (go deep into (占) with metal (钎)), e.g.	3667
---	-----	------	----	--	------

钻探	zuāntàn	drilling
钻营	zuānyíng	curry favour with someone in authority for personal gains (drill and mean business)
钻孔	zuānkǒng	bore a hole
钻空子	zuān kòng.zi	avail oneself of loopholes (dig into a hollow spot)
钻研	zuānyán	dig into, study intensively
钻牛角尖	zuān niújiǎojiān	take unnecessary pains to study an insignificant or insoluble problem (dig into the pointed part of a cow's horn)

鑽=钻	zuàn	——	drill, diamond, jewel, e.g.
-----	------	----	-----------------------------

電(=电)钻	diànzhuàn	electric drill
钻床	zuànchuáng	drilling machine (床 'an installation as big as a bed')
钻机(=机)	zuànjī	rig
钻塔	zuàntǎ	derrick
钻头	zuàntóu	bit (of a drill)
钻石	zuànshí	diamond (hard stone that can be used for drilling metal)

钻戒 zuànjìe diamond ring

十七钻手錶 shíqīzuàn shǒubiǎo 17 jewel watch

3668 i 覘 chān ——— observe, survey (look deep into), e.g.

覘標(=标) chānbiao surveyor's beacon

3669 j 店 diàn ——— inn (ancient), store, shop (occupied resting place), e.g.

旅店 lǚdiàn inn

住店 zhùdiàn stop at an inn

店家 diànjiā inn-keeper

商店 shāngdiàn shop, store

店舖(=铺) diànpù shop, store (where displays are)

店员 diànyuán shop assistant

3670 j-1 掂 diān ——— weigh in the hand (heavy on hand (to be distinguished from 拈 – see below)), e.g.

掂量 diānliáng weigh in the hand, think over

3671 j-2 惦 diàn ——— remember with concern (heart on the inn or shop), e.g.

惦记 diànjì remember with concern

惦念 diànniàn keep thinking about

3672 j-3 踮 diǎn ——— stand on tiptoe (feet barely occupy as a resting place = barely touch the ground)

3673 k 玷 diàn ——— a flaw in jade, blemish, disgrace (too heavy on the piece of jade resulting in a crack), e.g.

玷污 diànwū stain, tarnish

玷辱 diànrǔ bring disgrace on

3674 l 乚 jī ———

扶乚 fújī planchette writing (small scale (乚) divination (占))

m 拈 niān ——— pick up (with the thumb and one or two fingers) (touch by hand) 3675

n 鲇=鮎 nián ——— catfish (a sticky fish) 3676

o 點=点 diǎn ——— spot, speck, point, dot, a bit, aspect, feature, drip, drop, check one by one, select, hint, lit, o'clock, appointed time, refreshment (black (黑) occupies (占) it), e.g. 3677

黑点	hēidiǎn	black spot or speck
集散点	jísàndiǎn	collecting and distributing spot
三点五	sān diǎn wǔ	three point five
沸点	fèidiǎn	boiling point
点子	diǎn.zi	point (bisyllabic)
一点	yīdiǎn	dot in Chinese character, a bit
点滴	diǎndī	a bit, intravenous drip
点眼药	diǎn yǎnyào	put drops in the eyes
雨点	yǔdiǎn	raindrops
点心	diǎnxīn	light refreshment, snack (a drop on the heart)
点饥	diǎnjī	relieve hunger (point to the hunger)
点头	diǎntóu	nod (point with head)
指点	zhǐdiǎn	finger points to, give direction
要点	yàodiǎn	important aspect or point
特点	tèdiǎn	characteristic feature
点缀	diǎnzhùi	embellish, ornament, adorn
点一点	diǎn yī diǎn	check it once
点收	diǎnshōu	check and accept
打点	dǎdiǎn	get ready
点名	diǎnmíng	call the roll

点菜	diǎncài	select dishes from a menu
点破	diǎnpò	point out bluntly, lay bare
点火	diǎnhuǒ	lit a fire, ignition, stir up trouble
点燃	diǎnrán	kindle, ignite
<u>五点鐘</u> (=钟)	wǔdiǎnzhōng	5 o'clock
点钟	diǎnzhōng	hour, o'clock
誤(=误)点	wùdiǎn	behind schedule (err on the appointed time or hour)
茶点	chádiǎn	tea and cake (refreshment)
早点	zǎodiǎn	breakfast

3678 p 黏=粘 nián ——— sticky, glutinous (as sticky (占) as cooked millet (黍) or rice (米)), e.g.

粘液	niányè	sticky solution, mucus
粘膜	niánmó	mucous membrane
粘土	niántǔ	clay (sticky earth)
<u>粘着力</u>	niánzhuólì	viscosity (strength)
粘度	niándù	viscosity (degree)

3679 q 苫 shān ——— straw mat (straw that one can touch or lie on), e.g.

苫布 shānbù tarpaulin

3680 r 贴 v. 帖 tiē ——— stick, paste, keep close to, subsidize, submissive (stick (占) together as a closed shell (贝) or folded kerchief (巾)), e.g.

贴 <u>邮票</u>	tiē yóupiào	stick a stamp
剪贴	jiǎntiē	editing (cut and paste)
妥贴	tuǒtiē	well provided and comfortable
贴身	tiēshēn	next to the body

體(=体)贴	tǐtiē	be considerate of (be close to with corporal feeling)
贴切	tiēqiè	appropriate, suitable (as close as a cut is to be performed)
贴近	tiējìn	close to
津贴	jīntiē	allowance (subsidy like saliva to the tongue)
房贴	fángtiē	housing allowance
贴补(=补)	tiēbu	subsidize
倒贴	dàotiē	subsidize in reverse (a payee becomes a payer)
贴本	tiēběn	deal below cost (subsidize with one's capital)
贴换	tiēhuàn	trade-in (for exchange in a submissive position)
贴水	tiēshuǐ	agio, premium or discount (flow either way like water for accommodation)
贴现	tiēxiàn	discount on checks (be submissive for the sake of cash)
服贴	fútiē	docile and obedient (submissive)

帖 tiē ————— (something that will stick together (占) or fold like kerchiefs (巾)) in

请帖	qǐngtiē	invitation (card)
帖子	tiēzi	invitation (card) (bisyllabic)
<u>一帖药</u>	yītiēyào	a dose of herbal medicine

帖 tiè ————— (something that will stick together (占) or fold like kerchiefs (巾)) in

碑帖	bēitiē	a book of stone rubbing
<u>习(=习)字帖</u>	xízìtiē	calligraphy copybook

X3680 2194 **秤** chènɡ ——— steelyard, lever scale, balance, e.g.

秤錘	chèngchuí	the sliding weight of a steelyard
秤钩	chènggōu	steelyard hook
秤杆	chènggǎn	the arm (or beam) of a steelyard
磅秤	bàngchèng	platform scale or balance

X3680 2211 **此** cǐ ——— this — see also Character No. 0595

While in conversation, 'this' is often expressed with 這 zhè, whereas in literature 此 cǐ is the right character to use for 'this', and it is sometimes coupled with 彼 bǐ like in English 'here and there', 'hither and thither', e.g.

彼此	bǐcǐ	each other, one another
此起彼伏	cǐ qǐ bǐ fú	as one falls, another rises
此一时, 彼一时	cǐ yī shí, bǐ yī shí	times have changed (this is one situation and that was another)

The frequently seen combinations are:

此外	cǐwài	besides, in addition
此致	cǐzhì	to (in letter writing)
此致敬礼	cǐzhì jìnglǐ	with greetings (in letter)
特此	tècǐ	specifically, so much for this occasion (in letter)
此时此地	cǐshí cǐdì	now and here
此时此刻	cǐshí cǐkè	at this very moment (this hour and this quarter of the hour)
此次	cǐcì	this time
因此	yīncǐ	because of this

此 cǐ is also seen as co-component of two popular characters, viz:

3681 a **疵** cǐ ——— flaw (the sickness or critical point is here), e.g.

瑕疵	xiá cǐ	a flaw or blemish in jade
吹毛求疵	chuī máo qiú cǐ	to find fault intentionally (blow the hair and try to find a speckle)
无疵	wú cǐ	flawless, impeccable

b 雌 cí ————— female (of animals) (bird (隹) that stops (止) and turns (匕) oftener than another — to brood), e.g. 3682

雌鸡	cí jī	hen
雌马	cí mǎ	mare
雌老虎	cí lǎo hǔ	a tigress, ferocious wife
决一雌雄	jué yī cí xióng	see who is the stronger (male is always deemed as the stronger)

Care should be taken to distinguish 牝 pìn from the character 此 cǐ. 牝 pìn is also to denote female (of some animals and birds), e.g. 3683

牝牛	pìn niú	cow
牝马	pìn mǎ	mare
牝鸡	pìn jī	hen

It appears that 牝 pìn was created for cattle as its Bushou indicates but its use was later extended to other animals. It so happened that other characters with different Bushous to indicate the female of other animals such as 牝, 牝 and 牝 became obsolete through history. 匕 and 且 were inherited from the Bone-shell language era and were practically the female symbol ♀ and male symbol ♂ we are using today. That 'dagger' was named 匕首 bǐshǒu was simply because of its shape. x3683

By design or accident, the character 鴝 bǎo was created as early as the Xiaozhuan era to denote 'bustard' and 'procuress'. It was a bird that would mate any male bird. 3684

However, 匕 used in combination with 口 in 叱 chī has no relation to the above. The creator of the character half-heartedly took up the pattern of the character 七 qī 'seven' and simulated its sound to mean 'rebuke'. Hence: 3685

叱责	chì zé	rebuke, scold
叱骂	chì mà	abuse, scold roundly, curse

怒叱	nùchì	shout angrily at somebody
叱咤风云	chìzhà fēngyún	all-powerful (commanding the wind and the clouds)

There exists one more character which must actually have also been connected with sex, although never publicly discussed, because that subject was taboo and even etymologist never dared to mention it for fear of angering the emperor. The character is 旨 zhǐ 'purpose', 'aim', 'purport', 'decree', 'tasty', 'delicious'. All the meanings have a dignified significance, e.g.

旨酒	zhǐjiǔ	excellent wine
圣旨	shèngzhǐ	imperial decree
宗旨	zōngzhǐ	purpose, aim
主旨	zhǔzhǐ	purport, main purpose
旨趣	zhǐqù	purport, objective

Etymologist Luo Zhen Yu asserted that its Bone-shell Script 𠂔 was constituted from 匕 and 口, and etymologist Ling Yi Guang commenting on its Metal Script 𠂔 also decided that it was from 匕 and 口. Xiaozhuan Script 𠂔 made it to look like 匕 and 甘 gān 'sweet' and Libianization turned it into 旨 zhǐ. 匕 being a female sign was in evidence also in the character 化 huà: 'change', 'turn', 'transform'. Only woman changes her form conspicuously, conceives babies and has transformed this planet. Modern Chinese has expanded the sense of 化 huà to indicate chemistry as well as to mean '-ize' and '-ify'. Long before modern chemists knew how to extract dyestuff from petroleum, the Chinese character 花 huā 'flower' gave a hint that it was 'transformation of the plant'.

Confucians made a daring statement that the need for food and sex was human nature. Therefore the very early version of 旨 zhǐ must have been pointing to the two basic human needs. They were indisputably good and tasty and the character was finally appropriated by kings to express their pleasure. Hence the expression 圣旨 shèngzhǐ 'imperial decree' was adopted.

The following derivatives were created after the extended sense of the character 旨 zhǐ has been generally accepted:

X3685 a 指 zhǐ ————— finger (part of the hand that gives taste through dipping into the pot) — see Character No. 0335, e.g.

手指	shǒuzhǐ	finger
指甲	zhǐjiǎ	nail
<u>脚指甲</u>	jiǎozhǐjiǎ	toenail

指 zhǐ ————— finger, e.g.

指头	zhǐtóu	finger (bisyllabic)
<u>脚指头</u>	jiǎozhǐtóu	toe

指 zhǐ ————— finger, fingerbreadth, point at, point to, indicate, direct, count on, e.g.

指纹	zhǐwén	finger-print
<u>四指雨</u>	sìzhǐ yǔ	four finger-breadth of rain
指定	zhǐdìng	appoint, assign
指教	zhǐjiào	give advice or comments
<u>指桑罵槐</u>	zhǐ sāng mà huái	make oblique accusation (point at the mulberry and abuse the locust)
指向	zhǐxiàng	point at, directional
指斥	zhǐchǐ	reprove, reprimand, denounce
指控	zhǐkòng	accuse, charge
指责	zhǐzé	censure, criticize
<u>指南针</u>	zhǐnánzhēn	compass (needle pointing to the south)
指标	zhǐbiāo	target, quota, norm, index
指名	zhǐmíng	mention by name
指示	zhǐshì	indicate, point out, directive, instructions
<u>指日可待</u>	zhǐ rì kě dài	can be expected soon (indicate the date and you just wait)
指数	zhǐshù	index number, index

指导	zhǐdǎo	guide, direct
指点	zhǐdiǎn	give directions
指挥	zhǐhuī	command, direct, conduct
指令	zhǐlǐng	instruct, order, instructions, directive
指派	zhǐpài	appoint, designate
指使	zhǐshǐ	instigate, incite
指望	zhǐkào	count on
指望	zhǐ.wang	look to, count on

From the cited examples, one can conclude that the character is generally used as the first leg of a bisyllabic expression and is a covering character using *pointing finger* to convey the various concepts.

3686 b 酯 zhǐ ————— ester (modern character created by relating it to 脂 zhǐ 'fat'), e.g.

聚酯 jiùzhǐ

polyester (assembled ester)

3687 c 脂 zhǐ ————— fat, grease, tallow, rouge (part of the animal body that is tasty), e.g.

油脂 yóuzhǐ

fat, grease

脂肪 zhǐfáng

fat

脂膏 zhǐgāo

fat, grease, fruits of the people's labour, wealth of the people

树脂 shùzhǐ

resin

脂肪酶 zhǐfángméi

lipase

胭脂 yān.zhǐ

rouge

脂粉 zhǐfěn

rouge and powder, cosmetics

脂粉气 zhǐfěngqì

(of man) sissy

d 嚐 v. 嘗 cháng ————— to taste — see Character No. 0867 and 0868

e 詣 yì — call on (somebody one respects), visit, (academic or technical) attainments (go to talk about high-level topics), e.g.

3688

诣访 yìfǎng

call on

诣阙 yìquè

visit the imperial court

学术造诣 xuéshù zàoyì

scholarly attainments

2221 憑=凭 píng — lean on, rely on, base on, no matter (what, how, etc.), e.g. x3688

凭欄(=栏) pínglán

lean on railing

凭吊 píngdiào

visit (a historical site) and ponder on the past

凭栏远眺=凭眺

píng lán yuǎn tiào

lean on a railing and gaze into the distance

凭藉(=借) píngjiè

rely on, depend on

凭据 píngjù

evidence

真(=真)凭实据 zhēn píng shí jù

ironclad evidence (true factual evidence)

凭票付款 píngpiào fùkuǎn

payable to bearer (pay on basis of the ticket)

凭良心说 píng liángxīn shuō

say according to my conscience

凭空 píngkōng

out of thin air, without foundation (based on void)

凭证 píngzhèng

certificate, voucher

凭你要多少钱 píng nǐ yào duōshao qián

no matter how much money you will ask

2222 脔=脔 luán — a chunk of meat (irregular or unusual type of meat), e.g.

3689

禁脔 jìnlúan

a chunk of meat for one's exclusive consumption, one's exclusive domain (a chunk of meat which one does not allow others to touch)

3690 2227

僊 v. 仙 xiān — fairy, immortal, e.g.

神仙	shénxiān	fairy, immortal
仙人	xiānrén	immortal
仙女	xiānnǚ	fairy maiden
仙子	xiānzǐ	fairy maiden
<u>仙人掌</u>	xiānrénzhǎng	cactus (immortal's palm)
<u>仙丹妙药</u>	xiāndān miàoyào	panacea (fairy's powder medicine, wonderful drug)

While on 僊 xiān, we can take a look at three other characters, all of which have 僊 as their co-component, i.e.

a 遷=迁 qiān — move, change — see Character No. 2620

3691

a-1 𨇗=千 qiān — in (see also Character No. 3992)

鞦韆=秋千 qiūqiān swing (doubleton)

X3691

a-2 𨇗=跣 xiān — in (see also Character No. 2621)

翩跹 piānxiān trippingly

The complicated strokes of 僊 were in fact Libianized from a more complicated Xiaozhuan Script 𨇗 which can be broken down to 囟 xìn 'fontanel' or 'the boneless opening in a baby's skull', 舛 yǔ 'carry by two persons or two hands' and 冫 (Bushou I 17) 'high position'.

It can be assumed that the indications were 'the soul had left the body for high places or the sky'. This explanation fits into all the three characters.

囟 xìn being what it is can be found in 囟 a non-character, now substituted by 囟 which always indicates something that is related to the brain, e.g.

3692

a 腦=脑 nǎo — brain

There are several bisyllabic ways to describe the head and the brain:

脑袋	nǎo.dai	head
脑筋	nǎojīn	brains, mind, way of thinking, ideas
脑壳	nǎoké	skull, head
脑子	nǎo.zi	brain, brains, mind, head
脑力	nǎolì	mental power
头脑	tóunǎo	brain, mind, main thread, clue
绞尽脑汁	jiǎo jìn nǎo zhī	rack one's brains (squeeze to exhaust the brain juice)

a-1 惱=恼 nǎo ——— angry, irritated, annoyed, unhappy, worried 3693
(heart affects the head; 囟 for 脑), e.g.

恼怒	nǎonù	angry, indignant, furious
恼羞成怒	nǎo xiū chéng nù	irritated, annoyed, fly into a rage from shame
恼恨	nǎohèn	unhappy, resent, hate
烦恼	fánnǎo	vexed, worried

a-2 瑙	nǎo	in	3694
玛瑙	mǎnǎo	agate (a kind of jade that resembles horse brain) (doubleton)	
瑙鲁	nǎolǔ	Nauru (sound)	

This sign 𠂔 above 囟 was supposed to denote 'hair' whereas in the following characters, the general meaning of 𠂔 is 'crooked river' or 'bird's nest', i.e.

b 𦵏	zāi	steroid (ancient character redefined by relating it to ancient dyestuff)	3695
-----	-----	--	------

b-1 蓐.災=灾 zī, zāi—disaster (blackened (𦵏) plants (艹) — explanations on next page), e.g. 3696

灾祸	zāihuò	disaster, calamity, catastrophe
----	--------	---------------------------------

水灾	shuǐzāi	flood, inundation
天灾	tiānzāi	natural disaster (bisyllabic)

3697	b-2	緇	zī	black (black fabric)
3698	b-3	輜	zī	an ancient wagon, e.g.
		輜重	zīzhòng	supplies and gear of an army
3699	b-4	鎰	zī	an ancient unit of weight, e.g.
		锱铢必较	zī zhū bì jiào	haggle over every penny (doubleton)

When the river overflows flooding the fields, it is a natural disaster. After the water recedes, the field becomes black. The ancient wagon (輜) was generally covered with black cloth (緇) and the weight (鎰) was made of black iron. Hence the ramifications.

3700	c	巡	v. 巡	xún	patrol, make one's round, round of drinks (cover a distance as a river does from up stream to down stream), e.g.
------	---	---	------	-----	--

巡逻	xúnlúo	go on patrol
巡夜	xúnyè	go on night patrol
巡视	xúnshì	make an inspection tour
巡弋	xúnyì	(of warships) cruise
巡洋舰	xúnyángjiàn	cruiser (a ship that patrols the ocean)
巡回大使	xúnhuí dàshǐ	roving ambassador
酒過三巡	jiǔ guò sān xún	the wine has gone round three times

3701	d	巢	cháo	nest, lair (where bird stays and on a fruit tree), e.g.
------	---	---	------	---

鸟巢	niǎocháo	bird's nest
匪巢	fěicháo	bandit's lair
巢穴	cháoxué	lair, den, nest, hideout

d-1	剿v. 剿	chāo	plagiarize (apply knife or force to a nest, like an attack), e.g.	3702
	剿袭	chāoxí	plagiarize	
	剿v. 剿	jiǎo	send armed forces to suppress, e.g.	
	剿匪	jiǎofēi	suppress bandits	
d-2	繰v. 繰	sāo	reel silk from cocoons (draw silk out from a nest-like object), e.g.	3703
	繰丝	saosī	filature	
e	邕	yōng	abbreviated name for Nanning (a city (邑) obstructed by a river (《》))	X3703
e-1	癰=痈	yōng	carbuncle (sickness of obstruction like being picked by vulture (隼)), e.g.	3704
	痈疽	yōngjū	ulcer	
f	拶	zǎn	press or squeeze hard (扌 'hand' 《 'shape of finger', 夕 (sound)), e.g.	3705
	拶指	zǎnzhǐ	squeeze a person's fingers between sticks (an ancient torture)	
	拶	zā	force, compel, coerce	

Before we go over to the next character, we need to know that 𠂔 xìn is also involved in a non-character pattern 𠂔 which forms the basis for four other characters. Its intrinsic sense is 'to cause to pass through', viz:

a	蓖	bì	(a plant that causes diarrhea) in	3706
	蓖麻	bímá	castor-oil plant	
b	篦v. 篦	bì	double-edged fine-toothed comb, comb with this comb (something made of bamboo to cause the hair to be clear of dirt), e.g.	3707
	篦子	bìzi	a double-edged fine-toothed comb	
	篦头	bítou	comb one's hair with this comb	
c	貔	pí	a mythical bearlike wild animal (a long-spined animal that can pass through any place), e.g.	3708
	貔貅	píxiū	a mythical wild animal, brave troops (doubleton)	

3709 d 媲 pì — (a nice woman who can pass to be compared with other women) in

媲美

pìměi

compare favourably with, rival

3710 2233 戀=恋 liàn — love, e.g.

恋爱

liàn'ài

love, be in love

恋人

liànrén

lover

初恋

chūliàn

first love

失恋

shīliàn

heartbreak (lost love)

恋恋不捨(=舍) liànlàn bùshě

very unwillingly to part with
(obsession of love, cannot
drop or let go)

恋棧(=棧) liànzhàn

cling to a place when one should
really leave it (an inevitably
non-permanent love)

3711 2240 孿=孪 luán — twin, e.g.

孿生姐妹

luánshēng jiěmèi — twin sisters

3712 2240 變=变 biàn — change, alter, become, transform, unexpected turn,
e.g.

变化

biànhuà

change, vary

变幻

biànhuàn

change irregularly, changeable

改变

gǎibiàn

change, alter, transform

突变

tūbiàn

sudden change, mutation

渐变

jiànbiàn

gradual change

千变万化

qiān biàn wàn huà

ever changing

变动

biàndòng

change, alteration

变更

biàngēng

alter, modify

变焦距镜头

biànjiaòù jìngtóu

zoom lens

变换

biànhuàn

vary

变遷(=迁)	biànqiān	changes, vicissitudes
变色	biànsè	change colour or facial expression
变形	biànxíng	be out of shape, become deformed
变成	biànchéng	become
变速	biànsù	gearshift
变质	biànzhì	deteriorate (in quality)
变本加厲(=厉)	biàn běn jiā lì	become aggravated, be further intensified (change the root and add intensity)
变卦	biànguà	go back on one's word (change determined fate)
变革	biàngé	transform
变壓(=压)器	biànyāqì	transformer
变戲(=戏)法	biàn xìfǎ	conjure, juggle
变害为利	biàn hài wèi lì	turn bane into boon
变節(=节)	biànjié	turn one's coat (change loyalty)
变通	biàntōng	be flexible, accommodate (change and go through)
变心	biànxīn	cease to be faithful (change heart)
变故	biàngù	untoward change or turn of events
事变	shìbiàn	incident
政变	zhèngbiàn	coup d'état
兵变	bīngbiàn	mutiny
变亂(=乱)	biànlùn	turmoil

While the word 'change' in English has a very broad coverage, in Chinese the nature of 变 'change' and its effects are always indicated in the first or second leg of the term. In other words, grammatically speaking, these bisyllabics are generally intransitives or nouns. It becomes transitive only when the verb clearly needs an object.

- 3713 2250 攣 = 挛 luán — in
 痉挛 jǐngluán spasm, convulsion (doubleton)

- 3714 2277 巒 = 峦 luán — low but steep and pointed hills, mountains in a range, e.g.

- 峰峦 fēngluán ridges and peaks
 重峦叠嶂 chóng luán dié zhàng multiple ranges of hills

Seven characters can be grouped hereunder as they are also derivatives of 絲, viz:

- 3715 a 彎 = 弯 wān — curved, crooked, bend, turn (odd-shaped bow), e.g.

- 弯曲 wānqū curved, zigzag
 弯头 wāntóu bend (somewhere along the straight line a thing is bent)
 弯路 wānlù tortuous road, round-about way, detour
 转弯 zhuǎnwān turn a corner, make a turn

- x3715 a-1 灣 = 湾 wān — bay, gulf (water body like odd-shaped bow), e.g.

- 海湾 hǎiwān bay, gulf
 台湾 táiwān Taiwan (sound)

- 3716 b 鑾 = 銮 luán — a small tinkling bell (special goldware), e.g.

- 金銮殿 jīnluándiàn imperial palace (where there were a huge number of tinkling gold bells)

- 3717 c 櫟 = 栎 luán — regularize (proliferating (繚) changes of a tree (木) now confined to a small space (口)), e.g.

- 團 (= 团) 圓 tuánluán have reunion (unite and regularize)

- 3718 d 鸞 = 鸾 luán — male phoenix (a special species of bird), e.g.

	鸾凤和鸣	luánfēng hé míng	be a happy couple (male and female phoenix sing harmoniously)	
e	變 = 变	luán ———	beautiful (unusual woman-like), e.g.	3719
	变童	luántóng	beautiful boy	

f	蠻 = 蛮	mán ———	ancient southern tribes, fierce, rough, reckless, unreasoning (belong to odd (絲) place (south) where there are many kinds of insects), e.g.	3720
---	-------	---------	---	------

南蛮	nánmán	China's ancient southern tribes
野蛮	yěmán	savage, uncivilized
蛮不讲理	mán bù jiǎng lǐ	fierce and not amenable to reasoning
蛮幹 (=干)	mángàn	act recklessly
蛮横	mánhèng	rude and unreasonable, arbitrary

It is convenient to explain here why the pattern 絲 was adopted by the ancient people to mean 'irregular, abnormal, unusual'. Because when one was handling large quantities of silk, represented by two 糸, one should *not* talk (言) or one would lose the ends in no time. Talking was *irregular* under such circumstances.

2260	巖 = 品 = 岩	yán	rock (rigorous (嚴) mountain (山) — bare rugged rock; for 嚴 yán — see below), e.g.	3721
------	-----------	-----	--	------

岩層 (=层)	yáncéng	rock stratum
岩浆	yánjiāng	magma
岩石	yánshí	rock (bisyllabic)

巖 yán is a derivative of 嚴 (= 严) yán. The latter is a very popular first leg of many bisyllabic expressions.

嚴 = 严	yán ———	strict, grave, serious, severe, tight, stern, rigid, rigorous, e.g.	3722
-------	---------	---	------

严格	yángé	strict, rigid
----	-------	---------------

严禁	yánjìn	strictly forbidden
严重	yánzhòng	grave
严肃(=肃)	yánsù	serious
严厉(=厉)	yánlǐ	severe, stern
严密	yánmì	tight
严峻	yánjùn	rigorous
戒严	jièyán	curfew

The Regular Script 嚴 yán possesses all the needed factors to indicate such circumstances. One must 'dare' (敢 gǎn), deal with the matter with more discussions, i.e. 口 and 口 'two mouths', and as serious as staying above precipice (厂).

The other two derivatives of 嚴 yán are:

- 3723 a 儼 = 严 yǎn ——— (a serious man) in
 俨然 yǎnrán solemn, dignified, neatly arranged, just like
- 3724 b 醖 = 酉 yàn ——— strong tea (something as strong as wine)

3725 癌 yán is a hieroglyph which has a derivative in 癌 ái 'cancer', 'carcinoma' (sickness as an unmovable rock 岩 yán). 癌 can be used as either the first leg or the second leg, e.g.

癌腫(=肿)	áizhǒng	cancer (= cancerous swelling)
肝癌	gān'ái	cancer of the liver

石 shí 'stone' of 岩 yán is a Bushou, but is sometimes used as a co-component. In such cases, it becomes, of course, the mainstay of a sense represented by the characters, just as in the case of 岩 yán 'rock' (mountain stone), viz:

a 泵 bèng ——— pump (sound) — see Character No. 0464

- 3726 b 宕 dàng ——— delay, dally, unrestrained, e.g.
 延宕 yándàng procrastinate, put off

悬宕	xuándàng	keep unsettled, in suspension
宕帐	dàngzhàng	bad debts
跌宕	diēdàng	(of good calligraphy) free, unrestrained

When one finds a big stone (石) inside a house (宅), it is definitely an encumbrance, thus all matters, things or work will have to be slowed down or delayed.

c 妬 v. 妒 dù ——— be jealous or envious of, envy (a woman's heart hardened to be like a piece of stone), e.g. 3727

妒忌	dùjì	be jealous or envious of, envy (bisyllabic)
嫉妒	jídù	be jealous of, envy

d 碩 shuò ——— large (stone (石) as big as a head (頁), or a head as big as a stone), e.g. 3728

硕大	shuòdà	gigantic
硕果	shuòguǒ	great achievement
硕果仅存	shuòguǒ jǐn cún	rare survival
硕士学位	shuòshì xuéwèi	Master's degree

e 拓 tà ——— make rubbings from inscriptions, etc. on stone tablets or bronze vessels (apply hand on stone), e.g. 3729

拓本	tàběn	a book of rubbings
----	-------	--------------------

拓 tuò ——— open up, develop (hands move stones in bringing new lands under cultivation), e.g.

开拓	kāituò	open up
拓荒	tuòhuāng	open up virgin soil, reclaim wasteland
拓展	tuòzhǎn	develop, expand
拓扑学	tuòpūxué	topology (sound)

落拓

luòtuò

casual, unconventional, in dire straits (down and open-ended to anything)

X3729

Certain colloquial expressions which are related to 石 shí need to be noted, such as:

石沉大海

shí chén dà hǎi

disappear for ever (like a stone dropped into the sea)

石破天惊

shí pò tiān jīng

remarkably original and forceful (music, writing, etc.) (rock-shattering and heaven-frightening)

石头

shí.tou

stone, rock

石子

shí.zǐ

cobblestone, cobble, pebble

石英

shí.yīng

quartz

石油

shí.yóu

petroleum

石板

shí.bǎn

slate

石墨

shí.mò

graphite

石灰

shí.huī

lime

石膏

shí.gāo

gypsum

X3729 2277

出

chū

out, leave, go beyond, issue, come out, turn out, arise, put forth, expend

出 chū is a Libian from a hieroglyph 𠂔 (developed to 𠂔) which resembles toes entering a shoe for an outing. It is easier to remember the modern character 出 as 'out' by visualizing a valley between 山 and 山 or 'two mountains'. It has a huge number of bisyllabics and its meaning has been very widely extended as exemplified in the following expressions:

出城

chū.chéng

go out of town

看出破綻

kànchū pò.zhān

have spotted weak point (bursting seam)

出动

chū.dòng

start off, dispatch

出版

chū.bǎn

publish (leave printing block)

出爾(=尔)反尔	chū ěr fǎn ěr	go back on one's word (out like this and reverse like this)
出阁	chūgé	(of a woman) get married (leaving boudoir)
出国	chūguó	leave the country, go abroad
出家	chūjiā	become a monk or nun (leave home forever)
出借	chūjiè	lend, for loan
借出	jièchū	lent
出口	chūkǒu	speak out, exit, export
出口成章	chū kǒu chéng zhāng	words flow from the mouth as from the pen of a master
出笼	chūlóng	appear (come out of a cage)
出路	chūlù	way out, outlet
公出	gōngchū	out on business or official matters
出卖	chūmài	for sale, sell out, betray
卖出	màichū	sold
出去	chū,qu	go out
出入	chūrù	come in and go out, discrepancy
出身	chūshēn	family background, one's early experience or occupation
出神	chūshén	lost in thought, be in a trance
出神入化	chū shén rù huà	reach the acme of perfection (out of the divine into dissolution)
出生	chūshēng	be born, birth
出生入死	chū shēng rù sǐ	go through fire and water, brave untold dangers (out one lives, in one dies)
出使	chūshǐ	serve as an envoy abroad

<u>進(=进)出</u>	jìnchū	pass in and out, turnover, critical
<u>进出口</u>	jìn chūkǒu	imports and exports
<u>出世</u>	chūshì	come into this world, stand aloof from worldly affairs
<u>出庭</u>	chūtíng	appear in court
<u>出土</u>	chūtǔ	be unearthed, come out of the ground
<u>出席</u>	chūxí	attend, be present (at a meeting, etc.)
<u>出亡</u>	chūwáng	flee, live in exile
<u>出息</u>	chū.xī	prospects, future (will pay dividend or interest)
<u>出现</u>	chūxiàn	arise, appear, emerge
<u>出洋</u>	chūyáng	go overseas
<u>出险</u>	chūxiǎn	out of danger (extracted from danger), be in danger (danger arises)
<u>出于</u>	chūyú	stem from, start from
<u>出租</u>	chūzū	for hire, to let
<u>不出五年</u>	bùchū wǔnián	within five years (not going beyond five years)
<u>出超</u>	chūchāo	favourable balance of trade (excess in exports)
<u>出类拔萃</u>	chūlèi bácuì	outstanding (outstanding from the genus and selected from the crowd)
<u>出人头地</u>	chū rén tóu dì	rise head and shoulders above others
<u>出人意表</u>	chū rén yìbiǎo	exceeding everyone's expectations
<u>出色</u>	chūse	outstanding, remarkable, splendid (excel in color)

出衆(=众)	chūzhòng	excel the mass
出 <u>证书</u>	chū zhèngshū	issue certificate
发出	fāchū	issue or issued
出头	chūtóu	a little over, lift one's head (come forward)
出场	chūchǎng	appear on the scene, on the stage
出醜(=丑)	chūchǒu	make a fool of oneself (show ugliness)
出发	chūfā	start
出汗	chūhàn	perspire (out comes the sweat)
出来	chū.lai	come out
出来	.chu.lai	suffix for verbs to denote 'from inside out, materializing or completion, from covered-up to revealing'
出马	chumā	go into action (out comes the horse)
出没	chūmò	appear and disappear, haunt
出品	chūpǐn	produce, product, manufacture
出讓(=让)	churàng	let others have one's merchandise at a cost, sell
出售	chūshòu	offer for sale, sell
<u>实践</u> 出 <u>真知</u>	shíjiàn chū zhēnzhī	genuine knowledge comes from practice
出产	chūchǎn	produce, manufacture
出名	chūmíng	well-known, famous
出事	chūshì	accident happens
出 <u>岔子</u>	chū chà.zi	go wrong (forked road appears)
出 <u>乱子</u>	chū luàn.zi	go wrong (things turn out chaotic)

出毛病	chū máobìng	out of order, gone wrong (sickness shows up)
出缺	chūquē	(of a high post) fall vacant
出风头	chū fēngtóu	seek or be in the limelight (out at the head of the wind)
出力	chūlì	put forth one's strength
出面	chūmiàn	act on behalf of . . . , appear personally
出奇	chūqí	unusually, surprisingly
出奇制勝(=胜)	chū qí zhì shèng	defeat the opponent by a surprise move
出气	chūqì	give vent to one's anger
人不敷出	rù bùfū chū	one's income falls short of one's expenses
出纳	chūnà	pay and receive, cashier

From the above numerous expressions, one can conceive that in a number of cases 出 chū is actually the abbreviation of another expression using 出 chū as one of its two legs. Thinking along this line will help the reader understand others which have not yet been touched on here and this is also true of many other characters.

出 chū also forms the co-component of thirteen characters:

x3729 a 礎 = 础 chǔ ——— plinth (here 出 chū simulates the pronunciation of 楚 chǔ), e.g.

础石	chǔshí	the stone base of a column
基础	jīchǔ	foundation, base, basis

3730 b 黜 chù ——— remove somebody from office, dismiss (out (出) someone goes into the dark (黑)), e.g.

黜免	chùmiǎn	dismiss (a government official)
罢黜	bàichù	dismiss from office
黜斥	chùchì	rebuke

c	紬	chù	_____	<u>inadequate</u> , insufficient (in sewing an <u>outcoming</u> (出) thread (糸) necessarily originates from an <u>ingoining one</u> – the thread becomes shorter), e.g.	3731
	短絀	duǎnchù		short of funds	
	相形见绌	xiāng xíng jiàn chù		prove definitely inferior, pale by comparison	
d	咄	duō	_____	<u>tut-tut</u> (mouth utters – make noise), e.g.	3732
	咄咄逼人	duōduō bī rén		overbearing, aggressive (threaten people)	
	咄咄怪事	duōduō guàishì		strange thing, monstrous absurdity	
e	崇	suǐ	see Character No. 2757		
f	茁	zhuó	see Character No. 4329		

g	拙	zhuō	_____	<u>clumsy</u> , awkward, dull, my (an outright (出) stretched hand (扌) – not subtle), e.g.	3733
	拙劣	zhuōliè		clumsy, inferior	
	笨拙	bènzhuō		clumsy, awkward, dull, unskilful	
	拙见	zhuōjiàn		my humble opinion	
	拙著	zhuōzhù		my (humble) writing (literary work)	
h	屈	qū	_____	<u>subdue</u> , submit, wrong, injustice, in the wrong, bend, crook, e.g.	3734
	不屈不挠	bù qū bù náo		indomitable, dauntless, unyielding (cannot be subdued, nor bent)	
	屈从	qūcóng		submit to, yield to	
	屈服	qūfú		surrender, yield	
	屈辱	qūrǔ		humiliation, mortification	
	宁死不屈	nìng sǐ bù qū		would rather die than yield	
	受屈	shòuqū		be wronged	
	屈死	qūsǐ		be persecuted to death (wronged to death)	

叫屈	jiàoqu	complain about an injustice
理屈	lǐqu	have a weak case (in the wrong)
弯腰	qūyāo	bend one's waist
屈驾	qūjià	be kind enough to make the journey
屈膝	qūxī	go down on one's knees
屈指	qūzhǐ	count on one's fingers (by bending one's fingers)
屈臂	qūbì	crook one's arm

In trying to memorize this character, it would be advantageous to interpret 屈 qū as 'to force somebody or something out (出) from house (户)'. Such meanings as 'bend', 'crook' which are so colloquial in the spoken language would then be treated as extended senses. On this basis we are able to explain away all the following derivatives:

3735 h-1 屈 qū ————— chrysene (sound)

3736 h-2 掘 jué ————— dig, excavate (use hand to force something out),
e.g.

掘井	juéjǐng	dig a well
<u>掘土机</u>	juétǔjī	bulldozer
<u>自掘坟墓</u>	zìjué fénmù	dig one's own grave
发掘	fājué	unearth, explore, try to discover
采掘	cǎijué	excavate
挖掘	wājué	scoop

3737 h-3 倔 jué ————— obstinate, stubborn (as a man, one should not be forced out of one's house), e.g.

倔强 juéjiàng stubborn, unbending

倔 jué ————— gruff, surly, e.g.

强头倔脑 qiáng tóu jué nǎo blunt of manner and gruff of speech

h-4 崛 jué ————— rise abruptly (like a mountain being forced out of the ground), e.g.

崛起 juéqǐ rise abruptly, suddenly appear on the horizon, rise (as a political force)

3738

h-5 窟 kū ————— hole, cave, den (a cave so small that the inmate must bend), e.g.

3739

窟窿 kū.long hole, cavity, deficit, debt

石窟 shíkū cave, grotto

匪窟 fěikū bandit's den

楚 chǔ The character 礎 chǔ, the Regular Script of 础 chǔ, is a derivative of 楚 chǔ 'the name of an ancient nation' but it does have a meaning of its own which is 'clear', 'neat', 'pang', 'suffering' (walk (疋*) in the forest (林) — one must see clearly and walk carefully, else it will lead one to a bleeding foot), e.g.

X3739

清楚 qīng.chu neat, clear

楚楚 chǔchǔ clear, tidy, neat, delicate

苦楚 kǔchǔ distress, suffering

楚囚 chǔqiú a prisoner held, man in difficult straits

四面楚歌 sìmiàn chǔ gē surrounded on all sides by the enemy (Chu's song all around)

2290 利 lì ————— benefit, profit, interest, favourable, sharp

3740

In the action of applying a knife to the grain stalks, one cannot expect anything else but 'good'. It is 'beneficial'. Because grains cannot be consumed if they are on the stalk in the ground. The concept was extended further; effects are taken for cause. When money breeds money, it is called 利 lì 'interest'. The sharper the knife is, the more benefit accrues. Therefore a 'sharp blade' is called 利刃 lìrèn and a 'sharp tongue' 利嘴 lìzuǐ 'sharp mouth'.

* Though the modern meaning of 疋 is 'piece of cloth', it originated also from 疋.

From the following examples, one can grasp the ramifications of the concept 利 lì :

利益	lìyì	benefit, profit, interest
便利	biànlì	convenient, facilitate (convenient and beneficial)
顺利	shùnlǐ	smoothly (in sequential order and beneficial)
利人利己	lì rén lì jǐ	benefit others as well as oneself
利害	lìhài	gains and losses, formidable
利弊	lìbì	advantages and disadvantages
權(=权)利	quánlì	rights (power and benefit)
威逼利诱	wēi bī lì yòu	combine threats with inducement (might threatens, benefit lures)
利润	lìrùn	profit (benefit and lubrication)
利欲熏心	lìyù xūn xīn	blinded by greed (heart-blackened by profit and desire)
利用	lìyòng	use, utilize, take advantage of, exploit (use to one's favour)
利令智昏	lì lìng zhì hūn	blinded by lust for gains (profits make wisdom blurred)
利息	lìxī	interest
利率	lìlǜ	interest rate
利尿剂	lìniào jì	diuretic (dose of medicine to facilitate urination)
利落	lìluo	dexterous, neat, settled
利器	lìqì	sharp weapon
利比亚	lìbǐyà	Libya (sound)
利比里亚	lìbǐlǐyà	Liberia (sound)

利 lì appears in the following seven derivatives retaining its inherited sense:

- a 犁 v. 犁 lí ——— plough (something to enhance the benefit from cattle) X3740
- b 梨 lí ——— pear (beneficial tree) X3740
- c 俐 lì ——— (a sharp man) in 3741
 伶俐 líng.lì clever, quick-witted
- d 莉 lì ——— (beneficial or fragrant plant) in 3742
 茉莉 mò.lì jasmine (doubleton)

- e 蛭 lì ——— (beneficial crustacean) in 3743
 蛤蛭 gé.lì clam (doubleton)
- f 痢 lì ——— (sickness of smooth flow) in 3744
 痢疾 lì.jì dysentery
 痢痢 là.lì favus of the scalp (doubleton)
- g 獠 lì ——— (a sharp-eyed animal) in 3745
 猊 shē.lì lynx (doubleton)

- 2325 伐 fá ——— cut down, fell, attack, send an expedition force against, boost, e.g. 3746

- 伐木 fámù lumbering (cut down or fell trees)
- 上兵伐谋 shàng bīng fá móu top soldiery attacks enemy's strategy
- 口诛笔伐 kǒuzhū bǐfá condemn by pen and words from mouth
- 征伐 zhēngfá go on a punitive expedition
- 讨伐 tǎofá send armed forces to suppress
- 不矜不伐 bù jīn bù fá not to be self-important nor to boost

One theory treated 伐 fá as 'men holding weapon in action' since the weapon is beside man, and 戍 shù as 'man holding weapon' to defend like a sentinel. In the former case, there would be a row of soldiers on the scene. From there the meaning of 'row or group' was derived. Hence two derivatives were created:

3747 a 筏 fá ———— raft (a row of bamboo), e.g.

筏子	fá.zi	raft (bisyllabic)
竹筏	zhú.fá	bamboo raft
木筏	mù.fá	lumber raft
<u>橡皮筏</u>	xiàng.pí.fá	rubber raft

3748 b 閥 fá ———— powerful family around a central figure or person
(a group inside one door), e.g.

閥阅	fáyue	powerful family (classics)
軍閥	jūnfá	warlord
財閥	cáifá	financial magnate
学閥	xuéfá	overlord in the educational field (working under cover for own benefit)
气閥	qìfá	(air or gas) valve (sound)
閥门	fámén	valve (opening) (sound)

戈 gē 'dagger-axe' (weapon) is a Bushou but also a popular co-component. In the previous chapters, we have touched upon 我 wǒ 'I', 'me', 或 huò 'or', 戰 zhàn 'fight', 'war'. Following are a further seven popular characters and three not so popular ones:

3749 a 劃 = 划* huà ———— draw, stroke of a Chinese character, delineate, delimit, differentiate, transfer, plan (to mark (畫) with a knife (刂)), e.g.

划线	huàxiàn	draw a line
----	---------	-------------

* 划 huà is used as the simplified form of 劃 huà because it was originally pronounced as huà.

一划	yīhuà	one stroke
划掉	huàdiào	cross out
划一	huà yī	standardize
划一不二	huà yī bù èr	fixed, unalterable
划时代	huà shídài	epoch-making
划界	huàjiè	delimit a boundary
划分	huàfēn	divide (separate by differentiation)
划归(=归)	huàguī	put under (differentiate and let it belong to)
划款	huàkuǎn	transfer money
划帐	huàzhàng	set off accounts (inter-account transfer)
计划	jìhuà	plan, project (use strategy to work out)
规划	guīhuà	program, plan (use rules to work out)
筹划	chóuhuà	plan and prepare

劃=划 huá ——— mark, etc.

划算	huásuàn	be to one's profit, pay (mark and calculate)
划破	huápò	scratch and break (mark and break)
划拳	huáquán	finger-guessing game (mark with fingers)

划* huá ——— paddle (use something like knife (刀) to attack (戈) water), e.g.

划船	huáchuán	paddle a boat
划子	huá.zi	small rowboat

* In this case 划 is not a simplified character but an accepted regular pattern to mean 'to row (a boat)'.

X3749 b 找 zhǎo ———— look for, try to find, ask for, give change (holding weapon in the hand), e.g.

找寻	zhǎoxún	look for, seek
寻找	xúnzhǎo	look for
找事	zhǎoshì	look for a job, pick a quarrel
找麻烦	zhǎo má.fan	look for trouble
找不着	zhǎo, buzáo	cannot find
找他	zhǎotā	ask for him
找头	zhǎo.tou	change (arising from money paid)
找钱	zhǎoqián	give change (in money exchange)

c 戕 qiāng ———— kill — see Character No. 5722

3750 d 戎 róng ———— military affairs, ancient name for people living in West China (a full-size weapon; equalling ten dagger-axes or dagger-axe plus armour (甲) jiǎ *), e.g.

投笔从戎	tóu bǐ cóng róng	give up intellectual pursuits for a military career
戎马	róngmǎ	military fighting horse, fighting
戎装	róngzhuāng	in military attire
兵戎	bīngróng	arms (weapons)

3751 d-1 绒 v. 戎 róng ———— cloth with nap or pile on one or either side, fine hair (textile worn by ancient people in the west), e.g.

丝绒	sīróng	velvet (silk fabric with pile)
灯芯绒	dēngxīnróng	corduroy (wick-like cloth with pile)
呢绒	niróng	wool fabric, woollen goods

* The ancient character for 甲 jiǎ 'armour' is 十.

<u>法兰绒</u>	fǎlánróng	flannel (sound)
绒布	róngbù	cotton flannelette
绒毛	róngmáo	fine hair, down
绒线	róngxiàn	knitting wool
毛绒	máoróng	wool fabrics and those with hairy surface

d-2 **贼** zéi ————— wicked, crooked, traitor, thief (he who shows weapon for money purpose), e.g. 3752

贼心	zéixīn	wicked heart
老贼	lǎozéi	old crook
<u>卖国贼</u>	màiguózéi	traitor
盗贼	dàozéi	robbers and thieves, bandits
贼赃	zéizāng	stolen goods, booty, spoils
<u>贼头贼脑</u>	zéi tóu zéi nǎo	behaving stealthily like a thief (with a thief's head and brain)
<u>贼去关门</u>	zéi qù guānmén	too late (lock the door after the thief is gone)
<u>贼喊捉贼</u>	zéi hǎn zhuozéi	badman using cover-up tactics (a thief crying 'catch thief')
<u>家贼难防</u>	jiāzéi nánfáng	a thief from within is hard to guard against
<u>作贼心虚</u>	zuòzéi xīnxū	feel uneasy because of guilty conscience (having been a thief)

e **戒** jiè ————— guard against, admonish, warn, ring (for finger), give up, drop (a Libian transformed from 戣 'two hands holding a dagger-axe'), e.g. 3753

戒备	jièbèi	guard, take precautions
戒律	jièlǜ	commandment
戒严	jièyán	curfew (guard against and be strict)
戒心	jièxīn	vigilance

戒指*	jiè.zhi	finger ring (warn through finger)
戒除	jièchú	give up, drop, stop

3754	e-1	誡=诫	jiè	admonish (warn with words), e.g.
		十诫	shíjiè	the Ten Commandments
		告诫	gàojiè	admonish (bisyllabic)

3755	e-2	械	xiè	weapon, tool, instrument (something made of wood for guarding use), e.g.
------	-----	---	-----	--

军械	jūnxiè	weapons
缴械	jiǎoxiè	disarm
械斗	xièdòu	fight with weapon between a group of people
机械	jīxiè	machine, mechanism
机械化	jīxièhuà	mechanize
机械式	jīxièshì	mechanically

3756	2409	牒	dié	official document or note, e.g.
------	------	---	-----	---------------------------------

最后通牒	zuihòu tōngdié	ultimatum
------	----------------	-----------

葉 a non-character in List B is an often seen co-component. Its meaning is 'leaf, piece, tile', as indicated by its composition 世 'descendant' of 木 'tree' and its use is quite widespread. The following are its derivatives:

X3756	a	葉=叶	yè	leaf (plant generations — tree descendants) — see Character No. 3476
-------	---	-----	----	--

3757	b	碟	dié	small plate, small dish (a tile-like object made of stone pottery)
------	---	---	-----	--

X3757	c	蝶	dié	butterfly (a leaf-like insect)
-------	---	---	-----	--------------------------------

* Traditionally Chinese took 'finger ring' as a reminder to avoid or abstain from something, not as an ornament. Hence the expression.

d 諜 dié ——— espionage (live like a loose leaf and on talk), e.g. X3757
 间谍 jiāndié spy

e 喋 dié ——— (words falling out like leaves) in 3758
 喋喋不休 diédié bùxiū talk endlessly, rattle on

f 堞 dié ——— battlements (tiles made of earth) 3759

g 蹀 dié ——— (paces floating around like leaves) in 3760
 蹀躞 diéxiè pace around (doubleton)

h 鰈 dié ——— flatfish (tile-like fish) 3761

i 爍 zhá ——— way of cooking food in a pot of boiling water or boiling oil (treat something with fire like floating leaves) 3762

世 shì 'generations' derived from the character 卅 sà 'thirty', as has been explained at the beginning of Volume 1. Therefrom the sense was extended to denote 'lifetime', 'whole life', 'age', 'era', 'epoch', 'world', e.g. X3762

一世	yīshì	all one's life
身世	shēnshì	one's life experience, one's lot
今生今世	jīn shēng jīn shì	this present life (not speaking of next life)
世谊	shìyì	friendship spanning several generations
世代	shìdài	for generations, from generation to generation
世仇	shìchóu	family feud (of more than one generation)
世传	shìchuán	be handed down through generations
世袭	shìxí	hereditary
世纪	shìjì	century (a Western concept)
盛世	shèngshì	flourishing age, heyday (prosperous era)

乱世	luànshì	troubled times, turbulent days
盖世	gàishì	unparalleled, matchless, peerless (over shadowing the world)
<u>更新世</u>	gēngxīnshì	Pleistocene epoch
世故	shìgù	the ways of the world
<u>人情世故</u>	rénqíng shìgù	worldly wisdom (human relationship and worldly matters)
世界	shìjiè	world
世上	shì.shang	on earth, in the world
在世	zàishì	be living
世俗	shìsú	common customs, secular, worldly
<u>当今之世</u>	dāngjīn zhī shì	at present, nowadays (this world)
<u>举世闻名</u>	jǔshì wénmíng	well-known over the world
世事	shìshì	affairs of human life
<u>见过世面</u>	jiàn.guo shìmiàn	have experienced life (have seen the face of the world)

世 shì forms the co-component of five not too common characters:

- 3763 a 贳 shì ——— hire out, rent out, take on credit (money to follow as descendant)
- 3764 b 雇=屈 tì ——— a food steamer with several trays, drawer (modern character), e.g.
 抽屉 chōu.tì drawer
- 3765 c 綫=继 xiè ——— (a rope long as a life) in
 纆继 léixiè fetter, shackles (doubleton)
- 3766 d 洩=泄 xiè ——— let out, discharge, release, leak, give vent to, vent
 (water extends like generations), e.g.

泄露	xièlù	let out, reveal
泄气	xièqì	disheartened (air let out)

泄洪	xièhóng	flood discharge
泄水	xièshuǐ	sluicing
泄密	xièmì	divulge a secret, betray confidential matters
泄漏	xièlòu	leak, let out, divulge, give away
<u>水泄不通</u>	shuǐ xiè bùtōng	not even a drop of water could trickle through
泄愤	xièfèn	give vent to one's grudge
发泄	fāxiè	let off, give vent to
排泄	páixiè	drain, excrete

2412 **動=动** dòng— move, stir, arouse, use, touch

3767

When 'strength' (力) and 'heavy' (重) stand side by side, the intention and consequence is 'movement'. As to what kind of movement is being referred to, it is to be decided by another qualifying character, e.g.

勞(=劳)动	láodòng	work, labour
行动	xíngdòng	move, action, operation
活动	huódòng	move about, mobile, unsteady, active, activities, manoeuvre
电动	diàndòng	motor-driven, electric
动力	dònglì	motive force, power
<u>自动的</u>	zìdòng.de	automatic
<u>风吹草动</u>	fēng chuī cǎo dòng	a sign of disturbance or trouble (wind blows, grass moves)
动乱	dòngluàn	turmoil, upheaval
动 <u>不</u> 动	dòng bù dòng	at every turn, easily, frequently (move or no move)
动词	dòngcí	verb
动荡	dòngdàng	fluid (situation)
动工	dònggōng	start work

动土	dòngtǔ	break ground, start building
动静	dòngjìng	activity (movement and lull)
动脉	dòngmài	artery
动身	dòngshēn	set out on a journey
动机	dòngjī	motive, intention
动作	dòngzuò	movement, motion, action
动态	dòngtài	movement and state of things, dynamic state
动物	dòngwù	animal (moving thing)
<u>动弹不得</u>	dòng.tán bù.de	cannot move a bit
<u>动辄得咎</u>	dòng zhé dé jiù	be blamed for whatever one does
动摇	dòngyáo	vacillate, wavering
动议	dòngyì	motion (in meeting)
动产	dòngchǎn	movable property
<u>不动产</u>	bùdòngchǎn	real estate
动听	dòngtīng	interesting or pleasant to listen to
动心	dòngxīn	excited (heart is stirred up)
动火	dòng huǒ	feel angry (anger aroused)
动怒	dòngnù	flare up
动员	dòngyuán	mobilize
动武	dòngwǔ	use force, start a fight
<u>动脑筋</u>	dòng nǎojīn	use one's head
动用	dòngyòng	put to use
动手	dòngshǒu	start work, touch, hit
<u>动手术</u>	dòng shǒushù	perform or have a medical operation
动笔	dòngbǐ	start writing
感动	gǎndòng	move, touch (emotionally)

动人 dòngren touching

Note that 動 dòng has two derivatives:

a 働 = 働 dòng — (man moves) in 3768

労働 láodòng work, labour

b 慟 = 慟 tòng — deep sorrow, grief (heart deeply moved), e.g. 3769

恸哭 tòngkū wail, cry one's heart out

As a matter of fact, 重 zhòng is composed of three parts: 千 qiān 'thousand', 田 tián 'fields', 土 tǔ 'earth'. The resultant meaning 'heavy' is conceivable. Hence: 3770

重 zhòng — heavy, weight, weighty, considerable in amount or value, serious, important, attach importance to, discreet, e.g.

重工业	zhònggōngyè	heavy industry
重水	zhòngshuǐ	heavy water
工作 吃重	gōngzuò chīzhòng	heavy work (energy-consuming and heavy)
重量	zhòngliàng	weight
轻重	qīngzhòng	weight, relative importance, propriety (weight including the hair)
毛重	máozhòng	gross weight
重心	zhòngxīn	centre of gravity
重大	zhòngdà	great, major, significant
重点	zhòngdiǎn	focal point, emphasis
重音	zhòngyīn	accent
敬重	jìngzhòng	highly respect
重利	zhònglì	high interest, place a higher value on profit
病重	bìngzhòng	seriously ill

重伤	zhòngshāng	seriously wounded
慎重	shènzhòng	careful, cautious
重视	zhòngshì	attach importance to, take something seriously
重要	zhòngyào	important, major
<u>重要性</u>	zhòngyàoxìng	importance
重鎮	zhòngzhèn	place (town) of strategic importance
重用	zhòngyòng	put someone in an important position
重听	zhòngtīng	hard of hearing (hear twice)
自重	zìzhòng	self-respect (give weight to one-self)
持重	chízhòng	prudent, cautious, discreet (hold heavy things)

The use of 重 *chóng* in the following expressions is to mean 'duplicate', 'again', 'layers', and the pronunciation is also somewhat changed and becomes non-aspirated:

重重	chóngchóng	doubly, layer upon layer
重九	chóngjiǔ	the ninth day of the ninth moon (double nine)
重复	chóngfù	repeat, duplicate
<u>四重奏</u>	sìchóngzòu	quartet (four-person duplicating playing)
重施故技	chóng shī gù jì	(again) play the same old trick
重婚	chónghūn	bigamy (marry again)
重新	chóngxīn	anew, again, afresh
重洋	chóngyáng	the seas and oceans (oceans, again oceans)
<u>重温旧梦</u>	chóngwēn jiùmèng	relive an old experience (savour again an old dream)
重演	chóngyǎn	put on an old play, recur

重逢	chóngféng	meet again, have a reunion
重起炉灶	chóngqǐ lú zào	begin all over again (build new brick stove)
重见天日	chóngjiàn tiānrì	once more see the light of day
重叠	chóngdié	one on top of another, overlapping
重围	chóngwéi	tight encirclement (layers and layers of encirclement)

重 chóng has seven derivatives:

- a 衝 = 冲* chōng — collide, dash, clash, pour boiling water on, develop film, flush, crash into each other, thoroughfare (heavy body in walking), e.g. 3771

衝(=冲)突	chōngtū	collide, clash, conflict
衝(=冲)前	chōngqián	dash
冲天	chōngtiān	towering (dash into the sky)
冲犯	chōngfàn	offend, affront
冲撞	chōngzhuàng	bump, offend
衝(=冲)击	chōngjī	lash, pound
衝(=冲)决	chōngjué	burst, smash
衝(=冲)垮	chōngkuǎ	burst, shatter
衝(=冲)散	chōngsàn	break up, disperse
衝(=冲)刺	chōngcì	sprint
衝(=冲)锋	chōngfēng	charge, assault
冲口而出	chōng kǒu ér chū	say something unthinkingly
衝(=冲)力	chōnglì	momentum
冲冲	chōngchōng	in a state of excitement
衝(=冲)动	chōngdòng	impulse, get excited

* Note that 冲 (= 冲) has been explained on page 679.

冲茶	chōngchá	make tea (pouring hot water on tea)
冲晒	chōngshài	develop and print (photo)
冲淡	chōngdàn	dilute, weaken
冲水	chōngshuǐ	flush
冲帐	chōngzhàng	reverse an entry
冲洗	chōngxǐ	rinse, wash
冲走	chōngzǒu	wash away
<u>冲积层</u>	chōngjīcéng	alluvium
<u>冲昏头脑</u>	chōnghūn tóunǎo	make someone crazy
相衝(=冲)	xiāngchōng	crash into each other
要衝(=冲)	yàochōng	hub (important thoroughfare)

衝=冲 chòng — punching, e.g.

<u>冲压机</u>	chòngyājī	punching machine
冲床	chòngchuáng	punching machine
冲孔	chòngkǒng	punch hole
冲模	chòngmú	die, mould
冲头	chòngtóu	punch pin

3772 b **董** dǒng — supervise, superintend, direct (a heavy plant that needs supervision or direction otherwise it will droop), e.g.

<u>董其事</u>	dǒng qíshì	supervise the matter (classics)
董事	dǒngshì	director, trustee
<u>董事会</u>	dǒngshìhuì	board of directors
校董	xiàodǒng	director of school board
古董	gǔdǒng	antique, curio (old thing that requires supervision in handling)

b-1 懂 dǒng ——— understand, know (heart knows how to direct), e.g. 3773

懂事 dǒngshì sensible, intelligent

懂得 dǒng.de understand, grasp

装不懂 zhuāng bùdǒng pretend not to know

c 鍾 = 钟 zhōng ——— concentrate (treat as important (重) as gold (金)), e.g. x3773

一见钟情 yíjiàn zhōngqíng fall in love at first sight (concentrate love after a glance)

钟灵毓秀 zhōng líng yù xiù impregnated with fine spirits thus giving birth to talents and beauties

钟爱 zhōng'ài dote on a child, cherish

d 種 = 种* zhǒng ——— species, race, kind, sort, seed, breed, type, guts 3774 (important grain), e.g.

种别 zhǒngbié variety, species, race

本地种 běndì zhǒng endemic species

人种 rénrǒng human race

人种学 rénrǒngxué ethnology

种族 zhǒngzú race

各种情况 gèzhǒng qíngkuàng all kinds of situations

种类 zhǒnglèi kind, type, variety

种种 zhǒngzhǒng all sorts of, a variety of

种子 zhǒng.zi seed

配种 pèizhǒng breeding

绝种 juézhǒng (of a species) become extinct

有种 yǒuzhǒng have guts

種 = 种 zhòng ——— plant, cultivate (a verbalized expression of 'important grain'), e.g.

* Here is another case of substitution without paying due regard to intonation since 重 zhòng or chóng is never pronounced as 中 zhōng.

耕种	gēngzhòng	till, cultivate
种瓜得瓜, 种豆得豆	zhòng guā dé guā, zhòng dòu dé dòu	as you sow, so will you reap (plant melons and you get melons, sow beans you get beans)
种植	zhòngzhí	plant, grow
种痘	zhòngdòu	vaccination (against smallpox)
种田	zhòngtián	till the land, farming

3775 e 腫=肿* zhǒng — swollen, swelling (flesh becomes heavy), e.g.

肿起	zhǒngqǐ	swollen (up)
肿胀	zhǒngzhàng	swelling
臃肿	yōngzhǒng	swollen, too fat to move
消肿	xiāozhǒng	alleviate swelling
肿瘤	zhǒngliú	tumour

3776 f 踵 zhǒng — heel (heavy part of the foot or duplicate the footprint of others), e.g.

接踵	jiēzhǒng	follow someone's heels
踵至	zhǒngzhì	follow closely upon the heels
不旋踵	bùxuánzhǒng	before you turn your back (have not yet turned one's heel)
踵谢	zhǒngxìe	call in person to express thanks (move heels to say thanks)

3777 2421 化 huà — change, turn, transform, convert, melt, dissolve, burn up, digest, -ize, -ify, e.g.

变化	biànhuà	change, transform
化名	huàmíng	assumed name, alias

* Here is another case of substitution without paying due regard to intonation since 重 zhòng or chòng is never pronounced as 中 zhōng.

<u>化险为夷</u>	huà xiǎn wéi yí	turn danger into safety
化境	huàjìng	sublimity, perfection (a transformed situation)
化妆	huàzhuāng	make-up (transform by make-up)
<u>化妆品</u>	huàzhuāngpǐn	cosmetics
<u>魔鬼化身</u>	móguǐ huàshēn	devil incarnate
<u>化整为零</u>	huà zhěng wéi líng	break up the whole into parts
化石	huàshí	fossil (the stone that has gone through transformation process)
<u>化为乌有</u>	huàwéi wūyǒu	melt into thin air, vanish (turn into nil)
化脓	huà nóng	suppurate
化验	huà yàn	laboratory test
化学	huà xué	chemistry (science of transformation)
化工	huà gōng	chemical industry
化肥	huà féi	chemical fertilizer
<u>化合物</u>	huà hé wù	chemical compounds
化纤	huà xiān	synthetic fibre
软化	ruǎn huà	soften
转化	zhuǎn huà	convert
恶化	è huà	deteriorate, aggravate
融化	róng huà	melt, dissolve
焚化	fén huà	incinerate, cremate, burn up
消化	xīāo huà	digest
<u>工业化</u>	gōng yè huà	industrialize
美化	měi huà	beautify
<u>电气化</u>	diàn qì huà	electrify

化 huà ————— spend, expend (burn up), e.g.

化钱 huàqián spend money

化工夫 huà gōng.fu take time (spend labour)

叫化子 jiàohuà.zi beggar (he who cries and asks people to expend)

The eight derivatives of 化 huà are:

3778 a 花 huā ————— flower, blossom, anything resembling flower, pattern, design, coloured, spotted, blurred, fancy, cotton (a form of a plant after transformation), e.g.

花草 huācǎo flowers and grass

花木 huāmù flowers and trees

花朵 huāduǒ a blossom

花粉 huāfěn pollen (flower powder)

花生 huāshēng peanuts

种花 zhònghuā grow flowers

花圈 huāquān wreath (flower ring)

花籃(=篮) huālán a floral basket

花瓶 huāpíng vase (flower bottle)

花盆 huāpén flowerpot

花好月圓 huā hǎo yuè yuán perfect conjugal bliss (blooming flowers and full moon)

花甲 huājiǎ a cycle of 60 years

花樣(=样) huāyàng pattern, design, variety, trick

花色 huāsè design and colour, (of merchandise) variety of designs, sizes, colours, etc.

花团锦簇 huā tuán jǐn cù bouquets of flowers and piles of multi-coloured decoration on silk brocade

花匠	huājiàng	gardener
花园	huāyuán	garden
花车	huāchē	float (flowery vehicle)
花天酒地	huā tiān jiǔ dì	lead a life of debauchery (flowery sky, wine ground)
火花	huǒhuā	spark (fire flower)
浪花	lànghuā	surf (wave flower)
姊妹花	zǐmèihuā	two sisters (as two blossoms next to each other)
无花果	wúhuāguǒ	fig
花旦*	huādàn	a role portraying young pretty woman dressed in pyjamas
花柳病	huāliǔbìng	venereal disease
花白	huābái	greyish white (spotty white)
花岗岩	huāgāngyán	granite (hard stone)
花枝招展	huāzhī zhāozhǎn	(of woman) be gorgeously dressed (wave like a branch full of blossoms)
花边	huābiān	lace (flowery edges)
花纹	huāwén	decorative or coloured pattern
花言巧语	huā yán qiǎo yǔ	sweet words (flowery words and witty speeches)
花花公子	huāhuā gōngzǐ	dandy, playboy
眼花	yǎnhuā	dizzy (eyes feel blurred)
花红	huāhóng	bonus (ancient award: gold flower and red robe)
耍花枪	shuǎ huāqiāng	play tricks (play spear in a fancy manner)
花纱布	huā shā bù	a collective name for raw cotton, cotton yarn and cotton fabric

* In the Song Dynasty, a man who played the role of a woman was called 旦 dàn. Hence 花旦 huādàn actually meant the role of 'an immoral woman', but this sense is now obsolete.

3779 b 華^{*}=华 huá ——— magnificent, splendid, flourishing, extravagant,
yours (courteous), China, e.g.

华丽	huálì	magnificent, gorgeous
荣华	rónghuá	splendour, glory
精华	jīnghuá	the best part, the cream
才华	cáihuá	literary or artistic talent
<u>虚度年华</u>	xūdù niánhuá	idle away one's time (and its splendour)
<u>朴实无华</u>	pǔshí wú huá	simple and unadorned
繁华	fánhuá	flourishing, bustling
奢华	shēhuá	luxurious, extravagant
浮华	fúhuá	superficial
<u>华而不实</u>	huá ér bù shí	flashy and without substance
华贵	huáguì	luxurious, sumptuous
华诞	huádàn	your birthday
中华	zhōnghuá	China
华南	huánán	South China
华侨	huáqiáo	overseas Chinese
华裔	huáyì	foreign citizen of Chinese origin
华裔	huázhòu	descendant of Chinese ancestor
<u>华尔街</u>	huá'ěrjiē	Wall Street (sound)
华尔兹	huá'ěrzī	Waltz (sound)
<u>华氏温度计</u>	huáshì wēndùjì	Fahrenheit thermometer (sound)

3780 b-1 樺=桦 huà ——— (a kind of tree with laminated splendid outer bark)
in

白桦 báihuà birch

* The original pattern for 華 was 榮 indicating 'blossoming'.

b-2 嘩=哗 huā —— (sound) in

3781

哗啦 huāla rustling, crashing, pouring sound

嘩=哗 huá —— noise, clamour, e.g.

哗变 huábàn mutiny

b-3 譁=哗 huá —— noise, clamour, e.g.

3781

哗然 huárán in an uproar, in commotion

哗众取宠 huá zhòng qǔ chǒng try to please the public with claptrap

寂静无哗 jìjìng wú huá very quiet, silent and still

b-4 驊=骅 huá —— (magnificent horse) in

3782

驊騮 huáliú name of a historically famous horse (doubleton)

c 貨=货 huò —— goods, commodity, money, dumbbell (something that can be turned into currency), e.g.

3783

货物 huòwù goods, commodity, merchandise

货色 huòsè goods, stuff (sense of quality involved)

货舱 huòcāng cargo hold (of a ship)

货运 huòyùn freight transport

货样 huòyàng sample (cargo pattern)

百货销百客 bǎihuò xiāo bǎikè tastes are all different (a hundred kinds of merchandise sell to a hundred customers)

奇货可居 qíhuò kě jū rare commodity that can be hoarded

货币 huòbì money, currency

通货 tōnghuò currency

贱货	jiàn huò	cheap stuff
蠢货	chǔn huò	dumbbell (clumsy goods)

3784 d 靴 xuē ——— boots (something made of leather but *changed* from 鞋 xié 'shoe' which derived its pattern from the character 圭 guī 'a piece of precious jade' which is round in the forepart but flat behind), e.g.

皮靴	pí xuē	leather boots
靴子	xuē zi	boots (bisyllabic)

3785 e 譌=訛 é ——— erroneous, extort (false talk; 爲 for 僞 — see Character No. 3790), e.g.

以訛传訛	yǐ é chuán é	spread an error or a falsehood
訛誤	é wù	error
訛传	é chuán	unfounded rumour
訛詐	é zhà	blackmail

3786 2421 壯=壮 zhuàng — strong, robust, heroic, grand, strengthen, e.g.

强壮	qiáng zhuàng	strong, robust
壮年	zhuàng nián	prime of life (30 — 50 years of age)
壮士	zhuàng shì	warrior, hero
壮烈	zhuàng liè	heroic, brave
壮举	zhuàng jǔ	heroic undertaking
壮志	zhuàng zhì	lofty ideal, great aspiration
壮丽	zhuàng lǐ	majestic (grand and beautiful)
壮观(=观)	zhuàng guān	grand sight
雄壮	xióng zhuàng	magnificent
以壮声势	yǐ zhuàng shēng shì	lend impetus and strength
壮大	zhuàng dà	grow in strength, expand

壯 (= 壮) zhuàng has three derivatives, one of which is very popular in these modern times, i.e.

- a **装 = 装** zhuāng — dress up, attire, outfit, makeup, play the part of, act, pretend, load, pack, install, assemble (simulating (衣) the condition of a respectable person (壯)), e.g. 3787

盛装	shèngzhuāng	fully dressed up
服装	fúzhuāng	clothing (wear and dressing up)
时装	shízhhuāng	fashion wear (attire of the time)
装束	zhuāngshù	attire (dress up and include the girdle)
装饰	zhuāngshì	ornament, decoration
装修	zhuāngxiū	fit up
装备	zhuāngbèi	fit out, equip (fit and be ready)
化装	huàzhuāng	makeup, disguise as
<u>装扮</u> <u>老头儿</u>	zhuàngbàn lǎotóur	play the part of an old man
<u>装模作样</u>	zhuāng mú zuò yàng	put on an act (like a mould or sample)
<u>装疯卖傻</u>	zhuāng fēng mài sha	feign madness and act like an idiot (pretend to be a lunatic and sell idiocy)
假装	jiǎzhuāng	feign (false act)
<u>装糊涂</u>	zhuāng hú.tu	pretend not to know (pretend to be as formless as paste and as irregular as random smear)
装卸	zhuāngxiè	load and unload, assemble and disassemble
装箱	zhuāngxiāng	pack into cases
<u>集装箱</u>	jízhuāngxiāng	container (assembled-packing box)
装璜	zhuānghuáng	packaging, decorate
装置	zhuāngzhì	install, fit (fit out)

装甲车	zhuāngjiǎchē	armoured car (vehicle fitted with armour)
装配	zhuāngpèi	assemble (install and fit)

b 莊=庄 zhuāng see Character No. 3159

3788	c	奘	zhuāng	big and thick, stout, robust, e.g.
		玄奘	xuánzhuāng	name of the famous monk of Tang Dynasty who travelled to India

3789 When 土 shì is replaced by 女 nǚ, we obtain a new character 妝 v. 粧 zhuāng or 妝 zhuāng which could conceivably mean 'the condition of a woman'. Pretty near! It means 'apply makeup' in:

梳妆	shūzhuāng	comb her hair and apply make-up (woman)
妆奩	zhuānglián	trousseau
嫁妆	jiàzhuāng	dowry

Both 片 pán and 片 piàn can mean 'piece'. Actually the two were to denote two halves of a piece of split wood. In modern times the former is also used for a 'half', e.g. 竹片 zhǔpiàn 'a bamboo split' — hence the sense of 'a fabricated condition' and the latter 'a flat piece of something'.

3790 2422 偽=伪 wěi — false, fake, puppet, e.g.

伪造	wěizào	falsify, fake, forge
伪君子	wěijūnzǐ	hypocrite
伪钞	wěichāo	counterfeit money, money issued by a puppet government
伪装	wěizhuāng	pretend, feign
伪政权	wěizhèngquán	puppet regime

x3790 爲=为=为 wéi 'do', 'act', 'serve as', 'become', 'be', 'mean'. The origin of 爲 wéi has been explained under Character No. 0441. It is such a

common character that it had been simplified *twice* as shown above. Many useful phrases are built around it, e.g.

事在人为	shì zài rén wéi	to solve the problem (the matter depends upon how man does)
为所欲为	wéi suǒ yù wéi	do as one pleases, do whatever one likes
敢作敢为*	gǎn zuò gǎn wéi	be decisive and bold in action (dare to act and dare to do)
为人	wéi rén	to behave as a human being
无为	wú wéi	inaction, let things take their own course (serve nothing)
有诗为证	yǒu shī wéi zhèng	serves as the proof (a poem or 诗经 shījīng testifies to that)
一分为二	yī fēn wéi èr	one divides into (becomes) two
无能为力	wú néng wéi lì	cannot add (be) any strength (assistance)
一公里为0.6英里	yīgōnglǐ wéi 0.6 yīnglǐ	one kilometre means 0.6 mile

In the second example when one separates 为 wéi and 所 suǒ, 为 wéi can be translated into English as 'by',

为...所... wéi . . . suǒ . . .	be . . . (past participle) by . . .
为人民所爱戴 wéi rén mín suǒ ài dài	he is loved by the people who want him to be at the top

Literally translated, 以 yǐ is 'take' and 为 wéi 'to be' but 以为 yǐ wéi together means 'think', 'believe', 'consider', e.g.

我 <u>以为</u> 你 <u>不能</u> 来	wǒ yǐ wéi nǐ bù néng lái	I thought you could not come
---------------------------	--------------------------	------------------------------

However, when separated, 以 yǐ . . . 为 wéi means 'take (or regard) . . . as . . .', e.g.

以此 <u>为</u> 凭 yǐ cǐ wéi píng	this serves (is regarded) as evidence
------------------------------	---------------------------------------

* 作 zuò and 为 wéi are in fact synonymous.

These are colloquial uses of the character 为 ^{wéi}. If differently intoned 爲 (= 為 = 为) ^{wèi} means 'because', 'because of', 'for the sake of', 'for', 'to'. The reason is because 为 ^{wéi} 'do', etc. is always the cause of something that has happened. Hence:

为此	wèicǐ	for this reason, therefore
因为	yīn.wēi	because
为了	wèi.le	because of, for the sake of
为着	wèi.zhe	for
为您着想	wèi nín zhuóxiǎng	thinking about your interest or for your good
为人作嫁	wèi rén zuò jià	work for others with no benefit to oneself (work for other girl who is getting married)
为虎作伥	wèi hǔ zuò chāng	become bad people's tool (a man who was killed by a tiger, (his soul) now serves it as a guide for further killings)
为你高兴	wèi nǐ gāoxìng	I am happy for you
不足为外人道	bùzú wèi wàirén dào	not to be told to outsiders (不足 'not sufficient' = please don't)

3791 2429 休^{*} xiū ———— take a rest, cease, stop, good fortune, e.g.

休息	xiū.xi	take a rest
退休	tuìxiū	retire (step back and rest)
休假	xiūjià	have a holiday or vacation, be on leave
休养生息	xiūyǎng shēngxī	recuperate and build up strength
不休	bùxiū	endlessly, ceaselessly
唠唠不休	lǎolǎo bùxiū	talk on and on foolishly or tediously

* It can also be interpreted as 'man as quiet as a log'

休想	xiūxiǎng	don't imagine that it is possible (stop thinking of)
休战	xiūzhàn	truce (cease hostilities)
罢休	bàxiū	give up, let the matter drop
休会	xiūhuì	adjourn
<u>休戚相关</u>	xiūqī xiāngguān	be bound by a common cause (whether it be weal or woe, one is to share)
休咎	xiūjiù	good and bad fortune
休克	xiūkè	shock (medicine) (sound)

There are four derivatives:

a 庥 xiū ——— protection (rest under a shelter), e.g. 3792

庇庥	bìxiū	under the divine protection
神庥	shénxiū	divine blessing

b 咻 xiū ——— in 3793

咻咻 xiūxiū noise of panting (sound)

c 髹 xiū ——— (rest like hair on head) in 3794

髹漆 xiūqī coated with lacquer

d 貅 xiū ——— (a kind of animal which knows where to stop) in 3795

貔貅 píxiū brave troops (like mythical wild animals)
(doubleton)

2472 幼 yòu ——— young, under age, e.g. 3796

年幼	niányòu	young
幼年	yòunián	infancy
幼子	yòuzǐ	the youngest son
幼稚	yòuzhì	young, childish, naive

幼稚病	yòuzhìbìng	infantilism
幼稚园	yòuzhìyuán	kindergarten
幼虫	yòuchóng	larva
幼苗	yòumiáo	seedling

Derivatives:

3797	a	蚰	yòu	the larva of a tapeworm or the cercaria of a schistosome (young worm)
3798	b	呦	yōu	expressing surprise (sound)
3799	c	黝	yǒu	(slightly black) in
		黝黑	yǒuhei	dark, suntanned (bisyllabic)
3800	d	窈	yǎo	(a quiet cave; 幼 for 幽 yōu) in
		窈窕	yǎotiǎo	gentle and graceful (doubleton)
X3800	e	垆	ào	a depression in a mountain range (under age land)
	f	拗	ào	see Character No. 2229

3801 2520 律 lǜ ——— law, statute, rule, restrain, e.g.

法律	fǎlǜ	law (legal)
律师	lǜshī	lawyer
成文律	chéngwénlǜ	statute
规律	guīlǜ	regulations, rules, law, regular pattern
律诗	lǜshī	standard form of poetry with strictly regulated tones and syllables
律己甚严	lǜjǐ shèn yán	guide one's own conduct by severe rules (restrain oneself very rigidly)
纪律	jìlǜ	discipline
一律	yīlǜ	all, without exception, same, alike, uniform

聿 yù being a Bushou is found in twenty-three characters. Over two-third of them are popular, viz:

a 筆=笔 bǐ ——— pen, technique of writing or calligraphy, write, 3802
stroke, classifier for writing

The original form of 聿 yù being 𠄎 looked like a hand holding a pen which is made of bamboo and animal hair. Hence the simplified form 笔 bǐ. Its uses are now widely extended, e.g.

毛笔	máobǐ	brush pen
圆珠笔	yuánzhūbǐ	ball-point pen
自来水笔	zìláishuǐbǐ	fountain pen
钢笔	gāngbǐ	pen, fountain pen
笔心	bǐxīn	refill
笔名	bǐmíng	pen name
笔挺	bǐtǐng	standing very straight, (clothing) well-ironed (upright as a pen)
笔直	bǐzhí	perfectly straight (as a pen)
笔锋	bǐfēng	the tip of a brush pen, vigour of style in writing
文笔	wénbǐ	style of writing
手笔	shǒubǐ	literary skill, someone's own handwriting or painting
笔墨	bǐmò	words, writing (pen plus ink)
笔算	bǐsuàn	written calculation (a contrast to calculation with an abacus or electronic calculator)
下笔	xiàbǐ	to write (put brush pen's tip onto paper)
代笔	dàibǐ	write for someone
笔迹	bǐjī	(someone's) handwriting
笔记	bǐjì	notes

笔者	bǐzhě	the author
<u>这字有几笔</u> ?	zhèzì yǒu jǐbǐ	how many strokes does this character have?
<u>一笔钱</u>	yībǐqián	a sum (amount) of money (because the exact sum anyway needs to be written down sooner or later)
笔画	bǐhuà	strokes

X3802 b 書 = 书 shū ——— book, letter, document, write, script (say (曰) in writing (聿)), e.g.

书本	shūběn	book (bisyllabic of 书)
书籍	shūjí	books, works
书刊	shūkān	books and periodicals
书目	shūmù	bibliography
书生	shūshēng	an intellectual (a young man of books)
<u>书生之见</u>	shūshēng zhī jiàn	a pedantic view
<u>书呆子</u>	shūdāi.zi	bookworm
书斋	shūzhāi	study (place to study)
家书	jiāshū	a letter to or from home
书简	shūjiǎn	correspondence
书面	shūmiàn	in writing, book cover
书信	shūxìn	letter, correspondence (bisyllabic of 信)
证书	zhèngshū	certificate
国书	guóshū	credential (to be presented to the head of a state)
<u>议定书</u>	yìdìngshū	protocol
书写	shūxiě	write (bisyllabic of 写)

<u>书法家</u>	shūfājia	calligraphist
书记	shūjì	clerk, secretary
楷书	kǎishū	Regular Script

c **畫=昼** zhòu — daytime, daylight (the sun (日) writes (聿) in one stroke (一)), e.g. 3803

白昼	báizhòu	daytime (bisyllabic)
昼夜	zhòuyè	day and night, round the clock
<u>昼伏夜出</u>	zhòu fú yè chū	hide by day and come out at night

d **畫=画** huà — draw, paint, picture, stroke (write out (聿) the delineation (一) of farms (田)) — for reason see below, e.g. 3804

画图	huàtú	draw
图画	túhuà	picture
画家	huàjiā	painter, artist
画轴	huàzhóu	scroll painting
画展	huàzhǎn	exhibition of paintings
油画	yóuhuà	oil painting
<u>水彩画</u>	shuǐcǎihuà	watercolour
画廊	huàláng	gallery
画舫	huàfǎng	gaily-painted pleasure-boat
画面	huàmiàn	structure of a picture
<u>画蛇添足</u>	huà shé tiān zú	ruin the effect by adding something superfluous (draw a snake and add feet to it)
<u>画饼充饥</u>	huà bǐng chōngjī	feed on illusions (draw cakes to allay hunger)
<u>画虎类犬</u>	huà hǔ lèi quǎn	a poor imitation (try to draw a tiger and end up with the likeness of a dog)

画龙点睛	huà lóng diǎn jīng	add the finishing touch, add one or two points to clinch the argument (bring the painted dragon to life by dotting pupils on its eye)
画眉	huà méi	thrush (bird)
三画	sān huà	three strokes

The original meaning of 畫 huà was to apply 'pen all over' because the lower part resembles 𠄎 which is the Bone-shell Script of the modern character 周 zhōu 'all over', 'cycle'. The ancient people made no distinction between painting and writing; its original sense was more for demarcation of farms or land.

d-1 劃=划 huà (demarcation with a few) — see Character No. 3749

3805 e 建 jiàn ————— erect, build, construct, establish, found, propose (something to be erected upright like a brush pen (聿), where people can move round (𠄎)*), e.g.

建築(=筑)	jiànzhù	erect, build, construct, building, structure, edifice, architecture
建造	jiànzhào	build, construct
建立	jiànlì	build, establish, found
建设	jiànshè	construction
建樹(=树)	jiànshù	make a contribution, attainments
建都	jiàndū	found a capital
建国	jiànguó	found a state
建议	jiànyì	propose, suggest, recommend, proposal, suggestion, make recommendation
封建	fēngjiàn	feudalism

* 𠄎 being an extension of 𠄎 (Bushou I 14) and meaning 'many people continually moving round', sometimes can be substituted by 𠄎 but not in this case.

e-1 健 jiàn ————— healthy, strong, be strong or good at (man that can stand erect), e.g. 3806

康健	kāngjiàn	healthy, in good health
健康	jiànkāng	health, physique, healthy, sound
保健	bǎojiàn	health care
健美	jiànměi	strong and graceful
健胃	jiànwèi	be good for the stomach
健在	jiànzài	(of advanced age person) alive in good health
健全	jiànquán	sound, perfect
健步	jiànbù	walk with vigorous strides
健儿	jiàn'ér	valiant fighter, good athlete
健将	jiànjiàng	master sportsman, top-notch player
<u>健身房</u>	jiànshēngfáng	gymnasium
健壮	jiànzhuàng	robust
健忘	jiànwàng	forgetful
健谈	jiàntán	be a good conversationalist

e-2 键 jiàn ————— key (erect metal inserted in bolt to lock), e.g. 3807

键盘 jiànpán keyboard

e-3 腱 jiàn ————— tendon (a part of the body to erect muscles) 3808

e-4 毽 jiàn ————— shuttlecock (feather article that can position erect), e.g. 3809

毽子 jiàn.zi shuttlecock

e-5 犍 jiān ————— (ox that always stands erect) in 3810

犍牛 jiānniú bullock

f 盡 = 尽 jìn see Character No. 1444

3811 g 肅 = 肃 sù ——— solemn, respectful, shrink (write (聿) or be handling matters near abyss (鼎)), e.g.

严肃	yánsù	solemn, serious
肃静	sùjìng	solemn silence
肃穆	sùmù	solemn and respectful
肃然起敬	sùrán qǐ jìng	call forth a feeling of profound respect
肃立默哀	sùlì mò'āi	stand in silent mourning
肃清	sùqīng	elimination, mop up (shrink and clear up)

3812 g-1 萧 = 萧 xiāo ——— desolate, dejected (grass in solemn surroundings), e.g.

萧瑟	xiāosè	desolate, bleak, rustle in the air
萧条	xiāotiáo	depression, dejected
风萧萧	fēng xiāoxiāo	the wind sighs and sighs
萧墙	xiāoqiáng	screen wall facing the gate of a Chinese house
萧墙之祸	xiāoqiáng zhī huò	trouble arising at home, internal strife
萧规曹随	xiāo guī cáo suí	Cao (the successor) follows Xiao's (the predecessor's) established rules

3813 g-2 潇 = 潇 xiāo ——— (of water) clear and deep (water (and grass) in a respectful state), e.g.

潇洒	xiāosǎ	natural and unrestrained
潇潇	xiāoxiāo	whistling and pattering, drizzly

3814 g-3 箫 = 箫 xiāo ——— a vertical bamboo flute (bamboo that gives a sound like xiao), e.g.

洞箫	dòngxiāo	a vertical bamboo flute
吹箫	chuīxiāo	play flute (blow flute)

g-4 嘯 = 啸 xiào ——— whistle, howl, roar (utter sound xiào), e.g.

3815

嘯聚	xiàojù	gang up
虎嘯	hǔxiào	tiger roars

g-5 繡 = 绣 xiù see Character No. 2739

g-6 鏽 = 锈 xiù see Character No. 2740

h 津 jīn ——— ferry crossing, saliva, moist (communication point by waterside), e.g. 3816

津渡	jīndù	a ferry crossing
问津	wènjīn	ask way to the ford, interest oneself in something
迷津	míjīn	miss one's way (to the ferry)
津要	jīnyào	strategically important (as a ferry is)
口津	kǒujīn	saliva (from mouth)
津液	jīnyè	saliva (liquid)
津津乐道	jīnjīn lè dào	take delight in talking about (causing plenty saliva)
津津有味	jīnjīn yǒu wèi	with relish
津贴	jīntiē	allowance (to moisten for the sake of intimacy)
津巴布韦	jīnbābùwéi	Zimbabwe (sound)
天津	tiānjīn	Tianjin (North China principal city)

A ferry crossing is a place where people gather and some form of culture involving writing presents itself. Otherwise the place could be as desolate as any part of a river bank. Hence the use of 津.

The tip of a Chinese writing brush 聿 sticks together solidly on drying because Chinese ink is made of carbon and glutinous rice. It is therefore usual for a Chinese student to moisten the point with saliva. Hence the other two more meanings: 'saliva' and 'moisten'.

3817 i 肆 sì ————— unbridled, wanton, shop, four (long brush pen one can handle without scruple), e.g.

肆意	sìyì	unbridled, wantonly, recklessly
肆无忌憚	sì wú jìdàn	unscrupulous
放肆	fàngsì	act wantonly
肆虐	sìnüè	indulge in wanton massacre or persecution
茶樓酒肆*	chálóu jiǔsì	teahouses and wineshops
肆萬元	sìwànyuán	forty thousand dollars (肆 sì is borrowed for sound to emphasize 四 sì)

A long brush pen is one with which one can write in a more liberal way. The sense of 'unbridled' actually derived therefrom.

3818 j 肆 yì ————— learn to use (using 匕 'dagger', 矢 'arrow' and 聿 'brush pen' was essential in ancient times), e.g.

肄業 yìyè study in school or at college

3819 k 肇 zhào ————— start, initiate, cause (open pen = begin or give rise to; 啟 for 啟 — see Character No. 5516), e.g.

肇始	zhàoshǐ	start, initiate
肇端	zhàoduān	beginning
肇禍	zhàohuò	cause an accident
肇事	zhàoshǐ	cause trouble

3820 2620 佃 diàn ————— rent land, e.g.

佃戶	diàn hù	tenant (farmer)
佃農 (= 農)	diàn nóng	tenant farmer
佃租	diàn zū	land rent

3821 2621 傀 kuǐ ————— in

傀儡 kuǐlěi puppet (doubleton)

鬼 ^{guǐ} means 'soul after death', 'ghost', 'devil', but originated from the combination of 由 and 人, indicating a man (人) with a large head resembling the character 由. It was pronounced ^{shì} as indicated by 𤝵, but later changed to ^{guī} the same as that of 歸 ^{guī} 'return', as the sense implied. Ancient people thought that to die was to return.

One can discover nineteen more characters where 鬼 ^{guǐ} is used as a derivative as well as a Bushou, viz:

a **醜=丑** ^{chǒu} — ugly, clown, hideous, disgraceful, scandalous X3821
(devil-like drunkard; 酉 for 酒 ^{jiǔ}), e.g.

丑态	chǒutài	ugly performance
丑角	chǒujué	clown
丑恶	chǒu'è	hideous, disgusting
丑化	chǒuhuà	vilify
丑 <u>表</u> 功	chǒu biǎogōng	brag shamelessly about one's deeds
出丑	chūchǒu	make a fool of oneself (bring disgrace to oneself)
丑闻	chǒuwén	scandal

b **瑰** ^{guī} — rare, marvellous (like devilishly beautiful jade), e.g. 3822

瑰宝	guībǎo	rarity, treasure, gem
瑰丽	guīlì	surpassingly beautiful
玫瑰	méiguī	rose

c **槐** ^{huái} — the ash tree (black tree, ugly as the devil)

3823

d **魂** ^{hún} — soul, mood, spirit (ghost (鬼) that floats like a cloud (云)) — see Character No. 2415, e.g. X3823

魂魄	húnpò	soul
鬼魂	guǐhún	spirit of those departed
销魂	xiāohún	be overwhelmed with sorrow or joy

神魂	shénhún	state of mind
神魂颠倒	shénhún diāndǎo	be infatuated
失魂落魄	shīhún luòpò	frightened out of one's wits
迷魂阵	míhúnzhèn	a confusing and bewildering situation, maze (a battle formation in which all souls are doped)

3824 e 塊 kuài see Character No. 1265

f 魁 kuí ——— chief, head, of stalwart build — see Character No. 3000

3825 g 愧^{v.}愧* kuǐ ——— ashamed, conscience-stricken (devil in one's heart), e.g.

愧恨	kuìhèn	ashamed and remorseful
惭愧	cánkuǐ	shameful (bisyllabic)
愧色	kuǐsè	a look of shame
问心无愧	wènxīn wúkuǐ	have a clear conscience
愧不敢当	kuǐ bùgǎndāng	embarrassed and not worthy of being mentioned or appraised

3826 h 餽^{v.}馈* kuǐ ——— gift, to give a present (ancient meaning: food offering to ghost), e.g.

馈赠	kuìzèng	a gift (bisyllabic)
----	---------	---------------------

3827 i 魄 pò ——— soul, spirit, vigor (the dauntlessness (thumb) of a ghost), e.g.

魂散魄飞	hún sǎn pò fēi	out of one's wits, soul dispersed, soul flies away
落魄	luòbó, luòtuò [†]	be down and out
气魄	qìpò	boldness of vision
魄力	pòlì	boldness

* The change of 女 to ↑ in g) and 鬼 to 贵 in h) was a later coined character and was obviously to avoid senselessness.

† Note the difference in pronunciation.

j 蒐 = 搜 sōu ——— search (devil in grass = difficult to see) — see Character No. 3216 for bisyllabics

k 魏 wèi see Character No. 2733

k-1 巍 wēi see Character No. 2734

l 嵬 wéi ——— lofty, towering (mountain like a devil), e.g.

3828

嵬峨 wéi'é lofty

嵬嵬 wéiwéi lofty

m 魑 chī, 魅 mèi, 魍 wǎng, 魍 liǎng ——— evil spirits, demon and monsters — see Character Nos. 4707, 1132, 4580, 5004 respectively X3828

n 隗 wěi ——— lofty (place where devil is — out of reach)

3829

2622 帛 bó ——— silks, e.g.

X3829

布帛 bùbó cottons and silks

玉帛 yùbó jade objects and silk fabrics (used as state gift in ancient China = friendship)

帛画 bóhuà painting on silk

帛书 bóshū book written on silk

When 帛 bó is a co-component, its meaning is 'something to be worn'. In the modern language, four of the derivatives of 帛 are often seen, viz:

a 锦 jǐn ——— brocade, bright and beautiful (silk mixedly woven with gold thread), e.g. 3830

织锦缎 zhījǐnduàn brocade (bisyllabic)

锦绣 jǐnxiù beautiful as brocade embroidery

锦绣山河 jǐnxiù shānhé beautiful motherland (mountains and rivers like embroidered brocade)

<u>锦上添花</u>	jǐnshàng tiānhuā	make perfection still more perfect (add flowers to the brocade)
<u>锦囊妙计</u>	jǐnnáng miàoji	instructions for dealing with an emergency (previously sealed in a brocade bag and opened only in emergency or at appointed time)
锦标	jǐnbāo	prize, trophy (a target made of brocade)
什锦	shíjīn	(food) assorted, mixed (ten nice stuff)

3831 b **棉** mián ——— cotton, kapok, cotton-padded (tree to produce something to be worn), e.g.

棉花	mián.hua	cotton (flower)
美棉	měimián	American cotton
红棉	hóngmián	kapok (red flower cotton)
木棉	mùmián	kapok (tree cotton)
棉布	miánbù	cotton cloth
棉纱	miánshā	cotton yarn
棉袄	mián'ǎo	cotton-padded jacket
棉被	miánbèi	quilt with cotton wadding
<u>棉织品</u>	miánzhīpǐn	cotton textiles
清棉	qīngmián	scutching
<u>清棉间</u>	qīngmiánjiān	blowing room
废棉	fèimián	cotton waste

3832 c **絨** v. **绵** mián ——— silk wool, soft, continuous (silks for wear), e.g.

丝绵	sīmián	silk wadding
绵绸	miánchóu	fabric made from waste silk
绵羊	miányáng	sheep (soft goat)

绵薄	miánbó	meagre strength, humble effort (soft and feeble)
绵密	miánmì	fine and careful (soft and dense)
绵延	miányán	long continuing
连绵	liánmián	continuous
绵亘	miángèn	stretch in an unbroken chain (mountain)
绵绵	miánmián	continuing

2680 臭 chòu ——— smelly, stinking, disgusting, disgraceful, e.g.

3833

臭气	chòuqì	bad smell
臭氧	chòuyǎng	ozone (smelly oxygen)
臭虫	chòuchóng	bedbug (stinking insect)
<u>臭架子</u>	chòujià.zi	pompous (filthy framework or disguise)
<u>臭皮囊</u>	chòupínáng	Buddhist version of the human body (the vile skin-bag)
臭罵	chòumà	scold abusively (as one treats a bad smell)
臭名	chòumíng	of ill repute, notorious (disgrace- ful name)

臭 xiù ——— smell, e.g.

<u>无</u> 声 <u>无</u> 臭	wú shēng wú xiù	unknown, obscure (no sound, no smell)
<u>臭</u> 味 <u>相</u> 投	xiùwèi xiāngtóu	people of the same ilk (cor- respond in smell and taste)

a 嗅=臭 xiù ——— smell, sniff, e.g.

3833

嗅觉	xiùjué	sense of smell
嗅 <u>一</u> 嗅	xiù yī xiù	sniff

X3833

b 溴 xiù ——— bromine (stinking water)

3834

c 闾 = 阒 qù ——— quiet, still (no smell (臭) or breath inside a door (門)), e.g.

阒然无声 qùrán.wúshēng

very quiet, absolutely still

3835 2710

盤 = 盘

pán

tray, dish, plate, something resembling tray, etc., turning round, coil, twist, turn over, check, examine, e.g.

盘子

pán.zi

tray (bisyllabic)

大盘

dà.pán

dish

小盘

xiǎo.pán

plate

棋盘

qí.pán

chessboard

盘桓

pán.huán

linger about (turn round in a determined sphere)

盘旋

pán.xuán

spiral, circle, linger

盘腿

pán.tuǐ

cross one's legs

盘绕

pán.rǎo

twine, coil

盘根错节

pán.gēn cuò.jié

complicated and difficult to deal with (twisted roots and gnarled branches)

盘弄

pán.nòng

fiddle with

盘古

pángǔ

Pan Gu — The Creator of the Universe in Chinese mythology*

盘点

pán.diǎn

check (turn over and pinpoint)

盘货

pán.huò

take stock

盘存

pán.cún

take inventory (turn over whatever exists on hand)

盘算

pán.suan

calculate

算盘

suàn.pan

abacus

* According to mythology, Pan Gu lived in the chaos between the sun and the earth. When the heaven rose by ten feet, and the earth became thicker by ten feet, he grew ten feet, changed shape nine times a day and lived 18,000 years.

盘查	pánchá	interrogate and examine
盘问	pánwèn	cross-examine (turn over and ask)
盘根究底	pán gēn jiū dǐ	try to get to the heart of the matter (turn over the root and get to the bottom)

盘 pán is a derivative of 般 bān 'way', 'sort', 'kind' which is generally X3835 used as the second leg of a bisyllabic but has no relationship whatsoever with its original sense 'turning round the boat with a long pole — linger'. Most probably the modern use was started as a homonym of 班 bān 'class', 'team' and further extended, e.g.

百般	bǎibān	in every possible way
一般	yībān	same as, just like, generally
这般	zhèbān	such, this kind of . . .
兄弟般	xiōngdìbān	like brother
般若 *	bōrě	prajna ('highest wisdom' in Sanskrit)

However, all the derivatives of 般 bān retain its original sense.

The following are derivatives of 般 bān :

a 搬 bān ——— take away, remove, move, apply indiscriminately X3836
(apply hand to something that lingers and remains), e.g.

搬运	bānyùn	carry, transport (take away and convey)
搬家	bānjiā	remove home
搬弄	bānnòng	move something about, fiddle with
搬弄是非	bānnòng shǐfēi	sow discord, make mischief (fiddle with right and wrong)

b 瘢 bān V. 疤 bā ——— scar (sign of sickness that lingers), e.g. X3836

* Note the difference in pronunciation.

疤痕

bāhén

scar (bisyllabic)

3837 c

磐

pán

(rock that lingers) in

磐石

pánshí

huge rock

3838 d

槃

pán

(wood good for making tub; 般 for 盤) in

槃才

páncai

great talent

涅槃

nièpán

nirvana (freedom from the endless cycle of personal reincarnation in Sanskrit)

X3838

舟

zhōu

'boat' is a Bushou. Its pattern in Xiaozhun 舟 really resembled a boat. In Libianization, some of the derivatives have been transformed into 月 and so confused future generations tremendously. 前 qián 'front', 'forward', 'before' was one of them. Its original pattern was 前 and meant 'advance without moving one's feet'.

X3838

前

qián

is involved in quite a number of useful expressions, e.g.

前日

qiánrì

the day before yesterday

日前

rìqián

a few day ago

前后

qiánhòu

from beginning to end, in front and behind, around (a certain time)

前前后后

qiánqián hòuhòu

the whole story

前因后果

qiányīn hòuguǒ

cause and effect (the foregoing cause and the subsequent result)

前倨后恭

qián jù hòu gōng

be first supercilious and then deferential

前事不忘, 后事之师

qiánshì bù wàng, hòushì zhī shī

past experience is a guide (teacher) for future events

前门拒虎, 后门进狼

qiánmén jù hǔ, hòumén jìn láng

fall prey to another danger (fend off the tiger at the front door only to let in a wolf through the backdoor)

<u>前车之鉴</u>	qiánchē zhī jiàn	lessons drawn from other's mistakes (warning taken from the cart overturned ahead of one)
<u>前途</u>	qiántú	future, prospects
<u>前例</u>	qiánlì	precedent
<u>前景</u>	qiánjǐng	prospect, vista, perspective
<u>前驱</u>	qiánqū	forerunner, precursor, pioneer
<u>回首前尘</u>	huíshǒu qiánchén	look back upon the past (turn one's head back to the resting dust)
<u>锦绣前程</u>	jǐnxiù qiánchéng	bright or rosy future (the journey ahead of one is like a piece of embroidered brocade)

前 qián is found in seven characters as their co-component. The sense 'forward', 'front' remains in the new concepts:

a 剪 jiǎn ————— scissors, clip, wipe out, exterminate, trim (the knives that cut in forward motion), e.g. 3839

<u>剪刀</u>	jiǎndāo	scissors (bisyllabic)
<u>剪羊毛</u>	jiǎn yángmáo	shear a sheep
<u>剪除</u>	jiǎnchú	wipe out, annihilate
<u>剪裁</u>	jiǎncái	tailoring, prune (with scissors)
<u>剪彩</u>	jiǎncǎi	cut the ribbon at an opening ceremony (with scissors)
<u>剪接</u>	jiǎnjiē	film editing, montage (with scissors)

b 髻 jiǎn ————— (woman's) bangs (hair in the front) 3840

c 讪=讪 jiǎn ————— (cut-up talks) in 3841

谏陋 jiǎnlòu shallow, superficial, lack in intellectual depth

3842	d	湔	jiān	cleanse, purge, purify (wipe out with water; 前 for 剪), e.g.
		湔洗	jiānxǐ	wash clean
		湔雪	jiānxuě	rehabilitate (one's good name) (purify to make it look snow-white)

3843	e	煎	jiān	<u>fry in shallow oil</u> , simmer in water, decoct (use fire like scissors; 前 for 剪), e.g.
------	---	---	------	---

煎蛋	jiāndàn	fry egg, fried egg
煎熬	jiān'áo	suffering, torture, torment (fry and stew)
煎药	jiānyào	decoct medicinal herbs

3844	f	箭	jiàn	<u>arrow</u> (the thing made of cut bamboo that can go forward), e.g.
------	---	---	------	---

箭在弦上	jiàn zài xián shàng	action imminent (like an arrow on the bowstring)
一箭之地	yījiàn zhī dì	a short distance (the land that can be covered by a shooting arrow)
一箭双雕	yījiàn shuāngdiāo	kill two birds with one stone (one arrow gets two vultures)
箭垛	jiànduǒ	a target for archery
暗箭伤人	ànjiàn shāngrén	slander others behind their backs (hurt people with hidden arrow)
箭镞	jiànzú	metal arrowhead
箭猪	jiànzhū	porcupine (the pig with projecting arrows)
火箭	huǒjiàn	rocket (fire arrow)

Before we go over to the next character, mention must be made of the
 3845 resemblance of 舟 zhōu to 丹 dān which of course is a different character and means 'red' (classics), 'pellet or powder' in Chinese medicine. It is further found it in the following expressions:

丹砂	dānshā	cinnabar
丹心	dānxīn	a loyal heart, loyalty (a red heart)
丹青	dānqīng	painting (red and blue)
<u>丹田气</u>	dāntiānqì	deep breath controlled by the diaphragm
仙丹	xiāndān	elixir of life (fairy's powder or pellet medicine)
丹方	dānfāng	folk prescription, home remedy (方 for 药方)
丹麦	dānmài	Denmark (sound)

This character obtained its pattern from the description of a cinnabar 'well' where ancient people mined mercuric sulphide. Cinnabar is red in colour.

Its derivatives:

彤 ^{tóng} of course means 'attractive red colour' and 坍 ^{tān} means 'collapse', 'fall', 'tumble' to describe 'movement of earth' with reference to the collapse of a cinnabar mine which occurs only too often and easily.

3846
3847

Bisyllabics:

坍方	tānfāng	cave in, collapse, landslide, landslide
坍塌	tāntā	cave in, collapse
坍台	tāntái	(of enterprises, etc.) collapse (as a terrace), fall into disgrace, lose face

2712 郵=邮 ^{yóu} — post, mail. e.g.

3848

邮电	yóudiàn	post and telecommunication (电 for 电报 'telegraph')
邮费	yóufèi	postage
邮寄	yóujì	send by post
邮汇	yóuhuì	remit by post

邮包	yóubāo	postal parcel
邮递(=递)	yóudì	postal delivery
邮戳	yóuchuō	postmark
邮件	yóujiàn	postal matter
<u>航空邮件</u>	hángkōng yóujiàn	airmail
邮票	yóupiào	postage stamp
邮政	yóuzhèng	postal service (administration)
<u>邮政局</u>	yóuzhèngjú	post office
邮局	yóujú	post office
付邮	fùyóu	mail letter (give to post)

- 3849 **垂** *chuí* of the character 郵 *yóu* is a Libian of its Xiaozhuan Script 𠂔 depicting 'flowers or fruits hanging down'. The ancient people might have believed that lands at the border did fall off. Hence the frontiers or borders
- 3850 were called 边陲 *biānchuí*. In 陲 *chuí*, the components are reversed in position. Since ancient people generally took rivers as their frontiers, the misconception of lands falling off at the border was not without reason.

垂 *chuí* 'hang down', 'droop', 'let fall', 'fall on', 'nearing', 'condescend' is a useful character, e.g.

垂手	chuishǒu	with one's hands at one's sides
垂直	chuízhí	perpendicular, vertical
垂泪	chuílèi	weeping, shedding tears
垂老	chuílǎo	approaching old age
垂死	chuíǐ	dying, moribund
垂询	chuíxún	condescend to inquire

垂 *chuí* has altogether six derivatives, viz:

a **陲** *chuí* see above

3851 b **捶** v. 搥 *chuí* — beat with fist or stick, thump, pound (hand falls on), e.g.

捶背	chuíbèi	pound somebody's back (as in massage)
捶鼓	chuígǔ	beat a drum

捶打

chuídǎ

beat, thump

c 錘 v. 鎚 ^{chuí} — hammer, hammer into shape, weight (something made of metal used for falling on), e.g. 3852

铁锤

tiěchuí

iron hammer

大锤

dàchuí

sledge-hammer

锤子

chuí, zi

hammer (bisyllabic)

锤炼

chuíliàn

hammer into shape, temper, polish

秤锤

chèngchuí

steelyard weight

平衡锤

pínghéngchuí

balance weight

d 睡 ^{shuì} — sleep (eyelids droop), e.g. 3853

睡眠

shuìmián

sleep (bisyllabic)

睡一觉

shuì yíjiào

have a sleep

睡意

shuìyì

sleepiness, drowsiness

瞌睡

kēshuì

doze off

小睡

xiǎoshuì

nap

熟睡

shúshuì

sound sleep

午睡

wǔshuì

a nap after lunch

睡乡

shuìxiāng

dreamland

睡醒

shuìxǐng

wake up

睡不着

shuì bù zhuó

cannot sleep

睡莲

shuìlián

a kind of lotus which closes its petals after noon

e 唾 ^{tuò} — saliva, spit (something let fall from the mouth), e.g. 3854

唾液

tuòyè

saliva

唾沫

tuò.mò

spittle

<u>唾手可得</u>	tuò shǒu kě dé	extremely easy to obtain (spit on one's hands to lubricate so one can straight away lay hands on)
唾骂	tuò mà	spit on and curse
唾弃	tuò qì	cast aside, spurn

f 郵=邮 yóu see Character No. 3848

3855 2720 多 duō ——— many, much, more, too many, too much, odd, much more, all, e.g.

多年	duō nián	many years
多少	duō shǎo, duō shao	number, amount, how many, how much
多寡	duō guǎ	number, amount (much and little)
多方	duō fāng	in many ways
<u>多方面</u>	duō fāng miàn	many-sided
<u>多么美丽</u>	duō me měi lì	how beautiful it is
多情	duō qíng	full of tenderness or affection (towards opposite sex)
多时	duō shí	a long time
多事	duō shì	meddlesome, eventful
<u>多难兴邦</u>	duō nàn xīng bāng	much distress regenerates a nation
<u>多样化</u>	duō yàng huà	diversify
大多	dà duō	for the most part, most of them
多数	duō shù	majority, most
<u>大多数</u>	dà duō shù	great majority
<u>多元论</u>	duō yuán lùn	pluralism
<u>三年多</u>	sān nián duō	more than three years

多亏	duōkuī	thanks to, luckily (much to your disadvantage)
多半	duōbàn	the greater part, most (many and over half)
<u>太多了</u>	tàiduō.le	too much
<u>多此一举</u>	duō cǐ yījǔ	make an unnecessary move (one move too many)
多心	duōxīn	oversensitive (have an extra heart)
多余	duōyú	surplus, superfluous, unnecessary
别 <u>多嘴</u>	bié duōzuǐ	keep your mouth shut (don't have an extra mouth)
<u>五十多岁</u>	wǔshíduōsuì	over fifty years old
<u>七百多页</u>	qībǎiduōyè	700 odd pages
多多	duōduō	all possibly
<u>多多益善</u>	duōduō yì shàn	the more the better
他 <u>多有精神</u> 啊！	tā duō yǒu jīngshén.a	has has all the energy
多米尼加	duōmīnījīa	Dominica (sound)

From this character one perceives that boredom starts from repetition and mankind always wants changes and innovation. It is interesting to note that the concept 'many' or 'much' had its origin in 'repetitive nights' — maybe sleepless nights.

a	哆 duō	_____ (too much sound from the mouth) in	3856
	哆嗦 duō.suō	_____ tremble, shiver (doubleton)	
b	眊 chī	_____ (too much stuff in the eyes) in	3857
	眼眊 yǎnchī	_____ gum (in the eyes)	
c	侈 chǐ	_____ <u>extravagant, exaggerate</u> (too many people want or practise it), e.g.	3858

奢侈	shēchǐ	luxurious, extravagant
侈谈	chǐtán	talk glibly about

3859 d 迻^{v.}移 yí ——— move, remove, change, turn over (too much grain in one place requires something to be done to it), e.g.

移动	yídòng	move, shift (bisyllabic)
移民	yímín	migrate, migrant (move people or people moved)
迁移	qiānyí	move, remove, migrate
移樽就教	yí zūn jiùjiào	go to someone for advice (take one's wine cup to another person's table to seek advice)
移山倒海	yí shān dǎo hǎi	transform nature (remove mountains and drain seas)
移花接木	yí huā jiē mù	stealthily substitute one thing for another (remove flowers or graft tree)
移风易俗	yí fēng yì sú	change prevailing habits and customs
移交	yíjiāo	turn over, transfer, hand over one's job to a successor
移译	yíyì	translate

3860 2722 躬 gōng ——— bow, bend forward, in person, e.g.

鞠躬	jūgōng	to bow
躬身	gōngshēn	to bow with the body slightly bent as a sign of respect
躬逢其盛	gōng féng qí shèng	be present in person on the grand occasion
事必躬亲	shì bì gōng qīn	attend to everything personally

Only one derivative of 躬 gōng is in existence, i.e.

3861 窮=穷 qióng ——— poor, poverty-stricken, exhaust, limit, end, thoroughly, extremely (body posing like a bow in a cave)

穷 qióng is a very popular character in many idiomatic expressions, e.g.

贫穷	pínqióng	poor, impoverished (bisyllabic)
穷极无聊	qióng jí wúliáo	absolutely senseless (utterly impoverished becoming silly)
穷山恶水	qióng shān è shuǐ	barren mountains (all resources are exhausted) and unruly rivers (water becomes evil)
穷酸	qióngsuān	poor and pedantic
穷光蛋	qióngguāngdàn	pauper (poor son of a gun)
穷困	qióngkùn	in straitened circumstances
穷当益坚	qióng dāng yì jiān	the more hard-pressed, the more one must fight back
穷乡僻壤	qióng xiāng pì rǎng	backward village in a remote region
理屈词穷	lǐ qū cí qióng	lame reason and argument exhausted
技穷	jìqióng	exhausted one's whole bag of tricks (at the limit of one's skill)
穷兵黩武	qióngbīng dúwǔ	exhaust soldiers wantonly by engaging in military campaign
穷年累月	qióngnián lěiyuè	year after year (exhaust a limited number of years and cumulate months)
无穷无尽	wúqióng wújìn	endless, inexhaustible (no limit, no exhaustion)
穷则变, 变则通	qióng zé biàn, biàn zé tōng	when all means are exhausted, changes become necessary; once the changes set in, a solution emerges
穷寇勿追	qióng kòu wù zhuī	don't push anybody to the wall (don't pursue the invader up to his limit's end)
日暮途穷	rìmù túqióng	destitute (the sun is setting yet one comes to the end of the road)

<u>山穷水尽</u> shānqióng shuǐjìn	come to the end of one's rope (both mountain and water come to an end)
<u>穷途末路</u> qióngtú mòlù	dead end, cul-de-sac (the high- way ends and one arrives at the end of the road)
<u>穷原竟委</u> qióng yuán jìng wěi	get to the bottom of all reasons and search the full details
<u>穷奢极欲</u> qióng shē jí yù	indulge in luxury and extra- vagance (go to extremes of luxury and maximise one's desire)

3862

However, **穹** qióng 'vault', 'dome', 'the sky' — or the character **窮** qióng deprived of the component **身** shēn 'body', is to be interpreted from an entirely different angle. **弓** gōng 'bow' is a means to reach far, and **穴** xué is to be viewed as an inverted 'cave'. Hence the sense 'vault' or 'dome'. The enlarged imaginary infinite dome is of course the 'sky'. **穹** qióng therefore appears in the following bisyllabics:

穹形 qióngxíng	vaulted, arched
天穹 tiānqióng	the vault of heaven
穹隆 qiónglóng	vault, arched roof
穹顶 qióngdǐng	dome
穹苍 qióngcāng	the sky, the heavens (the blue dome)

When **工** gōng 'labour' is applied to **穴** xué 'a hole or cave' which has only limited use and is always subject to obstruction, the result is:

3863

空 kōng ————— in vain, for nothing, void, hollow, empty, air, the sky

However, **空** kōng is a very useful character, because man experiences much more failure than success. The extension of the concept here is very widespread, from abstract to concrete. The author hates to give so many examples, but they are all musts:

空想 kōngxiǎng	idle dream, fantasy (think in vain)
落空 luòkōng	come to nothing, fail, fall through

空幻	kōnghuàn	visionary, illusory
空间	kōngjiān	space (an empty gap)
空口	kōngkǒu	eat dishes without rice or wine
空门	kōngmén	Buddhism
空即是色, 色即是空 kōng jíshì sè, sè jíshì kōng		
		reality is unreal — Buddhist saying (the void is the world of senses and vice versa)
真空	zhēnkōng	vacuum (real empty)
空虚	kōngxū	hollow, void
<u>空欢喜</u>	kōnghuānxǐ	rejoice too soon, feel let down
空肠	kōngcháng	jejunum
空泛	kōngfàn	vague and general, not specific
<u>空架子</u>	kōngjià.zi	a mere skeleton, a bare outline, airs without substance
<u>空谷足音</u>	kōnggǔ zúyīn	rare, welcome appearance (sound of footsteps in a deserted valley)
空头	kōngtóu	nominal, phony, (on the stock exchange) bear, short-seller
<u>空头支票</u>	kōngtóu zhīpiào	bounced check, empty promise, lip service
空心	kōngxīn	hollow, on an empty stomach (empty heart)
<u>空穴来风</u>	kōngxué lái fēng	weakness lends wings to rumours (an empty hole invites the wind)
<u>空城计</u>	kōngchéngjì	presenting a bold front to conceal a weak defence (empty-city stratagem)
空洞	kōngdòng	cavity, devoid of content, empty, hollow

空腹	kōngfù	on an empty stomach (empty belly)
空话	kōnghuà	empty talk, idle talk
<u>空空如也</u>	kōngkōng rú yě	absolutely empty
<u>空口说白话</u>	kōngkǒu shuō bái huà	make empty promises (empty mouth talks the vernacular — not the respectable language)
<u>空前绝后</u>	kōngqián jué hòu	unprecedented and unrepeatable
空手	kōngshǒu	empty-handed, with bare hands, without copy or model
空谈	kōngtán	indulge in empty talk, empty talk, idle talk, prattle
空文	kōngwén	ineffective law or rule, etc.
空旷	kōngkuàng	open, spacious
空气	kōngqì	air, atmosphere
空调	kōngdiào	air-conditioning
空军	kōngjūn	air force
空防	kōngfáng	air defence
空战	kōngzhàn	air battle
空勤	kōngqín	air duty
空投	kōngtóu	air-drop
空袭	kōngxí	air raid
空运	kōngyùn	air transport, airlift
上空	shàngkōng	in the sky, overhead
天空	tiānkōng	the sky, firmament
太空	tàikōng	outer space
航空	hángkōng	aviation (sail in the sky)
空中	kōngzhōng	in the sky, in the air, aerial, overhead
<u>空中小姐</u>	kōngzhōng xiǎo.jie	air hostess (a miss of the sky)

空

kòng

leave blank or empty, unoccupied, vacant, empty
space, free time, spare time, e.g.

空出来

kòng.chu.lai

leave empty, vacate

空白

kòngbái

blank

空格

kònggé

blank space (little squares for fill-
ing in Chinese characters left
blank)

亏空

kuī.kòng

financial loss (loss that is left
unredeemable)

空缺

kòngquē

unoccupied post, vacant position

空额

kòng'é

vacancy

空隙

kòngxǐ

space, gap, interval

空子

kòng.zi

gap, opening

空当儿

kòngdāngr

gap, break

没空

méikòng

have no time, not free

空暇

kòngxiá

free time, spare time, leisure

空闲

kòngxián

idle, free, free time, spare time,
leisure

空 kòng forms the co-component of four further characters in which
the sense 'empty' is still present, viz:

<p>a 倥 kǒng ——— (a man who can have nothing or nothing else to care about) in</p> <p>倥傯 kǒngzǒng hard pressed, in a great hurry, very much occupied (doubleton)</p>	3864
<p>倥 kōng ——— (an empty man) in</p> <p>倥侗无知 kōngtóng wúzhī innocent like a child (doubleton)</p>	
<p>b 箜 kōng ——— (empty bamboo) in</p> <p>箜篌 kōnghóu an ancient plucked stringed instrument (doubleton)</p>	3865

3866 c 控 kòng

control, dominate, accuse, charge (hand in an empty space = have a free hand on), e.g.

控制	kòngzhì	control, dominate, command
遥控	yáokòng	remote control, telecontrol
控诉	kòngsù	accuse, denounce (in the public)
指控	zhǐkòng	(point and) accuse
控告	kònggào	charge (in the court, etc.)

The invention of this character meaning 'control' reflects Chinese philosophical thinking that all controls start from placing a hand (手) in an empty (空) space where one can do anything one likes.

3867 d 腔 qiāng

cavity, tune, accent, speech (the hollow part of the human or animal body), e.g.

胸腔	xiōngqiāng	thoracic cavity
满腔热情	mǎnqiāng rèqíng	full of enthusiasm (one's breast full of warm feeling)
口腔	kǒuqiāng	the oral cavity
腔调	qiāngdiào	tune, accent, intonation
南腔北调	nánqiāng běidiào	a mixture of accents
法国腔	fǎguóqiāng	French accent
娘娘腔	niáng.niangqiāng	sissy
不开腔	bùkāiqiāng	keep mum (not open up (speech))

No tune is possible without air. The extension of the sense of 'cavity' to 'tune or accent' was therefore actually via the air (空气).

X3867 2722 豹 bào

leopard, panther, e.g.

豹子	bào.zi	leopard (bisyllabic)
管中窥豹	guǎn zhōng kuī bào	have a limited view (look at a leopard through a bamboo tube)

未窥全豹 wèi kuī quán bào

fail to see the whole picture (of a leopard) or to grasp the overall situation

2724 仔 zǐ ————— in

3868

仔细 zǐxì

careful, attentive (fine as handling a small child)

仔 zī ————— in

仔肩 zījiān

burden and responsibilities (as if carrying a child on the shoulder)

仔 zǎi ————— son, young animals, e.g.

猪仔 zhūzǎi

a piglet, a victim of slave traffic

2725 解=解 jiě ————— divide up, untie, undo, allay, relieve, explain, interpret, understand, comprehend, solve 3869

Starting from 'dissecting the cattle horn', the sense of 解 jiě has in fact extended far beyond recognition, but if and when one acquires this Chinese concept, one will find it a very versatile yet consistent idea, which would indeed require many different words to convey it in English. There exist quite a large number of coined expressions:

解剖 jiěpōu

dissect

解剖学 jiěpōuxué

anatomy

解析几何学 jiěxī jǐhéxué

analytic geometry

电解 diànjie

electrolysis

解开 jiěkāi

untie

解铃还是系铃人 jiě líng hái.shì xì líng rén

whoever started the trouble (tied a bell to the tiger) should end (untie) it

解囊 jiěnáng

help generously with money (untie purse strings)

解脱	jiětuō	free oneself (untie and cast off)
解毒	jiědú	detoxicate
解放	jiěfàng	emancipate
解散	jiěsàn	dissolve, disband
解甲	jiějiǎ	demobilize (undo the armour)
解严	jiěyán	lift a curfew
解禁	jiějìn	lift a ban
解约	jiěyuē	terminate an agreement, cancel a contract
解雇	jiěgù	dismiss (undo the employment)
解职	jiězhí	dismiss from office
解渴	jiěkě	quench thirst
解冻	jiědòng	thaw
解体	jiětǐ	disintegrate
解除	jiěchú	allay, relieve, remove
大解	dàjiě	defecate
小解	xiǎojiě	urinate
解闷	jiěmèn	relieve boredom
解释	jiěshì	explain, expound, interpret
解答	jiědá	answer
费解	fèijiě	hard to understand
不解	bùjiě	incomprehensible
解决	jiějué	solve, settle, disposed of
解数	jiěshù	skill (calculated solution)

解=解 jiè — in

解送	jièsòng	send under guard (disassociate with the existing unit and send with greater care)
----	---------	---

In modern literature, one can spot three derivatives of 解 jiě all pronounced xiè, namely:

a 蟹 xiè ————— crab (the crustacean that has dividing lines on the belly), e.g. 3870

蟹黃	xièhuáng	the ovary and digestive glands of a crab
蟹青	xièqīng	greenish-grey (colour)

b 懈 xiè ————— slack, lax (heart divided up), e.g. 3871

不懈	bùxiè	unremitting
懈怠	xièdài	slack, sluggish

c 邂 xiè ————— (separation by distance (讵) relieved (解) = 3872
= temporary encounter) in

邂逅 *	xièhòu	meet (a friend, etc.) unexpectedly, run into somebody (doubleton)
------	--------	---

2730 冬 dōng ————— winter, e.g. 3873

冬季	dōngjì	winter (season)
冬天	dōngtiān	winter (climate)
隆冬	lóngdōng	midwinter, the depth of winter
冬菇	dōnggū	dried mushroom picked in winter
冬瓜	dōngguā	winter melon, wax gourd
冬烘	dōnghōng	shallow but pedantic (do drying even in dry winter)
冬眠	dōngmián	hibernation
冬青	dōngqīng	evergreen, Chinese ilex (plants that are green even in winter)
冬至	dōngzhì	Winter Solstice

* 逅 hòu means 'I will remain behind' to show respect.

冬 dōng is used as co-component in the following six characters:

3874 a 氡 dōng ——— radon (sound)

3875 b 𦇧 = 咚 dōng ——— rub-a-dub (drum sound)

3876 c 疼 téng ——— ache, pain, love dearly (sickness as persistent as winter, subjectively felt by underclothed people), e.g.

头疼	tóuténg	headache
疼痛	téngtòng	ache, pain (bisyllabic)
疼爱	téng'ài	be very fond of

3877 d 螽 zhōng ——— in

螽斯	zhōngsī	ancient name for locust (insects which travel in large numbers (虫虫), lay eggs in late autumn/early winter (冬) which would hatch the following spring)
----	---------	---

3878 e 終 = 终 zhōng ——— end, finish, eventually, entire, e.g.

年终	niánzhōng	end of the year
终年	zhōngnián	the age at which one dies, all the year round
告终	gàozhōng	come to an end
终究	zhōngjiū	in the end, after all
善终	shànzhōng	die peacefully (end well)
<u>善始善终</u>	shànshǐ shànzhōng	handle something consistently well till the end
终场	zhōngchǎng	end of a performance or show
终端	zhōngduān	terminal
终结	zhōngjié	end, final stage, finish

终了	zhōngliǎo	end (bisyllabic)
终止	zhōngzhǐ	stop, termination
终极	zhōngjí	ultimate
自始至终	zì shǐ zhì zhōng	from start to finish
终局	zhōngjú	outcome (the ending situation)
终于	zhōngyú	at last
终归	zhōngguī	eventually (bisyllabic)
终身	zhōngshēn	lifelong (till end of life)
终生	zhōngshēng	all one's life (entire left)
终南捷径	zhōngnán jiéjìng	shortcut to success (Zhongnan is the name of a mountain resort where the man of authority resided)

In ancient times 冬 *dōng* and 终 *zhōng* were interchangeable, because in the beginning, 冬 *dōng* was constructed like 夂 resembling a bundle of silk which meant the end of silk reeling. The sense of 'year's end' or 'end of the year' was borrowed from 夂 by adding two dots, which was the ancient character for 'ice'. Thus 冬 *dōng* was in fact a Libian, and 終 *zhōng* was given an indicator 糸 (Bushou F8) to denote 'the end of a silk skein'.

f 圖 = 图 *tú* ——— chart, drawing, picture, map, scheme, attempt, pursue, intent (plan for wintry temperature or absolute needs), e.g. 3879

图表	túbiǎo	chart, diagram, graph
蓝图	lántú	blueprint
草图	cǎotú	sketch
图画	túhuà	drawing, painting, picture
图片	túpiàn	picture, photograph
图腾	túténg	totem (sound)
图样	túyàng	pattern, design (a showpiece)
图案	tú'àn	design, pattern (idea)

<u>图书馆</u>	túshūguǎn	library (a saloon where books and pictures are exhibited)
地图	dìtú	map (drawing of the land)
图谋	túmóu	plot, scheme, conspire
企图	qǐtú	attempt
力*图	lìtú	try hard to, strive to
<u>图穷匕见</u>	tú qióng bǐ xiàn	the real intention is revealed in the end (when unrolling of the map came to the end, the dagger showed up) [†]
<u>唯利是图</u>	wéilì shì tú	pursue profit only
意图	yìtú	intention, intent

3879 Originally, 囿 tú was used to denote the place of residence for 500 families. A region to support a population of this size would of course require certain circumscription. Here one sees the reason why 囿 tú should be circumscribed by □, and becomes 圖 tú to mean 'scheme', 'picture', etc.

3880 However, 鄙 tú has one more derivative: 鄙 bǐ to denote 'vulgar', 'low', 'mean', 'despise', 'disdain', 'scorn', 'my' which is rather odd. However, when the *direction* of extension is known, it is not too difficult to understand. For in the classics, 鄙人 bǐrén meant 'country people'. From 'country people' to 'vulgar', 'low', 'mean' was one direction. Further degeneration brought it the meaning 'despise', 'disdain', 'scorn'. Bisyllabics:

鄙俗	bǐsú	vulgar, philistine
粗鄙	cūbǐ	coarse, vulgar
卑鄙	bēibǐ	mean, despicable
鄙视	bǐshì	despise, disdain, look down on

In modern language, 鄙人 bǐrén is being used to mean 'your humble servant, I'. The very common expression 鄙见 bǐjiàn means 'my humble view'. This is nothing but one of the self-deprecatory expressions much more commonly used in the Orient than in the West, and much more so in the Japanese language than in the Chinese.

X3880 * In this case 力 lì means 'do one's best', by verbalizing the noun 'strength, toil, or power'.

† From a historic event in which an attempt on the life of the First Emperor of the Qin Dynasty was made on an occasion of pretending to submit the map of ceded cities by the emissary of the enemy country.

2733 忽^v. 匆 = 匆 cōng — hastily, hurriedly, e.g.

X3880

匆匆	cōngcōng	hurriedly
匆促	cōngcù	in a hurry, hastily (because of lack of time)
匆此	cōngcǐ	I hasten to inform (in correspondence)

忽 cōng is the more popular way of writing 匆 which is composed of 囟 *cōng 'chimney' and 心 xīn 'heart'. It means 'heart is feeling like a chimney from which smoke belches incessantly'. 匆 cōng is the abbreviated form of 忽 cōng. The derivative 促 zǔ used in 促促 kǒngzǔ 'pressing', 'urgent' is but a reinforced 忽. As to 葱 cōng 'green Chinese onion', it derived its meaning from the 'repugnant smell the plant emits'. Its fresh colour is often referred to in literary works, e.g.

葱翠	cōngcuì	fresh green, luxuriantly green
葱茏	cōnglóng	verdant
葱郁	cōngyù	luxuriantly green

The following bisyllabics appear in food description:

洋葱	yángcōng	onion (western onion)
葱头	cōngtóu	onion (root)

The reader has learned 勿 wù 'don't' and 忽 hū 'suddenly' under Character Nos. 0230 and 0917 respectively. However, this pattern 勿 has as many as ten derivatives though only three or four may be found in daily use. 勿 hù has the connotation of 'flag' and, as a matter of act, its Xiaozhuan Script 勿 did look like a flag. This meaning is prevalent in some of the derivatives:

a 物 wù — thing — see Character No. 0662; other bisyllabics are:

物力	wùlì	material resources, material
物色	wùsè	look for, seek out
物议	wùyì	criticism by others

* Note: 囟 xìn in 囟 [] xìnmen means 'fontanel'. Don't mistake it for 囱 cōng in 煙囱 yāncōng 'smoke stack'.

3884 b 芴 wù ————— fluorene (sound)

c 忽 hū ————— suddenly, neglect, overlook, ignore — see Character No. 0917

3885 c-1 漚 hū ————— (imperceptibly in water) in

漚浴 hūyù bath

3886 c-2 惚 hū ————— (heart neglects) in

恍惚 huānghū in a trance, absent-minded, dimly, faintly, seemingly

3887 d 囫 hú ————— ('thing' that has a smooth perfect exterior; 勿 for 物) in

囫圇吞枣 húlún tūn zǎo swallow dates whole — read without understanding (doubleton)

3888 e 笏 hù ————— a tablet (for taking notes usually made of bamboo held before the breast by an official like a flag when in audience with the emperor to answer questions)

3889 f 刎 wěn ————— cut one's throat (move knife like a flag), e.g.

自刎 zìwěn cut one's own throat

3890 g 脣=吻 wěn ————— lips, kiss (the parts of the mouth which move most of the time like flags), e.g.

吻合 wēnhé coincide, tally (come together like lips)

3891 2746 船 chuán ————— boat, ship, e.g.

船舶 chuánbó boats and ships

船隻(=只) chuánzhī vessel (shipping)

船壳 chuánké hull

船尾 chuánwěi stern (ship)

船位 chuánwèi accommodation (on ship)

船塢	chuánwù	shipyard
船长	chuánzhǎng	captain, skipper
船员	chuányuán	crew
船夫	chuánfū	boatman
輪(=轮) 船	lúnchuán	steamer
帆船	fānchuán	junk

While we are looking at the character 船 *chuán*, it is opportune to recognize two more characters that take 𠂔, a non-character, as their co-component:

a 鉛 *qiān* ————— lead, e.g. 3892

铅丝	qiānsī	lead wire, galvanized wire
铅笔	qiānbǐ	pencil
铅球	qiānqiú	shot (sport)
铅直	qiānzhi	vertical, plumb (as straight as lead hung on a string)
铅印	qiānyìn	typographic printing, stereotype

b 沿 *yán* ————— water's edge, bank, e.g. 3893

河沿	héyán	riverside
----	-------	-----------

沿 *yán* ————— along, follow (a tradition, pattern, etc.), trim, e.g.

沿岸	yán'àn	along the bank or coast
沿革	yángé	the course of change and development, evolution (changes all along)
沿途	yántú	on the way, throughout the journey
沿袭	yánxí	carry on as before, follow
沿用	yányòng	continue to use
沿边	yánbian	trim (with tape, ribbon, etc.)

The hint given about the breakdown of the character 船 *chuán* was merely for the sake of convenience. As a matter of fact, its original form was 船: 八 (Bushou K11) to denote 'spreading' or 'the opposite of confluence', 口 (Bushou B1) to denote 'gap between mountains' and 舟 (D8) to denote 'boat'.

When a river (沿) keeps on flowing through gaps in the mountains, it is 'along' (沿); a 'vessel' (舟) taking a similar course, is 'boat' (船); and a metal so soft that it always bends to forces is 'lead' (鉛).

X3893 2772 勾 *gōu* ——— induce, seduce, etc. — see Location X2918, e.g.

勾魂	<i>gōuhún</i>	be seductive
勾通	<i>gōutōng</i>	collude with
勾脸	<i>gōuliǎn</i>	paint face (in Beijing opera)

勾 *gòu* ——— in

勾当	<i>gòu.dang</i>	deal (contempt)
----	-----------------	-----------------

3894 The derivative 钩 *gōu* 'hook' was created by adding substance 'metal' to the behaviour. The use of hook is of course for the same purpose of 'working for self benefit'.

Hence:

钩子	<i>gōu.zi</i>	hook (bisyllabic)
钓鱼钩	<i>diàoyúgōu</i>	fish hook
钩心斗角	<i>gōu xīn dòu jiǎo</i>	jockey for position, intrigue against each other (hook heart and struggle for a role)
钩住	<i>gōuzhù</i>	hook up
掛(=挂)钩	<i>guàgōu</i>	link up with
钩虫	<i>gōuchóng</i>	hookworm
钩针	<i>gōuzhēn</i>	crochet hook
钩花边	<i>gōu huābiān</i>	crochet lace

This character 勾 has been adopted for simplifying the pattern 𠂇 (non-character). Therefore one now sees it in the following characters, but they have no relationship with the original 勾 gōu, e.g.

a 購 = 购 gòu ——— purchase, buy, e.g.

3895

购买	gòumǎi	purchase, buy (bisyllabic)
购置	gòuzhì	purchase (durable)
购销	gòuxiāo	buying and selling
收购	shōugòu	purchase, buy (collect)

b 溝 = 沟 gōu ——— ditch, trench, groove, furrow, ravine, e.g.

X3895

沟渠	gōuqú	irrigation canals and ditches
沟通	gōutōng	link up (communicable as in a ditch)
阴沟	yīngōu	trench, underground drainage
暗沟	àngōu	concealed drainage
沟灌	gōuguàn	furrow irrigation
代沟	dàigōu	generation gap
山沟	shāngōu	gully
沟壑	gōuhè	gully, ravine

c 構 = 构 gòu ——— structure, form, compose, fabricate, literary composition, e.g. 3896

构造	gòuzào	structure, construction, tectonic, structural
结构	jiégòu	structure
<u>基础结构</u>	jīchǔ jiégòu	infrastructure
构成	gòuchéng	constitute, make up, form
<u>构成部份</u>	gòuchéng bù.fen	component part
架构	jiàgòu	framework
机构	jīgòu	organization, mechanism

佳构	jiāgòu	good composition
构件	gòujiàn	component
构图	gòutú	composition (of a picture)
虚构	xūgòu	fabricate (false structure)
构思	gòusi	(of writers or artists) plot, conception

篝 was written in ancient times as 𣎵, a symmetrical sign denoting 'piled up wood (material as well as wealth) in a mutually supporting manner'. To buy (購) gòu is a mutually beneficial act involving money; hence the following characters which all have the sense of 'piled up' and have *not* been officially simplified:

3897	a	篝	gōu	_____	(piled up like bamboo and on fire) in
		篝火	gōuhuǒ		campfire, bonfire
3898	b	鞣	gōu	_____	in
		鞣韃	gōubèi		piston (wrapped in piled-up leather) (doubleton)
3899	c	遘	gòu	_____	<u>encounter</u> (meeting people from distance like object being piled-up)
3900	d	媾	gòu	_____	(like relationship with women) in
		婚媾	hūngòu		marriage
		交媾	jiāogòu		copulate
		媾和	gòuhé		make peace
3901	e	覩	gòu	_____	<u>meet with eyes</u> (meet and see; 篝 for 遘), e.g.
		罕覩	hǎngòu		rarely seen or meet

3902 f 講=讲 jiǎng 'talk' is rather a misleading character because modern usage especially in the spoken language has extended its meaning so far that it has almost lost its original sense which was 'to conciliate', e.g.

講和	jiǎnghé	become reconciled for the sake of peace, make peace, settle a dispute
----	---------	---

Undoubtedly, in making peace one cannot dispense with 'talking' which is 'piled-up' (講) 'words' (言). For human beings to understand each other, thus avoiding conflict, 'talking' was the only way of communication before the invention of written language. On the other hand, the changes of the meaning of 講 to 'speak', 'say', 'tell', 'make clear', 'interpret', 'discuss', 'negotiate', 'stress', 'pay attention to', 'as far as something is concerned', etc. were quite natural and did constitute part of civilization.

Bisyllabics involving 講 (= 讲) jiǎng in modern Chinese are many. The actual sense is determined by the second leg, e.g.

讲英语	jiǎng yīngyǔ	speak English
讲话	jiǎnghuà	address, speech
讲课	jiǎngkè	lecture
讲演	jiǎngyǎn	lecture, speech
演讲	yǎnjiǎng	give a lecture, make a speech
讲义	jiǎngyì	mimeographed or printed teaching materials
讲座	jiǎngzuò	a course of lectures
讲师	jiǎngshī	lecturer (university teacher)
讲学	jiǎngxué	give lectures
讲故事	jiǎng gù.shi	tell story
讲不通	jiǎng bù tōng	cannot communicate without each other, you cannot say so
讲法	jiǎngfǎ	way of interpretation
讲解员	jiǎngjiěyuán	guide (the person who does the talking and interprets)
讲明	jiǎngmíng	make clear
讲理	jiǎnglǐ	reason with, argue (discuss on the grounds of logic)
讲价	jiǎngjià	haggle over the price, bargain (negotiate about prices)
讲条件	jiǎng tiáojiàn	negotiate the terms

讲情	jiǎngqíng	plead for somebody (negotiate on sentimental grounds)
讲究	jiǎng.jiù	stress on, be particular about, exquisite, careful study
讲到	jiǎngdào	as far as . . . is concerned

3903 2772 島 = 岛 dǎo — island, e.g.

海岛	hǎidǎo	island (bisyllabic)
岛国	dǎoguó	island country
岛屿	dǎoyǔ	islands and islets
群岛	qúndǎo	archipelago

Derivative:

X3903 搗 = 捣 dǎo — pound with a pestle, smash, disturb (島 borrowed for sound), e.g.

捣米	dǎomǐ	husk rice with a pestle and mortar
捣毁	dǎohuǐ	smash up, destroy
捣乱	dǎoluàn	create a disturbance
捣蛋	dǎodàn	make trouble (create a disturbance like having smashed an egg)
捣鬼	dǎoguǐ	play tricks (disturb secretly like being carrying out by a ghost)

島 dǎo actually borrowed its pattern from 鳥 (= 鸟) niǎo 'bird' or, so to speak, 鸟 is the abbreviation of 鳥. Therefore, 島 dǎo is by structure 'a mountain where birds are'.

Using this abbreviation, four derivatives have been invented:

3904 a 孀. 嫋. 袅. 裊 = 袅 niǎo slender and delicate (quality represented by clothing and bird's feathers), e.g.

	袅娜	niǎonuó	slender and graceful	
	袅袅	niǎoniǎo	wave in the wind, curl upwards, linger	
b	鳧 = 凫	fú	wild duck, swim, e.g.	3906
	凫水	fúshuǐ	swim	

鳧 is a Libian. The south component was actually 人 not 几. It denoted 'a kind of bird that was close to man'. Wild ducks can swim and thus the character was adopted to indicate 'swimming' as well.

c 梟 = 梟 xiāo ——— owl, fierce and ambitious (a bird's head on a tree), e.g. 3907

梟首示众	xiāo shǒu shì zhòng	cut off a person's head and hang it up as a warning to all
梟雄	xiāoxióng	a fierce and ambitious person

Ancient people believed a legend that 梟 'owllet' was a bird that ate its mother before it could fly and that 獍 jìng was 'an animal which ate its father or mother'. The bisyllabic expression 梟獍 xiāojìng is used to describe the unfilial, the ungrateful and the rebel.

3908

In the Han Dynasty, there was a custom in the Imperial Court. On summer solstice, owls were slaughtered to make soup for courtiers. The owls' or owllets' heads were hung on wood. From there the character 梟 xiāo became a verb.

While we are discussing the word 'bird' we can cite one Chinese metaphor which is very close to the English expression 'squeezed orange', i.e. 鸟尽弓藏 niǎo jìn gōng cáng 'cast somebody aside when he has served his purpose', the literal sense being 'store away the bow once the birds are all gone'. Of course, the bow can be taken out from storage when the birds re-appear. Both bird and bow played quite an important part in the creation of new characters.

It is appropriate here to mention in passing that the above character 梟 xiāo very much resembles another character 梟 niè 'target', 'standard', 'criterion', whose bisyllabic expression 圭梟 guīniè 'criterion', 'standard' is especially a popular one. 梟 niè derived from its structure the sense of 'erecting a piece of wood for the use as a nose', 自 being the abbreviation of 鼻 bí 'nose'. The nose, a protruding object, occupying the central position on the face is naturally a good 'target'. The creation of this character

3909

happened at a time when men had many natural enemies. The sense is far from the English expression 'cut off one's nose to spite one's face', but is rather *in a favourable light*, because it was the enemy's or animal's nose, not one's own.

3910 鼻 niè has one derivative 镍 niè 'nickel' which borrows its sound from 鼻 niè.

X3910 While on the character 鼻 bí, it is useful to know that the Chinese respect the 'nose' more than other cultures do, since the earliest ancestor or originator of a tradition, school of thought, etc. is called 鼻祖 bízǔ, literally 'nose ancestor'.

鼻 bí as aforesaid originated from 自 zì 'self' whose Bone-shell pattern 𠂇 practically look like a nose. The addition of the south component of 鼻 bí, i.e. 畀 bì, began in the Metal Script to indicate the pronunciation of 鼻 bí. As a matter of fact 畀 bì was a very old character and meant 'raise', 'give' (still in use in certain dialects) by its structure of two hands (扌扌) carrying things denoted by 田.

3912 畀 bì has one derivative: 痺 bì indicating 'paralysed' (sickness of being unable to raise things). 麻痹 mábì means 'paralysis', 'benumb', 'blunt', also 'lower one's guard and become careless'.

When air is breathed out of the nostril, the action is one of 'giving'. Hence 鼻息 bíxī means 'breath' and the expression 仰人鼻息 yǎng rén bíxī means 'to look up to or depend on another's pleasures'.

鼻 bí forms the co-component of three characters which need be noted but not necessarily learned:

3913	a	劓 yì	——	cutting off the nose (a punishment in ancient China) (knife on the nose)
X3913	b	𪔐 = 𪔑 nǚ	——	nosebleed, defeated in battle (a twist on the nose; 丑 for 扭)
3914	c	鼾 hān	——	snore (sound), e.g. 鼾睡 hānshuì sound sleep

Here it is not irrelevant if we also touch on the characters 息 xī and 皐 gāo because they are structured with 自 zì as their co-component:

息 $xī$ ————— breath, tidings, cease, stop, rest, one's children, 3915
interest, grow, multiply

The ancient people mistakenly believed that breath came out of the heart. Hence, 'nose' 自 and 'heart' 心 means '*breath*', but is used more to indicate exhalation, because inhalation is imperceptible. All calls, urges and ventilation using the voice needed exhalation.

When breath stops, it is a real '*stop*' to man. So long as there is breath, there will be *tidings*. After the cessation of breath, the trace one leaves behind in this world is *one's children*. The ancient people also viewed a sum paid or charged for the money used or borrowed, i.e. '*interest*' as descendant of such money. Here one perceives the continuous extension of the sense of 息 $xī$ in history in the following examples:

Bisyllabics:

屏息	bǐngxī	hold one's breath
喘息	chuǎnxī	gasp for breath, pant
<u>一息尚存</u>	yīxī shàng cún	so long as there is breath left in one
<u>息息相关</u>	xīxī xiāngguān	be closely linked, be closely bound up (every breathing is related to another breathing)
<u>间不容息</u>	jiàn bùróng xī	in a split second
叹息	tànxī	sigh
太息	tàixī	deep sigh
信息	xīnxi	tidings, message, news
脉息	màixī	pulse beat
息怒	xīnù	cease to be angry, calm one's anger
<u>风止雨息</u>	fēng zhǐ yǔ xī	the wind has subsided and the rain stopped
息影	xīyǐng	retire from activities (in some place)
安息	ānxī	rest, go to sleep, sleep in peace

休息	xiūxi	take rest
息事宁人	xī shì níng rén	patch up quarrel and reconcile the parties concerned, make concessions to avoid trouble, gloss things over to stay on good terms with (put things to rest and calm people down)
子息	zǐxī	one's children and children's wife
股息	gǔxī	stock dividend
年息	niánxī	interest per annum
利息	lìxī	interest
息肉	xīròu	polyp, polypus (newly grown flesh)
滋息	zīxī	grow (proliferate descendants)
蕃息	fánxī	multiply greatly (be luxuriant in the sense of descendants)

The three derivatives of 息 xī are all comprehensible, i.e.

3916 a 熄 xī ————— extinguish, put out (stop the fire), e.g.

熄灯	xīdēng	put out the light
火熄了	huǒxī.le	the fire is out
熄灭	xīmiè	die out

3917 b 螞 xī ————— (a worm that has tentacles to work like its descendants) in

水螅 shuǐxī hydra (bisyllabic)

3918 c 媳 xí ————— daughter-in-law (a woman who produces descendants and is spouse to one's son), e.g.

媳妇	xífù	son's wife
孙媳妇	sūnxífù	grandson's wife

皋 = 皋_{gāo} means 'banks of a marsh' and has two derivatives:

3919

a 嗥 = 嗥_{háo} ——— (of a jackal or wolf) howl (sound)

3920

b 翱 = 翱_{áo} ——— take wing (extend wing over land near marsh), e.g.

3921

翱翔

áoxiáng

hover, soar

The author regrets that he seems to be leading the reader into a labyrinth. But this is the way the character actually developed or expanded and here is the best place to give a full account of it. Before moving on, it is necessary to introduce another twist to 鳥_{niǎo} 'bird'.

Apart from being a Bushou, 鳥 = 鸟_{niǎo} also plays the role of co- x3921
component in the following characters:

a 窈 = 窈_{diào} ——— deep (bird in a cave — out of reach), e.g.

3922

:

窈远

diàoyuǎn

distant

b 鳴 = 鸣_{míng} ——— the cry of birds (also of animals or insects), ring, 3923
sound, express, voice, air (bird utters sound)

Here is another example of wide and wild extensions from the singing of birds to the *firing of guns*, e.g.

鸟鸣

niǎomíng

bird sings

马鸣

mǎmíng

horse neighs

鸡鸣

jīmíng

the crow of a cock

虫鸣

chóngmíng

insects chirp

耳鸣

ěrmíng

ringing in the ears

鸣鼓

mínggǔ

beat a drum

鸣礼炮

míng lǐpào

fire gun salute

鸣谢

míngxiè

express one's thanks formally

不平则鸣

bùpíng zé míng

complain of unfairness, psychological ventilation (if there is unfairness, there will be a voice)

自鸣得意 zìmíng déyì

preen oneself (uninvited expression of gratification)

3924 c

莛 = 莛 niǎo

—— (plant believed to be parasitic, like a bird on a tree) in

莛萝

niǎoluó

cypress vine

3925 d

鳳 = 凤 fèng

—— phoenix (凡 + 鳥 = bird *not* of common kind),
e.g.

凤凰

fènghuáng

phoenix

凤梨

fènglí

pineapple (a fruit that is pear-shaped and has phoenix-like skin)

凤毛麟角

fèng máo lín jiǎo

precious and rare as phoenix feathers and unicorn horns, rarity of rarities

凤仙花

fèngxiānhuā

garden balsam

凤冠

fèngguān

phoenix coronet (bride's head-dress in feudal China, also worn by empress, etc.)

There exists another character of a similar pattern: 烏 (= 乌) wū 'crow'. The difference between 鸟 niǎo 'bird' and 乌 wū 'crow' is just a dot. The reason why it is so is probably because the crow is so black, that no one can see its eye (the dot)!

3926

烏 wū

'crow', 'black', 'dark' was on the one hand respected as a filial bird, but on the other, reference to it in ancient literature was often in a bad sense, e.g.

乌合之众

wūhé zhī zhòng

a disorderly band, a motley crowd, mob

乌七八糟

wū qī bā zāo

in a horrible mess, in great disorder, obscene, dirty, filthy

乌烟瘴气

wū yān zhàng qì

foul atmosphere

化为乌有

huàwéi wūyǒu

come to nothing (naught)

烏 wū is thought to be blacker than black and is often used to describe things of a dark colour, e.g.

乌黑	wūhēi	pitch-black, jet-black
乌龟	wūguī	tortoise, cuckold
乌梅	wūméi	dark plum
乌木	wūmù	ebony
乌鸦	wūyā	crow (bisyllabic)
乌云	wūyún	dark clouds
乌贼	wūzéi	cuttlefish

乌 wū is also often found in translated names, e.g.

烏干达	wūgāndá	Uganda (sound)
烏拉圭	wūlaguī	Uruguay (sound)
烏托邦	wūtuobāng	Utopia (sound)

Three derivatives:

a 鳴 = 呜 wū ——— toot, hoot, zoom (sound), e.g.

3927

呜呼	wūhū	alas
一命呜呼	yīmìng wūhū	die
呜呼哀哉	wūhū āizāi	alas, dead and gone, all is lost
呜咽	wūyè	sob

b 鎢 = 钨 wū ——— wolfram, tungsten (sound)

3928

c 塢 = 坞 wù ——— a cove, recess or depressed area (an unnoticeable spot or land like a nest built by crows), e.g.

3929

花坞	huāwù	sunken flower-bed
船坞	chuánwù	dock
好莱坞	hǎolái wù	Hollywood (sound)

佯

yáng

pretend, feign, sham, e.g.

佯死

yángsǐ

feign death

佯攻

yánggōng

sham attack

佯言

yángyán

make a pretending statement

X3930

羊

yáng

'sheep' is a Bushou. Some of its derivatives have been explained near Character No. 0583, but only one aspect of the nature of this animal has been touched upon. It is good for its meat, but it is also the most docile looking animal. A treacherous fellow must be docile looking to start with. Otherwise he can never succeed in deceiving people. Hence the character 佯 yáng. Its application has been spread to other coined phrases, e.g.

羊质虎皮

yáng zhì hǔpí

a dressed-up weakling (a sheep in tiger's skin)

羊毛出在羊身上

yángmáo chū zài yángshēn.shàng

in the long run, whatever advantage you take somebody has to pay for it but not me (after all, the wool has got to be obtained from the sheep's back)

The Chinese language does not give separate name for this ruminant mammals of the genus ovis of the Bovidae family, but generally qualifies them with a first leg, e.g.

山羊

shānyáng

goat

绵羊

miányáng

sheep

小羊

xiǎoyáng

lamb

公羊

gōngyáng

ram

母羊

mǔyáng

ewe

羚羊

língyáng

antelope

牧羊人

mùyáng rén

shepherd

Some coined expressions have to be learned. Taking them at their face value would lead the reader astray. They are:

<u>羊肠小道</u>	yángcháng xiǎodào	narrow winding trail (like sheep's intestine)
羊齿	yángchǐ	bracken (grass resembles goats teeth)
<u>羊癫疯</u>	yángdiānfēng	epilepsy (in a fit of epilepsy the patient moans like a goat's bleat)
羊水	yángshuǐ	amniotic fluid (first discovered in sheep's placenta)

There are 26 more characters which take 羊 yáng as co-component:

a	徉 yáng	—— (slow pace like sheep's walk) in	3931
	徜徉	chángyáng	wandering about leisurely (doubleton)
b	烱 yáng	—— melt, dissolve (羊 was borrowed for the sound of the ancient simplified form of 融 róng of the same significance)	3932

c 洋 yáng ———— ocean — see Character No. 0583

d 癢 = 痒 yǎng ———— itch, continuous irresistible urge or tingles (discomfort caused by the need comparable to repeated attempts of snatching food beyond one's arm's reach), e.g.

发痒	fāyǎng	itch
<u>搔到痒处</u>	sāo dào yǎngchǔ	hit the nail on the head (reach and scratch where it itches)
技痒	jìyǎng	itch to exercise one's skill
怕痒	pà yǎng	ticklish

e 氧 yǎng ———— oxygen (nourishable gas; 羊 for 養), e.g. X3933

氧气	yǎngqì	oxygen (bisyllabic)
氧化	yǎnghuà	oxidize
<u>氧合作用</u>	yǎnghé zuòyòng	oxygenation

f 養 = 养 yǎng ——— give birth to, nourish, etc. — see Character No. 0589 and Location X4632

3934 g 恙 yàng ——— ailment, indisposition (tingles constantly troubling the heart; 羊 for 痒), e.g.

微恙	wēiyàng	slightly indisposed
无恙	wúyàng	in good health (no ailment)

The reader has noticed that in 恙 yàng, the co-component 羊 yáng does not show its tail. However in early patterns it did, and in some of the following characters the centre stroke continues into other Bushou below it:

X3934 h 美 měi ——— beautiful, pretty, very satisfactory, nice, good, abbreviation of America (big sheep), e.g.

美丽	měilǐ	beautiful
美妙	měimiào	beautiful, splendid, wonderful
美人	měirén	beautiful woman, beauty
美术	měishù	the fine arts
美学	měixué	aesthetics
<u>美</u> <u>不</u> <u>胜</u> <u>收</u>	měi bù shèng shōu	so many beautiful things one simply cannot take all of them in
美观	měiguān	pleasing to the eye, beautiful, artistic
美好	měihǎo	fine, happy, magnificent
美满	měimǎn	happy, perfectly satisfactory
<u>美</u> <u>中</u> <u>不</u> <u>足</u>	měi zhōng bùzú	a blemish in an otherwise perfect thing (the imperfection in the beauty)
美味	měiwèi	delicious food, delicacy, delicious, dainty
<u>价</u> <u>廉</u> <u>物</u> <u>美</u>	jià lián wù měi	(price) inexpensive and (quality) good

美酒	měijiǔ	good wine
美德	měidé	virtue
美洲	měizhōu	America (sound)
美国	měiguó	the United States of America
美元	měiyuán	U. S. Dollar

Derivative:

h-1 鎂 mēi ————— magnesium (sound) 3935

i 薑 = 姜 jiāng ————— ginger (sound) — see also Location X5807, e.g. 3936

薑黃色	jiānghuángsè	ginger colour
生姜	shēngjiāng	ginger (bisyllabic)

j 羌 qiāng ————— in 3937

羌族	qiāngzú	a minority tribe living in Sichuan Province
羌笛	qiāngdí	a short wind instrument played by Qiangs

k 咩 miē ————— baa, bleat (sound) 3938

l 樣 = 样 yàng ————— appearance, shape, sample, model, kind, type, e.g. X3938

样子	yàng.zi	appearance, manner, sample, tendency
不一样	bùyiyàng	not alike
样品	yàngpǐn	sample, specimen
样本	yàngběn	sample book
样样	yàngyàng	every kind, each and every, all
样式	yàngshì	pattern, type, style, form
花样	huāyàng	pattern, variety, tricks

3939	m	漾	yàng	in	
		荡漾	dàngyàng		ripple, overflow

The origin of 漾 has been explained under Character No. 0599. It will be enough to memorize 漾 as meaning 'plenty with lengthy effect', as sheep generally live in herds and 永 yǒng means 'long time' or 'ever'. Both 漾 yàng 'sample' and 漾 yàng 'ripple' must necessarily involve 'plenty and lengthy effect'.

3940	n	詳 = 详	xiáng	——	<u>detailed</u> , minute, particulars, know exactly, poised (the talk is as fine as wool fiber), e.g.
------	---	-------	-------	----	---

详尽	xiángjìn	detailed, exhaustive, thorough
详细	xiángxì	detailed (bisyllabic)
详明	xiángmíng	details, particulars
不详	bùxiáng	not in detail, not quite clear
请问其详	qǐngwèn qíxiáng	may I ask for the details
详密	xiángmì	elaborate, meticulous
详实	xiángshí	full and accurate
安详	ānxiáng	composed, serene

3941	o	庠	xiáng	——	(a site where the young children are treated as sheep) in
		庠序	xiángxù		ancient country school

X3941	p	祥	xiáng	——	<u>auspicious</u> , propitious, lucky (sheep blessed by the divine), e.g.
-------	---	---	-------	----	---

吉祥	jíxiáng	auspicious, propitious, lucky (bisyllabic)
祥瑞	xiángguì	auspicious, propitious, lucky
不祥	bùxiáng	ominous, inauspicious

q 翔 xiáng ————— fly without flapping wings (presumably (羊) on wings (羽); 羊 for 佯), e.g. 3942

飞翔	fēixiáng	hover, circle in the air
滑翔	huáxiáng	glide
翔实	xiángshí	full and accurate (one can see more clearly in the air)

r 羡 = 羨 xiàn ————— admire, envy, e.g. 3943

羡慕	xiànmù	admire, envy (bisyllabic)
称羡	chēngxian	admire

次 'lack of water' is an obsolete ancient character to denote 'saliva' which is man's last recourse when there is lack of water. The implication of seeing sheep and feeling saliva excreting can convey no other idea than 'envy'. 盗 (= 盜) dǎo 'steal, rob, thief, robber' also originated from 次 but was relevant to 皿 mǐn 'plate'. A man eating with dirty hands could be envious for a plate which he might steal. The extensions of meaning in modern times go as far as to denote 'embezzle', 'usurp', e.g. 3944

盗窃	dàoqiè	steal
盗贼	dàozéi	robbers, bandits
盗卖	dàomài	steal and sell
盗用	dàoyòng	embezzle, usurp
监守自盗	jiānshǒu zì dào	steal what is entrusted to one's care

s 鲜 xiān ————— delicious, tasty, aquatic foods, fresh, bright, bright-coloured (fish and mutton are both very palatable), e.g. X3944

鲜美	xiānměi	delicious, tasty
海鲜	hǎixiān	seafood
鲜花	xiānhuā	fresh flower
鲜血	xiānxuè	(red) blood
鲜明	xiānmíng	bright, distinct

鲜艳	xiānyàn	bright-coloured
朝鲜	cháo xiān	Korea

鮮 xiǎn ————— rare, little (extended sense of 'delicious'), e.g.

鲜见	xiǎnjiàn	rarely seen
寡廉鲜耻	guǎ lián xiǎn chǐ	shameless (scant honesty and little sense of shame)

3945 s-1 蓓 xiǎn ————— moss (vegetation that can revive and become fresh again with water even after it has withered)

3946 s-2 癣 xuǎn ————— tinea, ringworm (sickness resembling moss; 鲜 for 藓)

x3946 2854 牧 mù ————— animal husbandry (handle cattle with care), e.g.

牧业	mù yè	husbandry, stock raising
牧场	mù chǎng	grazing land, pasture
牧师	mù shī	pastor, minister, clergyman (shepherd master)

3947 2971 毯 tān ————— blanket, rug, carpet (extremely warm woollen article), e.g.

毯子	tǎn zi	blanket (bisyllabic)
毛毯	máo tǎn	woollen blanket
绒毯	róng tǎn	flannel blanket
地毯	dì tǎn	rug, carpet

3948 毯 tān is a derivative of 炎 yán 'extreme warmth', 'hot', 'scorching', 'flame', 'inflammation', 'suffix for all kinds of inflammatory diseases' (double fire), e.g.

炎热	yán rè	blazing hot
炎阳	yán yáng	scorching sun

炎暑	yánshǔ	sweltering summer days
炎炎	yányán	scorching, overpowering
火炎	huǒyán	flames (bisyllabic)
炎症	yánzhèng	inflammation
<u>盲肠炎</u>	mángchángyán	appendicitis
<u>气管炎</u>	qìguǎnyán	tracheitis

炎 yán is seen as a co-component in the seven characters below and means 'sick of something that comes up like flames'. However b) and f) are rarely met except in the classics:

a 淡 dàn ————— tasteless, light, weak, thin, pale, indifferent, slack, 3949
meaningless

When one pats one's lips with wet tongue, the sound emitted resembles dàn. The other meanings after 'tasteless' are obtained by extension. Since the extension is so wide, bisyllabics involving this character are many, viz:

<u>淡而无味</u>	dàn ér wúwèi	tasteless, unpalatable
淡薄	dànbó	light, thin, faint, dim, flag, become indifferent
淡青	dànqīng	light blue
淡化	dànhuà	desalination
淡水	dànshuǐ	fresh water (tasteless water)
<u>淡淡地</u>	dàndàn.de	drily
淡茶	dànchá	weak tea
淡出	dànchū	fade out (in filming)
淡入	dànrù	fade in (in filming)
淡忘	dànwàng	fade from one's memory
淡泊	dànbó	not to seek fame and wealth (slack as a boat being moored)
淡漠	dànmò	indifferent, apathetic, nonchalant, faint, dim (slack and unclear)

冷淡	lěngdàn	cool
淡然处之	dànrán chǔ zhī	treat with indifference
淡季	dànjì	slack season
扯淡	chědàn	talk nonsense (pull apart and thin out)

X3949 b 啖 v. 噉 dàn ——— eat, feed, bait (devoured by mouth like anything consumed by flames), e.g.

啖饭 dàn fàn eat rice

以棗啖之 yǐ zǎo dàn zhī feed with dates

啖以重利 dàn yǐ zhòng lì bait with large gains

3950 c 氮 dàn ——— nitrogen (tasteless gas; 炎 for 淡), e.g.

氮肥 dàn féi nitrogenous fertilizer

3951 d 痰 tán ——— phlegm, sputum (in Chinese medicine it is believed that phlegm is caused by excessive heat in the human body; hence the sense of sickness of double fire), e.g.

吐痰 tǔ tán spit sputum

痰盂 tán yú spittoon

3952 e 談 = 谈 tán ——— talk, tale, chat, discuss (light or nonchalant conversation; 炎 for 淡), e.g.

谈话 tán huà talk, conversation, statement

奇谈 qí tán fantastic (strange tale)

天方夜谈 tiān fāng yè tán tales of The Arabian Nights, fantastic story (derogatory)

谈吐 tán tǔ style of conversation

谈天 tán tiān chat, make conversation (talk about weather)

谈虎色变 tán hǔ sè biàn turn pale at the mention of tiger

谈锋 tán fēng volubility, eloquence (talk spear-head)

谈言微中	tán yán wēi zhòng	speak tactfully but to the point
无稽之谈	wújī zhī tán	sheer nonsense (a talk that cannot be checked)
谈笑风生	tánxiào fēng shēng	talk cheerfully and humorously (talk and laughter arousing air)
谈何容易	tán hé róngyì	easier said than done (how can you say it is easy?)
谈心	tánxīn	heart-to-heart talk
闲谈	xiántán	chat
谈到	tándào	speak of
谈不到	tán bù dào	out of the question
谈判	tánpàn	negotiations, talks
倾谈	qīngtán	have a good heart-to-heart talk

f 剡 yǎn ————— chop, slice (chip away with knife like anything in flames)

3953

g 焰 v. 焰 yàn ————— flames, e.g.

3954

火焰	huǒyàn	fire flames
烈焰	lièyàn	blazing flames
气焰	qìyàn	arrogance, insolence

名 of 焰 yàn is a non-character in List B. Its original hieroglyph 𤇀 resembled 'a kneeling man falling into a trap or pitfall'. The sense 'pit' permeates in all other characters involving 𤇀. In 焰 yàn the meaning is to *de-emphasize* 'the danger of fire' because it is 'double fire in a pitfall' or is under control. A match may cause a conflagration, but the fire on the match end is 火燄 huǒyàn. The other characters are:

a 陷 xiàn ————— pitfall, trap, get stuck, bogged down, sink, frame-up, be captured, fall, deficiency (mound beside a pitfall emphasizing the depth of the pit), e.g.

3955

陷阱	xiànjǐng	pitfall, trap (bisyllabic)
陷入	xiànrù	bogged down, be lost in

越陷越深	yuè xiàn yuè shēn	sink deeper and deeper
陷害	xiàn hài	frame-up
陷落	xiàn luò	sink, fall into enemy hands
缺陷	quē xiàn	defect, deficiency

3956	b	餡 xiàn	filling, stuffing in bread (edibles inside the bread cavity), e.g.
		饺子馅儿 jiǎo.zi xiànr	stuffing for dumplings
3957	c	諂 chǎn	flatter, fawn on (cause others to fall in one's pitfall with words), e.g.
		谄媚 chǎnmèi	flatter, fawn on (bisyllabic)
		谄上欺下 chǎn shàng qī xià	fawn on those above and bully those below
		谄谀 chǎnyú	flatter
		谄笑 chǎnxiào	ingratiating smile
3958	d	掐 qiā	pinch, nip, clutch (cause a depression by hand), e.g.
		掐掉 qiādiào	pinch off
		掐断 qiāduàn	nip off
X3958	e	啗 v. 噉 dàn	eat, feed (cause a pit in the food by biting)

3959 f 閻 = 阎 yán — in

阎罗	yánluó	Yamaraja (Buddhist King of Hell)
活阎王	huó yán.wang	living King of Hell, an extremely cruel and violent person

3960 It is convenient to make a distinction here between 舀 and 舀 yǎo. The character 舀 is composed of 爪 zhǎo 'hand' and 臼 jiù 'mortar' and means 'hand doing shuffling in a mortar' or 'scoop up' and by extension 'up and down', e.g.

3961	a	稻 dào	rice, paddy (such grains that are to be shuffled in a mortar for removing husks), e.g.
		稻子 dào.zi	rice (bisyllabic)

早稻	zǎodào	early (season) rice crop
稻田	dàotián	paddy
稻草	dàocǎo	hay, rice straw

b 蹈 dǎo ———— tread, step, skip (feet shuffled around), e.g. 3962

赴汤蹈火	fù tāng dǎo huǒ	defy all difficulties and dangers (go through fire and hot water)
循规蹈矩	xún guī dǎo jǔ	stick to convention, toe the line (follow regulations and shuffle feet according to rules)
舞蹈	wǔdǎo	dance (plenty movement of feet and skip)

c 滔 tāo ———— inundate, flood (the water is being subjected to
up and down — wave movement), e.g. 3963

滔滔	tāotāo	torrential, in a flow of eloquence
滔天	tāotiān	dash to the skies, heinous

d 弣^{v.}韜 = 韬 tāo — sheath or bow case, the art of war, hide, conceal 3964
(sword shuffled in and out of (筩) a sort of
leather (韋) container), e.g.

韬略	tāoluè	military stratagem (not to show strength to the enemy)
韬光养晦	tāo guāng yǎng huì	hide one's capacities and bide one's time (conceal the light and cultivate dimness)
韬晦	tāohuì	lie low (conceal and be dim)

e 掏 v. 掏 tāo ———— scoop out, draw out (hand in and out of a pocket), e.g. 3965

掏出	tāochū	pull out
掏腰包	tāo yāobao	pay out of one's own pocket
掏耳朵	tāo ěr duo	pick one's ears

While we are on the character 臼 jiù 'mortar', we need to know that there exist several more characters that are relevant to 'mortar'.

In ancient times, mortar was used for removing grain husks. Its use for pounding was a later development. When a pestle was put into the grains, this first movement was called 'insertion'. Hence the first character:

3966 a 插 chā ————— insert, interpose (with the help of a hand, the pestle-like object goes into a mortar), e.g.

插入	chārù	insert, plug in, slot in (bisyllabic)
插管	chāguǎn	intubation
插身	chāshēn	squeeze in, take part in, get involved in
插手	chāshǒu	take part, lend a hand
插足	chāzú	put one's foot in, participate
插嘴	chāzuǐ	interrupt, chip in (insert with mouth)
插头	chātóu	plug (inserting head)
插座	chazuò	socket (seat for insertion)
插翅难飞	chā chì nán fēi	unable to fly or escape even if given wings (wings are inserted)
插图	chātú	illustration, plates (inserted picture)
插秧	chāyāng	transplant rice seedlings
插页	chāyè	inset, insert
插班	chābān	join a class in the middle of the course
插曲	chāqǔ	interlude, episode
插入语	chārùyǔ	parenthesis
直插	zhíchā	insert vertically
横插	héngchā	insert horizontally

a-1	鍤 v. 鍤	chā	_____	spade (a piece of metal performing the job of inserting into the earth)	3967
a-2	歃	shà	_____	in	3968
	歃血	shàxuè		smear the blood of a sacrifice on the mouth (an ancient form of swearing an oath)	

This character is composed of two parts: 鍤 chā and 欠 qiàn 'yawn'. According to some etymologists the blood to mean 'vow' was in ancient times usually transported by means of a 'pestle' to a wide open mouth.

The second character is:

b	毀	huǐ	_____	<u>destroy</u> , damage, burn up, scrap, defame, slander	3969
---	---	-----	-------	--	------

To the ancient people, nothing was more serious than any damage inflicted to the mortar since grain could not be eaten with husk nor would it be easy to husk grain individually. The east co-component 殳 shū is the long weapon which could *damage* the 'mortar' unexpectedly and the south-west component 土 tǔ originally being 土 tǔ 'earth or ground' was to indicate where the mortar rested. The present-day meaning is of course the *result of extension*:

毀灭	huǐmiè	destroy, exterminate
毀坏	huǐhuài	destroy, damage
焚毀	fénhuǐ	destroy by fire, burn down
毀约	huǐyuē	break one's promise, scrap a contract or treaty
毀弃	huǐqì	scrap, annul
毀誉	huǐyù	defame or praise
毀谤	huǐbàng	slander, malign, calumniate

Later generations thought that the origin of 毀 huǐ did not warrant its use when referring to damages caused by fire or by words. Consequently, the following derivatives were invented:

b-1	燬 = 毀	huǐ	_____	<u>burn up</u>	3970
-----	-------	-----	-------	----------------	------

3971 b-2 毀 = 毀 huǐ ——— slander

but the simplification system has again destroyed them.

The other characters which can be viewed as extensions of 毀 are:

3972 c 捏 = 捏 niē ——— hold between the fingers, pinch, knead with the fingers, mould, fabricate, make up (destroyed by hand; 捏 for 毀), e.g.

捏一把汗	niē yībǎ hàn	be breathless with anxiety or tension (hand full of sweat)
捏一捏	niē yī niē	pinch once
捏合	niēhé	mediate, act as a go-between, kneading
捏泥人	niē ní rén	mould clay figurines
捏造	niēzào	fabricate, concoct, fake, trump up

3973 c-1 涅* niè ——— alunite (sound), e.g.

涅槃 nièpán nirvana (Buddhist's belief)

3974 c-2 隍 = 隍 niè ——— (a destroyed mound) in

杌隍 wùniè uneasy (doubleton)

3975 d 裒 pōu ——— gather, collect (even when one has to lay one's hand on the mortar (dangerous) and hide the stuff inside one's clothing (stealing) one turns to take), e.g.

裒斂 pōuliǎn lay heavy taxes

裒輯 pōují collect and edit

裒多益寡 pōu duō yì guǎ take from those who have abundance and give to those who feel scarcity

One more character unique in its own right, scarcely imaginable as having its origin in 臼, is a good example of 'part for the whole' in the simplification scheme, it is:

* Note: 涅 niè is not a simplified character.

e 鑿 = 凿 záo ——— chisel, cut a hole, bore, e.g.

3976

凿子	záo.zi	chisel (bisyllabic)
凿井	záo.jǐng	dig or bore a well, shaft sinking
凿孔	záo.kǒng	bore a hole
把船凿沉	bà chuán záo chén	scuttle the ship

鑿 = 凿 zuò ——— certain, authentic, irrefutable, mortise (extended sense of chisel), e.g.

凿凿	zuò.zuò	true, certain, verified
确凿	què.zuò	authentic, conclusive
方枘圆凿	fāng ruì yuán zuò	incompatible (square tenon and round mortise, round peg in a square hold)
凿空之论	zuò kōng zhī lún	farfetched argument

The north-west component of this character 𠂔 is obviously a hieroglyph. While 臼 indicates the receiver of a thrust, its upper part gives the impression of a smashed wooden wedge. 凿 does not presuppose boring through and only means a 'forced push', because a bisyllabic expression 凿穿 záo chuān exists to indicate 'bore-through' or 'forced unveiling'.

As early as in Character No. 0597, we learned that 兒 ér 'child' was composed of 臼 jiù and 儿 ér and the simplified system has shortened it to 儿 ér. 女兒 nǚ ér can mean 'girl' as well as 'daughter'. In Eastern China 兒 is pronounced as ní a sound which was borrowed to create four other characters, viz:

a 倪 ní ——— (like child, the beginning of a man) in

3977

端倪	duān ní	clue, inkling
----	---------	---------------

b 霓 ní ——— secondary rainbow (resulting from rain — like a child of rain), e.g.

3978

霓虹灯	ní hóng dēng	neon light (sound)
-----	--------------	--------------------

- 3979 c 鯢 ní ————— salamander (mermaid — the fish which looks like a child)
- 3980 d 睨 nǐ ————— look askance (take a child's look)
- e 闾 xī ————— quarrel, strife (children inside a door) — see Character No. 4585

3981 The character 昇 yú 'carry by two persons together with a pole or by hand' which is more dialectal than literal also involves 臼. Together with 𠂇, it signifies four hands because 臼 (Bushou G7) also means 'two hands'.

3982 貌 Before we leave 臼, we must not miss out one popular character 貌 mào 'looks', 'appearance'. Although it has 豸 zhì (Bushou E15) 'concerning beast' as its west component, according to an etymologist the upper part of 兒 referred to a human face while the lower part to the body and legs like the character 兒 ér. But he made no reference to 豸 zhì for which another etymologist ventured the view that even animals had 'looks'. This character is, however, now generally used to describe human beings and scenes, never animals, e.g.

美貌	měimào	good looks
新貌	xīnmào	new look
容貌	róngmào	facial appearance
貌似	màosì	seemingly, in appearance
貌合神离	mào hé shén lí	(of two persons or parties) (appearance) seemingly in harmony but (in spirit) actually at variance
人不可貌相	rén bùkě mào xiāng	never judge people by their appearance

貌 mào has two derivatives:

- 3983 a 邈 miǎo ————— far away, remote (the look now in the distance)
- 3984 b 藐 miǎo ————— small, petty, slight, despise (the look of grass), e.g.
- 藐小 miǎoxiǎo tiny, negligible, insignificant
- 言者谆谆 听者藐藐 yánzhě zhūnzhūn, tīngzhě miǎomiǎo
the words were earnest but they fell on deaf
ears (the speaker is earnest, the listener
neglects the advice)

藐视

miǎoshì

despise, look down upon

In general, 𧈧 *zhì* is used as a Bushou to describe 'long vertebrate animals'. However in the classics, it was also used to denote 'footless worms' and therefore usually in combination with 虫 *chóng*, in the coined expression 虫𧈧 *chóngzhì* to denote 'insects'. The Bone-shell Script being 𧈧 and the Xiaozhuan Script being 𧈧, it was anybody's guess which way one should interpret it.

2992 紗 = 纱 *sha* — yarn, e.g.

3985

棉纱	miánsha	cotton yarn
纱厂	shāchǎng	cotton mill
纱布	shābù	gauze
纱锭	shādìng	spindle
纱笼	shālóng	sarong (sound)

2998 秋 *qiū* — autumn, harvest time, year, a period of (trouble- some) time, e.g. X3985

秋天	qiūtiān	autumn (climate)
秋季	qiūjì	autumn (season)
深秋	shēnqiū	late autumn
秋风	qiūfēng	autumn wind
秋高气爽	qiū gāo qì shuǎng	high sky in autumn, full of pure fresh air
秋波	qiūbō	bright eyes of a beautiful woman (like clear wave of autumn)
秋分	qiūfēn	the Autumnal Equinox
明察秋毫	míngchá qiūháo	notice all the differences (can discern autumn down on birds' body)
平分秋色	píngfēn qiūsè	have equal share of views of the autumn scenery

秋水	qiūshuǐ	limpid eyes of a woman (autumn waters)
送秋波	sòng qiūbo	cast amorous glances
秋后	qiūhòu	after autumn harvest
千秋万代	qiānqiū wàndài	for a thousand years, ten thousand generations
多事之秋	duōshì zhī qiū	an eventful period
秋千	qiūqiān	swing

Eight derivatives:

3986 a 愁 chóu ————— worry, be anxious (autumn scene affects the heart), e.g.

发愁	fāchóu	to worry (bisyllabic)
愁眉苦脸	chóuméi kǔliǎn	pull a long face (worrying eyebrow and bitter visage)
愁肠百结	chóucháng bǎijié	weighed down with anxiety (worrying intestines have a hundred knots)
不愁衣食	bùchóu yīshí	not worrying about clothing and food
愁闷	chóumèn	in low spirit
愁容	chóuróng	worried look
愁绪	chóuxù	gloomy mood

3987 b 湫 jiǎo ————— (autumn water — in autumn, river water becomes narrower) in

湫隘 jiǎo'ài narrow and low-lying

c 揪 jiū ————— (autumn weather causes everything to contract, 3988
gather, hold tight) in

:	揪出	jiūchū	ferret out
:	揪住	jiūzhù	hold tight, seize

d 啾 jiū ————— in 3989

啾啾 jiūjiū 唧唧 chirps (sound)

e 锹 qiāo ————— metal spade (a tool used in autumn) 3990

f 愀 qiǎo ————— (heart feels the autumn) in 3991

愀然 qiǎorán 愁容 sorrow-looking

g 鞦 qiū ————— in 3992

鞦韆* = 秋千 qiūqiān 鞦韆 swing (doubleton)

h 瞅 chǒu ————— look at (colloquial) X3992

* It was originally introduced to the Han Dynasty from Central Asia and called 千秋 qiānqiū. Possibly it had the same origin as the seesaw.

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 95%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

论语摘录下

Excerpts from Confucian Analects* (Part II)

诲汝知之乎？知之为知之，不知为不知，是知也。

Shall I teach you what knowledge is? It is to know both what one knows and what one does not know.

巧言乱德，小不忍则乱大谋。

Just a clever remark can confound virtue. So can the want of forbearance ruin a grand scheme.

敏而好学，不耻下问，是以谓之「文」也。

He who is intelligent and fond of learning and does not blush to learn from his inferiors is called 'cultured'.

有教无类。

Education should recognize no classes.

* Confucian Analects were teachings of Confucius (551 – 479 B.C.) taken down from memory by his disciples.

老者安之，朋友信之，少者怀之。

I should like to bring comfort and a sense of security to the aged, confidence to my friends, affection to the young.

知之者，不如好之者；好之者，不如乐之者。

Being fond of it is better than merely knowing it; taking delight in it is better than being merely fond of it.

子贡问：「有一言而可以终身而行之者乎？」

子曰：「其恕乎！己所不欲，勿施于人」。

Zi Gong inquired: "Is there one word that will keep us on the path to the end of our days?" "Yes, probably it is 'forgiveness'. What you do not want done to yourself, do not do unto others".

子绝四：毋意，毋必，毋固，毋我。

The Master recognizes four don'ts: no foregone conclusion, no arbitrary predetermination, no obstinacy and no egoism.

子之所慎：齐*、战、疾。

The Master was cautious in regard to three things: runing out of food, war and illness.

不愤，不启；不悻，不发；举一隅，不以三隅反，则不复矣。

I do not instruct the disinterested; I do not stimulate those who fail to speak up (no visible endeavour, no enlightening; no sensitivity, no push). If I mention one corner of a subject and the pupil cannot deduce the other three, I do not repeat my lesson.

* In ancient times 齊 (= 齐) was interchangeable with 齋 (= 斋) zhāi which now means 'vegetarian diet'.

叶公问孔子于子路，子路不对。子曰：「汝奚不曰：『其为人也，发愤忘食，乐以忘忧，不知老之将至云尔』」。

Mr. Yi inquired about Confucius but his disciple Zi Ru did not reply. Later the Master said to him: "Why didn't you answer that the Master is a man who is so emotional about his work that he forgets to eat; he is so happy in it that he forgets his sorrows; he takes no notice that his old age is fast approaching?"

子不语：怪、力、乱、神。

The Master did not speak of heresy, feats of strength, rebellion or divinities.

盖有不知而作之者，我无是也。多闻，择其善者而从之。多见而识之，知之次也。

There may be those who act without knowing why, I don't do so. Hear much and select what is good and follow it. Seeing much and just keeping it in mind is a second type of knowledge.

曾子曰：「以能问于不能，以多问于寡；有若无，实若虚，犯而不校*。昔者吾友，尝任事于斯矣」。

Tseng Zi said: "I once had a friend who behaved like this: although he was capable he would inquire of the less competent about things; although he possessed much he would inquire of those who possessed less; his possession looked like non-possession; his fullness resembled emptiness; any offense he never cared."

知者不惑，仁者不忧，勇者不惧。

The wise man has no doubts; the virtuous man has no anxiety; the bold is free from fear.

* 校 jiào is here interchangeable with 較 jiào.

子貢問：「師與商孰賢？」子曰：「師也過，商也不及」。曰：「然則師愈欤？」子曰：「過猶不及」。

Zi Gong inquired which was of the higher calibre: "Shih or Shang?" "The former is excessive; the latter deficient." "In that case, Shih is of higher calibre?" "Excess and deficiency are equally at fault."

子貢問曰：「人皆好之何如？」子曰：「未可也」。「鄉人皆惡之，何如？」子曰：「未可也。不如鄉人之善者好之，其不善者惡之」。

Zi Gong inquired: "What do you say of a man who is liked by all his town-folk?" "I would not find him acceptable solely for that reason." "Suppose all his townfold dislike him?" "I would not reject him solely for that reason. It is better that the competent people of the town like him and the incompetent dislike him."

衆 惡之，必 察焉；衆 好之，必 察焉。

If everyone dislike it, it must be looked into; If everyone like it, it must be looked into.

過而不改，是謂過矣。

Not to rectify one's faults is indeed a fault.

道 不同，不相為謀。

Those who follow a different road cannot take counsel with one another.

辭，達而已矣！

Words are to express one's thoughts! (= what happens if it is not so?)

益者三友，损者三友；友直、友谅、友多闻，益矣。友便辟、友善柔、友便佞，损矣。

Three friends benefit us; three harm us; the upright, the devoted and the learned friend benefit us; the pompous friend, the friend insinuatingly soft and the flattering friend harm us.

其身正，不令而行；其身不正，虽令不从。

If the man in power is himself upright, the people will play their roles without orders; If he is not upright, even under orders the people will be disobedient.

叶公问政。子曰：「近者悦，远者来」。

When Mr. Yi inquired about good government, the Master replied: "Good government comes about when those who are near are made happy and those who are far off are attracted."

子贡问政。子曰：「足食，足兵，民信之矣」。子贡曰：「必不得已而去，于斯三者何先？」曰：「去兵」。子贡曰：「必不得已而去，于斯二者何先？」曰：「去食；自古皆有死，民无信不立」。

Zi Gong inquired about the essentials of good government. "They are these: sufficient food, sufficient armament and the confidence of the people." "Suppose a necessity arose and despite oneself, it was impossible to have all three. Which should be dispensed with first?" "Armament." "And if one of the remaining two had to be dispensed with?" "Food. Every man is mortal since time immemorial, but without the confidence of the people, there would be no government."

德不孤，必有邻。

Virtue does not stand alone; it is sure to attract neighbours.

Line	Column 28				Column 29				Column 30			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	1644	8075	海	huì	0177	4471	也	yě	5187	8874	敏	mǐn
b	0170	4040	汝	rǔ			。		0050	1022	而	ér
c	0301	8680	知	zhī	1317	1112	巧	qiǎo	4380	4744	好	hào
d	0396	3030	之	zhī	0013	0060	言	yán	1059	B9037	学	xué
e	0400	2040	乎	hū	0410	2261	乱	luàn				
f			?		2718	2423	德	dé	0119	1090	不	bù
g	0301	8680	知	zhī			,		3556	1340	耻	chǐ
h	0396	3030	之	zhī	0127	9000	小	xiǎo	0267	1023	下	xià
i	0441	3402	为	wéi	0119	1090	不	bù	4568	7760	问	wèn
j	0301	8680	知	zhī	3577	1732	忍	rěn			,	
k	0396	3030	之	zhī	0796	7280	则	zé	0221	6080	是	shì
l			,		0410	2261	乱	luàn	0443	2870	以	yǐ
m	0119	1090	不	bù	0126	4080	大	dà	4459	6022	谓	wèi
n	0301	8680	知	zhī	1700	4490	谋	móu	0396	3030	之	zhī
o	0441	3402	为	wéi			。				一	
p	0119	1090	不	bù					0112	0040	文	wén
q	0301	8680	知	zhī							一	
r			,						0177	4471	也	yě
s	0221	6080	是	shì							。	
t	0301	8680	知	zhī								

Line	Column 31				Column 32				Column 33			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0226	4022	有	yǒu	4302	4471	老	lǎo	0301	8680	知	zhī
b	4299	4440	教	jiào	0417	4460	者	zhě	0396	3030	之	zhī
c	0227	1041	无	wú	0376	3040	安	ān	0417	4460	者	zhě
d	4915	9080	类	lèi	0396	3030	之	zhī			,	
e			○				,		0119	1090	不	bù
f					3195	7722	朋	péng	0302	4640	如	rú
g					0593	4040	友	yǒu	4380	4744	好	hào
h					3624	0060	信	xìn	0396	3030	之	zhī
i					0396	3030	之	zhī	0417	4460	者	zhě
j							,				;	
k					4391	9020	少	shǎo	4380	4744	好	hào
l					0417	4460	者	zhě	0396	3030	之	zhī
m					2328	1090	怀	huái	0417	4460	者	zhě
n					0396	3030	之	zhī			,	
o							○		0119	1090	不	bù
p									0302	4640	如	rú
q									4765	7290	乐	lè
r									0396	3030	之	zhī
s									0417	4460	者	zhě
t											○	

Line	Column 34				Column 35				Column 36			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	1057	1740	子	zǐ	1057	1740	子	zǐ	1057	1740	子	zǐ
b	3536	1080	贡	gòng	0012	6010	曰	yuē	1895	2771	绝	jué
c	4568	7760	问	wèn			:		0132	6021	四	sì
d			:				冂				:	
e			冂		0601	4480	其	qí	0229	7755	毋	wú
f	0226	4022	有	yǒu	4365	4640	恕	shù	0207	0033	意	yì
g	0136	1000	一	yī	0400	2040	乎	hū			,	
h	0013	0060	言	yán			!		0229	7755	毋	wú
i	0050	1022	而	ér	0182	1771	己	jǐ	1276	3300	必	bì
j	1224	1062	可	kě	0442	7222	所	suǒ			,	
k	0443	2870	以	yǐ	0119	1090	不	bù	0229	7755	毋	wú
l	3878	2730	终	zhōng	5150	8060	欲	yù	0287	4060	固	gù
m	0029	2740	身	shēn			,				,	
n	0050	1022	而	ér	0230	2722	勿	wù	0229	7755	毋	wú
o	4889	2122	行	xíng	1737	B8071	施	shī	0166	2355	我	wǒ
p	0396	3030	之	zhī	0619	1040	于	yú			。	
q	0417	4460	者	zhě	0001	8000	人	rén				
r	0400	2040	乎	hū			┐					
s			?				。					
t			┐									

Line	Column 37				Column 38				Column 39			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	1057	1740	子	zǐ	0119	1090	不	bù	0235	7224	反	fǎn
b	0396	3030	之	zhī	4743	4080	愤	fèn			,	
c	0442	7222	所	suǒ			,		0796	7280	则	zé
d	1453	4080	慎	shèn	0119	1090	不	bù	0119	1090	不	bù
e			:		5516	3026	启	qǐ	4873	8040	复	fù
f	5330	0022	齐	qí			;		0418	2380	矣	yǐ
g			,		0119	1090	不	bù			。	
h	1894	2160	战	zhàn	3430	1111	悱	fěi				
i			,				,					
j	3364	8080	疾	jí	0119	1090	不	bù				
k			○		2459	2340	发	fā				
l							;					
m					5075	9050	举	jǔ				
n					0136	1000	一	yī				
o					0910	6022	隅	yú				
p							,					
q					0119	1090	不	bù				
r					0443	2870	以	yǐ				
s					0190	1010	三	sān				
t					0910	6022	隅	yú				

Line	Column 40				Column 41				Column 42			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	3476	4000	叶	yè	0119	1090	不	bù	0301	8680	知	zhī
b	0198	8073	公	gōng	0012	6010	曰	yuē	4302	4471	老	lǎo
c	4568	7760	问	wèn			:		0396	3030	之	zhī
d	0412	1241	孔	kǒng			冂		0764	3714	将	jiāng
e	1057	1740	子	zǐ	0601	4480	其	qí	1295	1010	至	zhì
f	0619	1040	于	yú	0441	3402	为	wéi	2411	1073	云	yún
g	1057	1740	子	zǐ	0001	8000	人	rén	0171	2790	尔	ěr
h	1672	2760	路	lù	0177	4471	也	yě			乚	
i			,				,				乚	
j	1057	1740	子	zǐ	2459	2340	发	fā			。	
k	1672	2760	路	lù	4743	4080	愤	fèn				
l	0119	1090	不	bù	3400	0071	忘	wàng				
m	0642	7440	对	duì	0015	8073	食	shí				
n			。				,					
o	1057	1740	子	zǐ	4765	7290	乐	lè				
p	0012	6010	曰	yuē	0443	2870	以	yǐ				
q			:		3400	0071	忘	wàng				
r			冂		1600	4301	忧	yōu				
s	0170	4040	汝	rǔ			,					
t	0548	2080	奚	xī	0119	1090	不	bù				

Line	Column 43				Column 44				Column 45			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	1057	1740	子	zǐ	0689	8010	盖	gài	0417	4460	者	zhě
b	0119	1090	不	bù	0226	4022	有	yǒu	0050	1022	而	ér
c	3451	1060	语	yǔ	0119	1090	不	bù	0148	8800	从	cóng
d			:		0301	8680	知	zhī	0396	3030	之	zhī
e	3560	7710	怪	guài	0050	1022	而	ér			;	
f			,		0155	8021	作	zuò	3855	2720	多	duō
g	0003	4002	力	lì	0396	3030	之	zhī	0020	7721	见	jiàn
h			,		0417	4460	者	zhě	0050	1022	而	ér
i	0410	2261	乱	luàn			,		1343	6080	识	shí
j			,		0166	2355	我	wǒ	0396	3030	之	zhī
k	1142	5000	神	shén	0227	1041	无	wú			;	
l			。		0221	6080	是	shì	0301	8680	知	zhī
m					0177	4471	也	yě	0396	3030	之	zhī
n							。		0644	3718	次	cì
o					3855	2720	多	duō	0177	4471	也	yě
p					4569	1040	闻	wén			。	
q							,					
r					5547	7750	择	zé				
s					0601	4480	其	qí				
t					0590	8060	善	shàn				

Line	Column 46				Column 47				Column 48			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0871	8060	曾	zēng	0227	1041	无	wú	2067	4282	斯	sī
b	1057	1740	子	zǐ			,		0418	2380	矣	yǐ
c	0012	6010	曰	yuē	1244	3480	实	shí			┐	
d			:		0454	4460	若	ruò			。	
e			冂		4884	2121	虚	xū				
f	0443	2870	以	yǐ			,					
g	1218	2221	能	néng	1118	B7771	犯	fàn				
h	4568	7760	问	wèn	0050	1022	而	ér				
i	0619	1040	于	yú	0119	1090	不	bù				
j	0119	1090	不	bù	1756	0040	校	jiào				
k	1218	2221	能	néng			。					
l			,		3563	4460	昔	xī				
m	0443	2870	以	yǐ	0417	4460	者	zhě				
n	3855	2720	多	duō	0212	1060	吾	wú				
o	4568	7760	问	wèn	0593	4040	友	yǒu				
p	0619	1040	于	yú			,					
q	4679	3022	寡	guǎ	0867	9073	尝	cháng				
r			;		1039	2221	任	rèn				
s	0226	4022	有	yǒu	3071	5000	事	shì				
t	0454	4460	若	ruò	0619	1040	于	yú				

Line	Column 49				Column 50				Column 51			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0301	8680	知	zhī	1057	1740	子	zǐ	2524	0022	商	shāng
b	0417	4460	者	zhě	3536	1080	贡	gòng	0177	4471	也	yě
c	0119	1090	不	bù	4568	7760	问	wèn	0119	1090	不	bù
d	0447	5310	惑	huò			:		0430	1724	及	jí
e			,				┐				┐	
f	3646	1010	仁	rén	2404	2102	师	shī			。	
g	0417	4460	者	zhě	0429	2112	与	yǔ	0012	6010	曰	yuē
h	0119	1090	不	bù	2524	0022	商	shāng			:	
i	1600	4301	忧	yōu	0278	0541	孰	shú			┐	
j			,		4810	B2704	贤	xián	0223	2333	然	rán
k	1506	1722	勇	yǒng			?		0796	7280	则	zé
l	0417	4460	者	zhě			┐		2404	2102	师	shī
m	0119	1090	不	bù	1057	1740	子	zǐ	5092	8022	愈	yù
n	2288	7780	惧	jù	0012	6010	曰	yuē	0431	2112	坎	yú
o			。				:				?	
p							┐				┐	
q					2404	2102	师	shī	1057	1740	子	zǐ
r					0177	4471	也	yě	0012	6010	曰	yuē
s					0855	4030	过	guò			:	
t							,				┐	

Line	Column 52				Column 53				Column 54			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0855	4030	过	guò	1057	1740	子	zǐ	0177	4471	也	yě
b	1604	4301	犹	yóu	3536	1080	贡	gòng			乚	
c	0119	1090	不	bù	4568	7760	问	wèn			。	
d	0430	1724	及	jí	0012	6010	曰	yuē			冫	
e			乚				:		5143	2020	乡	xiāng
f			。				冫		0001	8000	人	rén
g					0001	8000	人	rén	1584	2260	皆	jiē
h					1584	2260	皆	jiē	3532	1010	恶	wù
i					4380	4744	好	hào	0396	3030	之	zhī
j					0396	3030	之	zhī			,	
k					0277	1062	何	hé	0277	1062	何	hé
l					0302	4640	如	rú	0302	4640	如	rú
m							?				?	
n							乚				乚	
o					1057	1740	子	zǐ	1057	1740	子	zǐ
p					0012	6010	曰	yuē	0012	6010	曰	yuē
q							:				:	
r							冫				冫	
s					0233	5090	未	wèi	0233	5090	未	wèi
t					1224	1062	可	kě	1224	1062	可	kě

Line	Column 55				Column 56				Column 57			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0177	4471	也	yě	0149	2723	衆	zhòng	0855	4030	过	guò
b			○		3532	1010	恶	wù	0050	1022	而	ér
c	0119	1090	不	bù	0396	3030	之	zhī	0119	1090	不	bù
d	0302	4640	如	rú			,		2713	1874	改	gǎi
e	5143	2020	乡	xiāng	1276	3300	必	bì			,	
f	0001	8000	人	rén	2477	2790	察	chá	0221	6080	是	shì
g	0396	3030	之	zhī	0419	1032	焉	yān	4459	6022	谓	wèi
h	0590	8060	善	shàn			;		0855	4030	过	guò
i	0417	4460	者	zhě	0149	2723	衆	zhòng	0418	2380	矣	yǐ
j	4380	4744	好	hào	4380	4744	好	hào			○	
k	0396	3030	之	zhī	0396	3030	之	zhī				
l			,				,					
m	0601	4480	其	qí	1276	3300	必	bì				
n	0119	1090	不	bù	2477	2790	察	chá				
o	0590	8060	善	shàn	0419	1032	焉	yān				
p	0417	4460	者	zhě			○					
q	3532	1010	恶	wù								
r	0396	3030	之	zhī								
s			└									
t			○									

Line	Column 58				Column 59				Column 60			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	1115	8060	道	dào	5120	8010	益	yì	5120	8010	益	yì
b	0119	1090	不	bù	0417	4460	者	zhě	0418	2380	矣	yǐ
c	0284	7722	同	tóng	0190	1010	三	sān			。	
d			,		0593	4040	友	yǒu	0593	4040	友	yǒu
e	0119	1090	不	bù			,		0771	2124	便	biàn
f	0603	4690	相	xiāng	0370	6080	损	sǔn	1020	7024	辟	bì
g	0441	3402	为	wéi	0417	4460	者	zhě			,	
h	1700	4490	谋	móu	0190	1010	三	sān	0593	4040	友	yǒu
i			。		0593	4040	友	yǒu	0590	8060	善	shàn
j							;		0800	1790	柔	róu
k	1002	2064	辞	cí	0593	4040	友	yǒu			,	
l			,		0699	4010	直	zhí	0593	4040	友	yǒu
m	5040	3430	達	dá			,		0771	2124	便	biàn
n	0050	1022	而	ér	0593	4040	友	yǒu	0382	2124	佞	nìng
o	0866	1771	已	yǐ	2128	0090	谅	liàng			,	
p	0418	2380	矣	yǐ			,		0370	6080	损	sǔn
q			!		0593	4040	友	yǒu	0418	2380	矣	yǐ
r					3855	2720	多	duō			。	
s					4569	1040	闻	wén				
t							,					

Line	Column 61				Column 62				Column 63			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronunciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronunciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronunciation
a	0601	4480	其	qí	3476	4000	叶	yè	1057	1740	子	zǐ
b	0029	2740	身	shēn	0198	8073	公	gōng	3536	1080	贡	gòng
c	0790	1010	正	zhèng	4568	7760	问	wèn	4568	7760	问	wèn
d			,		3325	1010	政	zhèng	3325	1010	政	zhèng
e	0119	1090	不	bù			。				。	
f	2003	8030	令	lìng	1057	1740	子	zǐ	1057	1740	子	zǐ
g	0050	1022	而	ér	0012	6010	曰	yuē	0012	6010	曰	yuē
h	4889	2122	行	xíng			:				:	
i			;				┐				┐	
j	0601	4480	其	qí	0609	7222	近	jìn	0026	6080	足	zú
k	0029	2740	身	shēn	0417	4460	者	zhě	0015	8073	食	shí
l	0119	1090	不	bù	1206	8021	悦	yuè			,	
m	0790	1010	正	zhèng			,		0026	6080	足	zú
n			,		1428	1021	远	yuǎn	4545	7280	兵	bīng
o	0439	6013	虽	suī	0417	4460	者	zhě			,	
p	2003	8030	令	lìng	0676	5090	来	lái	0491	7774	民	mín
q	0119	1090	不	bù			┐		3624	0060	信	xìn
r	0148	8800	从	cóng			。		0396	3030	之	zhī
s			。						0418	2380	矣	yǐ
t											┐	

Line	Column 64				Column 65				Column 66			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a			○				ㄥ		0619	1040	于	yú
b	1057	1740	子	zǐ	0012	6010	曰	yuē	2067	4282	斯	sī
c	3536	1080	贡	gòng			:		0189	1010	二	èr
d	0012	6010	曰	yuē			冫		0417	4460	者	zhě
e			:		0682	4073	去	qù	0277	1062	何	hé
f			冫		4545	7280	兵	bīng	0880	2421	先	xiān
g	1276	3300	必	bì			ㄥ				?	
h	0119	1090	不	bù			○				ㄥ	
i	1241	B6034	得	.de	1057	1740	子	zǐ	0012	6010	曰	yuē
j	0182	1771	已	jǐ	3536	1080	贡	gòng			:	
k	0050	1022	而	ér	0012	6010	曰	yuē			冫	
l	0682	4073	去	qù			:		0682	4073	去	qù
m			,				冫		0015	8073	食	shí
n	0619	1040	于	yú	1276	3300	必	bì			;	
o	2067	4282	斯	sī	0119	1090	不	bù	0168	2600	自	zì
p	0190	1010	三	sān	1241	B6034	得	.de	1464	4060	古	gǔ
q	0417	4460	者	zhě	0182	1771	已	jǐ	1584	2260	皆	jiē
r	0277	1062	何	hé	0050	1022	而	ér	0226	4022	有	yǒu
s	0880	2421	先	xiān	0682	4073	去	qù	3504	1021	死	sǐ
t			?				,				,	

Line	Column 67				Column 68			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation
a	0491	7774	民	mín	2718	2423	德	dé
b	0227	1041	无	wú	0119	1090	不	bù
c	3624	0060	信	xìn	3171	7223	孤	gū
d	0119	1090	不	bù			,	
e	0027	0010	立	lì	1276	3300	必	bì
f			┐		0226	4022	有	yǒu
g			○		2020	8030	邻	lín
h							○	
i								
j								
k								
l								
m								
n								
o								
p								
q								
r								
s								
t								

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 86%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

谒山 (诗)

Visiting Mountains (poem)

by Li Shang Yin 唐 李商隐 (A. D. 813 — 858)

从来系日乏长绳,

Primarily there exists no long rope to tie the sun,

水去云回恨不胜。

I regret that water flows past and the clouds return.

欲就麻姑买沧海,

And wish to buy from Magu* the destroyable blue sea,

一杯春露冷如冰。

She hands down only a cup of spring dew cold and icy.

* Magu — the legendary fairy who could change Blue Sea to mulberry field.

Line	Column 1				Column 2			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation
a	0148	8800	从	cóng	5137	1780	买	mǎi
b	0676	5090	来	lái	5637	8071	沧	cāng
c	3083	2090	系	xì	0581	8075	海	hǎi
d	0040	6010	日	rì			,	
e	0397	2030	乏	fá	0136	1000	一	yī
f	4164	2273	长	cháng	2326	1090	杯	bēi
g	5301	6071	绳	shéng	4418	5060	春	chūn
h			,		1673	6716	露	lù
i	0036	1290	水	shuǐ	2018	8030	冷	lěng
j	0682	4073	去	qù	0302	4640	如	rú
k	2411	1073	云	yún	0457	3219	冰	bīng
l	3179	6060	回	huí			o	
m	1180	7773	恨	hèn				
n	0119	1090	不	bù				
o	4658	2510	胜	shèng				
p			o					
q	5150	8060	欲	yù				
r	0765	0391	就	jiù				
s	0085	0029	麻	má				
t	1468	4060	姑	gū				

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 85%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

沒蕃故人 (诗)

In Memory of an old Friend who died near Tartar Land (poem)

by Zhang Ji 宋 张籍 (A. D. 767 - 830)

前年戍月支,

In defending against the Yuezhi tribe year before last,

城下沒全师;

On the skirt of city a whole army was extirpated;

蕃汉断消息,

Since no news either from the tartars or our side has passed,

死生长别离。

Alive or dead, anyway we are ever separated;

无人收废帐,

The tents were abandoned and no one cared to fold,

归马识残旗；

The returning horses still recognized the banners old;

欲祭疑君在，

I wished to hold memorial service but was afraid

天涯哭此时。

You may be still alive. At this end of the world I wailed.

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0651	8022	前	qián	5370	2060	蕃	fán	0227	1041	无	wú
b	0728	8050	年	nián	5053	7740	汉	hàn	0001	8000	人	rén
c	0980	7325	戌	shù	5881	B2271	断	duàn	4976	B2270	收	shōu
d	0041	7722	月	yuè	3271	9022	消	xiāo	2461	2340	废	fèi
e	0390	4040	支	zhī	3915	2633	息	xī	4163	2273	帐	zhàng
f			,				,				,	
g	0982	7325	城	chéng	3504	1021	死	sǐ	5108	2707	归	guī
h	0267	1023	下	xià	0304	2510	生	shēng	0065	7712	马	mǎ
i	0228	3714	沒	méi	4164	2273	长	cháng	1343	6080	识	shí
j	1407	8010	全	quán	0643	6042	别	bié	2384	5300	残	cán
k	2404	2102	师	shī	1177	0022	离	lí	1717	4480	旗	qí
l			;				o				;	
m												
n												
o												
p												
q												
r												
s												
t												

Line	Column 4			
	Chrc. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrc.	Pronun- ciation
a	5150	8060	欲	yù
b	2474	2790	祭	jì
c	1830	2788	疑	yí
d	2705	1760	君	jūn
e	0261	4021	在	zài
f			,	
g	0144	1080	天	tiān
h	2819	7121	涯	yá
i	0500	6680	哭	kū
j	0595	2211	此	cǐ
k	0729	4030	时	shí
l			○	
m				
n				
o				
p				
q				
r				
s				
t				

Chapter Thirty-one

Guestimables in Index Group 3000 – 3999

Having gone through the previous chapter, the reader may think that he is entering a maze. Especially in the case of learning 炎 yán ‘two fires’ where proliferation entered several domains:

- 1) acceptable basic composition 毯 tǎn ‘blanket’: 炎 to mean ‘very hot’;
- 2) sound simulation like 淡 dàn ‘tasteless’ (sound of patting one’s tongue between one’s lips);
- 3) abbreviation of a derivative 淡 back to 炎 (pronunciations tán or dàn remain unchanged) in 談 tán ‘chat’ or 痰 tán ‘sputum’;
- 4) a derivative involving no one main Bushou: 燄 yàn ‘flames’;
- 5) cross reference on to a non-character 𠂔 ‘man falling into trap’;
- 6) a very similar character 舀 yǎo ‘fetch fluid with a ladle’ (a hand repeatedly in and out of a mortar);

First of all, the reader should realize that the Chinese language is a logical development of ideas built upon ideas. New ideas grew from old ideas but all old ideas must have come from life experiences. Some have been corrected like 燄 yàn which has a variant 焰 yàn — a natural simplification.

Secondly, logic is the real axis that goes through the proliferation. Following the author’s logical explanation of the structure of characters is the optimum way to learn, as opposed to the arbitrary way of just learning *signs* which is the lot of the average Chinese child at school.

Thirdly, each explanation does have its etymological background.

In the Introduction, mention was made of the classification of characters according to ‘Shuowenjiezi’. There are six classes, viz:

- 1) Hieroglyph: 火 from 𤈦 (fire on mountain (山) started by lightning);

- 2) Shape that can suggest a meaning: 𠂇, 𠂈;
- 3) The meaning of parts are interrelated: 炎;
- 4) Sound simulation: 淡;
- 5) Groupings of similar shape, meaning or sound: 談, 痰; 陷, 餡;
- 6) Meaning was derived through extension: 啖, 氮; 滔, 稻.

The prime aim of this Book is to recognize and understand Chinese characters. Since the effort one has to expend to get a photographic impression of a character is the same whether it is a complicated or simple one, the present method is the best approach ever offered to foreign student of the Chinese language. The Chinese, who perforce has to learn to write from the age of 4, must necessarily start by simple strokes. But regrettably, *logic has no relationship to stroke*.

This is an insoluble problem of the Chinese language. Creating simplified forms for the more complicated characters is one solution but as the reader will have observed, this in part is at the expense of learning it by the philosophical approach. Therefore *wanton* simplification is unwarranted.

Puzzles 3001 – 3999

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
3010	室	shǐ	place to reach under shelter 至(I 11) 宀(D3)
3022	扇	shàn	like door but made of feather 户(D5) 羽(E12)
3023	家	jīa	where under shelter a pig is 宀(D3) 豕(E9)
3030	進=进	jìn	in spite of distance 隹(J 13) 辶(I 8)
3034	守	shǒu	under shelter in commensurate 宀(D3) 寸(K7) behaviour

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
3040	安	ān	woman under shelter 女 (A13) 宀 (D3)
3050	牢	láo	shelter for cow 宀 (D3) 牛 (E3)
3071	竄 = 窜	cuàn	the way a rat enters the hole 鼠 (E13) 穴 (C18)
3080	突	tū	a dog in a cave 犬 (E1) 穴 (C18)
3126	福	fú	divine, one mouth and field 礻 (L3a) 一 (K14) 口 (B1) 田 (C17)
3310	沁	qìn	water into or out of the heart (body) 氵 (C3) 心 (B19)
3414	波	bō	water skin or surface 氵 (C3) 皮 (Ch.No.0181)
3440	婆	pó	woman with undulating water 女 (A13) 氵 (C3) surface marks 皮 (Ch.No.0181)
3512	清	qīng	the water is blue 氵 (C3) 青 (Ch.No.0489)
3721	袍	páo	clothing that wraps 礻 (G2) 包 (Ch.No.0361)
3750	軍 = 军	jūn	vehicles cramped in small area 車 (D7) 冫 (D4)
3771	瓷	cí	earthenware invented next after pottery 瓦 (G8) 次 (Ch.No.0644)
3811	汽	qì	air and water 气 (A3) 氵 (C3)

Answers to Puzzles 3001 – 3999

X3993 3010 室 shì ———— room, e.g.

臥室	wòshì	bedroom
<u>辦公室</u>	bàngōngshì	office
<u>室內裝飾</u>	shìnnèi zhuāngshì	indoor decoration
<u>室外活動</u>	shìwài huódòng	outdoor activities

至 zhì has been extensively explained under Character No. 1295.

3993 3022 扇 shàn ———— fan, e.g.

扇子	shàn.zi	fan (bisyllabic)
電(=电)扇	diànshàn	electric fan
紙扇	zhǐshàn	paper fan
蒲扇	púshàn	palm leaf fan
扇貝	shànbèi	scallop (shell fish of the shape of a fan)
<u>一扇門</u>	yīshānmén	a door

Derivatives:

3993 a 煽 = 扇 shān ———— incite, instigate (fan with hand), e.g.

煽動	shāndòng	instigate, incite
<u>煽風點火</u>	shānfēng diǎnhuǒ	stir up trouble (fan the wind and kindle a fire)

3994 b 煽 shān ———— in

煽動	shāndòng	instigate (fan fire)
----	----------	----------------------

扇 shàn is a derivative of 羽 yǔ 'feather' which has a bisyllabic expression 羽毛 yǔmáo 'feather', 'plume'. 'Badminton' or 'shuttlecock' is called 羽毛球 yǔmáoqiú. In the following we can count five derivatives of 羽 yǔ, viz: ————

3995 a 翔 xiáng ———— circle in the air (leisurely flying (羽) in the air like a sheep (羊) at rest on the ground), e.g.

翱翔

áo xiáng

soar, hover

翔实

xiáng shí

full and accurate (panoramic and factual)

b 栩 xǔ ————— chestnut oak

3996

The oak is a tree whose fruit can be used to dye wood to a greyish colour to look like feathers. Hence the following use:

栩栩

xǔ xǔ

vividly, lively

栩栩如生

xǔ xǔ rú shēng

lifelike

c 詡 xǔ ————— brag, boast (speech (言) boosted like feathers (羽) inflated on a fowl's body), e.g. 3997

自詡

zì xǔ

brag, boast

d 翊 yì ————— assist (a ruler) (flap feathered wings (羽) while standing (立) – to support the body) X3997

e 翌 yì ————— immediately follow in time, next (the movement of its feathered wings (羽) when a bird attempts to stand (立) after a flight), e.g. X3997

翌日

yì rì

next day

翌年

yì nián

next year

3023 家 jiā ————— home, family, my, household, tamed, a person or a family engaged in a certain trade, a classifier for family or business, a specialist in a certain field, a school of thought, e.g. 3998

家书

jiā shū

a letter from home

家具

jiā jù

furniture

家庭

jiā tíng

family, household

家族

jiā zú

clan, family

国家

guó jiā

country, state, nation (country as one's family)

家属

jiā shǔ

family members, dependents

1701

家眷	jiājuàn	wife, wife and children
家谱	jiāpǔ	family tree
家境	jiājìng	family financial situation, family circumstances
家常	jiācháng	the daily life of a family
<u>家常便饭</u>	jiācháng biànfàn	homely food, simple meal, common occurrence, routine
人家	rénjiā	family, household, I
出家	chūjiā	becomes a monk or nun
<u>家喻户晓</u>	jiā yù hù xiǎo	known to all (every family knows)
大家	dàjiā	all, everybody, great master
家母	jiāmǔ	my mother (humble)
女家	nǚjiā	the bride's side
家畜	jiāchù	domestic animal
家禽	jiāqín	domestic fowl
画家	huàjiā	artist, painter
<u>三家商店</u>	sānjiā shāngdiàn	three shops
专家	zhuānjiā	specialist
<u>科学家</u>	kēxuéjiā	scientist
<u>天文学家</u>	tiānwénxuéjiā	astronomer
儒家	rújiā	Confucian school

The character for 'home' written in this way must have surprised many people. But ancient people depended for their need of protein on pigs which could be fed with any remnant food, and needed a little care. Pigs were therefore raised practically in every home in ancient China.

家 jiā has four derivatives:

3999 a 傢 jiā ————— (things in the home where man lives) in

傢具	jiājù	furniture
傢伙	jiāhuǒ	utensil, tool, weapon, fellow, guy

b 镓 jiā ————— gallium (sound)

4000

c 嫁 jià ————— (of a woman) marry, shift (woman going to have a home), e.g. 4001

嫁女	jiànǚ	marry off a daughter
嫁娶	jiàqǔ	marriage (a say from woman's side (嫁) and man's side (娶))
嫁妆	jià.zhuang	dowry
嫁祸	jiàhuò	shift the misfortune onto somebody else

d 稼 jià ————— sow (pass grain (禾) seeds to their home (家) for further growth), e.g. 4002

耕稼	gēngjià	ploughing and sowing
庄稼	zhuāng.jià	crops
稼穡	jiàsè	sowing and reaping

豕 shǐ 'pig' was a hieroglyph. Its Bone-shell and Metal Scripts resembled the real animal much more: X4002

- a) Bone-shell Script — its back facing east 𪚩
- b) Metal Script — its back facing west 𪚪
- c) Xiaozhuan Script 豕 = 豕

At one time, this animal had three names. The other two are:

- d) Xiaozhuan Script — front view 豨 = 猪
- e) Bone-shell Script 豨 = 豨
- f) Metal Script 豨

The last two patterns rather indicated 'wild boar' that must be shot with an arrow. The north component 豨 of the character 豨 zhì was traditionally called pighead. Another derivative is precisely of this sense; namely 彘 (v. 彘) yì a pighead-shaped article to be held with two hands which may 4003

contain rice or silk. It also means 'sacrificial vessel', 'wine vessel' in 彝器 yíqì.

Since 豕 shǐ is an animal useful for its meat, a later addition gave 'flesh' (月) to it. Thus, a new character is created, i.e.

4004 豚 tún ————— suckling pig, pig, e.g.

豚鼠 túnshǔ guinea pig, cavy

That these characters co-exist even today is not without reason. Firstly, 豕 shǐ is connected with 家 jiā 'home'; secondly, 豬 (v. 猪) zhū has always
4005 been a symbol for 'stupidity'; thirdly, 彘 zhì is part of a coined phrase to describe the morally degenerate man, i.e. 狗彘不若 gǒu zhì bùruò 'even not comparable with dogs and pigs'.

Apart from 豚 tún, 豕 shǐ is found in nine other characters as the co-component, not the Bushou, viz:

4006 a 遁 v. 豚 dùn ————— escape, flee, hide away (shield (盾) or suckling pig (豚) in distance (彳)), e.g.

遁逃	dùntáo	escape, flee
遁迹	dùnjì	live in seclusion
遁词	dùncí	subterfuge, quibble

4007 b 豕 hùn ————— lavatory (classics) (pig sty)

4008 b-1 涿 hùn ————— mingle, muddle (mixed with water like in a pig sty), e.g.

涿迹	hùnjì	live among people without special merit or purpose, drift along
涿浊	hùnzhuó	muddy

4009 c 逐 zhú ————— chase, pursue, drive out, expel, one by one (react to pigs (豕) in the distance (彳)), e.g.

追逐	zhuīzhú	chase, pursue
逐鹿	zhúlù	fight for the throne, bid for state power (chase the deer — do the wild chase)

驱逐	qūzhú	drive out, expel, banish
下 <u>逐客令</u>	xià zhúkè lìng	show somebody the door (give the order of driving out a guest)
逐一	zhúyī	one by one
逐月	zhúyuè	month by month
逐项	zhúxiàng	item by item
逐步	zhúbù	step by step
逐渐	zhújiàn	gradually, by degrees

d	啄	zhuó	——	<u>peck</u> (mouth chisels; 豕 for 琢 — see below), e.g.	4010
	啄米	zhuómǐ		peck at the rice	
	<u>啄木鸟</u>	zhuómùniǎo		woodpecker	

e	琢	zhuó	——	<u>chisel</u> , carve (put work on jade like pig's trotting), e.g.	4011
	琢磨	zhuómó		carve and polish, polish, refine, improve	
	琢	zuó	——	in	
	琢磨	zuó.mo		ponder	

f	詆	zhuó	——	<u>calumny</u> , slander (words that chisel bluntly; 豕 for 琢), e.g.	4012
	造谣	yáozhuó		smear campaign	

g	塚 = 冢	zhǒng	——	<u>tomb</u> , grave (earth wraps (coffin) like pig's feet being bound), e.g.	4013
	古冢	gǔzhǒng		ancient tomb	
	荒冢	huāngzhǒng		a dilapidated tomb	

Take note that all the 豕 shǐ under d) — g) have an extra dot on the left indicating two feet of the pig being tied so that it cannot walk quickly. The inventor of the character 冢 zhǒng who lived in the Xiaozhuan era could possibly have been an enthusiastic pig raiser.

Besides, 豕 shǐ forms the basis of three streams of important modern characters:

a 象 xiàng ————— elephant

4014 b 彖 tuàn ————— commentary on the meaning of the 'Book of Change'

c 豕 ————— (non-character)

象 xiàng and its derivatives have been dealt with under and near Character No. 1824.

彖 tuàn itself is not at all an important character, but one of its derivatives 缘 yuán can be seen everywhere. When the sign 彖 began to have any meaning, it was used to denote animal with long hanging hair, because its Xiaozhuan version did look very much like that. From hanging hair, the meaning was extended to the trimming of dress and then further widely extended as follows:

4015 b-1 缘 yuán ————— fringe, brink, edge, along, predestined relationship, reason (silk trimming), e.g.

外缘	wàiyuán	outer fringe
边缘	biānyuán	brink, edge, fringe, verge, periphery, borderline, marginal
缘木求鱼	yuán mù qiú yú	a fruitless approach (climb along a tree to catch fish)
姻缘	yīnyuán	predestined marriage
一面之缘	yīmiàn zhī yuán	have met once (have the predestined relationship of one encounter)
缘分	yuánfèn	lot or luck by which people are brought together (share of a predestined relationship)
缘由	yuányóu	reason, cause (to start with)
缘故	yuángù	cause, reason (consequent upon)
缘起	yuánqǐ	genesis, origin, an account of the founding of an institution (the reason of a start)

4016 b-2 椽 chuán ————— rafter (wooden edges)

b-3 喙 huì ————— beak or snout, mouth (mouth that moves irregularly like trimming), e.g. 4017

百喙莫辩 bǎi huì mò biàn a hundred mouths cannot explain it away (i.e. argue it off)

不宜置喙 bù yí zhì huì not allow others to butt (put their mouth) in

b-4 螯 áo ————— seashells (crustaceans with trimming-like edges), e.g. 4018

螯测 áo cè shallow understanding (measures the sea with half a shell as the ladle)

b-5 篆 zhuàn ————— (trimming-like writings on bamboo) in 4019

小篆 xiǎozhuàn Xiaozhuan

篆书 zhuànshū seal character (mostly in Xiaozhuan or Dazhuan)

豕 is a non-character but *not without meaning*. All the traditional interpretations offered are *not* satisfactory. Professor Kato, Japanese etymologist of Chinese characters has proffered a most satisfying answer. He says that the strokes at the top were not two dots but the character 八 which in his view meant 'a forcing push'. In this Book, for the sign 八 we adopt the sense 'eight', 'equal', 'spreading', 'raising two hands' (see Bushou K11). Therefore, the connotation was 'to push some pigs to follow or join the crowd'. This original sense has of course long been lost, but the connotation of 'following' or 'joining the crowd or group' remains. As soon as we are given this key, we are able to interpret the following six derivatives without much difficulty:

c-1 隊 = 队 duì ————— group, team, a row of people, line (join a crowd (豕) like earth to join a mound (阝)), e.g. 4020

军队 jūnduì armed forces, army, troops

游击队 yóujīduì guerilla forces

钻井队 zuānjǐngduì (well) drilling crew

队伍 duì, wu troops, ranks, contingents

队员 duìyuán team member

足球队 zúqiúduì football team

排队

páiduì

queue up (arrange in a line)

4021 c-2 墜 = 坠 zhùi ——— fall, drop, weight, hanging object (a forcing push (彖) from mound (冫) towards ground (土)), e.g.

坠马

zhuìmǎ

fall off a horse

坠地

zhuìdì

(an infant) be born, fall on the ground

坠毁

zhuìhuǐ

(of an aircraft, etc.) crash

坠落

zhuìluò

fall, drop (in metaphoric sense)

下坠

xiàzhuì

fall, drop (toward the ground)

坠子

zhuǐ, zi

pendant, weight, plummet

耳坠

ěrzhùi

ear pendant

4022 c-3 遂 suì, suí ——— succeed, satisfy, fulfil, thereupon, then (followed the full distance), e.g.

得遂初衷

dé suì chūzhōng

succeed in what one has always wished

功成名遂

gōng chéng míng suì

have work done and recognized (result achieved, be worthy of the name)

遂愿

suìyuàn

have one's wish fulfilled

不遂

bùsuì

failed (not fulfilled)

半身不遂

bànshēn bùsuì

hemiplegia (half of the body cannot fulfil its function)

遂止

suìzhǐ

end (遂 as an expletive)

遂即

suìjí

immediately (expletive)

4023 c-4 隧 suì ——— in

隧道

suìdào

tunnel

Ancient people could of course not drill large tunnels. 隧 suì actually meant 'it is inside the mound (冫) where people *cannot* join or follow'. Later on people borrowed this character to mean 'tunnel' simply by adding the character 道 dào 'way', 'road' or 'passage' to it, and fulfilled the sense.

c-5	邃 suì	remote (in time or space), deep, profound (like in a cave where people can hardly follow), e.g.	4024
	邃古 suìgǔ	remote, antiquity	
	精邃 jīngsuì	profound	
c-6	燧 suì	flint, beacon fire (fire that is never succeeded or perpetuated — flint can only start a spark), e.g.	4025
	燧石 suìshí	flint (bisyllabic)	

A last character that has remote relevance with 豕 shǐ 'pig' is 毅 yì 4026 'resolute', 'firm', e.g.

刚毅 gāngyì	fortitude
毅力 yìlì	willpower, will, stamina
毅然 yìrán	resolutely, firmly, determinedly

This character is a Libian. In its Xiaozhuan Script, the north-west component was 辛 xīn for 宰 zǎi 'slaughter' or 'kill'. The connotation of the whole combination is 'to use long weapon to kill the pig' (probably the wild boar) which indeed requires 'resoluteness'.

3030 進 = 进 jìn — advance, enter, get into, receive, take, submit, into, e.g. 4027

前进 qiánjìn	advance, press on, proceed
先进 xiānjìn	seniors (those who advanced earlier)
进退 jìntuì	advance or retreat
进步 jìnbù	progress
上进 shàngjìn	go forward, make progress
进一步 jìn yībù	go a step further
进而 jìn'ér	proceed to the next step
进程 jìnchéng	course, process
进化 jìn huà	evolution

进士	jìnshì	a successful candidate in the highest imperial examination
进展	jìnzhǎn	make progress or headway
<u>不进则退</u>	bùjìn zé tuì	move forward or you'll fall behind
进攻	jìngōng	attack, assault, offensive
进发	jìnfā	set out toward
进犯	jìnfàn	invade, intrude into
进军	jìnjūn	(army) march, advance
进逼	jìnbī	press on towards, close in on
进取	jìnqǔ	forgo ahead and take
进行	jìnxíng	be underway, carry on or out, be on the march
<u>得寸进尺</u>	dé cùn jìn chǐ	the more one gets, the more one wants to have (try to advance one foot when one gets one inch)
<u>进身之阶</u>	jìnshēn zhī jiē	stepping stone
<u>进大学</u>	jìn dàxué	enter college
进来	jìn.lai	come in
进去	jìn.qu	go in
进入	jìnrù	enter, get into (bisyllabic)
进场	jìrchǎng	march into the arena
进京	jìnjīng	go to the capital
进见	jìnjiàn	have an audience with
进言	jìnyán	advise
进出	jìrchū	pass in and out, turnover
<u>进出口</u>	jìrchūkǒu	imports and exports
进货	jìnhuò	stock with goods (receive goods)

进餐	jìncān	take meal
进贡	jìngòng	pay tribute to (submit tribute)
走进	zǒujìn	walk into

3034 守 shǒu ————— defend, guard, keep watch, abide by, e.g.

X4027

守衛(=卫)	shǒuwèi	defend, guard (bisyllabic)
棄(=弃)守	qìshǒu	give up defence
守土	shǒutǔ	defend the territory of one's country
守備(=备)	shǒubèi	be on garrison duty (guard and be ready)
守望相助	shǒuwàng xiāngzhù	keep watch and help defend each other (help each other in guarding and watching)
守財奴	shǒucáinú	miser (wealth guarding slave)
守成	shǒuchéng	maintain the achievements of one's predecessors (guard the achievements)
守口如瓶	shǒukǒu rú píng	be tight-mouthed (guard mouth like a bottle)
保守	bǎoshǒu	conservative (maintain and guard)
守候	shǒuhòu	keep watch and wait
守株待兔	shǒu zhū dài tù	trust to chance and windfalls, stupid (stay by a tree stump hoping to catch a hare)
操守	cāoshǒu	integrity (hold and abide by)
守法	shǒufǎ	abide by the law
守寡	shǒuguǎ	remain a widow
守节	shǒujié	remain loyal
守舊(=旧)	shǒujiù	adhere to past practices
守份	shǒufèn	behave properly and correctly

守信	shǒuxìn	keep (abide by) promise
守经达权	shǒu jīng dá quán	maintain principle with flexibility (abide by the norm and extend expediency)

守 shǒu has only two derivatives, i.e.

X4027 a	狩 shòu	—— (keep watch (守) with dog (犬) standing by) in
	狩獵(=猎) shòuliè	hunting

X4027 b	酌 = 酬 chóu	—— toast, friendly exchange, reward, repay, realize (keep watch on drinks (wine))
---------	------------	--

Ancient custom stipulated that the host should be the first to offer a toast to the guest who should then return the toast. Then the host would again offer his guest more wine and fill his own cup, after which the exchange could stop if the guest was not a drinker. For bisyllabic expressions — see Character No. 3488.

X4027 3040	安 ān	—— safe, secure, peaceful, quiet, calm, at ease, satisfied, good health, fit, fix, install, find a place for, where, how, ampere, e.g.
------------	------	--

安好	ānhǎo	safe and sound
安然	ānrán	safely
安危	ānwēi	peace or chaos
安全	ānquán	safe, secure
安全理事会	ānquán lǐshìhuì	U. N. Security Council
安如磐石	ān rú pánshí	as solid (safe) as a rock
公安	gōng'ān	public security
治安	zhì'ān	public security (under control and peaceful)
安睡	ānshuì	sleep peacefully
安息	ānxī	go to sleep, rest in peace
安谧	ānmì	peaceful
安宁	ānníng	peaceful, tranquil

安静	ānjìng	quiet, peaceful
安定	āndìng	stable, quiet
安适(=适)	ānshì	quiet and comfortable
安步当车	ān bù dāng chē	walk rather than ride (walk leisurely as if in a carriage)
安眠药	ānmiányào	sleeping pills
安慰	ānwèi	comfort, console
安详	ānxiáng	serene, unruffled
心神不安	xīnshén bù'ān	feel uneasy or perturbed (in heart or mind)
安乐椅	ānlèyǐ	easy chair
安稳	ānwěn	smooth and steady
安心	ānxīn	feel at ease, contented
安逸	ānyì	easy and comfortable
安分守己	ān fèn shǒu jǐ	feel satisfied with one's lot and behave oneself
安居乐业	ān jū lè yè	live in contentment and work happily
安之若素	ān zhī ruò sù	bear with equanimity (feel at ease as in normal circumstances)
祝你安康	zhù nǐ ānkāng	wishing you the best of health
平安	píng'ān	well and in good health
安放	ānfàng	put in a certain place
安置	ānzhì	find a place for
安插	ānchā	place in a certain position, plant (a person) somewhere
安排	ānpái	arrange, fix up
安装	ānzhuāng	install, erect, fix
安老院	ānlǎoyuàn	home for the aged
安顿	āndùn	find a place for

安得	āndé	where can one find?
安能	ānnéng	how can there be?
安培	ānpéi	ampere (sound)
安哥拉	āngēlā	Angola (sound)
安琪儿	ānqí'ér	angel (sound)
安徒生	āntúshēng	Andersen (sound)

The following derivatives were created either for the sake of **sound** or for a meaning which would give humans peace of mind. They count ten, viz:

4028 a	鞍	ān	_____	<u>saddle</u> (leather that offers safety), e.g.
	马鞍	mǎ'ān		(horse) saddle (bisyllabic)
	鞍子	ān.zi		saddle (bisyllabic)
	<u>鞍马劳顿</u>	ānmǎ láodùn		fatigue from mounting and dismounting a horse (fatigue from saddle and horse)

4029 b	案	àn	_____	<u>table</u> , desk, law case, case, records, file, proposal (something to rest arm on and it is made of wood), e.g.
--------	----------	----	-------	--

几案	jǐ'ān	a table, a low table for serving food and drinks
案头	àntóu	on one's desk
案件	ànjiàn	law case, case
案情	ànqíng	details of a case
案由	ànyóu	summary, brief (of a case)
案子	àn.zi	case (bisyllabic), a long table
破案	pò'àn	solve a criminal case
办案	bàn'àn	handle a case
备案	bèi'àn	report for recording purposes
案卷	ànjuàn	archives, files
方案	fāng'àn	proposal, plan

提案 tí'àn proposal, motion

决议草案 juéyì cǎo'àn a draft resolution

c 按 àn ————— press, push down, shelve, restrain, keep a tight grip on, according to, in the light of, on the basis of, to note (put to ease with hand), e.g. X4029

按钮控制 ànniǔ kòngzhì push-button control (press the button to control)

按铃 ànlíng ring a bell (press bell)

按摩 ànmó massage (press and rub)

按下 ànxià shelve, leave aside

按住 ànzhù restrain

按兵不动 àn bīng bùdòng not throw the troops into action (restrain the troops, no movement)

按步就班 àn bù jiù bān according to schedule and following shift

按理 ànlǐ according to reason, normally

按期 ànqī on schedule, on time (periodically)

按时 ànshí on schedule, on time

按图索骥 àn tú suǒ jì try to locate something by following up a clue (look for a steed with the aid of its picture)

按照 ànzhào according to, in the light of

按我的意思 àn wǒ-de yì-si in my opinion

按分配 àn fēnpèi allocate on the basis of

按语 ànyǔ comment

d 氨 ān ————— ammonia (sound)

4030

e 桉 ān ————— eucalyptus (aromatic tree that makes one feel at ease)

4031

4032	f	铵	ǎn	ammonium (sound)
4033	g	胺*	àn	amine (sound)
4034	h	晏	yàn	ease and comfort, late (at ease (sleep) even when the full sun shines), e.g.
		晏然	yànrán	contented (relaxed)
		晏起	yànqǐ	get up late
		晏驾	yànjiǎ	(emperor) pass away (imperial chariot arrives late)
4035	h-1	鸚	yàn	(a bird that arouses the late riser) in
		鸚鹑	yànchún	quail (doubleton)
4036	h-2	鼯	yǎn	(field rat that comes out into the open rather later than the common rat) in
		鼯鼠	yǎnshǔ	mole

4037 晏 yàn is to be differentiated from a very similar character 宴 yàn which means 'feast', 'banquet', 'entertain at a banquet'. It can be interpreted as 'bringing sunshine (atmosphere) and dancing girls into a house', e.g.

宴席	yànxí	feast
宴会	yànhuì	banquet
国宴	guóyàn	national banquet
赴宴	fùyàn	attend banquet
宴客	yànkè	entertain guests
宴请	yànqǐng	entertain (bisyllabic)

晏 a non-character in combination with 匚, also a non-character, thus forming a new pattern 𠂔 which again is a non-character, can be seen in at least three characters. Because of the combination, this formation connotes 'lying low' like 'the sun or dancing girl contained or hidden inside 匚 = not easily seen', e.g.

* 胺 àn takes 月 as its west component by reason of its being an organic chemical compound.

a 偃 yǎn ———— lie down, fall on one's back, desist, cease (a man lying low), e.g. 4038

偃卧 yǎnwò lie supine, lie on one's back

偃武修文 yǎn wǔ xiū wén desist from military activities and encourage culture and education

偃旗息鼓 yǎn qí xī gǔ cease all activities (lower the banner and stop drumming)

b 堰 yàn ———— weir, earth dike (low lying earth), e.g. 4039

堰塞湖 yànsèhú barrier lake

c 揠 yà ———— pull up, tug upward (hand to help low lying things), e.g. 4040

揠苗助长 yà miáo zhù zhǎng spoil things by excessive enthusiasm (try to help the shoots grow by pulling them upward)

3050 牢 láo ———— pen or stable (to hold domestic animals), prison, jail, sacrifice, firm, e.g. 4041

牢骚 láosāo discontent, grievance (horses in stable leap like fleas = feeling impatient)

发牢骚 fā láosāo grumble

牢笼 láolóng cage, bonds, trap, snare

牢狱 láoyù prison

监牢 jiānláo prison (bisyllabic)

坐牢 zuòláo be in jail

太牢 tàiláo sacrificial ox (supreme ox)

牢固 láogù firm

牢牢 láoláo firmly

牢不可破 láo bùkě pò unbreakable, indestructible

牢记 láojì remember well

牢靠 láo,kao firm and reliable

4042 3071

竄 = 窜

cuàn

— **flee**, scurry, alter the wording of a text or manuscript, e.g.

<u>东逃西窜</u>	dōng táo xī cuàn	flee in all directions
<u>窜逃</u>	cuàntáo	flee in disorder, scurry off
<u>窜匿</u>	cuànnì	flee into hiding
<u>鼠窜</u>	shǔcuàn	scurry like rats
<u>窜扰</u>	cuànrǎo	harass
<u>窜改</u>	cuàngǎi	alter, tamper with, falsify (text)

X4042

串

cuàn

is a derivative of **串** chuàn which has been touched upon on Character No. 0274. From a hieroglyphic sense of 'stringing together', the meaning has been extended to 'string', 'bunch', and further to 'conspire', 'gang up', 'get things mixed up', 'go from place to place', 'play a part (in a play)', e.g.

<u>串起来</u>	chuànqǐ-lai	string together
<u>一串</u>	yīchuàn	a string, bunch or cluster
<u>一连串</u>	yī liánchuàn	a whole series of (disasters, mishaps)
<u>串联</u>	chuànlíán	establish ties, contact
<u>串骗</u>	chuànpàn	conspire to cheat
<u>串通</u>	chuàntōng	gang up, collude, collaborate
<u>串亲戚</u>	chuàn qīnqī	go visiting relatives
<u>客串</u>	kèchuàn	be a guest performer
<u>串演</u>	chuànyǎn	play the role of

4043

When the action of 'stringing together' affects the heart, it is **患** huàn 'trouble', 'peril', 'disaster', 'anxiety', 'worry', 'suffer from', e.g.

<u>后患无穷</u>	hòuhuàn wúqióng	source of endless troubles
<u>有备无患</u>	yǒubèi wú huàn	preparedness averts peril
<u>大患</u>	dàhuàn	disaster
<u>祸患</u>	huòhuàn	disaster, calamity, damage, destroy
<u>外患</u>	wàihuàn	fear of foreign aggression

<u>何患之有</u>	héhuàn zhī yǒu	there is no need to worry (what worry could there be?)
忧患	yōuhuàn	worries
<u>患得患失</u>	huàn dé huàn shī	an unstable mind (worry about failure of gaining and also losses)
患难	huànnàn	trials and tribulations, adversity
患处	huànchù	affected part
患病	huànbìng	fall ill, suffer from an illness
患者	huànzhě	sufferer, patient

3080 **突** tū ————— break out, sudden, abrupt, sticking out, chimney 4044
 (when a dog is in a cave, the only move that can be expected is 突 tū)

Hence:

<u>突围</u>	tūwéi	break out of an encirclement
<u>突起</u>	tūqǐ	break out, suddenly appear
<u>突破</u>	tūpò	breakthrough, surmount
<u>突飞猛进</u>	tūfēi měngjìn	advance by leaps and bounds (break out and fly and advance tremendously)
<u>突击</u>	tūjī	make a sudden and violent attack, do a crash job
<u>突然</u>	tūrán	suddenly, abruptly, unexpectedly
<u>突如其来</u>	tū rú qí lái	come all of a sudden
<u>突袭</u>	tūxí	surprise attack
<u>突兀</u>	tūwù	sudden, abrupt, unexpected, lofty, towering
<u>突出</u>	tūchū	sticking out, protruding, outstanding, give prominence to, highlight
<u>衝(=冲)突</u>	chōngtū	conflict(dash towards protrusion)
<u>煙突</u>	yāntū	chimney (bisyllabic)

突突 tūtū palpitate (sound)

突尼斯 túnīsī Tunisia (sound)

4045 3126 福 fú ————— good fortune, blessing, happiness, welfare, your
(used in old-fashioned letters)

Blessed ones are those who possess farm but not many mouths to feed.
This is a very often seen character and a symbol appearing on countless
Chinese articles including doors and walls, not to mention brooches and
cufflinks, and is, therefore, a word of 'good wishes', e.g.

多福多寿多子孙 duōfú duōshòu duōzǐsūn

plenty of good fortune or
happiness, long life and many
descendants (old time blessing)

福气 fú,qì

good fortune, happy lot

福星 fú,xīng

lucky star, mascot

福音 fú,yīn

gospel

福无双至, 祸不单行 fú wú shuāng zhì, huò bù dān xíng

good fortune never comes in pairs,
disaster seldom strolls alone

祸兮福所倚, 福兮祸所伏

huò xī fú suǒyǐ, fú xī huò suǒfú

good fortune lieth within bad, bad
fortune lurketh within good

身在福中不知福 shēn zài fú zhōng bùzhī fú

one often does not know how
lucky one is (live in happiness
yet do not feel it)

福至心灵 fú zhì xīn líng

when good luck presents itself,
one often has good ideas

发福 fāfú

grow plump

口福 kǒufú

gourmet's luck

福禄寿考 fú lù shòukǎo

prosperity, high position and
long life

福利 fúlì

welfare, fringe benefits

福体 fútǐ

your good health

Man eternally harbors some sort of hope for the future but he only hopes for something beneficial to his survival and to live comfortably and productively. 福 *fú* is therefore a character invented as early as in the Bone-shell Script and will remain in use eternally. Modern coinage has applied it to 'welfare', 'fringe benefit'.

畐, a non-character, had the connotation 'satisfied', 'full'. Its eight derivatives all have this significance:

a 幅 *fú* ————— width of cloth, size, classifier of sheets, etc. (a full kerchief*), e.g. 4046

双幅	shuāngfú	double width
波幅	bōfú	amplitude (physics)
幅员	fúyuán	the size of a country
幅度	fúdù	range, scope, extent
一幅画	yīfú huà	a picture, painting

b 辐 *fú* ————— spoke, like a spoke (fully fill up the area of a vehicle's wheel), e.g. 4047

辐辏	fúcòu	converge
辐散	fúsàn	divergence
辐射	fúshè	radiation (like shooting)
辐照	fúzhào	irradiation (like shining on)

c 蝠 *fú* ————— bat (an animal that flies like an insect with fully integrated wings), e.g. 4048

蝙蝠	biānfú	bat (doubleton)
----	--------	-----------------

d 匍 *fú* ————— (an embracing movement that makes the body to look very full) in 4049

匍匐	púfú	crawl (doubleton)
----	------	-------------------

e 副 *fù* ————— deputy, assistant, vice-, auxiliary, subsidiary, secondary, correspond to, classifier of thing in pairs, facial expression, etc. (in full capacity but with divided power (as indicated by 刂 'knife') at the same time), e.g. X4049

* The reader is to be reminded that ancient people could only possess looms with a very limited width.

<u>副主任</u>	fùzhǔrèn	deputy director
<u>副教授</u>	fùjiàoshòu	associate professor
<u>副驾驶员</u>	fùjiàoshǐyuán	co-pilot
<u>副手</u>	fùshǒu	assistant
<u>副部长</u>	fùbùzhǎng	vice-minister
<u>副词</u>	fúcí	adverb
<u>副官</u>	fùguān	aide-de-camp
<u>文学副刊</u>	wénxué fùkān	literary supplement
<u>副业</u>	fùyè	sideline
<u>副本</u>	fùběn	duplicate
<u>副作用</u>	fùzuòyòng	side effect
<u>副产品</u>	fùchǎnpǐn	by-product
<u>副交感神经</u>	fùjiāogǎn shénjīng	parasympathetic nerve
<u>副食品</u>	fùshípǐn	non-staple food
<u>名副其实</u> (=实)	míng fù qí shí	the reality corresponds to the name
<u>一副手套</u>	yīfù shǒutào	a pair of gloves
<u>一副笑脸</u>	yīfù xiàoliǎn	a smiling face

Whereas it requires several different words to convey an idea in English, the Chinese language solved the problem by using only *one same* character. This is not a solitary case.

4050 f **富** fù ———— rich, wealthy, abundant (under the shelter (宀), full and satisfied (畀)), e.g.

<u>富贵</u>	fùguì	riches and honour, wealth and rank
<u>富豪</u>	fùháo	rich and powerful, despot of the locality
<u>富庶</u>	fùshù	rich and populous
<u>富有</u>	fùyǒu	rich, rich in

贫富	pínfù	rich and poor
<u>百万富翁</u>	bǎiwàn fùwēng	millionaire (wealthy old man who owns millions)
富源	fùyuan	natural resources (source of wealth)
富饶	fùráo	abundant, fertile, richly endowed
富餘 (= 余)	fù.yu	have enough to spare
<u>富丽堂皇</u>	fùlǐ tánghuáng	sumptuous, gorgeous, splendid
富裕	fùyù	well-to-do (abundant and ample)
<u>年富力强</u>	nián fù lì qiáng	in the prime of life (fully grown and physically strong)
富足	fùzú	plentiful

g 葡 .bo ————— (an edible stump root that grows underground in a fully spreading or crawling manner) in 4051

萝卜 luó.bo turnip

h 逼 bī ————— compel, force, press for, extort, press on towards, close in on (the movement or approach of fullness or bigness), e.g. 4052

逼迫	bīpò	compel, force, coerce
逼债	bīzhài	press for payment of debts
逼供	bīgòng	extort a confession
逼人	bīrén	threatening
<u>逼不得已</u>	bī bù dé yǐ	compelled against one's will
逼近	bījìn	press on towards
逼视	bīshì	look at from close-up
逼肖	bīxiào	bear a close resemblance
逼真	bīzhēn	lifelike, distinctly (close in on the real thing)
<u>逼真度</u>	bīzhēndù	fidelity (degree of closeness to the real thing)

4053 3310 沁 qìn ——— seep, ooze (like water (水) goes through heart (心)), e.g.

沁透	qìntòu	penetrate
沁人心脾	qìn rén xīn pí	mentally refreshing, touching one's heart

X4053 心 xīn 'heart' is a Bushou but its use as the first leg is immense and its use as a suffix is also almost equally limitless, viz:

心房	xīnfáng	atrium (inner room of the heart)
心室	xīnshì	ventricle (outer room of the heart)
心病	xīnbìng	secret concern, longing or desire, one's touchy or sensitive point
<u>心脏病</u>	xīnzàngbìng	heart disease
<u>心电图</u>	xīndiàntú	electrocardiogram
心腹	xīnfù	trusted subordinate, henchman, confidential (heart and belly)
心肝	xīngān	conscience, darling (heart and liver)
心胸	xīnxiōng	breadth of mind, heart and chest
心目	xīnmù	mood, memory, mind (heart and eye, the eye of the heart)
心血	xīnxuè	painstaking care or efforts (blood of the heart)
<u>心血来潮</u>	xīnxuè lái cháo	be prompted by a sudden impulse (feeling the heart's blood tide)
心腸(=肠)	xīncháng	heart, intention (heart and intestines)
心潮	xīncháo	surging thoughts and emotions (tide of the heart)
心得	xīndé	what one has learned from work, study, etc. (gains of the heart)
心地	xīndì	a person's mind, character, moral nature (heart ground)

心机	xīnjī	scheming (heart device)
心计	xīnjì	calculation, scheming (heart calculates or plans)
心境	xīnjìng	frame of mind (heart territory)
心理	xīnlǐ	psychology, mentality (reasoning of the heart)
心力	xīnlì	mental and physical efforts (heart strength)
心里	xīn.li	in the heart
心情	xīnqíng	state of mind (heart's feeling)
心声	xīnshēng	aspirations, thinking (heart's voice)
心事	xīn.shì	something weighing on one's mind (heart matter)
心思	xīnsī	thought, idea, thinking (heart thinking)
心意	xīnyì	regard, kindly feelings
心焦	xīnjiāo	anxious, worried (heart feels scorched)
<u>心绞痛</u>	xīnjiǎotòng	angina pectoris (heart's strangling pain)
心急	xīnjí	impatient, short-tempered (heart in a rush)
心虚	xīnxū	with a guilty conscience, lacking in self-confidence (feeling the heart not on solid ground)
心酸	xīnsuān	be grieved, feel sad (heart feeling sour)
心细	xīnxì	careful (a fine heart)
心醉	xīnzùi	be charmed (heart feels drunk)
心服	xīnfú	be genuinely convinced
心愛(=爱)	xīn'ài	treasured (loved by the heart)

心灵	xīnlíng	heart, soul, spirit, clever, intelligent
心领	xīnlǐng	I appreciate your kindness but must decline the offer (my heart has already accepted)
心猿意马	xīn yuán yì mǎ	restless and whimsical, capricious (heart like a monkey and mood like a horse)
心神不定	xīnshén bùdìng	have no peace of mind, distracted
心烦意乱	xīnfán yìluàn	be terribly upset (vexed, chaotic)
心灰意冷	xīnhuī yìlǎn	be disheartened (ashen, cold)
心满意足	xīn mǎn yì zú	be perfectly content (satisfied)
心直口快	xīn zhí kǒu kuài	frank and outspoken (a straight heart and quick mouth)
心中有数	xīnzhōng yǒushù	have a pretty good idea of (there is already a count in the heart)
心心相印	xīnxīn xiāng yìn	have mutual affinity (two hearts mutually attract)
心安理得	xīn'ān lǐdé	have an easy conscience (feel at ease and logically right)
心广体胖	xīn guǎng tǐ pán	carefree and contented (heart has free space and body gains weight)
心不在焉	xīn bù zài yān	absent-minded (heart is not on it)
獨(=独)出心裁	dú chū xīncái	show originality (heart tailored and produced alone)
心花怒放	xīnhuā nùfàng	burst with joy (heart flower angrily blooming)
小心	xiǎoxīn	take care, be careful, be cautious (small heart)
贪心	tānxīn	greed, avarice, greedy, voracious (greedy heart)
祸心	huòxīn	evil intent (disaster heart)

<u>倾心</u>	qīngxīn	admire, fall in love, cordial, heart-to-heart (pour heart out)
<u>向上心</u>	xiàngshàngxīn	intention to improve one's ability (a forward-looking heart)
<u>爱国心</u>	àiguóxīn	patriotism (love-one's-own-country heart)

3414 波 bō ——— wave, e.g.

4054

波长	bōcháng	wave length
电波	diànbō	electric wave
声波	shēngbō	sound wave
波浪	bōlàng	wave (bisyllabic)
风波	fēngbō	storm, disturbance (wind and waves)
波涛	bōtāo	great waves
波荡	bōdàng	surge
波动	bōdòng	fluctuate (move like waves)
波纹	bōwén	ripple, corrugation (the marks of the waves)
波折	bōzhé	twists and turns (like waves and/or folds)
波兰	bōlán	Poland (sound)
波多黎各	bōduōlígè	Puerto Rico (sound)

3440 婆 pó ——— old woman, woman in a certain occupation, husband's mother, e.g.

4055

<u>婆婆妈妈</u>	pópó māma	womanishly fussy, sentimental
<u>接生婆</u>	jiēshēngpó	midwife
婆娑 *	pósuō	whirling, dancing

* 婆娑 pósuō is to describe the movement of a girl's dancing steps like waves and sands, the latter movement being comparatively slower.

4056

婆婆

pó.pó

husband's mother, grandmother

4057 3512

清 v. 清

qīng —

clear, clean, distinct, clarified, quiet, completely, settle, clear up, clean up, the Qing Dynasty, e.g.

旁观者清

pángguānzhě qīng

the spectator sees most clearly

清楚

qīng.chu

clear, distinct

清醒

qīngxǐng

clear-headed, sober

清新

qīngxīn

pure and fresh

清水

qīngshuǐ

clear water

清澈

qīngchè

limpid, clear

清脆

qīngcuì

clear and melodious

清炖

qīngdùn

boil in clear soup (without soy sauce)

清晨

qīngchén

early morning

清风

qīngfēng

cool breeze

清教徒

qīngjiàotú

Puritan

清冷

qīnglěng

chilly, deserted

冷清清

lěng qīngqīng

cold and cheerless

清凉

qīngliáng

cool and refreshing

清爽

qīngshuǎng

fresh and cool

清朗

qīnglǎng

cool and bright, clear and re-sounding

说不清

shuō bùqīng

hard to explain (clearly)

清单

qīngdān

detailed list

清册

qīngcè

detailed lists (compiled into book form)

清明

qīngmíng

Qing Ming festival, clear and bright, sober and calm

清潔(=洁)

qīngjié

clean

清寒

qīnghán

poor and honest (cold and clean)

清谈	qīngtán	empty talk, idle talk
清贫	qīngpín	poor but upright
清廉	qīnglián	honest and upright
清高	qīnggāo	aloof from politics and material pursuits
清官	qīngguān	honest and upright official
清洗	qīngxǐ	rinse, wash
清香	qīngxiāng	delicate fragrance
清白	qīngbái	pure, stainless (clean and white)
清茶	qīngchá	green tea
清雅	qīngyǎ	elegant
清闲	qīngxián	at leisure
清晰	qīngxī	distinct
澄清	chéngqīng	clarified, clear up
<u>清一色</u>	qīngyīsè	all of the same colour, flush, homogenous
清静	qīngjìng	quiet
清幽	qīngyōu	quiet and beautiful (scenery)
清静	qīngjìng	peace and quiet
清秀	qīngxiù	delicate and pretty
清淡	qīngdàn	light, weak
清瘦	qīngshòu	thin, slim
还清	huánqīng	repay completely
清查	qīngchá	check (examine completely)
<u>数不清</u>	shù bùqīng	countless
清帐	qīngzhàng	clear up account, settle accounts
清除	qīngchú	clear away, eliminate

清理	qīnglǐ	put in order, clear up, liquidate
清算	qīngsuàn	square account, settle accounts, liquidate, expose and criticize
清棉	qīngmián	scutching (clean up dirt from raw cotton)
清朝	qīngcháo	Qing Dynasty
满清	mǎnqīng	Manchu Dynasty
<u>清真寺</u>	qīngzhēnsì	Islamic or Moslem temple

青 qīng being the co-component of 清 qīng is composed of 主 (Bushou J 4) 'comparable to' and 月 yuè 'moon' (Bushou C9). It signifies 'blue', a colour very much respected and loved, because it connotes 'clear, clean and calm'. On this basis, many derivatives were formed. Actually, it denotes greenish-blue, while a separate character 綠 lǜ has been created for 'green'. 綠 lǜ was derived from 糸 'silk' and 录 'distinctly seen'. Probably it originated from 'mildew' regrettably spotting the silk. Whereas it would seem obvious that man could have based 'green' on any plants or grasses, the inventor preferred to turn his attention to something man-made or requiring human efforts.

Another character 藍 (= 蓝) lán, in fact, exists for 'blue'. It originated from a plant that dyes indigo colour.

X4057 青 v. 青 qīng — blue or green, green grass, black, young people, short for Qinghai Province

Confusion has arisen as to whether the south component of this character should be 月 or 丹. Its Xiaozhuan Script was truly 青 and was interpreted as 生 shēng 'living green' with 井 jǐng for sound. Modern interpretation deems 青 as a vulgar script of 青. This principle applies equally to its derivatives.

Bisyllabics involving 青 are many:

<u>青出于蓝</u>	qīng chūyú lán	the pupil surpasses the master (indigo blue is extracted from indigo plant but is bluer than the plant it comes from)
青睐	qīnglài	favour, good graces (welcome green regard)
<u>青莲色</u>	qīngliánsè	pale purple

<u>青霉素</u>	qīngméisù	penicillin (greenish mildew element)
<u>青云直上</u>	qīngyún zhíshàng	meteoric rise (career)
<u>青光眼</u>	qīngguāngyǎn	glaucoma
青天	qīngtiān	blue sky
青菜	qīngcài	green vegetables
青草	qīngcǎo	green grass
青葱	qīngcōng	verdant (like onion)
青翠	qīngcuì	verdant (like green jade)
<u>青黄不接</u>	qīnghuáng bùjiē	temporary shortage but serious (when the new (green) crop is still in the blade and the old (yellow) crop is all consumed)
青楼	qīnglóu	brothel (green storeyed house)
青苔	qīngtái	lichen, moss
<u>青纱帐</u>	qīngshāzhàng	tall growing corn, sorghum, etc. convenient for hiding rebels
青铜	qīngtóng	bronze
青蛙	qīngwā	(green) frog
<u>不分青红皂白</u>	bùfēn qīng hóng zào bái	irrespective of right or wrong in a dispute (completely disregard green, red, black or white)
青丝	qīngsī	black hair
青布	qīngbù	black cloth
踏青	tàqīng	outing in early spring
青春	qīngchūn	youth
青年	qīngnián	youth, young people
<u>青少年</u>	qīngshàonián	teenagers, youngsters

Because of the reasons advanced earlier, a great many characters were built around 青(v. 青) qīng and all are popular and important, viz:

4058 a 猜 cāi ——— suspect, guess, conjecture, speculate (a quiet dog, not barking tends to arouse stranger's suspicion; 青 for 猜), hence:

猜疑	cāiyí	be suspicious, have misgivings
猜忌	cāiji	be suspicious and jealous of
猜测	cāicè	guess, conjecture, speculate (bisyllabic)
猜谜	cāimèi	guess a riddle
猜拳	cāiquán	a finger-guessing game
瞎猜	xiācāi	guess randomly (guess blindly)

4059 b 睛 jīng ——— (sound of cyanogen 氰 qíng — see Character No. 4066) in

腈纶	jīnglún	acrylic fibres
----	---------	----------------

X4059 c 睛 jīng ——— (eye blue — the bluish part surrounding the pupil) in

眼睛	yǎnjīng	eyes (bisyllabic)
目不转睛	mù bùzhuǎn jīng	stare continuously (without move)
画龙点睛	huà lóng diǎn jīng	add the finishing touch (bring the printed dragon to life by dotting, i.e. putting in the pupils of its eyes)

X4059 d 精 jīng ——— refined, picked, choice, essence, extract, perfect, excellent, precise, meticulous, smart, sharp, clever, shrewd, skilled, proficient, energy, spirit, sperm, semen, goblin, demon (cleaned rice — the best rice), e.g.

精炼*	jīngliàn	refine, purify
精幹(=干)	jīnggàn	small in number but highly trained

* Note the difference between 精炼 jīngliàn and 精练 jīngliàn on the next page.

精装本	jīngzhuāngběn	de luxe edition
精兵简政	jīngbīng jiǎnzhèng	picked troops and simpler administration
精简	jīngjiǎn	retrench, simplify
精湛	jīngzhàn	consummate, exquisite
精巧	jīngqiǎo	exquisite, ingenious
精萃	jīngcuì	cream, the pick, choice
精华	jīnghuá	cream, essence, quintessence
精练*	jīngliàn	concise, succinct, terse
酒精	jiǔjīng	alcohol (wine extract)
精髓	jīngsuǐ	marrow, pith
精壮	jīngzhuàng	(perfect) able-bodied, strong
精良	jīngliáng	excellent, superior
精彩	jīngcǎi	brilliant, splendid
精光	jīngguāng	with nothing left (precisely used up)
精密	jīngmì	precise, accurate
精细	jīngxì	meticulous, careful, fine
精耕细作	jīng gēng xì zuò	intensive cultivation
精心	jīngxīn	painstakingly, elaborately
精打[†]细算	jīng dǎ xì suàn	careful calculation and strict budgeting
精悍	jīnghàn	capable and vigorous, pithy and poignant or sharp
精明强干	jīngmíng qiángàn	able and efficient
精明	jīngmíng	smart, clever, shrewd, astute, sagacious

* Note the difference between 精炼 jīngliàn and 精练 jīngliàn.

† Here 打 dǎ is referring to 打算盘 dǎ suàn.pan 'calculate with abacus'.

精通	jīngtōng	skilled, be proficient in
精力	jīnglì	energy, vigour
<u>精疲力尽</u>	jīng pí lì jìn	exhausted, tired out (energy tired out, strength exhausted)
精神	jīng.shen	vigour, vitality, lively, vigorous
精神	jīngshén	spirit, mind, consciousness, essence, gist
<u>精神病</u>	jīngshénbìng	mental disease, psychosis
精子	jīngzǐ	sperm
精液	jīngyè	semen
妖精	yāo.jing	goblin, demon

4060 e 菁 jīng ————— in

菁华(=精華) jīnghuá cream, essence, quintessence

4061 f 靖 jìng ————— tranquillity, peace, pacify (cause standstill and make clear), e.g.

安靖	ānjìng	quiet and peaceful
靖乱	jìngluàn	suppress a disturbance
靖边	jìngbiān	pacify the border regions

4062 g 静 v. 靜 = 静 jìng — still, quiet, calm, static (calm and no fight), e.g.

静物	jìngwù	still life
静止	jìngzhǐ	motionless, at a standstill
动静	dòng.jing	a person's movement (moving or stationary)
<u>静悄悄</u>	jìngqiāoqiāo	very quiet
宁静	níngjìng	quiet (peaceful)
清静	qīngjìng	quiet
静默	jìngmò	become silent, mourn in silence

静穆	jìngmù	solemn and quiet
静脉	jìngmài	vein (quiet circulation of the blood)
静养	jìngyǎng	rest quietly to recuperate, convalesce
安静	ānjìng	tranquil
平静	píngjìng	calm
静态	jìngtài	static state
静电	jìngdiàn	static electricity

h 倩 qiàn ————— pretty, handsome, ask someone to do something 4063
(man (倩) of green (青) years; ask (青) people (倩); 青 for 倩 — see below), e.g.

倩影	qiànyǐng	beautiful image (woman)
倩人	qiànrén	ask someone to do something (bisyllabic)

i 情 qíng ————— feeling, affection, sentiment, love, passion, favour, 4064
kindness, situation, circumstances, condition
(the heart (情) clearly (青) seen in external expression; 青 for 清)

By involving 情 qíng as the first or second leg of a bisyllabic expression, the Chinese language has greater nuance of inner feelings. Appreciation is to be acquired through a full understanding of the other leg, e.g.

情面	qíng.mian	feelings (shown on face)
情谊	qíngyì	friendly feelings
七情	qīqíng	the seven passions (joy, anger, sorrow, fear, love, hate and desire)
热情	rèqíng	enthusiasm
无情	wúqíng	merciless, ruthless, heartless
交情	jiāo.qíng	friendship

亲情	qīnqíng	natural affection for one's family members
情分	qíng.fen	intensity of affection (such as friendship, brotherhood, etc.)
情感	qínggǎn	feeling
感情	gǎnqíng	personal affection
情意	qíngyì	tender regards, affection, goodwill
多情	duōqíng	affectionate
温情	wēnqíng	tender sentiment
文情并茂	wén qíng bìng mào	beautiful both in sentiments and in their expressions
情绪	qíngxù	sentiments, mood, morale, feeling
闹情绪	nào qíngxù	be in low spirits
情切	qíngqiè	heartfelt
情甘	qínggān	be willing to (in spite of everything)
情不自禁	qíng bù zì jìn	cannot refrain from, cannot help doing (one's passion was not able to prohibit oneself)
情愿	qíngyuàn	be willing to, prefer, would rather
春情	chūnqíng	stirring of love or desire
爱情	àiqíng	love
情夫	qíngfū	lover (male)
情妇	qíngfù	mistress
情人	qíng rén	lover
情书	qíngshū	love letter
情敌	qíngdí	rival in love
偷情	tōuqíng	have illicit love
殉情	xùnqíng	die in sacrifice for love

情窦初开	qíngdòu chū kāi	awakened interest in opposite sex
情投意合	qíng tóu yì hé	find each other congenial
情欲	qíngyù	desire
情慾	qíngyù	sexual passion
情调	qíngdiào	emotional appeal, taste (in aesthetic sense)
情趣	qíngqù	interest, appeal
情理	qínglǐ	reason, sense
求情	qiúqíng	ask for a favour, plead with somebody for his kindness
天理国法人情	tiānlǐ guófǎ rénqíng	nature's justice, state's law and human sympathy
情节	qíngjié	plot (of a play)
情势	qíngshì	situation, circumstances, trend of events
情急	qíngjí	desperate (feeling of urgency)
情急智生	qíng jí zhì shēng	hit on a good idea in a moment of desperation
情景	qíngjǐng	scene, sight
情况	qíngkuàng	situation, condition, state of affairs (general)
情态	qíngtài	mood, spirit
情形	qíng.xíng	circumstances, situation, condition, state of affairs (particular)
情由	qíngyóu	the hows and whys
情报	qíngbào	intelligence, information
军情	jūnqíng	military situation
事情	shìqíng	affair, matter, thing, business
病情	bìngqíng	patient's condition

民情	mínqíng	how the people live and feel
商情	shāngqíng	market condition
剧情	jùqíng	the story of a play or movie

4065 j 晴 qíng ————— fine, clear (sunny and clear sky), e.g.

晴天	qíngtiān	fine day, sunny day
<u>天晴了</u>	tiānqíng.le	it is not raining
<u>晴天霹雳</u>	qíngtiān pīlì	a bolt from the blue
晴空	qíngkōng	clear sky, cloudless sky

4066 k 氰 qíng ————— cyanogen (sound), e.g.

氰化物 qíng huà wù cyanide

X4066 l 请 qǐng ————— request, ask, invite, engage, please (say with clear intention), e.g.

请求	qǐngqiú	request, ask (bisyllabic)
请问	qǐngwèn	excuse me, one may ask
请假	qǐngjià	ask for leave
请命	qǐngmìng	plead on someone's behalf
请示	qǐngshì	ask for instructions
请罪	qǐngzuì	apologize (ask for excuse for a crime)
请愿(=愿)	qǐngyuàn	petition, present a petition
请教	qǐngjiào	ask for advice, consult
请客	qǐngkè	invite people, entertain guest
请帖	qǐngtiē	invitation card
<u>请医生</u>	qǐng yīshēng	engage a doctor
请……	qǐng	please

请便

qǐngbiàn

do as you wish, go ahead (please
be convenient to yourself)

m 鯖 qīng ————— mackerel (bluish fish)

4067

n 蜻 qīng ————— (green-bluish insect) in

4068

蜻蜓

qīngtíng

dragonfly (doubleton)

蜓 tíng of 蜻蜓 qīngtíng was derived from 廷 tíng 'the court of a feudal ruler', 'the seat of a monarchical government', e.g. 清廷 qīngtíng 'the Qing Government'. How an insect can be involved in an imperial court needs further explanation.

4069

First of all, the sign 廴 is not a Bushou and only appears in eight characters, in five of which it is now generally substituted by 辶 (Bushou 1 8). The remaining three are all popular characters, viz:

A) 廷 tíng imperial court

B) 延 yán prolong, postpone

C) 建 jiàn build, establish, propose (see Character No. 3805)

A) From its Xiaozhuan Script, one finds that 廴 was a continuation of 彳 to mean 'moving round of two or more persons' and 壬 here actually is not from 壬 rén but from 人 and 土 meaning 'man of the earth'. Therefore 廷 tíng was to denote a place where emperor's officials could move round.

From there the sense was extended in its derivatives to 'like a man who always stands upright', a significance which prevails in the following characters except in the case of (a):

a 庭 tíng ————— front courtyard, law court (resting place also
serving for moving round), e.g. 4070

庭院

tíngyuàn

courtyard

庭园

tíngyuán

home garden

家庭

jiāting

family, household

法庭	fǎtíng	law court
开庭	kāitíng	open the court session
出庭	chū tíng	appear at court

- 4071 b 蜓 tíng ————— (the insect that always stands straight up) see Character No. 4068

- 4072 c 莖 tíng ————— the stem of a herb (upright part of a plant)

- 4073 d 霆 tíng ————— thunderbolt (something from the sky that causes all plants to stand upright)

- 4074 e 挺 tǐng ————— erect, straighten up (physically), stiff, rigid, hold out, very, rather, quite (make upright), e.g.

挺立	tǐnglì	stand erect
挺秀	tǐngxiù	tall and graceful
挺胸	tǐngxiōng	throw out one's chest
<u>直挺挺</u>	zhítǐngtǐng	rigidly straight, straight, stiff
挺身	tǐngshēn	straighten one's back
<u>挺身而出</u>	tǐngshēn ér chū	come out boldly
挺进	tǐngjìn	(of troops) boldly drive on, press onward
硬挺	yìngtǐng	hold out resolutely
挺好	tǐnghǎo	very good
挺冷	tǐnglěng	rather or quite cold

- 4075 f 梃 tíng ————— a wooden stick, a club (a piece of stiff wood; 廷 for 挺), e.g.

竹梃 zhútíng a stem of bamboo

- 4076 g 铤 tǐng ————— (as rigid as metal) in

铤而走险 tǐng ér zǒu xiǎn risk danger in desperation (rigidly walk on a tight rope — dangerous)

h 艇 tǐng ————— a light boat (a rigidly built boat), e.g.

4077

汽艇 qìtǐng steamboat

登陆艇 dēnglùtǐng landing craft

B) 延 yán ————— prolong, extend, protract, postpone, delay, engage, X4077
send for — also see Character No. 0525

彳 (Bushou I 14) being the continuation of 辵 also means 'slow pace'. When in 'slow pace' one seems to drag, it is 'prolong' or 'delay'. The other component 正 which does not exist elsewhere, could be interpreted too as 'improper' 正 zhèng or 'not correct', also 止 zhǐ 'stop and — to mean 'do not stop — for convenience' sake'.

In modern language, the use of 延 yán is tremendous since to procrastinate is part of human nature derived from inertia, e.g.

延长 yáncháng prolong, lengthen, extend, protract

延年益寿 yánnián yìshòu (of tonics, etc.) prolong life and promise longevity

延伸 yánshēn extend, stretch, elongate

蔓延 mànyán spread (like trailing plants)

延性 yánxìng ductility

苟延 gǒuyán linger on

延续 yánxù continue, go on, last

顺延 shùnyán postpone till the next fixed opportunity

延缓 yánhuǎn delay, postpone, put off (to relieve)

延期 yánqī postpone, defer, put off (the date)

延迟 yánchí delay, defer, postpone (tardy)

延宕 yándàng procrastinate, delay, keep putting off

延发 yánfā delayed action

延误 yánwù incur loss or cause trouble through delay

延请 yánqǐng engage, employ

延医 yányī send for doctor

延 yán forms the co-component of the following four characters:

- 4078 a 蜒 yán ——— (a kind of insect that extends in its movement) in
- | | | |
|----|--------|---|
| 蚰蜒 | yóuyán | common house centipede |
| 蜿蜒 | wānyán | (of snake) wriggle, wind, zigzag, meander |

- 4079 b 筵 yán ——— feast, banquet (a bamboo mat spread on the floor for many people to sit on in succession or in groups), e.g.

筵席 yánxí feast, banquet, seats arranged at a banquet

喜筵 xǐyán a wedding feast

- 4080 c 诞 dàn ——— absurd, fantastic, birth, birthday (overextended talk), e.g.

荒诞 huāngdàn absurd, fantastic

诞生 dàنشēng be born, come into being, emerge

诞辰 dànrén birthday

How did this character of negative sense become 'birth'? It is *not* absurd to assume that before a baby is born, inertia of the unborn during childbirth always worries the parent. But after a *delay* (延) it utters sound (言) or cries out, so the significance became 'birth'.

- d 涎 xián ——— saliva (lengthening water) — see Character No. 0524

- 4081 3721 袍 páo ——— robe, gown, e.g.

袍笏登场 páo hù dēngchǎng political puppet in action (clothed in robe holding a 笏 * hù and now on the stage)

* 笏 hù was a tablet at first made of bamboo, then of jade or ivory, held before the breast by officials when received in audience by the emperor.

皮袍子

pípáo.zi

fur robe (bisyllabic plus prefix)

睡袍

shuìpáo

sleeping gown

包 bāo is a very often seen co-component of several other popular characters. Its basic meaning is 'wrap'. However, its origin was from 'foetus in the placenta' and it therefore also signifies 'bulb'. All its derivatives do not, in essence, deviate from this connotation.

包

bāo

—— wrap, bundle, pack, bag, classifier for package, X4081
surround, encircle, embrace, include, contain,
undertake, guarantee, charter, hire (embraced
snake = not yet a dragon which is all-powerful),
e.g.

纸包不住火 zhǐ bāo bùzhù huǒ

you cannot wrap fire in paper

包金

bāojīn

gilt, gild (wrapped with gold)

包袱

bāo.fu

cloth-wrapper, a bundle wrapped
in cloth邮包

yóubāo

postal parcel

包子

bāo.zi

steamed stuffed bun (a little
wrapped-up thing)包裹

bāoguǒ

wrap up parcel

包装

bāozhuāng

package

一包香煙

yībāo xiāngyān

a packet of cigarettes

包抄

bāochāo

outflank (start to encircle from
rear)包围

bāowéi

surround, encircle

无所不包

wú suǒbùbāo

all-embracing (nothing excluded)

包罗万象

bāoluó wànxiàng

all-embracing (including ten
thousand phenomena)包括

bāokuò

include, consist of, comprise,
incorporate包庇

bāobì

shield (bad things)

包藏祸心

bāocáng huòxīn

harbour malicious intentions

包含

bāohán

contain, embody, include

包涵	bāo.han	excuse, forgive, bear with
包办	bāobàn	take care of everything concerning a job, run the whole show (undertake)
包饭	bāofàn	board (undertake to supply meal)
包工	bāogōng	contract for a job
包揽	bāolǎn	take on everything
包销	bāoxiāo	have exclusive selling rights
包机	bāojī	a chartered plane
包一只船	bāo yīzhī chuán	hire a boat

This character has a subtle sense in that since anything that can be embraced is necessarily smaller than that which embraces it and need not necessarily be a dead object, so the use of the component 巳 sì 'snake' was not without reason. Also because a snake coils and wraps itself around branches or prey. It even swallows its prey whole seeming to wrap its jaws around it.

There are altogether seventeen derivatives:

4082 a 飽 bǎo ————— have eaten one's fill, full, plump, satisfy (eat full capacity to look like a bulb), e.g.

吃饱	chībǎo	have eaten one's fill
饱和	bǎohé	saturation
饱满	bǎomǎn	full, plump
饱学	bǎoxué	learned, erudite (fully learned)
一饱眼福	yībǎo yǎnfú	enjoy to the full watching of a scene (satisfied the eyes)

4083 b 苞 bāo ————— bud (plant bulb)

4084 c 胞 bāo ————— born of the same parents, afterbirth (bulb of human body), e.g.

同胞	tóngbāo	full brothers
胞衣	bāoyī	afterbirth (flesh wrapping clothing)

d 炮 bāo ———— quick-fry, saute (wrap of fire), e.g. X4084

——— 炮羊肉 bāo yáng ròu quick-fried mutton

炮 páo ———— (prepare Chinese medicine by roasting it in a pan)
in

——— 如法炮制 rú fǎ páo zhì follow suit (do with the same
roasting method)

炮 pào ———— big gun, cannon — see Location X4092

e 孢 bāo ———— (bulb-like seed) in 4085

孢子 bào zǐ spore (bisyllabic)

f 龅 bāo ———— (tooth which makes mouth look like a bulb) in 4086

龅牙 bāo yá bucktooth (bisyllabic)

g 雹 báo ———— hail (bulb-like objects rained from heaven), e.g. 4087

雹子 báo zi hailstone (bisyllabic)

雹灾 báo zāi disaster caused by hail

雹暴 báo bào hailstorm

h 刨 = 刨 bào ———— plane something down, planer (a wrapping or scrub- 4088
bining movement with metal or a knife), e.g.

刨子 bào zi plane (bisyllabic)

刨床 bào chuáng planing machine

刨 páo ———— dig, excavate

i 抱 bào ———— hold or carry in the arm, take on, harbour, X4088
embrace, cherish (a wrapping movement with
arms), e.g.

抱孩子 bào hái zi carry a child in the arm or arms

抱薪救火 bào xīn jiù huǒ adopt a wrong method to save a
situation and end up by
making it worse (carry faggots
to put out a fire)

抱负	bàofù	aspiration, ambition (carry in the arms and on back)
<u>平时不烧香, 急来抱佛脚</u>	píngshí bùshāoxiāng, jí lái bào fó jiǎo	do nothing until the last minute (never burn incense when all is well but clasp the feet of Buddha in temple when in distress)
抱病	bàobìng	take ill
抱不平	bào bùpíng	be outraged by an injustice (take on the feeling of injustice inflicted by others on another person)
抱歉	bàoqiàn	feel apologetic, regret, be sorry
抱怨	bàoyuàn	complain, grumble (harbour grumble)
<u>抱恨终天</u>	bàohèn zhōngtiān	regret something to the end of one's days (harbour remorse till the end of one's days)
拥抱	yōngbào	embrace, hug
抱希望	bào xīwàng	entertain or cherish hopes
<u>不抱幻想</u>	bùbào huànxǐǎng	cherish no illusions
<u>抱残守缺</u>	bào cán shǒu quē	be conservative (cherish the residue (outmoded) and preserve the incomplete (outworn))

4089 j

鮑

bào

(a fish that looks like a wrapper) in

鲍鱼	bàoyú	abalone, salted fish (classics)
<u>如人鲍鱼之肆</u>	rú rù bàoyú zhī sì	accustomed to undesirable things or matters (like entering a salted fish shop)

4090

k

庖

páo

kitchen, cook (a site where people wrap meat to make stuffed buns), e.g.

	庖厨	pāochú	kitchen	
	代庖	dàipáo	do what is somebody else's job, act in somebody's place (be an acting cook)	
I	咆	páo	(sound) in	4091
	咆哮	páoxiào	roar (of a man in anger) (doubleton)	

m 跑 pǎo ———— run, walk, run away, run about doing something, race (while the feet are in wrapper shape), e.g. 4092

跑步	pǎobù	run, march at the double
跑龙套	pǎo lóngtào	play a bit role (run in slipshod robe embroidered with dragon)
跑腿	pǎotǔi	run errands (running leg)
跑鞋	pǎoxié	track shoes
跑道	pǎodào	runway, track
跑路	pǎolù	walk
吓跑	xiàpǎo	frighten away
跑江湖	pǎo jiānghú	wander about, make a living as an acrobat, fortuneteller, etc. (go around lakes or along river cities)
跑单帮	pǎo dānbāng	lone commercial traveller who is trying to earn the price differential between two cities (run alone to assume the job of several)
跑车	pǎochē	racing car
跑马	pǎomǎ	horse race
赛跑	sàipǎo	race (contest)

n 泡 pào ———— puffy and soft, spongy (possessing the quality of small water bulb) X4092

泡 pào ———— bubble, something shaped like a bubble, soak, dawdle (water bulbs), e.g.

泡沫	pàomò	foam, froth (bisyllabic)
<u>化为泡影</u>	huàwéi pàoyǐng	vanish like soap bubbles (reduced to bubbles and shadows)
<u>肥皂泡</u>	féizàopào	soap bubbles
<u>电灯泡</u>	diàndēngpào	electric bulb
泡菜	pàocài	pickled vegetables
泡茶	pàochá	make tea
<u>泡蘑菇</u> *	pào mó.gu	use delaying tactics, play for timing

X4092 O 礮=砲 v. 炮 pào — big gun, cannon

Originally, guns were to shoot stones. In the Yuan Dynasty, they began to shoot projectiles of dynamite which were conceived as 'wrapped fire', e.g.

炮手	pàoshǒu	gunman
炮舰	pàojiàn	gunboat
炮兵	pàobīng	artillery
炮弹	pàodàn	(gun) shell
炮灰	pàohuī	cannon fodder (cannon ashes)
炮火	pàohuǒ	artillery fire
炮仗	pào.zhang	firecracker (cannon-like procession precursor)

4093 p 疱 pào — blister, bleb (sickness with bulb-shaped thing), e.g.

疱疹 pàozhěn bleb, herpes (doubleton)

4094 3750 軍 = 军 jūn — armed forces, army, troops, armament, military, war, organized body

* 蘑菇 mó.gu is 'dried mushroom'. It takes time to distend it in water before it can be cooked and its taste appreciate.

In ancient times only in the military services could large numbers of vehicles (車) be seen cramped in a small area (). The tremendous overwhelming scale of modern war machines has caused us to forget this humble beginning. Beyond doubt, the modern use of the character 軍 jūn is enormous, viz:

軍隊(=队)	jūnduì	armed forces, army, troops
军港	jūngǎng	naval base
军舰	jūnjiàn	naval vessel
<u>禁卫军</u>	jìnwèijūn	palace guards
三军	sānjūn	military forces (classics)
军部	jūnbù	army headquarters
海军	hǎijūn	navy
空军	kōngjūn	air force
参军	cānjūn	join the army
军机	jūnjī	military secret, military plane, war planes
军民	jūnmín	soldiers and civilians, military and civilian
军人	jūnrén	soldier, armyman
军师	jūnshī	ancient army adviser
军政	jūnzhèng	army and government
<u>军政府</u>	jūnzhèngfǔ	military government
陆军	lùjūn	army
军旅	jūnlǚ	troops
军階(=阶)	jūnjiē	military rank
军备	jūnbèi	armament, arms
军火	jūnhuǒ	arms and ammunition
裁军	cáijūn	disarmament
军法	jūnfǎ	military law

军纪	jūnjì	military discipline, morale
军国主义	jūnguó zhǔyì	militarism
军用物资	jūnyòng wùzī	military supplies
军事	jūnshì	military affairs
军事演习	jūnshì yǎnxí	military manoeuvre
军需品	jūnxūpǐn	military supplies, military stores
军阀	jūnfá	warlord
充军	chōngjūn	exile as a form of punishment (fill border army services)
救世军	jiùshìjūn	the Salvation Army
童子军	tóngzǐjūn	boy scouts
娘子军	niáng.zijūn	facetious term for a group of militant women

The eight derivatives of 軍 jūn are:

4095 a 揮 = 挥 huī ——— command, to wave, wield, wipe off, scatter, disperse (handle army), e.g.

挥师	huīshī	command an army
指挥	zhǐhuī	command (by pointing)
挥动	huīdòng	brandish, to wave
挥舞	huīwǔ	wave (like in a dance)
挥戈	huīgē	brandish one's weapons
挥毫	huīháo	write or draw a picture (wield writing brush's hair)
挥笔	huībǐ	wield the writing brush
挥泪	huīlèi	wipe away tears
挥霍	huīhuò	squander (scatter money quickly)
挥金如土	huījīn rú tǔ	throw or scatter money about like dirt

挥发油

huīfāyóu

volatile oil (oil that disperses freely)

b 暉 = 晖 huī ——— sunshine, sunlight (sunlight that works like an army — no retreat or withdrawal of the shining) 4096

c 輝 = 辉 huī ——— brightness, shine (light centralized like an army that simultaneously outspreads), e.g. 4097

光辉

guānghuī

brightness, splendour (bisyllabic)

辉耀

huīyào

shining

辉映

huīyìng

shine, reflect

辉煌

huīhuáng

brilliant, splendid, glorious

d 葷 = 荤 hūn ——— allium, such as onion, leek, garlic, etc. (plants that are overwhelming); by extension: meat or fish (a smell which will offend vegetarians), e.g. 4098

荤菜

hūncài

non-vegetarian dish (vegetable 菜 cài to represent 'dishes')

荤油

hūnyóu

non-vegetarian oil

e 渾 = 浑 hún ——— turbid, muddy, simple and natural, whole, all over (resembling army and torrential river water), e.g. 4099

浑浊

húnzhuó

turbid, muddy

浑水

húnshuǐ

muddy water

浑浑噩噩

húnhún è'è

muddleheaded, ignorant

浑水摸鱼

húnshuǐ mōyú

fish in troubled water

浑蛋

húndàn

bastard, scoundrel, skunk (muddy egg)

浑厚

húnhòu

simple and honest

浑然一体

húnrán yītǐ

one integrated mass, an unified entity

浑圆

húnyuán

perfectly round

浑身

húnshēn

from head to foot, all over

4100

f

諢 = 浑

hùn

—— joke, jest (muddling talk, 军 for 浑), e.g.

打诨

dǎhùn

crack jokes

诨名

hùnmíng

nickname

4101

g

量 = 晕

yùn, yūn

—— halo, dizzy, giddy, faint (the sun encircled like an army in war)

The final result of any war in ancient times was either to encircle or be encircled by the enemy. Hence the use of 軍 for this sense:

日晕

rìyùn

solar halo

月晕

yuèyùn

lunar halo

头晕

tóuyùn

(head feels) dizzy (bisyllabic)

晕倒

yūndǎo

fall in a faint, pass out

晕厥

yūnjué

syncope, faint

晕车

yùnchē

carsick

晕船

yùncuán

seasick

晕机

yùnjī

airsick

4102

h

運 = 运

yùn

—— motion, movement, transport, use, utilize, fate, fortunate, luck

When an organized body became a possibility, war and the movement of an army became almost synonymous, provided that the army (軍) could be moved to a distance (远). By extension, any motion that has a target and destiny. Hence fate is called 運 (= 运) yùn, e.g.

运动

yùndòng

motion, movement, sports, exercise, campaign, drive

运动会

yùndònghuì

athletic meeting, games

运气*

yùnqì

art of directing one's strength through concentration to one part of the body (move the qì)

* Note the entirely different meaning of the two identical same expressions — see next page. Here only the context will give clue to the meaning.

运转	yùnzhuǎn	revolve, work, operate
运行	yùnxíng	move, be in motion
运费	yùnfèi	transportation expenses, freight
运河	yùnhé	canal
运输	yùنشū	transport
运送	yùnsòng	transport, ship
运载	yùnzài	carry
运用	yùnyòng	utilize, wield, apply, put to use
<u>运筹帷幄</u>	yùn chóu wéiwò	devise strategies (utilize counters) within a command tent
<u>运筹学</u>	yùnychóuxué	operational research
命运	mìngyùn	fate
运气*	yùn.qi	fortune, luck

車(= 车) chē ‘vehicle’ being the co-component of the character 軍 jūn is pronounced 車 jū when it is used to denote ‘chariot’ – one of the pieces in Chinese chess.

The meaning of 車 chē has been extended to mean ‘machine’, ‘lathe’, X4102 ‘lift water by waterwheel’, e.g.

开车	kāichē	set the machine going, start the motor car
车间	chējiān	workshop
<u>车机器零件</u>	chē jīqì língjiàn	lathe a machine part
车床	chēchuáng	lathe
车水	chēshuǐ	lift water (from a river)

Used as the leg of a bisyllabic, 车 chē is easy to understand, e.g.

车子	chē.zi	small vehicle (such as a car, push- cart, etc.)
----	--------	--

* Note the entirely different meaning of the two identical expressions – see previous page.

车轮	chēlún	wheel of a vehicle
<u>车轮战</u>	chēlúnzhàn	the tactics of several persons taking turns in fighting one opponent to tire him out
车胎	chētāi	(vehicle) tyre (sound)
车辆	cheliàng	vehicle, car
<u>车水马龙</u>	chē shuǐ mǎ lóng	countless number of visitors (incessant stream of horses and carriages)
<u>车载斗量</u>	chē zài dòu liáng	common and numerous (enough to fill carts and be measured by the 'dou' (measurement unit))

Since 车 chē is a Bushou, over 76 characters involving 车 chē can be counted. These are scattered all over this Book as a Bushou component, and will not be repeated here. However, there remain two which form the east component of a character, and east is not the usual position for 车 chē to appear as a Bushou. They are singled out here and specifically explained, viz:

4103 a 陣 = 阵 zhèn ——— battle array or formation, front, position, a period of time, a section of an event (vehicles in a row as mounds), e.g.

<u>一字长蛇阵</u>	yīzì chángshézhèn	a single-line battle formation
阵容	zhènróng	battle array or formation, lineup
阵亡	zhènwáng	be killed in action, fall in battle
阵营	zhènyíng	camp
上阵	shàngzhèn	go to the front
阵地	zhèndì	position, front
阵势	zhènshì	a disposition of combat forces
一阵	yīzhèn	for sometime
<u>那阵儿</u>	nàzhènr	in those days
<u>一阵雨</u>	yīzhèn yǔ	a spatter of rain

一阵风 yīzhèn fēng a gust of wind

阵痛 zhèntòng labour pains

b **連 = 连** lián ——— link, join, connect, in succession, repeatedly, one after another, including, even, (army) company (there is vehicle to cover the distance), e.g. X4103

连接 liánjiē join, link

连贯 liánguàn link up, piece together, hang together

连累 liánlěi implicate, involve, get somebody into trouble

连环 liánhuán chain of rings

连环计 liánhuánjì a set of interlocking stratagems

连珠 liánzhū in rapid succession (like a chain of pearls or a string of beads)

连锁反应 liánsuǒ fǎnyìng chain reaction (reaction in a continuous lock manner)

连亘 liángèn continuous (spatial)

连续 liánxù continuous, successive, in a row, running (temporal)

连载 liánzǎi publish in instalments, serial

连成一片 liánchéng yīpiàn join together as one piece

天连水, 水连天 tiān lián shuǐ, shuǐ lián tiān the sky and the water seem to merge

连天 liántiān incessantly, reaching the sky

连带关系 liándài guān.xi relation (relationship like a connected belt)

连...带... lián...dài... and, as well as

连带责任 liándài zérèn joint liability

连同 liántóng together with, along with

连绵	liánmián	continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted
连词	liáncí	conjunction
<u>连字号</u>	liánzìhào	hyphen
<u>连发三枪</u>	liánfā sānqiāng	three shots in succession
连年	liánnián	in successive years, in consecutive years
连任	liánrèn	be reappointed or re-elected consecutively, renew one's term of office
连篇	liánpīan	page after page
<u>连篇累牍</u>	liánpīan lěi dú	lengthy and tedious (a series of articles and piled-up documents)
连日	liánrì	day after day
连你	liánnǐ	including you
连皮	liánpí	including tare, gross weight
连忙	liánmáng	promptly, at once (even very busy)
连夜	liányè	the same night, the very night (even when night falls)
<u>连他也</u> ...	lián tā yě	even he also . . .
连长	liánzhǎng	company commander

連 lián has four derivatives, two of which are popular, viz:

4104 b-1 蓮 = 莲 lián ——— lotus — a flower loved by Chinese Buddhist (a plant whose seeds, in appearance, individually join the pod), e.g.

莲花	liánhuā	lotus flower
莲子	liánzǐ	lotus seed
莲蓬	lián.peng	seedpod of the lotus
<u>莲蓬头</u>	lián.pengtóu	shower nozzle

b-2 漣 = 涟 lián ——— ripples, continual flow (of tears) (linked-up water pattern), e.g.

4105

涟漪

liányī

ripples (doubleton)

b-3 鯽 = 鲢 lián ——— silver carp (fishes that love to join together in groups)

4106

b-4 鏈 = 链 liàn ——— chain — see Character No. 3105

3771 瓷 cí ——— porcelain, china, e.g.

4107

瓷器

cǐqì

porcelain, chinaware

瓷雕

cídāo

porcelain carving

瓷碗

cíwǎn

china bowl

瓷砖

cǐzhuān

ceramic tile, glazed tile

搪瓷

tángcí

enamel

次 cì was a 'Libian'. The original pattern of its west part was 二 'two', 'second' and *not* 冫 which would mean 'cold'. Therefore it denotes 'short of', 'not good enough', 'not advancing enough'. Hence 'next', 'sequence', 'stop-over', 'time', 'secondary', 'inferior', 'hypo-', e.g. X4107

次日

cìrì

next day

次之

cìzhī

next to it

其次

qíqì

the next in order or importance

次于

cìyú

next to

次序

cìxù

order, sequence

次第

cìdì

one after another

依次

yīcì

in succession

席次

xícì

seat arrangement

旅次

lǚcì

while sojourning abroad

渐次

jiàncì

gradually, one after another

二十五次 列车 èrshíwǔcì lièchē No. 25 train

次数

cìshù

number of times, frequency

首次	shǒucì	first time
几次	jǐcì	several times
次等	cìděng	secondary class
次品	cìpǐn	substandard quality, defective goods
次货	cìhuò	inferior goods
次要	cìyào	less important
<u>次最轻量级</u>	cìzuìqīngliàngjí	flyweight
<u>次氯酸</u>	cìlǜsuān	hypochlorous acid

次 cì is used as co-component in the following eight characters:

4108 a 資 = 资 zī ——— money as a means, expenses, subsidize, support, provide, supply, endowment, qualification (arrange wealth in order), e.g.

投资	tóuzī	put money in, invest
资本	zīběn	capital, what is capitalized on
<u>资本家</u>	zīběnjiā	capitalist
资财	zīcái	capital and goods, assets
劳资	lǎozī	labour and capital
资产	zīchǎn	assets, property, capital fund
资方	zīfāng	owner side
资金	zījīn	fund
财力	zīlì	financial strength
川资	chuānzī	travelling expense (river money)
资助	zīzhù	subsidize, support financially
资料	zīliào	means, data, material
资敌	zīdí	provide supplies to the enemy
资源	zīyuán	natural resources, resources
资质	zīzhì	natural endowment, intelligence

	天资	tiānzī	aptitude	
	年资	niánzī	years of service, seniority	
	资格	zīgē	qualification	
	资历	zīlì	qualification and record of service	
	资望	zīwàng	seniority and prestige	
b	姿	zī	<u>looks</u> , appearance, gesture, posture (woman's endowment; 次 for 资), e.g.	4109
	姿色	zīsè	good looks	
	姿势	zīshì	posture, gesture	
	姿态	zītài	posture, carriage, attitude, pose	
	舞姿	wǔzī	dancer's posture and movements	
c	諮 = 咨	zī	<u>consult</u> , take counsel (talk to a second man), e.g.	4110
	咨询	zīxún	seek advice from, advisory, consult, consultative	
	咨文	zīwén	official communication between government officers of same rank, report delivered by the head of a government on affairs of state	
	国情咨文	guóqíng zīwén	State of the Union Message	
d	恣	zì	<u>do as one pleases</u> (an inferior undignified heart), e.g.	4111
	恣肆	zìsì	unrestrained, self-indulgent, free and natural	
	恣意	zìyì	unscrupulous, reckless, unbridled, wilful	
e	趑 = 趑	zī	in	4112
	趑趑	zījū	walk with difficulty, plough one's way, hesitate to advance (not proper (second-class) walking) (doubleton)	
f	茨	cí	<u>thatch</u> (of a roof) (second-class hay)*	4113

* First-class hay would be used for fodder.

4114 3881

汽 qì

—— vapour, steam (watery air), e.g.

汽化	qìhuà	vaporization
汽车	qìchē	automobile, motor vehicle
汽船	qìchuán	steamship, steamer
汽笛	qìdí	siren (steam whistle)
汽缸	qìgāng	cylinder (a steamer vat)
<u>汽轮机</u>	qìlúnjī	steam turbine
汽水	qìshuǐ	aerated water, soft drink
汽艇	qìtǐng	motorboat
汽油	qìyóu	petrol, gasoline, gas (oil that works like steam)
蒸汽	zhēngqì	steam (bisyllabic)*

* As a bisyllabic, 'vapour' is called 蒸气 zhēngqì 'steamed air'.

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 96%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

By courtesy of Bache Halsey Stuart (HK) Ltd.,

股市报告

Stock Market Report

股票市场对掩蔽其真正动向的工作，似乎做得很好。股价上扬固然很困难，但下跌股票却也未必是一蹶不振的局面。间中虽然零零星星地在找寻领导股，但没有一只确立其领导地位。不过探索工作仍在进行。本週四恰逢林肯诞生纪念日，许多地区也是银行假期，週末又是一连三日庆祝华盛顿纪念，国会咨文又要在下週三发表。所以种种迹象大有作为，但没有造成什么局面。上面所说都是将要发生的事情。平平淡淡过去了，当局没有一点透露，好使人们对股市保持相当兴趣。

The stock market is doing an excellent job masking its intentions. The upside is certainly labored but the downside is not exactly of the 'drop dead' variety. There are sporadic grasps at new leadership but nothing appears to take hold. And yet, the search continues. Thursday is Lincoln's Birthday, a bank holiday in many areas. The weekend is a three-day affair in honour of George Washington. The State of The Union Message comes on Wednesday. There is great incentive, then, to do very little. And, that is about what is happening. As we drone along, the Administration drops little hints on the game plan to maintain a degree of interest.

反观华尔街，一般投资公司及私人投资者，一面在等待波
多马克河方面传来波动消息，一面只以手头资金放入短期债券，
如果他想窥看未来动态，希望是极微的。不过，目下每日仍
有四千万股成交。所以华尔街上，并不是沒有一些生息的。

Back on Wall Street, institutional and individual investors are squirreling their greenbacks into short-term debt instruments while awaiting the Potomac vibrations. If one looks for dynamism he looks in vain. But there are 40 million shares traded every day so there is life on the street.

道琼斯工业指数略升一点，但下跌的股票仍较上涨的股票
多一些。道琼斯公用事业指数今日受到严重打击，固定收入范
围内的证券尚能保持守势。

The Dow Jones Industrial Average gained about a point but declines outpaced advances by a narrow margin. The Dow Utility Index was hard hit today and the fixed income areas remained on the defensive.

在本週所余几天里，股市看来难于振作，必须等待这个长
週末过去了，国会咨文发表以后，情势才能反弱为强。这是冬
季里的沉寂时期，春天还会太远吗？

Conditions promise to be rather subdued through the rest of the week with some vigor showing up after the long weekend and the approach of The State of The Union. It's the winter blahs . . . Can spring be far behind?

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	3334	7740	股	gǔ	1182	7773	很	hě	0233	5090	未	wèi
b	3537	1090	票	piào	4380	4744	好	hǎo	1276	3300	必	bì
c	2537	0022	市	shì			。		0221	6080	是	shì
d	2360	B1722	场	chǎng	3334	7740	股	gǔ	0136	1000	一	yī
e	0642	7440	对	duì	2526	8022	价	jià	1669	7128	蹶	jué
f	5418	4071	掩	yǎn	0266	2110	上	shàng	0119	1090	不	bù
g	3507	9824	蔽	bì	2365	B1722	扬	yáng	1104	7123	振	zhèn
h	0601	4480	其	qí	0287	4060	固	gù	0640	2762	的	de
i	1449	4080	真	zhēn	0223	2333	然	rán	3213	7722	局	jú
j	0790	1010	正	zhèng	1182	7773	很	hě	4185	1060	面	miàn
k	3767	1472	动	dòng	2446	6090	困	kùn			。	
l	0296	2722	向	xiàng	5050	7740	难	nán	0731	7760	间	jiàn
m	0640	2762	的	de			，		0264	5000	中	zhōng
n	0025	1010	工	gōng	0437	6010	但	dàn	0439	6013	虽	suī
o	0155	8021	作	zuò	0267	1023	下	xià	0223	2333	然	rán
p			，		4515	2580	跌	diē	0202	8030	零	líng
q	1828	2870	似	sì	3334	7740	股	gǔ	0202	8030	零	líng
r	0400	2040	乎	hu	3537	1090	票	piào	4792	6010	星	xīng
s	4992	2824	做	zuò	1307	4772	却	què	4792	6010	星	xīng
t	1241	B6034	得	de	0177	4471	也	yě	1736	4471	地	de

Line	Column 4				Column 5				Column 6			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0261	4021	在	zài	0119	1090	不	bù	0186	1771	纪	jì
b	0385	5300	找	zhǎo	0855	4030	过	guò	1993	8033	念	niàn
c	3587	1734	寻	xún	0373	B3790	探	tàn	0040	6010	日	rì
d	2016	8030	领	lǐng	4938	4090	索	suǒ			,	
e	1114	7734	导	dǎo	0025	1010	工	gōng	1123	8040	许	xǔ
f	3334	7740	股	gǔ	0155	8021	作	zuò	3855	2720	多	duō
g			,		0436	1722	仍	réng	1736	4471	地	dì
h	0437	6010	但	dàn	0261	4021	在	zài	1953	7171	区	qū
i	0228	3714	沒	méi	4027	5500	进	jìn	0177	4471	也	yě
j	0226	4022	有	yǒu	4889	2122	行	xíng	0221	6080	是	shì
k	0136	1000	一	yī			。		1188	7773	银	yín
l	1342	6080	只	zhī	0627	5023	本	běn	4889	2122	行	háng
m	1460	2722	确	què	0750	7722	週	zhōu	1876	B7724	假	jià
n	0027	0010	立	lì	0132	6021	四	sì	1721	4480	期	qī
o	0601	4480	其	qí	1319	8060	恰	qià			,	
p	2016	8030	领	lǐng	4922	B2750	逢	féng	0750	7722	週	zhōu
q	1114	7734	导	dǎo	2249	4499	林	lín	0657	5090	末	mò
r	1736	4471	地	dì	1293	2122	肯	kěn	0114	7740	又	yòu
s	0154	0010	位	wèi	4080	1240	诞	dàn	0221	6080	是	shì
t			。		0304	2510	生	shēng	0136	1000	-	yī

Line	Column 7				Column 8				Column 9			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0604	4050	连	lián	0190	1010	三	sān	0210	4000	什	shén
b	0190	1010	三	sān	2459	2340	发	fā	0281	2073	么	me
c	0040	6010	日	rì	4421	5073	表	biǎo	3213	7722	局	jú
d	5045	0028	庆	qìng			。		4185	1060	面	miàn
e	4456	6021	祝	zhù	0442	7222	所	suǒ			。	
f	3779	2421	华	huá	0443	2870	以	yǐ	0266	2110	上	shàng
g	0983	7325	盛	shèng	3774	5000	种	zhǒng	4185	1060	面	miàn
h	3098	5071	顿	dùn	3774	5000	种	zhǒng	0442	7222	所	suǒ
i	0186	1771	纪	jì	1355	0033	跡	jī	1203	8021	说	shuō
j	1993	8033	念	niàn	1824	2723	象	xiàng	0605	4460	都	dōu
k			,		0126	4080	大	dà	0221	6080	是	shì
l	0445	6010	国	guó	0226	4022	有	yǒu	0764	3714	将	jiāng
m	1208	8073	会	huì	0155	8021	作	zuò	1290	1040	要	yào
n	4110	3718	咨	zī	0441	3402	为	wèi	2459	2340	发	fā
o	0112	0040	文	wén			,		0304	2510	生	shēng
p	0114	7740	又	yòu	0437	6010	但	dàn	0640	2762	的	de
q	1290	1040	要	yào	0228	3714	沒	méi	3071	5000	事	shì
r	0261	4021	在	zài	0226	4022	有	yǒu	4064	5022	情	qíng
s	0267	1023	下	xià	5510	2460	造	zào			。	
t	0750	7722	週	zhōu	0981	7325	成	chéng	0268	1040	平	píng

Line	Column 10				Column 11				Column 12			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0268	1040	平	píng	0642	7440	对	duì	0235	7224	反	fǎn
b	3949	9080	淡	dàn	3334	7740	股	gǔ	2278	7740	观	guān
c	3949	9080	淡	dàn	2537	0022	市	shì	3779	2421	华	huá
d	0855	4030	过	guò	4497	2629	保	bǎo	0171	2790	尔	ěr
e	0682	4073	去	qù	1378	4034	持	chí	2810	4010	街	jiē
f	0421	1720	了	le	0603	4690	相	xiāng			,	
g			,		0628	9017	当	dāng	0136	1000	一	yī
h	0628	9017	当	dāng	5071	9080	兴	xìng	3333	2744	般	bān
i	3213	7722	局	jú	1399	1744	趣	qù	0344	7740	投	tóu
j	0228	3714	没	méi			。		4108	3718	资	zī
k	0226	4022	有	yǒu					0198	8073	公	gōng
l	0136	1000	一	yī					2480	1762	司	sī
m	3677	2160	点	diǎn					0430	1724	及	jí
n	2741	2022	透	tòu					3242	2293	私	sī
o	1673	6716	露	lù					0001	8000	人	rén
p			,						0344	7740	投	tóu
q	4380	4744	好	hǎo					4108	3718	资	zī
r	2377	5000	使	shǐ					0417	4460	者	zhě
s	0001	8000	人	rén							,	
t	0175	3700	们	men					0136	1000	一	yī

Line	Column 13				Column 14				Column 15			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	4185	1060	面	miàn	2033	6080	只	zhǐ	0676	5090	来	lái
b	0261	4021	在	zài	0443	2870	以	yǐ	3767	1472	动	dòng
c	1380	4034	等	děng	0023	2050	手	shǒu	1221	4003	态	tài
d	1379	4034	待	dài	3551	3480	头	tóu			,	
e	4054	4024	波	bō	4108	3718	资	zī	4116	4022	希	xī
f	3855	2720	多	duō	0038	8010	金	jīn	1920	0710	望	wàng
g	0065	7712	马	mǎ	0812	0022	放	fàng	0221	6080	是	shì
h	1238	4021	克	kè	0104	8000	人	rù	1436	1724	极	jí
i	0539	1062	河	hé	4638	1010	短	duǎn	0162	2824	微	wēi
j	0802	0022	方	fāng	1721	4480	期	qī	0640	2762	的	.de
k	4185	1060	面	miàn	1353	5080	债	zhài			。	
l	2840	5030	传	chuán	1925	B9080	券	quàn	0119	1090	不	bù
m	0676	5090	来	lái			,		0855	4030	过	guò
n	4054	4024	波	bō	0302	4640	如	rú			,	
o	3767	1472	动	dòng	0455	6090	果	guǒ	0018	6010	目	mù
p	3271	9022	消	xiāo	0152	4471	他	tā	0267	1023	下	xià
q	3915	2633	息	.xi	1857	4690	想	xiǎng	0580	8075	每	měi
r			,		5103	5681	窥	kuī	0040	6010	日	rì
s	0136	1000	一	yī	2275	2060	看	kàn	0436	1722	仍	réng
t	4185	1060	面	miàn	0233	5090	未	wèi	0226	4022	有	yǒu

Line	Column 16				Column 17				Column 18			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0132	6021	四	sì	0600	2210	些	xiē	1115	8060	道	dào
b	0204	2040	千	qiān	0304	2510	生	shēng	2131	0090	琼	qióng
c	0205	1022	万	wàn	3915	2633	息	xī	2067	4282	斯	sī
d	3334	7740	股	gǔ	0640	2762	的	.de	0025	1010	工	gōng
e	0981	7325	成	chéng			o		0879	3210	业	yè
f	1742	0040	交	jiāo					0335	2260	指	zhǐ
g			o						5443	9040	数	shù
h	0442	7222	所	suǒ					1799	2760	略	lüè
i	0443	2870	以	yǐ					0724	2440	升	shēng
j	3779	2421	华	huá					0136	1000	一	yī
k	0171	2790	尔	ěr					3677	2160	点	diǎn
l	2810	4010	街	jiē							,	
m	0266	2110	上	shàng					0437	6010	但	dàn
n			,						0267	1023	下	xià
o	2638	8044	并	bìng					4515	2580	跌	diē
p	0119	1090	不	bù					0640	2762	的	.de
q	0221	6080	是	shì					3334	7740	股	gǔ
r	0228	3714	沒	méi					3537	1090	票	piào
s	0226	4022	有	yǒu					0436	1722	仍	réng
t	0136	1000	一	yī					1741	0040	较	jiào

Line	Column 19				Column 20				Column 21			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0266	2110	上	shàng	0624	2040	受	shòu	1378	4034	持	chí
b	4166	2273	涨	zhǎng	1296	1210	到	dào	3480	3034	守	shǒu
c	0640	2762	的	.de	3722	1020	严	yán	0939	5501	势	shì
d	3334	7740	股	gǔ	3770	2010	重	zhòng			。	
e	3537	1090	票	piào	0329	1020	打	dǎ				
f	3855	2720	多	duō	3082	5077	击	jī				
g	0136	1000	一	yī			,					
h	0600	2210	些	xiē	0287	4060	固	gù				
i			。		1279	3080	定	dìng				
j	1115	8060	道	dào	4976	B2270	收	shōu				
k	2131	0090	琼	qióng	0104	8000	入	rù				
l	2067	4282	斯	sī	1120	B7771	范	fàn				
m	0198	8073	公	gōng	2217	5002	围	wéi				
n	0749	7722	用	yòng	0650	4022	内	nèi				
o	3071	5000	事	shì	0640	2762	的	.de				
p	0879	3210	业	yè	2473	1010	证	zhèng				
q	0335	2260	指	zhǐ	1925	B9080	券	quàn				
r	5443	9040	数	shù	0120	9022	尚	shàng				
s	0318	8020	今	jīn	1218	2221	能	néng				
t	0040	6010	日	rì	4497	2629	保	bǎo				

Line	Column 22				Column 23				Column 24			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0261	4021	在	zài	1380	4034	等	děng	4064	5022	情	qíng
b	0627	5023	本	běn	1379	4034	待	dài	0939	5501	势	shì
c	0750	7722	週	zhōu	0596	0040	这	zhè	0794	4020	才	cái
d	0442	7222	所	suǒ	0286	8020	个	gè	1218	2221	能	néng
e	0150	8090	余	yú	4164	2273	长	cháng	0235	7224	反	fǎn
f	1941	7721	几	jǐ	0750	7722	週	zhōu	4826	1712	弱	ruò
g	0144	1080	天	tiān	0557	5090	未	mò	0441	3402	为	wéi
h	0598	6010	里	lǐ	0855	4030	过	guò	4821	1623	强	qiáng
i			,		0682	4073	去	qù			。	
j	3334	7740	股	gǔ	0421	1720	了	le	0596	0040	这	zhè
k	2537	0022	市	shì			,		0221	6080	是	shì
l	2275	2060	看	kàn	0445	6010	国	guó	3873	2730	冬	dōng
m	0676	5090	来	lái	1208	8073	会	huì	4124	2040	季	jì
n	5050	7740	难	nán	4110	3718	咨	zī	0598	6010	里	lǐ
o	0619	1040	于	yú	0112	0040	文	wén	0640	2762	的	de
p	1104	7123	振	zhèn	2459	2340	发	fā	2074	3721	沉	chén
q	0155	8021	作	zuò	4421	5073	表	biǎo	4238	2794	寂	jì
r			,		0443	2870	以	yǐ	0729	4030	时	shí
s	1276	3300	必	bì	0652	7226	后	hòu	1721	4480	期	qī
t	1256	2128	须	xū			,				,	

Line	Column 25			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation
a	4418	5060	春	chūn
b	0144	1080	天	tiān
c	0622	1090	还	huán
d	1208	8073	会	huì
e	0145	4003	太	tài
f	1428	1021	远	yuǎn
g	0239	7712	吗	.ma
h			?	
i				
j				
k				
l				
m				
n				
o				
p				
q				
r				
s				
t				

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 89%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

无题(恋诗)

Love Poem

by Li Shang Yin 唐 李商隐 (A. D. 813 - 858)

相见时难别亦难,

T'was hard to see each other and as hard to separate,

东风无力百花残。

Spring wind was so powerless that all flowers withered.

春蚕到死丝方尽,

A spring cocoon will not die till it emits all its silks,

蜡炬成灰泪始干。

My tears didn't dry up until the wax candle became ashes.

晓镜但愁云鬓改,

In the morning mirror, my hair changes colour sadly,
1772

夜吟应觉月光寒。

I feel cool in the moonlight, while composing my poetry.

蓬山此去无多路，

It is not a great distance to go from here to Pengshan,

青鸟殷勤为探看。

Blue bird! Please do try to see for me if he's safe and sound.

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0603	4690	相	xiāng	5809	2210	丝	sī	0527	0024	夜	yè
b	0020	7721	见	jiàn	0802	0022	方	fāng	2002	8020	吟	yín
c	0729	4030	时	shí	1444	7730	尽	jìn	1285	0021	应	yìng
d	5050	7740	难	nán			,		5069	B9037	觉	jué
e	0643	6042	别	bié	3567	4460	蜡	là	0041	7722	月	yuè
f	0118	0033	亦	yì	2518	7171	炬	jù	3302	9021	光	guāng
g	5050	7740	难	nán	0981	7325	成	chéng	2973	B3080	寒	hán
h			,		4154	4080	灰	huī			。	
i	0655	4090	东	dōng	0482	6010	泪	lèi	4924	B2750	蓬	péng
j	0045	7721	风	fēng	2064	2360	始	shǐ	0046	2277	山	shān
k	0227	1041	无	wú	1165	1040	干	gān	0595	2211	此	cǐ
l	0003	4002	力	lì			。		0682	4073	去	qù
m	1514	1060	百	bǎi	5861	5021	晓	xiǎo	0227	1041	无	wú
n	3778	2421	花	huā	1316	0021	镜	jìng	3855	2720	多	duō
o	2384	5300	残	cán	0437	6010	但	dàn	1672	2760	路	lù
p			。		3986	2998	愁	chóu			,	
q	4418	5060	春	chūn	2411	1073	云	yún	0489	5022	青	qīng
r	1866	1013	蚕	cán	4172	3080	鬓	bìn	0070	2712	鸟	niǎo
s	1296	1210	到	dào	2713	1874	改	gǎi	3338	2724	殷	yīn
t	3504	1021	死	sǐ			,		1367	4410	勤	qín

Line	Column 4			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronunciation
a	0441	3402	为	wéi
b	0373	B3790	探	tàn
c	2275	2060	看	kàn
d			○	
e				
f				
g				
h				
i				
j				
k				
l				
m				
n				
o				
p				
q				
r				
s				
t				

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 89%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

苏慕遮(词)

Sumuzhe Tune (Ci)

by Fan Zhong Yan 宋 范仲淹 (A. D. 989 – 1052)

碧云天,

Blue sky mingles with white clouds,

黄叶地,

Yellow withered leaves scattered all over,

秋色连波,

Autumn atmosphere even tints the water,

波上寒烟翠。

Over which cold smoke appears bluish-green.

山映斜阳天接水,

While the setting sun still shines on the mountains, the water merges with the sky
at other end,

芳草无情, 更在斜阳外。

No mercy to the fine grass which are already out of the sunshine!

黯乡魂,

Deepening in nostalgic thought,

追旅思,

As anybody away from home cannot help,

夜夜除非, 好梦留人睡。

Every night I can sleep only when sweet dreams are detaining me from waking.

明月高楼休独倚,

Never, never to lean alone idly in a high place in bright moonlight,

酒入愁肠, 化作相思泪。

'Cause if you drink, for sure, the wine will flow to the intestine of sorrow and
turn into tears of longing.

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	3575	1660	碧	bì	0046	2277	山	shān	5141	0060	黯	àn
b	2411	1073	云	yún	1274	5080	映	yìng	5143	2020	乡	xiāng
c	0144	1080	天	tiān	3004	8490	斜	xié	2415	1073	魂	hún
d			,		2362	7620	阳	yáng			,	
e	4716	4480	黄	huáng	0144	1080	天	tiān	5109	3730	追	zhuī
f	3476	4000	叶	yè	0375	0040	接	jiē	0820	0823	旅	lǚ
g	1736	4471	地	dì	0036	1290	水	shuǐ	4473	6033	思	sī
h			,				,				,	
i	0306	2998	秋	qiū	0805	0022	芳	fāng	0527	0024	夜	yè
j	1896	2771	色	sè	3033	6040	草	cǎo	0527	0024	夜	yè
k	0604	4050	连	lián	0227	1041	无	wú	0621	8090	除	chú
l	4054	4024	波	bō	4064	5022	情	qíng	0142	1111	非	fēi
m			,				,				,	
n	4054	4024	波	bō	0772	1050	更	gèng	4380	4744	好	hǎo
o	0266	2110	上	shàng	0261	4021	在	zài	2262	4499	梦	mèng
p	2973	B3080	寒	hán	3004	8490	斜	xié	1081	7760	留	liú
q	0830	6080	烟	yān	2362	7620	阳	yáng	0001	8000	人	rén
r	4782	0040	翠	cui	0649	2720	外	wài	3853	2010	睡	shuì
s			○				○				○	
t												

Line	Column 4			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	4527	6702	明	míng
b	0041	7722	月	yuè
c	0723	0022	高	gāo
d	5433	9040	楼	lóu
e	3791	2429	休	xiū
f	5011	4523	独	dú
g	1391	4062	倚	yǐ
h			,	
i	1145	1060	酒	jiǔ
j	0104	8000	人	rén
k	3986	2998	愁	chóu
l	2361	B1722	肠	cháng
m			,	
n	3777	2421	化	huà
o	0155	8021	作	zuò
p	0603	4690	相	xiāng
q	4473	6033	思	sī
r	0482	6010	泪	lèi
s			○	
t				

*Always be prepared for wild
and weird ideas, because
truth may yet have to be
discovered.*

Chapter Thirty-two

Guestimables in Index Group 4000 – 4999

In the Index Group 4000 – 4999, we pick out 32 characters to guestimate.

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
4022	布	bù	kerchief concentrate 巾(G3) ナ(J 2)
4033	志	zhì	heart of learned man 心(B19) 士(L2)
4040	李	lǐ	the tree that has many sons (fruits) 木(C1) 子(A12)
4040	支	zhī	as many fingers as shown on ten 十(K12) hands 又(J 10)
4040	友	yǒu	helping hand ナ(J 2) 又(J 10)
4080	灰	huī	fire concentrate 火(C6) ナ(J 2)
4121	狂	kuáng	the mood wherein the king is simply 王(L1) an animal 彡(E2)
4123	帳 = 帳	zhàng	lengthy hanging fabric 長(Ch.No.4164) 巾(G3)

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
4126	麵 = 面	miàn	wheat made to look like face 麥(F6) 面(Ch.No.4185)
4194	牙	yá	teeth of tree 牙(Ch.No.3441) 木(C1a)
4343	娘	niáng	good girl or woman 良(Ch.No.4199) 女(A13a)
4380	赴	fù	walk with divination lingering on one's mind 走(B17a) 卜(L4)
4380	越	yuè	continuous walk after walk 戌(Ch.No.0985) 走(B17a)
4395	栽	zāi	make efforts on trees 栽(I 7) 木(C1a)
4402	協 = 协	xié	many sources of strength essential 力力力(A4) 十(K12)
4420	夢 = 梦	mèng	at night in a small area among grass 夕(C10) (D4) 𦉳(F2) seemingly under net 𦉳(G14)
4426	猫 v. 貓	māo	animal that cries miao 𤝵(E2) 苗(Ch.No.4291)
4433	蕊	ruǐ	something that can be treated as hearts 心(B19) of a plant which is a flower 艹(F2)
4440	孝	xiào	son and old people 子(A12) 𠂔(A7)
4440	茸	róng	grass-like growth above ears 艹(F2) 耳(B9)

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
4472	劫	jié	take away by force 去(I 16) 力(A4)
4477	茁	zhuó	grass coming out 𦵏(F2) 出(Location X3729)
4541	姓	xìng	birth and woman 生(Ch.No.0304) 女(A13a)
4600	加	jiā	eke out strength with the mouth or 力(A4) 口(B1) vice versa
4611	旦	tǎn	how the land appears after daybreak 𠂔(C4a) 旦(Ch.No.0438)
4633	恕	shù	do as a good heart likes to do 如(Ch.No.0302) 心(B19)
4733	怒	nù	to enslave heart 奴(Ch.No.4370) 心(B19)
4742	朝	zhāo	full sunshine and moon seen at the 卓(L6) 月(C9) same time
4744	好	hǎo	girl and boy 女(A13a) 子(A12)
4777	罄	qìng	jar making noise when hit by a 缶(G5) 声(Ch.No.4382) long pole 𡗗(H5)
4834	赦	shè	let loose after deep thinking 赤(K4) 女(I 15)
4942	妙	miào	the youth of a girl 少(Ch.No.4391) 女(A13a)

4022 布 bù ———— cloth, e.g.

X4115

布帛	bùbó	cloth and silk
布面	bùmiàn	cloth cover, cloth surface
布匹(v.疋) bùpǐ		cloth, piecegoods (bisyllabic)
布头	bùtóu	odd bits of cloth
花布	huābù	cotton prints (flowery cloth)
尿布	niàobù	diaper

The Chinese used hemp to weave cloth before cotton was introduced from India. Hemp stalks had to be treated before they could be used for making cloth. To start with, 布 bù actually meant 'lay or spread', because early man first had to lay fibers open on the ground to dry in the sun. It has eight derivatives:

a 佈 = 布 bù ———— spread, disseminate, announce, publish, proclaim, X4115
 deploy, arrange (like man lays open a piece of cloth), e.g.

传布	chuánbù	spread, disseminate
布种	bùzhǒng	sow seeds
布雷	bùléi	lay mines
布施	bùshī	alms giving
布道	bùdào	preach
<u>布谷鸟</u>	bùgǔniǎo	cuckoo (bird which calls to sow)
公布	gōngbù	announce, publish
布告	bùgào	notice, bulletin, proclamation
布防	bùfáng	deploy (troop) to defend
布置	bùzhì	arrange, fix up, decorate
布景	bùjǐng	(stage) setting

布局	bùjú	strategic arrangement (like in a chess game)
布丁	bùdīng	pudding (sound)

4115 b 怖 bù ————— fear, be afraid of, e.g.

恐怖	kǒngbù	terror, horror
可怖	kěbù	horrible, frightful

Cloth was precious as it was difficult to produce. Apart from its value for barter, it was also used for paying taxes and in offering sacrifices to the Divine. People constantly feared that the cloth would get soiled thus reducing its value. This is how the character 怖 bù *heart* (忄) and *cloth* (布) came to mean 'fear'.

4116 c 希 xī 'rare', 'scarce', 'uncommon', 'hope' was actually a Libian of its Xiaozhuan Script 𠂔 which itself was from its Metal Script 𠂔 or 𠂔 and meant 'embroidered kerchief'. The latter was a rare article, and was therefore always 'hoped for', e.g.

希有	xīyǒu	rare, unusual
希罕	xī.han	rare, scarce, uncommon (bi-syllabic)
稀奇	xīqí	rare, strange, curious
希世	xīshì	extremely rare (in this world)
希望	xīwàng	hope, wish, expect
希冀	xījì	hope for, wish for, aspire after
希图	xītú	attempt to
希臘(=腊)	xīlǎ	Greece (sound)
希伯来语	xībólaiyǔ	Hebrew (sound)

希 xī is a frequently seen co-component. In its own derivatives it maintains its meaning of 'rareness' or 'sparseness' throughout, e.g.

4117 c-1 稀 xī ————— sparse, scattered, watery, thin, rare, scarce, uncommon (grain stalk being sparsely planted which is an advisable way of planting), e.g.

稀鬆(=松)	xīsōng	sparse, sloppy
稀稀拉拉	xī.xī lā.lā	sparse, thinly scattered
稀疏	xīshū	few and scattered, thin
稀薄	xíbó	thin, rare
稀释	xīshì	dilute (to thin and loosen)
稀爛(=烂)	xīlàn	smashed to pieces, completely mashed, pulpy
稀里糊涂	xī.li hú.tu	muddleheaded (colloquial)
稀少	xīshǎo	scarce, few, rare
稀有	xīyǒu	rare, unusual, uncommon
稀土金属	xī.tǔ jīn.shǔ	rare-earth metal
稀客	xíkè	a rare visitor

c-2 烯 xī ————— (sound from ethylene) in

4118

烯烃	xītīng	alkene
聚乙烯	jù'yǐxī	polyethylene
聚苯乙烯	jùběn yǐxī	polystyrene

c-3 唏 v. 歔 xī ————— in

4119

唏嘘(v.歔歔)	xīxū	sob, sigh (rarely seen expression sparsely intercepted with noise) (doubleton)
----------	------	---

c-4 晞 xī ————— daybreak, dry (the sun yet scarcely seen), e.g.

4120

未晞	wèixī	before daybreak (not yet daybreak)
----	-------	------------------------------------

4033 誌* = 志 zhǐ — will, aspiration, ideal, keep in mind, historical records, annals, mark, sign, e.g. 4121

立志	lìzhì	determination (have a will to)
大志	dàzhì	lofty aspiration, high ideals

* Used only for 4th to 8th meaning.

得志	dézhì	be a success (in career) (aspiration obtained)
志向	zhìxiàng	aspiration, ideal, ambition
志趣	zhìqù	aspiration and interest, inclination
志气	zhìqì	aspiration, ambition
志士	zhìshì	person of ideals and integrity
志愿	zhìyuàn	volunteer, ideal, wish
<u>志愿书</u>	zhìyuànshū	application with pledge
<u>永誌</u> (=志)不忘	yǒngzhì bùwàng	forever bear in mind
<u>人物誌</u> (=志)	rénwùzhì	biographical notes and data
日誌(=志)	rìzhì	daily record, journal
<u>三国誌</u> (=志)	sānguózhì	History of the Three Kingdoms
通誌(=志)	tōngzhì	local district or provincial history
标誌(=志)	biāozhì	mark, sign
誌(=志)哀	zhì'āi	indicate mourning
誌(=志)庆	zhìqīng	(mark) celebration
誌(=志)贺	zhìhè	(mark) congratulation
誌(=志)喜	zhìxǐ	(mark) congratulations (on happy occasion)

志 zhì forms the co-component of one character:

4122 痣 zhì ————— nexus, mole (abnormal body mark), e.g.

胎痣	taizhì	birthmark
黑痣	heizhì	black birthmark

4123 4040 李 lǐ ————— plum, e.g.

李子	lǐ.zi	plum (bisyllabic)
----	-------	-------------------

李代桃僵 lǐ dài táo jiāng

substitute one thing for another,
sacrifice oneself for another
person (plum to substitute
peach to die)

Plum trees can live for a very long time and bear tremendous amounts of fruit generally growing near peach trees. Insects tend to invade peach tree roots, but because of their close proximity, may attack plum trees too which symbolically become substitutes or sacrifice themselves for the sake of peach trees. 僵 jiāng actually means 'lie down prostrate'.

季 jì should be distinguished from another character that has a left sliding stroke on top of it, i.e. 季 jì 'the fourth or youngest among brothers', 'the last month of a season', 'season', 'crop'. 4124

The ancient sense of 季 jì was 'young grain stalk which needed greater care'. The meaning was extended to 'the youngest brother', then 'last month of a season', and then 'season'. It was rather a retrograde process. The use of 季 jì is very common in its last meaning, e.g.

四季	sìjì	the four seasons
雨季	yǔjì	rainy season
春季	chūnjì	spring
季春	jìchūn	the last month of spring
季度	jìdù	quarter (of a year)
季节	jìjié	season (a period of the year marked by something)
季刊	jìkān	quarterly publication
季候风	jìhòufēng	monsoon (seasonal wind)
季军	jìjūn	second runner-up, third winner (as in the army, but the sense is 'rank' in a contest)

One also sees here that average ancient people wished to see a generation at least doubled in number by calling the fourth brother 季弟 jìdì. 季 jì has one derivative:

悸 jì ————— (of the heart) throb with terror, palpitate (heart of the youngest brother who is always afraid of something), e.g. 4125

惊悸	jīngjì	palpitate with terror
余悸	yújì	lingering fear

季 jì might be mistaken for 委 wěi by the uninitiated — see Character No. 2728. In the very same way 孚 fú and 妥 tuǒ can be wrongly identified.

The reader has learned 孚 fú under Character No. 0401. Actually, its ramification is quite widespread and one can count as many as eight derivatives of 孚 fú which, as a co-component, means 'inspire confidence in somebody', e.g.

深孚众望	shēn fú zhòngwàng	enjoy great popularity (deeply inspire confidence in the public who comply because they hope to benefit)
------	-------------------	--

The eight derivatives of 孚 fú are:

X4125 a 俘 fú ————— capture, take prisoner, prisoner of war, captive (man (亻) being held and becoming helpless just like a chick, a bird's son (子) being grabbed by its mother's claw (爪)), e.g.

俘虏	fúlǚ	capture, take prisoner, captive (bisyllabic)
俘获	fúhuò	capture and get hold of
被俘	bèifú	be taken prisoner

X4125 b 浮 fú ————— float, superficial, temporary, provisional, flighty, unstable, hollow, inflated, excessive, surplus — see Character No. 0403, e.g.

浮荡	fúdàng	float in the air
浮萍	fúpíng	duckweed
浮渣	fúzhā	dross
浮在水上	fú zài shuǐ.shàng	float on water
浮尘	fúchén	floating dust, surface dust
浮标	fúbiāo	buoy (floating mark)

浮筒	fútǒng	buoy, pontoon (floating hollow object)
浮沉	fúchén	drift along (float and sink alternately)
<u>浮船坞</u>	fúchuánwù	floating dock
浮雕	fúdiāo	relief (sculpture)
浮华	fúhuá	ostentatious, flashy, showy
<u>浮光掠影</u>	fú guāng lüèyǐng	skimming over the surface, hasty and casual, cursory (floating light and flashing shade)
浮夸	fúkua	be boastful, exaggerate
轻浮	qīngfú	frivolous, flighty, light
太浮	taifú	too superficial
浮名	fúmíng	bubble reputation
浮桥	fúqiáo	pontoon bridge (temporary or floating bridge)
浮支	fúzhī	expenditure not in the regular account
浮躁	fúzào	impetuous, impulsive (flighty and rash)
浮动	fúdòng	be unsteady, fluctuate, float
浮肿	fúzhǒng	dropsy, edema (hollow and swelling)
浮报	fúbào	give inflated figures in a report
<u>人浮于事</u>	rén fú yú shì	be overstaffed (man floating on job)
浮额	fú'é	surplus number
浮屠	fútú	pagoda, Buddha (sound from Sanskrit)

- 4126 c 殍 v. 莠 piǎo, fú — (corpse like floating or inflated plant; 孚 for 浮) in
 饿殍 èpiǎo dead bodies of those starved to death
- 4127 d 桴 fú — wooden raft, drumstick (floating wood; 孚 for 浮)
- 4128 e 蜉 fú — (insect floating in the air; 孚 for 浮) in
 蜉蝣 fúyóu mayfly (doubleton)
- 4129 f 罟 fú — a bird trap (a net to hold the young)
- 4130 g 麊 = 麸 fū — (part of the wheat that can float; 孚 for 浮; 夫 as a substitute sound) in
 麸皮 fūpí (wheat) bran

- 4131 妥 tuǒ is comprised of two parts: 扌 (hand or claw) and 女 nǚ 'woman'. Traditional interpretations have been rather clumsy and can be ignored. The author believes that the most straightforward one is 'appeased by woman' which tallies well with the current indication which is 'ready', 'settled', 'finalized', 'appropriate', 'proper', e.g.

备妥	bèituǒ	ready
妥协	tuǒxié	mutually comes to terms, compromise
办妥	bàntuǒ	settled, finalized
妥当	tuǒdàng	appropriate, right to the point
妥帖	tuǒtiē	aptly, fitting, appropriate
妥善	tuǒshàn	well arranged, appropriate, proper
欠妥	qiàntuǒ	not proper, not quite satisfactory

Derivatives:

- 4132 a 餒 nǎi — hungry, famished, disheartened, dispirited (moan (sound) of a hungry man), e.g.
- | | | |
|----|-------|-----------------------------|
| 饥餒 | jīnǎi | in starvation |
| 气馁 | qìnǎi | be disheartened, lost heart |

胜不骄，败不馁

shèng bù jiāo, bài bù něi

not arrogant with success nor discouraged by failure

b 芫 suī ————— (appropriate plant to be mixed in cooking) in 芫荽
芫荽* yān.suī coriander (doubleton)

4133

c 绥 suí ————— peaceful, pacify (appropriate (绥) roping (系) for the sake of safety on ancient cart), e.g.

4134

交绥 jiāosuí engage in battle but retreat before actual engagement (a peaceful encounter)

绥靖 suíjìng pacify, appease

4040 支 zhī ————— branch out, offshoot, prop up, support, sustain, X4134
bear, send somebody away, pay or draw (money), classifier for troops, songs, candlelight, yarn count, etc.

支 zhī is a very popular co-component. As such, its meaning does not vary from 'branching out' or 'propping up'. As a character, it is generally used in the first leg position, e.g.

分支	fēnzhī	branch out
支流	zhīliú	tributary, affluent, nonessential
支店	zhīdiàn	branch (shop)
支派	zhīpài	offshoot, sect
支气管	zhīqìguǎn	bronchus
支脉	zhīmài	offshoot
支路	zhīlù	feeder road
支配	zhīpèi	allocate, control (apportion off-shoots according to plan)

* Popular name: 香菜 xiāngcài 'fragrant vegetable'.

支吾	zhī.wú	equivocate, speak evasively, hum and haw (digress by saying 'em, em')
支解	zhījiě	dismemberment (cut off)
支离	zhīlí	fragmented, disorganized, broken up, occupied with unimportant details (branch out and leave forever)
<u>支离破碎</u>	zhīlí pòsuì	incoherent (fragmented and broken)
支撑	zhī.chēng	prop up, support, sustain
乐不可支	lè bùkě zhī	overwhelmed with joy (too glad to be able to support oneself)
支持	zhīchí	sustain, hold out, support, back up
支柱	zhīzhù	pillar, prop, mainstay
支援	zhīyuán	support, assist, help
<u>支撑点</u>	zhīchéngdiǎn	bearing point
支点	zhīdiǎn	fulcrum
支派	zhī.pai	send, dispatch
支使	zhī.shǐ	send somebody away, order about
支取	zhīqǔ	draw (money)
支出	zhīchū	pay, expend, expenses, outlay
支付	zhīfù	pay, defray
支款	zhīkuǎn	take out cash
支票	zhīpiào	cheque (ticket for payment)
预支	yùzhī	advance payment, prepay
支绌	zhīchù	(of funds) not enough
开支	kāizhī	expenditures, disbursements
透支	tòuzhī	overdraft (draw in a seeping manner)

一支军队	yīzhī jūnduì	one detachment
一支曲	yīzhīqǔ	one song
四十支光	sìshízhī guāng	40 watt bulb (light)
四十支纱	sìshízhī shā	40 counts yarn

The following is a list of *fourteen* derivatives of 支 zhī whose respective meanings can easily be guessed at. In olden times some of the derivatives of 支 were written as 支.

a 豉 chǐ ————— (offshoot of soyabean) in 4135

豆豉	dòuchǐ	fermented soya beans, salted or sweetened
----	--------	---

b 翅 chǐ ————— (feathered prop) in 4136

翅膀	chìbǎng	wing (feathered arm)
鱼翅	yúchǐ	shark's fin

Wings are the supports of birds, fins are the supports of fishes, and by extension 翅 chǐ is also used to denote 'fin'.

c 度 guǐ ————— shelf, keep, preserve (a supported place) 4137

d 屐 jī ————— clogs (support for the lower part of people's body), e.g. 4138

木屐	mùjī	clogs
----	------	-------

e 技 jì ————— skill, ability, trick (hands perform like fine tree branches; 支 zhī for 枝 zhī — see below), e.g. X4138

技巧	jìqiǎo	skill, technique, craftsmanship
技术	jìshù	technology, skill, technique
技艺	jìyì	skill, artistry
绝技	juéjì	unique skill (a skill that will not be continued)
技工	jìgōng	skilled worker

技師(=师) jīshī

technician (teacher of a skill)

技能 jìnéng

technical ability

技癢(=痒) jìyǎng

itch for a chance to show off
(one's ability)

黔驴技穷 qián lú jìqióng

the proverbial donkey in ancient
Guizhou has exhausted its
tricks

4139 f 伎 jì ————— (the man who wields skills; 支 for 技) in

伎俩 jìliǎng

tricky means, intrigue

俩 liǎng means 'two men'. In fact 伎俩 jìliǎng necessarily involves two persons, one to play the trick, and the other to be cheated. Note: 伎 jì is different from 使 shǐ 'cause', 'use' — see Character No. 2377.

g 妓 v. 伎 jì ————— female performer, entertaining girl, prostitute, whore (woman that has skill, i.e. can dance, sing, etc.), e.g.

舞伎 wǔjì

female dancer

雏妓 chújì

young prostitute

娼妓 chāngjì

whore (bisyllabic)

妓女 jìnǚ

prostitute (bisyllabic)

妓院 jìyuàn

brothel

The extension of the sense of 妓(v.伎) jì from a 'female performer' to 'whore' was of course socially degenerating, but this is exactly how any language develops in different eras.

4140 h 𡵚 qí ————— lean on one side (strangely (奇) supported (支))

4141 i 岐 v. 歧 qí ————— forked, divergent, different (stop (止) and branch out (支)), e.g.

歧路 qílù

forked road

歧途 qítú

wrong path

分歧	fēnqí	divergence, difference (look at thing in a singularly different way)
歧视	qíshì	discriminate against

j 枝 zhī ————— branch, classifier for long objects (a tree branch), 4142
e.g.

樹(=树)枝	shùzhī	tree branch
枝節(=节)	zhījié	branches and knots, complications
枝子	zhīzi	branch, twig (bisyllabic)
一枝梅花	yīzhī méihuā	a spray of plum blossom
一枝槍(=枪)	yīzhī qiāng	a gun
一枝烟	yīzhī yān	one cigarette

k 肢 zhī ————— limb (a branch of the body), e.g. 4143

四肢	sìzhī	the four limbs
下肢	xiàzhī	the lower limbs

l 吱 zhī ————— creak (sound) 4144
吱 zī ————— (mice) squeak, (small bird) chirp (sound)

m 鼓 gǔ ————— drum, beat, strike, rouse, agitate, pluck up, bulge 4145

鼓 gǔ was a character which had many ancient forms. 𥝿 written 𥝿 in Xiaozhuan Script was accepted as one of its original patterns. The top sign being a some sort of decor, the rest undoubtedly is a hieroglyph. Thus 支 zhī must have been a later addition; a drum always does need a support.

Drum is not only a musical instrument but also a means of arousing attention. 鼓 gǔ eventually becomes a verb and its use is further extended, e.g.

打鼓	dǎgǔ	beat a drum
鼓膜	gǔmó	eardrum (a membrane that has the function resembling a drum)

鼓手	gǔshǒu	drummer (drum beater)
鼓其如簧之舌	gǔ qí rú huáng zhī shé	talk glibly (strikes one's reed-like tongue)
鼓掌	gǔzhǎng	clap one's hands (strike palms)
鼓吹	gǔchuī	advocate, play up (by drumming and blowing some hollow instruments)
鼓励	gǔlì	encourage, urge
鼓舞	gǔwǔ	inspire, hearten
鼓动	gǔdòng	agitate, arouse
鼓噪	gǔzào	clamour
鼓起	gǔqǐ	muster, pluck up
鼓嘴	gǔzuǐ	pout (bulge one's mouth)

In several of the above examples, 鼓 gǔ just accentuates the sense of the term and means to say that the action is carried out 'with the help of a drum' as is manifest in the bisyllabic expression 鼓吹 gǔchuī.

鼓 gǔ has three derivatives:

4146	m-1	臄 gǔ	_____ (the part of the body becomes drum-like) in
		臄胀	gǔzhàng distension of abdomen caused by accumulation of gas or fluid due to dysfunction of liver and spleen (Chinese medicine)
4147	m-2	瞽 gǔ	_____ blind (because of blindness, eye lids are closed up almost like a drum)
4148	m-3	鼙 pí	_____ (lower class of drum; 卑 means 'low') in
		鼙鼓	pígǔ a small army drum used in ancient China

4149 The sign 鼓 is further seen in the character 彭 péng 'a surname' which in turn appears in three derivatives:

4150 a 膨 péng _____ (sound) in

膨胀 péngzhàng expand, swell, dilate, inflate

b 蟛 péng ——— (a crustacean whose shell appears like a small drum) in 4151
 蟛蜞 péngqí amphibious crab (doubleton)

c 澎 pēng ——— splash, spatter (sound), e.g. 4152

澎湃 pēngpài surge (sound) (doubleton) 4153

4040 友 yǒu ——— friend, friendly, e.g. X4153

友人 yǒurén friend (as a man)
 朋友 péngyǒu friend (as a companion)
 友爱(=爱) yǒu'ài friendly affection
 友邦 yǒubāng friendly nation
 友好 yǒuhǎo close friend, friendly, amicable, goodwill
 友善 yǒushàn amicable (good as friend)
 友谊 yǒuyì friendship
 益友 yìyǒu a helpful friend

4080 灰 v. 灰 huī ——— ash, dust, remains, lime, lime mortar, grey, dis- 4154
 hearten, e.g.

草灰 cǎohuī hay ashes
 灰燼(=烬) huījīn ashes
 死灰复燃 sǐhuī fù rán dead things come to life again
 (dead ash burns again)
 灰塵(=尘) huīchén dust, dirt
 骨灰 gǔhuī bone ashes, remains
 石灰 shíhuī lime, lime mortar
 灰马 huīmǎ grey horse

灰暗	huī'àn	gloomy, murky grey
灰白	huībái	greyish white, pale
灰色	huīsè	grey, pessimistic, gloomy, obscure (bisyllabic)
灰鼠	huīshǔ	squirrel (grey colour rat)
<u>灰指甲</u>	huīzhǐ.jiǎ	ringworm of the nails, onychomycosis
灰心	huīxīn	disheartened, discouraged
<u>万念俱灰</u>	wànniàn jù huī	all hopes dashed to pieces (thousands of ideas all become ashes)

灰 huī has six derivatives:

4155 a **恢** huī ————— extensive, vast (heart scatters like ashes by wind),
e.g.

恢復(=复) huīfù rehabilitate, restore, recover, re-
gain, resume, renew (come
back extensively)

恢复期 huīfùqī convalescence (period of recovery)

天网(=网)恢恢, 疏而不漏 tiān wǎng huīhuī, shū ér bùlòu
all wrongdoings are counted and
have to pay their price (the net
of Heaven (nature) is vast (has
large meshes), but it does not
allow anything to leak through)

4156 b **诙** huī ————— (talk in a lighter vein like ashes making no distinction between black
and white) in

诙谐 huīxié humorous, jocular

诙谐曲 huīxiéqǔ humoresque

4157 c **盔** kuī ————— helmet (something greyish resembling a concave utensil to protect
the head), e.g.

盔甲 kuījiǎ helmet and armour

鋼(=钢)盔 · gāngkuī

steel helmet (bisyllabic)

d 炭 = 炭 tàn ——— charcoal (remains of burnt mountain trees) e.g.

4158

木炭 mùtàn

charcoal (bisyllabic)

炭火 tànhuǒ

charcoal fire

燒(=烧)炭 shāotàn

make charcoal, burn charcoal

d-1 碳 tàn ——— carbon (charcoal in the form of stone)

4159

d-2 羰 tāng ——— carbonyl (carbon and oxygen; 羊 for 氧)

X4159

4121 狂 kuáng ——— mad, crazy, violent, wild, arrogant, e.g.

4160

發(=发)狂 fākuáng

go mad, crazy

狂热 kuáng rè

fanaticism

狂人 kuáng rén

maniac

狂歡(=欢) kuánghuān

carnival

狂笑 kuángxiào

laugh boisterously

狂飆(=风) kuángbiāo

hurricane

狂吠 kuángfèi

bark furiously

狂风 kuángfēng

gale

狂暴 kuángbào

violent, wild

力挽狂澜 lì wǎn kuánglán

do one's utmost to stem raging tide or save a desperate situation

狂想曲 kuángxiǎngqǔ

rhapsody (melody of wild thinking)

狂言 kuángyán

use wild language

狂妄 kuángwàng

wildly arrogant, presumptuous

轻狂 qīngkuáng

extremely frivolous

Here again in English one has to use different words to convey the same idea with different attributes, whereas the Chinese language solves the problem by using one character plus a leg. 狂 kuáng has two derivatives, both indicating a somewhat 'wild' or 'unrestrained action':

4161 a 诳 kuáng ~~kuáng~~ (wild talk) in

诳语

kuángyǔ

lies

4162 b 逛 guàng ——— stroll, ramble, roam (unrestrained into distance), e.g.

逛街

guàngjiē

stroll around the streets

逛荡

guàngdàng

loiter, loaf about

One notices here that 'wildness' is actually the axial idea of the two characters which involve 狂 kuáng in their formation.

4163 4123 賬 v. 帳 = 帐 zhàng curtain, canopy, account, account book, debt, credit (帳 long kerchief or long recognizable records like long kerchief; 賬 is applied to account only), e.g.

帐子

zhàngzi

bed-curtain

帐幕

zhàngmù

tent

篷帐

péngzhàng

blind (canopy)

蚊帐

wénzhàng

mosquito net

记帐

jìzhàng

keep accounts

帐单

zhàngdān

account sheet, bill

帐房

zhàngfáng

accountant's office, accountant

帐户

zhànghù

account (as a unit)

帐目

zhàngmù

accounts

结帐

jiézhàng

settle accounts, close book

轧帐

gázhàng

check the accounts

帐簿

zhàngbù

account book

帐面

zhàngmiàn

on book

還(=还)帐 huánzhàng

repay debt

赊帐 shēzhàng

buy or sell on credit

長=长 cháng which means 'long', 'length', 'of long duration', 'steadily', 'strong point' originated from the pattern 𠂔 indicating 'a man with long hair'. Its meaning has been so extended that it now embraces everything that has the attribute 'long', e.g.

4164

长空 chángkōng

vast sky (as long as man's eyes can see with nothing (空) in between)

长征 chángzhēng

long march, expedition

长足 chángzú

long feet, by leaps and bounds

长舌 chángshé

fond of gossip (long tongue)

长丝 chángsī

filament (long yarn)

长统袜 chángtǒngwà

stockings (long body socks)

长途电话 chángtú diànhuà

long distance call

长驱 chángqū

push deep (long drive)

长篇大论 cháng piān dà lùn

a lengthy speech or article (with pompous commentary)

长遠(=远) chángyuǎn

long-term, long-range

长久 chángjiǔ

for a long time

长年 chángnián

all the year round

长年累月 chángnián lěiyuè

year in year out, over the years (long years and cumulative months)

长期 chángqī

long-term

长寿 chángshòu

longevity

长眠 chángmián

eternal sleep, death

长嘆(=叹) chángtàn

deep sigh

长吁短叹 cháng xū duǎn tàn

moan and groan

长物 chángwù

anything that may be spared

长短	chángduǎn	length, accident, right and wrong (long and short)
长处	cháng.chu	good qualities, strong points

Special note must be taken of 长 *cháng* and its correct use when it is differently intonated, i.e.

長 = 长 *zhǎng* means 'older', 'elder', 'senior', 'eldest', 'oldest', 'chief', 'head', 'grow', 'begin to grow', 'acquire', 'enhance', 'increase'. The uses of 長 *zhǎng* as a character in this sense are as follows:

年长	niánzhǎng	older
长辈	zhǎngbèi	elder member of a family, senior
长者	zhǎngzhě	senior, venerable elder
长子	zhǎngzǐ	eldest son
长兄	zhǎngxiōng	eldest brother
长孙(=孙)	zhǎngsūn	eldest grandson
长官	zhǎngguān	commanding officer
部长	bùzhǎng	minister
代表团团长 <i>dàibiǎotuán tuánzhǎng</i> head of a delegation		
长大	zhǎngdà	grow up, be brought up
长相	zhǎngxiàng	looks, features (of one's growth)
长势	zhǎngshì	the way a crop is growing
长进	zhǎngjìn	progress (growth and advance)
长锈	zhǎngxiù	get rusty (acquire rust)
增长	zēngzhǎng	grow, increase, rise

此风不可长 *cǐfēng bùkě zhǎng* such a tendency is not to be encouraged (not be increased)

There are many derivatives of 長 but in its derivatives one should also include those characters that take 長 as component, viz:

a 張 = 张 zhāng ——— extend, spread, open, stretch, magnify, exaggerate, display, opening of a new shop, classifier, surname (an action simulating the growth of a bow), e.g.

扩张	kuòzhāng	extend, spread, expand, enlarge, dilate
张弓	zhānggōng	extend or draw a bow
张揚(=扬)	zhāngyáng	make widely known (spread and throw up in the air)
张羅(=罗)	zhāng.luo	take care of, raise (funds), greet and entertain (spread a net)
张本	zhāngběn	an anticipatory action, a hint foreshadowing later developments in a story (spread capital)
张皇	zhānghuáng	alarmed, scared (feeling the spread of the imperial force)
张开	zhāngkāi	open, stretch out
张嘴	zhāngzuǐ	open one's mouth, ask for a loan or a favour
张口结舌	zhāngkǒu jié shé	be agape and tongue-tied
张目	zhāngmù	open one's eye wide, boost somebody's arrogance
张望	zhāngwàng	peep, look around (open eyes and look)
张力	zhānglǐ	tension (stretching power)
张贴	zhāngtiē	put up (a notice, poster, etc.) (stretch and paste)
张牙舞爪	zhāng yá wǔ zhǎo	make threatening gestures, sabre rattling (bare fangs and brandish claws)
张大其辞	zhāng dà qí cí	exaggerate (magnify one's words)
夸张	kuāzhāng	exaggerate (boast and stretch)

开张	kāizhāng	open a business (open and display)
<u>一张纸</u>	yīzhāngzhǐ	a piece of paper
<u>张冠李戴</u>	zhāng guān lǐ dài	attribute something to the wrong person (put Zhang's hat on Li's head)

4166 a-1 漲 = 涨 zhǎng —— (water, prices, etc.) rise (water extends upwards), e.g.

涨价	zhǎngjià	rise in prices
涨风	zhǎngfēng	upward trend of prices
涨落	zhǎngluò	rise and fall
涨潮	zhǎngcháo	rising tide
<u>水涨船高</u>	shuǐ zhǎng chuán gāo	particular things improve with the improvement of the general situation (when the river rises the boat goes up)

漲 = 涨 zhàng —— swell after absorbing water, swelled by a rush of blood, e.g.

泡涨	pàozhàng	swell up after being soaked
<u>头昏脑涨</u>	tóuhūn nǎo zhàng	feel one's head swimming (head feeling dizzy, brain feeling swelling)

4167 b 脹 = 胀 zhàng —— swell, bloated, distend, expand (human body magnified), e.g.

腫(=肿)胀	zhǒngzhàng	swollen, bloated
膨胀	péngzhàng	distend, inflate
<u>通货膨胀</u>	tōnghuò péngzhàng	(currency) inflation
<u>熱</u> (=热)胀 <u>冷缩</u>	rè zhàng lěng suō	expand when heated but contract when cooled

c 賬 v. 帳 = 帐 zhàng see Character No. 4163

4168 d 悵 = 怅 chàng —— sorry, disappointed (a stretched heart), e.g.

为怅	wéichàng	sorry (correspondence language)
怅然	chàngrán	disappointed, upset
怅惘	chàngwǎng	distracted, listless

e 俚 = 伥 chāng — soul of one devoured by tiger, which in turn helps tiger to devour others (mythology) (man with long hair), e.g.

4169

为伥作伥 wèi hǔ zuò chāng help a tyrant do evil

f 肆 sì — wanton, unbridled, shop, four — see Character No. 3817

g 套 tà — sheath, case, cover, cover with, harness, put a ring etc. round, model on, convention, formula, coax the secret out of somebody, try to win, classifier of set, suit, suite (anything that is larger and longer), e.g.

4170

套子	tào.zi	sheath, case, cover (bisyllabic)
枕套	zhěntào	pillowcase
套间	tàojiān	inner room, apartment (a room that can be reached only through another room)
被套	bèitào	cotton cover of a quilt
手套	shǒutào	gloves
套版	tàobǎn	registering (in printing technique)
套色	tàoshǎi	chromatography (colour over colour)
套衫	tàoshān	pullover (dress over dress)
套鞋	tàoxié	overshoes (shoe over shoe)
套印	tàoyìn	process printing (printing over printing)
河套	hétào	the Great Bend of the Huanghe River
牲口套	shēng.koutào	harness

套購(=购) tàogòu	fraudulently purchase (buy by exercising a certain force on the seller = put a ring round and buy)
套用 tàoyòng	apply mechanically, use indiscriminately (model on)
老套 lǎotào	the same old stuff, stereotype (conventional)
客套 kètào	polite talk, pleasantries (talk towards guest in a way like using a formula)
生搬硬套 shēng bān yìng tà	apply mechanically (raw removal, hard harness)
套问 tàowèn	tactfully sound somebody out (coax the secret out of somebody)
套话 tàohuà	trick someone into telling the truth
套交情 tàojiāo.qíng	try to get in good with somebody (try to win somebody over)
一套百科全书 yītào bǎikē quánshū	one set of encyclopaedia
兩套衫褲 liǎngtào shānkù	two suits of clothings
一套房間 yītào fángjiān	one suite

髣 is a non-character. By its composition, it should mean 'something long (長) and eye-catching (矚)' (Bushou K1). Hence it applies mostly to characters that describe 'hair', but quite a number of them have become obsolete. The following are comparatively popular ones. It also shows that people in ancient times were very conscious of their hairdo and moustache. If not, why were so many characters invented using this Bushou? Or perhaps because scissors were a precious and rare article. Such characters still in use today are:

- a 髮 = 发 fà ——— hair on head (hair grows upward like being pulled out; 发 for 拔 bá 'pull out'), e.g. X4170

头发	tóufà	hair on the head (bisyllabic)
理髮(=发)	lǐfà	haircut
发蠟(=蜡)	fàlà	pomade
发指	fàzhǐ	anger with hair raised and pointing to

- b 髣髴 = 彷彿 fǎngú ——— seem, as if, be alike X4170
(in 髣髴, 方 is the abbreviation of 彷彿 'alike' and 弗 is the abbreviation of 佛 'incomprehensible') (doubleton)

- c 鬚鬚 = 胡须 húxū ——— beard, moustache or whisker X4170
(胡 means 'like 胡 hú people', 须 means 'hair below chin') (doubleton)

Beards were usually grown by males of 胡 hú (Northern) tribes. Hence the use of the character 胡 hú.

- d 鬚鬚 = 痢痢 lài ——— favus of the scalp (doubleton) X4171
(刺 means 'disagreeable', 利 means 'no shave with knife')

- e 鬢 = 鬓 bìn ——— hair on the temples, temples, e.g. X4172

鬓发	bìnfà	hair growing on the temples (bisyllabic)
兩鬢	liǎngbìn	hair on both temples
鬢斑	bìnbān	grey hair on the temples

- f 髦 máo ——— singularly long hair, e.g. X4173

时髦	shímáo	fashionable, stylish, in vogue (long hair of the time)
----	--------	--

X4173 g 鬆 = 松 sōng ——— loose, slack, loosen, relax, light and flaky, soft, dried minced meat, pine (incoherent like pine needles), e.g.

松散	sōngsǎn	loose, relax
松弛	sōngchí	slack, lax, flabby
蓬松	péngsōng	fluffy
松懈	sōngxiè	relax, slacken, slack
松手	sōngshǒu	loosen one's grip
松绑	sōngbǎng	untie a person (loosen the bind)
松动	sōngdòng	become less crowded, become flexible
松紧	sōngjǐn	degree of tightness, elasticity
放松	fàngsōng	relax
轻松	qīngsōng	relax (spirit), light (work)
松脆	sōngcuì	light and crisp
松软	sōngruǎn	soft, spongy, loose
<u>猪肉松</u>	zhūròusōng	dried minced pork
松树	sōngshù	pine tree
松子	sōngzǐ	pine nut
松针	sōngzhēn	pine needle
<u>松节油</u>	sōngjiéyóu	turpentine
松香	sōngxiāng	rosin
松鼠	sōngshǔ	squirrel

The following characters describe the *arrangement* of human hair:

4174 h 髻 quán ——— curly, wavy (rolled-up hair), e.g.

髻发 quánfà curly hair

髻曲 quánqū crimp, curl

i	髻	jì	_____	(hair) <u>bun</u> , chignon (hair tied up in a knot; 吉 for 結 jié 'knot')	4175
j	鬟	huán	_____	(hair) <u>bun</u> (hair arranged like a ring; 環 for 環 huán 'ring'), e.g.	X4175
	丫鬟	yā.huán		young maidservant in olden times	
	鬟髻	huánjì		bun	
k	髻	tiáo	_____	<u>tufts of hair at front of children's head</u> (hairdo of children before shedding milk teeth; 召 zhào for 韶 tiáo 'changing teeth'), e.g.	4176 4177
	髻齡	tiáolíng		childhood	
l	髻	jiū	_____	<u>bun, knot, chignon</u> (coiled hair to be worn in autumn)	4178
m	鬚	jiǎn	_____	<u>bang</u> (front hanging hair)	X4178
n	鬣	liè	_____	<u>mane</u> (animal's long hair that can be hit and caught)	X4178
o	髯	rán	_____	<u>whiskers, beard</u> (soft hair that wavers in the wind), e.g.	X4178
	美髯	měirán		beautiful beard	
p	髭	zī	_____	<u>moustache</u> (hair on upper lip that is sometimes used to point to things)	4179
q	鬃	zōng	_____	<u>hair on the neck of a horse, pig, etc.</u> (hair in high position), e.g.	4180
	馬鬃	mǎzōng		horse's mane	
	豬鬃	zhūzōng		pig's bristles	
r	髹	xiū	_____	<u>dark brown lacquer</u> (something like hair that rests on something else)	X4180

When one comes across the sign 髟 one cannot help thinking of 毛 máo 'hair'. The character 髦 máo must be referring to even longer hair. It is also obvious that 髟 does *not* exactly mean human 'hair' for it also refers to animal's.

毛 máo is used to indicate 'sheep's wool' in the following bisyllabics X4180 and also 'fur', 'hairy', 'coarse', 'gross' in other colloquial expressions:

毛紡	máofǎng	wool spinning
毛线	máoxiàn	knitting wool
毛皮	máopí	fur, pelt
毛孔	máokǒng	pore

毛巾	máojīn	towel
毛细血管	máo xìxuèguǎn	blood capillary
毛毛雨	máomáoyǔ	drizzle (very hairy rain)
毛手毛脚	máoshǒu máojiǎo	careless (in handling things)
毛病	máo.bing	trouble, mishap, defect, short-coming, illness
毛重	máozhòng	gross weight
毛里求斯	máolǐqiúsī	Mauritius (sound)

X4180 毛 máo as a co-component is found in two more characters, apart from those mentioned before:

a 牦 máo ————— yak (ox with plenty of hair) — see Character No. 2200

4181 b 耗 hào ————— waste, consume, cost, bad news, e.g.

耗损	hàosǔn	waste, lose, consume
损耗	sǔnhào	wastage, spoilage, wear and tear
耗散	hàosàn	dissipation (wasted and scattered)
耗电量	hàodiànlìang	power consumption
耗费	hàofèi	consume, expend
耗资	hàozī	cost (consume so much money)
耗竭	hàojié	exhaust, use up
噩耗	èhào	the sad news of the death of one's beloved

The original meaning of 'waste' obviously derived from 'grain stalks decimated by the plough which remain in the field and look like scattered hair'. Other senses were by extension.

Here we shall conveniently dispose of one character which takes 耒 lěi as its Bushou, but needs to be treated separately, because it takes the ancient form of a modern character as a co-component.

耜 sì is 'a spade-shaped farm tool' used in ancient China. Hence its Bushou 耒 lěi 'plough' with 吕 lǚ which was an ancient character for 以 yǐ. In this case, 以 was used for 似 sì to mean 'similar to', and therefore 耜 sì means 'something similar to a plough'. 4182 X4182

Another pattern similar to 吕, i.e. **阜** fù 'mound', 'abundant' was 阜 in Xiaozhuan Script now transformed to 阝 (Bushou K15) but remains an independent character. Its use is limited such as in the following coined quadrisyllabic: 4183

	物阜民丰	wù fù mǐn fēng	products abound and the people live in plenty
--	------	----------------	---

It has one derivative, i.e.

埠 bù 'wharf', 'pier', 'port' is a common modern character which did not exist in Xiaozhuan Script. Note the following bisyllabics: 4184

	埠头	bùtóu	wharf, pier, port
	本埠	běnbù	this port
	外埠	wàibù	places other than this port
	商埠	shāngbù	trading port

4126 **麵** v **麪*** **面** miàn — flour, noodles, e.g. 4185

	麵(=面)包	miànbāo	bread
	面粉	miànfěn	wheat flour
	面筋	miàn.jīn	gluten
	面食	miàn.shí	cooked wheaten food
	面团	miàntuán	dough
	面条	miàntiáo	noodles
	炒面	chǎomiàn	fried noodles

Why noodles are called 面 miàn 'face' can be explained away that between flour and uncooked noodles the product at one stage does look like a human face, and the strips were in early days obtained by cutting up a 'dough rolled thin' called 'face'.

* Note: 丐 miàn 'hindered view' is different from 丐 gài 'beg', and is now obsolete.

4185 面 v. 面 miàn — face, surface, vis-à-vis, personally, outside, an entire area, side, aspect, extent, range, scale, classifier for flat articles, e.g.

面孔	miànkǒng	face (bisyllabic) (face including all the apertures (孔))
面貌	miànmào	face, features, appearance
面目	miànmù	face, features, visage (face and eyes)
面色	miànsè	complexion (colour of the face)
面庞	miànpáng	contours of the face (the bigness of the face)
面前	miànqián	in face of, in front of
面臨(=临)	miànlín	be faced with
面不改色	miàn bùgǎi sè	remain calm (face not changing colour)
面红耳赤	miànhóng ěrchì	be flushed or had a heated argument (red face and reddened ears)
面如土色	miàn rú tǔsè	pale (face looks like mud colour)
面目一新	miànmù yīxīn	take on an entirely new look
门面	mén.miàn	facade, shop front
门面话	mén.miànhuà	formal and insincere remarks
面善	miànshàn	look familiar
面熟	miànshú	look familiar
面子	miàn.zi	face, outer part, reputation, prestige
厚面皮	hòumiànpí	unashamed (thick-skinned)
面颊	miànjiá	cheek
面纱	miànshā	veil (face yarn)
面具	miànjù	mask (article to cover face)

面额	miàn'é	denomination (face amount)
面值	miànzhí	face value, par value
表面	biǎomiàn	surface, outwardly
路面	lùmiàn	road surface
面对面	miàn duì miàn	face each other, vis-à-vis
<u>面面相觑</u>	miànmiàn xiāng qù	look at each other in astonishment
面对	miànduǐ	confront, face
当面	dāngmiàn	personally
面洽	miànqià	take up a matter with somebody personally
面辞	miàncí	go to say good-bye
面谢	miànxiè	thank somebody in person
<u>面授机宜</u>	miànshòu jīyí	give confidential briefing
面积(=积)	miàn.jī	area
四面	sìmiàn	on all sides
一面	yímiàn	one side, on one side
左面	zuǒmiàn	left side
下面	xiàmiàn	below, under, underneath, next, following, lower level, subordinate
<u>面面俱到</u>	miànmiàn jù dào	attend to each and every aspect of a matter
全面	quánmiàn	overall (full extent)
场(=场)面	chǎngmiàn	set up, range, scale
<u>二面旗子</u>	èrmiàn qí.zi	two flags
<u>一面镜子</u>	yímiàn jìng.zi	one mirror

面 miàn is the co-component of the following characters:

4186 a 緬 miǎn ——— remote, far back (face hindered by silk — vision blurred), e.g.

緬甸	miǎndiàn	Burma (remote region)
緬懷	miǎnhuái	cherish the memory of, recall (thoughts go far back)
緬想	miǎnxiǎng	think of (past events)

4187 b 湏 miǎn ——— (effects of water (wine) shown on face — indulgent in drinking wine) in

沉湏 chénmiǎn wallow in, be given to

4188 c 面 v. 靦 miǎn ——— emotion seen on face, e.g.

面腆 miǎntiǎn shy, bashful (doubleton)

The original pattern of 面 miàn was 目 mù 'eye' surrounded by an incomplete circle. Undoubtedly, the eyes are the highlight of the face. The present script was a Libian; the upper part was probably transformed from strokes representing 'hair'.

4189 4194 牙 v. 桠 yā — in

桠杈 yāchà forked branches

牙 yá 'tooth', 'tooth-like thing', 'ivory' forms the co-component of quite a number of characters where the sense of 'teeth', 'sprout' is present throughout, e.g.

4190 a 邪 xié ——— evil, heretical (in the place where people show their teeth even when not talking), e.g.

邪恶	xié'è	evil, wicked, vicious
邪路	xiélù	evil ways, vice
邪念	xiénian	evil thought, wicked idea
邪行	xiéxíng	evil deeds
邪门歪道	xiémén wāi dào	crooked ways (by way of evil door and crooked avenue)

走邪道	zǒu xiédào	lead a depraved life
邪气	xiéqì	perverse trend, evil influence
邪说	xiéshuō	heresy

邪 v. **耶** yé see Location near Character No. 0416 on question mark 4190
and also Location X4616.

b **呀** yā ————— **ah! oh! (surprise) (one necessarily shows one's teeth when saying ah), sound of opening door or cry** X4190

呀 .ya ————— to emphasize the preceding vowel at the end of a phrase

c **鴉** yā ————— **crow** (a kind of bird named after its cries; 牙 for 呀), e.g. 4191

烏(=乌)鴉	wūyā	crow (bisyllabic) (black crow)
鴉片	yāpiàn	opium (sound)
鴉雀无声	yā què wúshēng	complete silence (not even a crow or sparrow can be heard)

d **雅** yǎ ————— **elegant, refined, your esteemed friendship, proper, standard, correct (in spite of showing teeth), e.g.** 4192

文雅	wényǎ	elegant (bisyllabic)
雅致	yǎzhì	refined, tasteful
雅兴	yǎxìng	in a poetic mood
雅俗共赏	yǎ sú gòng shǎng	suit both refined and popular tastes
不登大雅之堂	bù dēng dà yǎ zhī táng	not in good taste (cannot be seated in an elegant hall)
不雅觀(=观)	bùyǎguān	rather unsightly
雅教	yǎjiào	your esteemed teaching or view
雅意	yǎyì	your kindness

雅座	yǎzuò	private room (in a restaurant) (proper seat)
雅量	yǎliàng	magnanimity, generosity, great capacity for liquor
雅正	yǎzhèng	please point out the incor- rectness

X4192	e	訝	yà	_____	<u>be surprised</u> , startled (uttering the sound yā; 牙 for 呀), e.g.
		惊讶	jīngyà		be surprised (bisyllabic)
4193	f	趄	yà	_____	<u>welcome</u> , meet (show smiling teeth in distance), e.g.
		敬趄	jìngyà		welcome gracefully
4194	g	研	yā	_____	in
		研光	yàguāng		calendering (grind with stone teeth)
4195	i	蚜	yá	_____	in
		蚜虫	yáchóng		aphis (insect that feeds exclusively on plant sprouts; 牙 for 芽 — see below)

4196 h 芽 yá _____ bud, sprout (plant showing its teeth), e.g.

發(=发)芽	fāyá	budding
豆芽	dòuyá	bean sprout
芽豆	yádòu	sprouted broad bean

4197 j 穿 chuān _____ pierce through, pass through, put on (clothes)

穿 chuān originated from the idea 'to chew or work for the *hole* (throat)' but this sense is no more in use. Instead 'going through' is the present meaning. Bisyllabics:

穿过	chuānguò	pierce through, pass through
穿针	chuānzhēn	thread a needle
看穿	kànchuān	see through, realized
穿孔	chuānkǒng	perforation

穿梭	chuānsuō	shuttle (for passing through)
穿着	chuānzhuó	wear (pass through the sleeves, etc.)
穿戴	chuāndài	put on, apparel, dress (what is for wearing and attaching to the body)

4343 娘 v. 孃 niáng — mother, elderly married woman, young woman, e.g. 4198

娘親(=亲)	niángqīn	mother (mother dear)
亲娘	qīnniáng	own mother (mother by blood)
娘舅	niángjiù	mother's brother
娘家	niáng.jia	married woman's parents' home
晚娘	wǎnniáng	stepmother (a mother who is a latecomer)
孀(=婶)娘	shēnniáng	wife of father's younger brother
<u>老大娘</u>	lǎodàniáng	grandma (towards elderly woman)
新娘	xīnniáng	bride
姑娘	gū.niáng	unmarried girl

The exact meaning of 娘 niáng is in a way determined by the other leg, because 良 liáng really means 'good', 'fine', 'good people', 'very', 'very much'. 4199
It was a Libian and has no connection at all with 艮 gèn 'mountain'.

According to some etymologists, 良 liáng 'good' originated from the non-character 畺 'full' (see near Character No. 4046) which was itself a transformation of 𥽿 'grain container'. This sign was the root of two patterns; 畺 and 量 liáng. Further, 量 'capacity', 'measure' offers an indication to the creation of the character 重 zhòng 'heavy'. It was not a confusion, but a logical development.

The use of 良 liáng in bisyllabics is mostly for the first leg:

良好	liánghǎo	good, well (bisyllabic)
良机	liángjī	good opportunity
善良	shànliáng	good and honest

良材	liángcái	good timber, able person
良策	liángcè	good plan, sound strategy
良辰美景, 赏心乐事	liángchén měijǐng, shǎngxīn lèshì	beautiful scene on a bright day, marvelous event for the appreciating heart
良药苦口	liángyào kǔ kǒu	good medicine tastes bitter
良心	liángxīn	conscience
除暴安良	chú bào ān liáng	get rid of bullies and bring peace to good people
良莠不齐	liángyǒu bùqí	good and bad intermingled (the good people and the bad people are not in even number)
良久	liángjiǔ	a good while, very long time
良多	liángduō	very many, very much

Quite a number of characters utilize 良 as their co-component. Note that 良 should be treated as 良 when it is part of a character; it does not exist by itself. We can count eight characters using 良 and seven characters using 良 as co-component.

4200 a 狼 láng ————— wolf (mimic the wolf's howls), e.g.

狼狗	lánggǒu	wolfhound
狼吞虎嚥	láng tūn hǔ yàn	gobble up (like wolf's devouring and tiger's swallowing)
狼心狗肺	láng xīn gǒu fèi	rapacious as a wolf and savage as a cur, cruel and unscrupulous, ungrateful (with wolf's heart and cur's lungs)
狼子野心	lángzǐ yěxīn	wolfish nature, wild ambition
狼奔豕突	láng bēn shǐ tū	tear about like wild beasts (run like a wolf and dash like a boar)

狼烟四起 lángyān sìqǐ

with alarms raised at all border posts (smoke from fire by burning wolf's manure rises in four corners)

狼藉 lángjí

in disorder, scattered about in a mess (place made use of by wolves)

声名狼藉 shēngmíng lángjí

notorious, in disrepute (reputation in a mess)

狼狈* lángbèi

in a difficult position, in a tight corner (wolf has two longer forelegs and bèi has two longer hindlegs) 4201

狼狈为奸 lángbèi wéi jiān

act in collusion with each other

b **糧** v. **粮** liáng ——— **food**, provisions, grain tax paid in kind (rice (米) measured (量) or good (良) rice (米)), e.g. 4202**粮食** liángshí food, grain, cereals (bisyllabic)**粮秣** liángmò grain and fodder**粮饷** liángxiǎng provisions and funds for troops**弹尽粮绝** dàn jìn liáng jué run out of ammunition and food**干粮** gānliáng (dried) solid food (for meals on a journey)c **踉** liàng ——— **improper walking** (wolf always looks back while running; 良 for 狼), e.g. 4203**踉跄(=踉)** liàngqiàng stagger (doubleton)d **浪** làng ——— **wave**, billow, breaker, unrestrained, loaf, dissolute 4204**浪** was to substitute **澜** lán 'billows' but has now practically superseded **澜** in all cases except in a few coined phrases. It is a very popular character and need be well understood. Note:: **熱(=热)浪** rèlàng heat wave

* Apart from 狈 bèi, 贝 bèi has one more derivative 钡 bèi 'barium' which borrowed its sound from 貝. 4205

晕(=晕)浪	yùnlàng	sea-sick (feel dizzy as on undulating waves)
浪潮	làngcháo	wave, tide
浪花	lànghuā	spray, spindrift
浪费	làngfèi	waste, squander (spent in vain as billows)
白浪	báilàng	white breakers
浪湧(v.涌)	làngyǒng	surge
孟浪	mènglàng	rough and rude (violent and unrestrained; 孟 for 猛)
浪荡	làngdàng	loiter about (loaf about like waves)
浪子	làngzǐ	loafer, prodigal
放浪	fànglàng	dissolute
<u>浪迹天下</u>	làng jī tiānxià	roaming all over the country or world
浪漫	làngmàn	romantic (sound)

4206	e	瑯 = 琅	láng	(good jade) in
		琅琅	lángláng	the sound of reading aloud (compared to sound of striking two pieces of flawless jade one against the other)
4207	f	銀	láng	chains made of good metal, e.g.
		<u>銀铛入狱</u>	lángdāng rùyù	be chained and thrown into prison (doubleton)

4208 g 釀 = 酿 niàng, niáng- brew, wine, lead to, breed (assist (襄) making wine (酉); 良 for 娘 to represent the sound), e.g.

酿酒	niàngjiǔ	brew (beer, etc.), make wine
酿造	niàngzào	make (wine), brew (beer, etc.) (bisyllabic)
酿蜜	niàngmì	make honey

佳酿	jiāniàng	good wine
酿祸	niàng huò	lead to disaster
酿成	niàng chéng	breed
酒酿	jiǔniàng	fermented glutinous rice

h 郎 láng ————— (woman towards husband or loved one or lover) 4209
my darling, certain male, ancient official title

It was an ancient custom for a wife to call her husband 良人 liáng rén 'good man'. By extension, 郎 láng was used to denote male in a general sense. It can be interpreted as 'a place (郎) where 良 liáng is'. While the use was quite loose in olden days, modern uses generally restrict it to a male of particular significance, e.g.

郎君	lángjūn	my darling (bisyllabic)
新郎	xīnláng	bridegroom
令郎	lǐngláng	your son
侍郎	shìláng	ancient official title for minister
郎中	lángzhōng	physician trained in herbal medicine
货郎	huòláng	village vendor
<u>夜郎自大</u>	yèláng zìdà	parochial arrogance (ludicrous conceit of the King of Yelang)

However, the term 女郎 nǚláng is colloquially used to mean 'young woman'. It arose from the sense 'a woman who is as gifted as the man'.

郎 láng is a co-component for several other characters which are not unpopular:

h-1 廊 láng ————— corridor, veranda, porch (extended from resting place where all 侍郎 shìláng stay), e.g. 4210

回廊	huíláng	winding corridor
廊子	láng.zi	corridor, veranda
门廊	ménláng	porch, portico
画廊	huàláng	picture gallery

4211 h-2 螂 v. 狼 láng ——— (in ancient times it was written as 蝗 'a wolf-natured insect'; 良 for 狼) in

螳螂	tángláng	mantis
螳螂捕蝉, 黄雀在后	tángláng bǔ chán, huángquè zài hòu	covet gains ahead without being aware of danger behind (the mantis stalks the cicada, unaware of the oriole behind)
蜣螂	qiāngláng	dung beetle (originated in Western China where 羌 people lived)
蟑螂	zhāngláng	cockroach (an insect that eats 'essays' (章) — written articles)

4212 h-3 榔 láng ——— (an object made of metal that is to kiss the opposite object as a male) in

榔头 láng.tou hammer

4213 h-4 榔 láng ——— (an object made of wood that is to kiss the opposite object as a male) in

榔头 láng.tou wooden hammer

4214 i 朗 lǎng ——— bright, light, loud and clear (fine moon), e.g.

朗月 lǎngyuè a bright moon

明朗 mínglǎng bright and clear, obvious, forth-right

开朗 kāilǎng open and clear, sanguine, optimistic

朗诵 lǎngsòng recite (read loud and clear)

One sees in the derivatives that 良 is often used to substitute the other co-components such as 量 liáng, 狼 láng, 闾 lán, 襄 xiāng, because they are more or less of similar pronunciation, and 良 is part of 食 shí 'eat' which literally means 'good (良) to man (人)'.

While 闾 lán and 襄 xiāng will be dealt with under Character No. 5483 and 5343 respectively, we can conveniently dispose of the character 量 liáng

here because 量 liáng is the sole derivative of 量 liáng which means 'measure'. Actually, 糧 liáng was an extension of the sense of 'mete out rice'. By further extensions it came to be used for measuring anything, e.g.

丈量	zhàngliáng	measure land
量地	liángdì	measure land
量尺寸	liáng chǐ.cun	take somebody's measurements
量体温	liáng tǐwēn	take somebody's temperature
量杯	liángbēi	measuring glass, graduate
量规	liángguī	gauge

and the sense is further extended to signify 'quantity', e.g.

量 liàng ————— quantity, capacity, volume, amount, quantify, e.g. X4214

数量	shùliàng	quantity, amount
酒量	jiǔliàng	capacity for liquor
重量	zhòngliàng	weight
度量衡	dù liàng héng	length, capacity and weight, weights and measures
质量	zhǐliàng	quality (measure of an attribute)
量词	liàngcí	classifier, measure word
量子	liàngzǐ	quantum
量才录用	liàngcái lùyòng	assign jobs to people according to their strength or abilities
不自量力	bù zì liànglǐ	overrate one's ability (did not quantify one's strength)
力量	lìliàng	power, force, strength
量入为出	liàng rù wéi chū	keep expenditures within the limits of income (measure income before deciding to spend)

As to the origin of 量, several theories co-exist. The most viable one would be that of Wang Yun who thought that 量 liáng was composed of two parts: 曰 yuē 'say about' and 重 abbreviation of 重 zhòng 'heaviness'. Other interpretations could lead to more confusion than clarity.

- X4214 The first example of 量 liáng involved a character 丈 zhàng which has been touched upon under Character No. 0147. The Xiaozhuan Script of 丈 zhàng was written like 𠂇 indicating 'hand holding a rule'. Hence it is also measuring unit of 10 尺 chǐ (=3-1/3 metres).

丈 zhàng has two derivatives, viz:

- 4215 a 杖 zhàng ————— cane, stick, flogging, rod or staff used for specific purpose (extended from the sense 'rule', something long that is made of wood), e.g.

手杖	shǒuzhàng	walking stick, cane
----	-----------	---------------------

- 4216 b 仗 zhàng ————— rely on, depend on, weapons, hold weapons, battle, war (man on cane; 丈 for 杖), e.g.

依仗	yīzhàng	rely on, count on
全仗	quánzhàng	depend on, wholly rely on
仪仗	yízhàng	flags, weapons, etc. carried by a guard of honour
明火执仗	míng huǒ zhí zhàng	conduct evil activities openly (carry torches and weapons (in a robbery))
仗剑	zhàngjiàn	hold a sword
硬仗	yìngzhàng	hard-fought battle
打仗	dǎzhàng	go to war

- 4217 4380 赴 fù ————— go to, attend, e.g.

赴任	fùrèn	go to one's post
赴汤蹈火	fù tāng dǎo huǒ	go through fire and (hot) water
赴宴	fùyàn	attend a banquet

赴约 fùyuē keep an appointment

卜 bǔ 'divination' or 'oracle' is a Bushou very often seen in other characters and is nowadays used to represent 美 in a number of simplified characters. While 美 will be elaborated on later in Location X4259, we shall first tackle the characters using 卜 bǔ as co-component:

a 訃 fù ———— obituary (go and inform people; 卜 for 赴), e.g. 4218

讣闻 fùwén obituary notice

b 仆 pū ———— fall prostrate (man bodily attends; 卜 for 赴), e.g. 4219

前仆后继 qián pū hòuji one stepping into the breach as another falls

c 朴 pò ———— Chinese hackberry (a deciduous tall tree of the shape of 卜) 4220

d 钋 pō ———— polonium (sound) 4221

e 外 wài ———— outer, etc. — see Location X2834

f 卧* 卧 wò ———— lie down, sleep, crouch (man (人) in a submissive position (臣)), e.g. 4222

仰卧	yǎngwò	lie on one's back (lie down with face up)
卧室	wòshì	bedroom
卧具	wòjù	bedding
卧榻	wòtà	bed (sleeping couch)
卧病	wòbìng	be confined to bed
卧薪尝胆	wò xīn cháng dǎn	undergo self-imposed hardships so as to strengthen one's resolve to wipe out a national humiliation (sleep on brushwood and taste gall — a well-known historical fact of the Spring and Autumn Era)

* 卧 is a modern transformation.

4223 g 處 = 処 v. 处 chù — place, point, part, classifier, department, office
(where there are many feet (足) under one table
(几) like sitting tigers (虎) showing their two
forelegs), e.g.

处所	chùsuǒ	place, location
处处	chùchù	everywhere
到处	dàochù	everywhere (wherever one reaches)
好处	hǎo.chu	advantage, gain
长处	cháng.chu	strong points
幾 (= 几) 处	jǐchù	several parts
<u>人事处</u>	rénshìchù	personnel section
处长	chùzhǎng	head of department, section chief
<u>联络处</u>	liánluòchù	liaison office

处 chǔ — live, be situated in, get along, manage, handle, punish, e.g.

处于	chǔyú	be (in a certain condition), live in
处在	chǔzài	be situated in, be in a certain condition
处境	chǔjǐng	plight, <i>unfavourable</i> situation
处女	chǔnǚ	virgin, maiden (a girl who has never left her living place)
处士	chǔshì	retired scholar
相处	xiāngchǔ	get along
处世	chǔshì	conduct oneself in society
处理	chǔlǐ	manage, deal with, treat with, sell at reduced prices
<u>微处理机</u>	wēichǔlǐjī	microprocessor
处置	chǔzhì	handle, dispose of, manage
<u>处之泰然</u>	chǔ zhī tài rán	take things calmly

处心积虑	chǔxīn jī lǜ	deliberately plan to achieve evil ends (take into one's mind and cumulate all kinds of precautions)
处事	chǔshì	handle affairs
处方	chǔfāng	prescribe, prescription
处分	chǔfēn	disciplinary action against (punish for one's share of wrongdoings)
处决	chǔjué	put to death (punish decisively)

处 chǔ can be treated as the co-component of the following characters:

g-1 咎 jiù ————— fault, blame, censure, e.g. 4224

归咎于人	guījiù yú rén	attribute fault to somebody else
咎由自取	jiù yóu zìqǔ	have only oneself to blame
既往不咎	jìwǎng bùjiù	let bygones be bygones (not censure somebody's past misdeeds)

咎 jiù was a Libian, being the combination of 人 rén 'persons' and 各 gè 'each', 'different'. When each person has a view, it very seldom happens that everyone is right. Faults are bound to occur. Blame or censure will, of course, fall wherever the fault is committed. Hence 咎 jiù signifies both the cause and the consequence.

g-2 晷 guǐ ————— a shadow cast by the sun, sundial, time (failure of the sun), e.g. 4225

日晷	rìguǐ	sundial
余晷	yúguǐ	spare time

g-3 绺 liǔ ————— tuft, lock, skein (blamed — bundled silk) 4226

There are a few more characters wherein the combinations are 夕 and 卜, and others. One finds 卜 placed over 夕 becoming 𠂔 and then further flanked by 又, i.e. 𠂔 which is a non-character, but has the indication of 'repeatedly beaten'. Hence:

h 餐 cān ————— eat, food, meal, regular meal (food (食) to be repeatedly beaten (𠂔) i.e. chewed), e.g. 4227

聚餐	jùcān	dine together
野餐	yěcān	picnic (eat in the wilds)
餐风宿露	cān fēng sù lù	endure the hardship of an arduous journey or field work (eat in the wind and sleep in the dew)
中餐	zhōngcān	Chinese food
午餐	wǔcān	lunch (noon meal)
餐厅	cāntīng	restaurant, dining room
餐具	cānjù	tableware

However, the author inclines to interpret this character that it originated from a nomadic society where the last or evening (夕) meal (食) of the day was always unsure and had to be divined (卜) or snatched (又) from someone, somehow, somewhere. The most recent simplification of this character to make it look like 步 has deprived it of two important ingredients.

4228 h-1 燦 = 灿 càn ——— (a beaming (粲) fire (火); 山 for 粲 — see below) in

灿烂	cànlàn	magnificent, splendid, resplendent, bright
----	--------	--

4229 h-2 粲 càn ——— beaming, bright, smile (like repeatedly beaten or polished rice), e.g.

粲然 càn rán beaming, bright, smiling broadly

以博一粲 yǐ bó yī càn just for your amusement

4230 h-3 璨 càn ——— (a piece of repeatedly polished bright jade) in

璀璨 cuǐ càn bright, resplendent (doubleton)

4231 h-4 漉 xiè ——— (water vapour (氤) repeatedly beaten (漉) but not (非) leaving the horizon (一)) in

沆漉 hàng xiè evening mist (doubleton)

沆漉一气 hàng xiè yī qì act in collusion with, wallow in the mire with, like attracts like (evening mist as one mass)

i 卡 kǎ ————— (mostly for sound) in

X4231

卡片	kǎpiàn	card (sound)
卡其	kǎqí	khaki (sound)
卡路里	kǎlùlǐ	calorie (sound)
卡车	kǎchē	lorry, truck (from cart)
<u>卡介苗</u>	kǎjièmiáo	BCG vaccine (sound)
卡特尔	kǎtè'ěr	cartel (sound)
卡通	kǎtōng	cartoon (picture) (sound)

卡 qiǎ ————— wedge in, choke (*not up* (上) *not down* (下)), e.g.

卡住	qiǎzhù	get stuck in
卡死	qiǎsǐ	choke to death

i-1 卡 kǎ ————— (sound) in

4232

卡叽	kǎjī	khaki (drill) (sound)
卡唑	kǎzuò	carbazole (sound)

i-2 卡 kǎ ————— carbylamine (sound)

4233

叔 kǎ has one half brother who is always aided by a hand (又), i.e. 叔 shū 'father's younger brother', 'a form of address for a man about one's father's age', 'uncle', 'No. 3 among brothers', 'husband's younger brother'.

4234

This could be one of the strangest characters that survived. It is *not* impossible that some misinterpretation happened at the transformation from Bone-shell Script 𠂔 to Metal Script 𠂔 and further to Xiaozhuan 叔.

Two theories existed: one advanced that 叔 was always referring to good young male shooters, and the other that it referred to potatoes which are always separated by hand from the stems from which they had grown. The evidence lies in the structure of having upper (上) and lower (小) as the character's west component. Indeed uncles could have been many and uncountable to simple early man.

Perhaps the simplest way to memorize it would be 'he who is small (小) but superior (上) and also needs assistance (又) from other grownups'.

j 叔 shū forms the co-component of five not unpopular characters:

4235 j-1 淑 shū ————— kind and gentle, fair (water and uncle, both good but not to be too close to), e.g.

淑女 shūnǚ a fair maiden

4236 j-2 菽 shū ————— beans (a plant, the nature of which resembles potatoes)

4237 j-3 督 dū ————— superintend and direct (under the eyes of an uncle who is superior, yet not as kind as one's father), e.g.

督察	dūchá	superintend, supervise
督促	dúcù	supervise and urge
监督	jiāndū	supervise, superintend, control, supervisor
总督	zǒngdū	governor, viceroy

4238 j-4 寂 jì ————— quiet, still, silent, lonely, solitary (under a shelter as lonely as a single potato in the ground), e.g.

寂静	jìjìng	quiet, still, silent
寂寂	jìjì	quietly, silently
寂然	jìrán	silent, still
寂寞	jìmò	lonely, lonesome
寂寥	jìliáo	solitary, lonesome

4239 j-5 椒 jiāo ————— hot spice plant (a plant as welcome and severe as an uncle), e.g.

胡椒	hújiāo	pepper
辣椒	làjiāo	chilli, hot pepper
椒盐	jiāoyán	spiced salt

There exists a doubleton 忐忑 tāntè 'perturbed' the meaning of which is obvious from the structure which indicates the heart goes up and down.

4240
4241

k 盧 = 卢 lú ——— (mostly for sound) in

4242

卢比	lúbǐ	rupee (sound)
卢布	lúbù	rouble (sound)
卢森堡	lúsēnbǎo	Luxembourg (sound)

For derivatives of 盧 (= 卢) lú — see Location X5223.

l 滷 = 鹵 v. 卤 lǔ ——— bittern, halogen, stew in soy sauce, thick gravy used as sauce
(hieroglyph of bittern or brine container 鹵), e.g.

4243

卤水	lǔshuǐ	bittern, brine
卤素	lǔsù	halogen
卤味	lǔwèi	pot-stewed fowl, cooked meat served cold

m 甬 yǒu ——— ancient small-mouthed wine vessel (hieroglyph)

4244

n 卓 zhuó ——— tall and erect, eminent, outstanding

4245

In this case 卜 was a Libian of 匕 and was used as an abbreviation of 比 bǐ 'to compare'; therefore the sense is to compare with the full (十) sun (日), e.g.

卓立	zhuólì	stand upright
卓著	zhuózhu	distinguished, eminent
远见卓识	yuǎnjiàn zhuó shí	foresight and sagacity (farsighted with outstanding power of discernment)
卓越	zhuóyuè	outstanding, remarkable
卓绝	zhuójué	unsurpassed, extreme, of the highest degree
卓见	zhuójiàn	brilliant idea

卓 zhuō appear as the co-component of over eight characters in which the sense 'tall', 'high', 'unusual', 'eminent' always lurks in the background, e.g.

4246 n-1 焯 chāo ————— scald (a way of cooking) (go over intense fire)

4247 n-2 綽 chuò ————— ample, spacious (as tall or roomy as silk tuft), e.g.

綽綽有余 chuòchuò yǒuyú more than sufficient (be enough and still have some to spare)

綽约 chuòyuē (of a woman) graceful (tall and simple)

綽号 chuòhào nickname (eminent or notorious appellation)

4248 n-3 悼 dào ————— mourn, grieve (an over-shadowed (or unusual heart), e.g.

哀悼 āidào mourn

悼念 dàoniàn mourn, grieve over

追悼会 zhuīdàohuì memorial meeting

4249 n-4 掉 diào ————— fall, drop, shed, come off, lose, be missing, fall behind, change, exchange, turn, completion of an action (in spoken language) (raise hand to a high position), e.g.

天上掉下来 tiānshàng diàoxià.lái fall from the skies

掉泪 diàolèi shed tears

掉色 diàoshǎi fade, lose colour

掉了钥匙 diào.le yào.shi the key is missing

掉在后面 diào zài hòu.mian fall behind

掉包 diàobao stealthily substitute one thing for another (change the parcel)

掉换 diàohuàn exchange, change, swop

掉位	diàowèi	change or exchange seats
掉过头来	diào.guò.tóu.lái	turn one's head round
掉头	diàotóu	turn the head round
掉转	diàozhuǎn	turn round
洗掉	xǐdiào	wash off
扔掉	rēngdiào	throw away

n-5 戟 = 戟 jǐ ——— halberd (unusual weapon)

4250

n-6 淖 nào ——— mire (unusual or coloured water)

4251

n-7 棹 zhào ——— oar, row (a boat) (an unusual or long wood object), e.g.

4252

归棹 guīzhào boat returning home

n-8 罩 zhào ——— cover, wrap, hood, casing, shade, bamboo fish trap (tall object to do the job as a net), e.g.

4253

罩子 zhào.zi cover, hood, casing, shade (bisyllabic)

灯罩 dēngzhào lampshade

玻璃罩 bō.liǐzhào glass cover

罩上 zhào.shàng wrapped in

罩衫 zhàoshān overall, dustcoat

o 桌 zhuō ——— table, desk (transformed from 卓; something made of wood that is tall – to distinguish from 几 jǐ which is a low table), e.g.

4254

桌子 zhuō.zi table, desk (bisyllabic)

书桌 shūzhuō writing desk

餐桌 cānzhuō dining table

p 貞 zhēn ——— loyal, faithful, chastity or virginity, divination

4255

貞 zhēn is again a member of the 卜 bǔ family. It was transformed from Bone-shell Script 貞 similar to 貞, Metal Script of 鼎 dǐng 'the supreme and desired object'. To interpret it 'to ask the Divine (卜) with respect to money (貝)' would be vulgar, though modern 'loyalty' may often have something to do with money. Its uses are of course for supreme ideals, such as:

貞操	zhēncāo	chastity or virginity, loyalty
堅貞	jiānzhēn	staunch and faithful, moral integrity
貞潔(=洁)	zhēnjié	chaste and undefiled
貞烈	zhēnliè	ready to die to preserve one's chastity (loyal and violent)
貞卜文字	zhēnbǔ wénzì	oracle characters

4256 O-1 偵 zhēn ————— detect, scout, investigate (man doing the work of divination), e.g.

偵探	zhēntàn	detective, do detective work
偵察	zhēnchá	scout, reconnoitre
偵查	zhēnchá	investigate
偵緝	zhēnji	track down and arrest

4257 O-2 禎 = 禎 zhēn ————— auspicious, propitious (ideal answers (示) from the divination)

4258 O-3 楨 = 楨 zhēn ————— hardwood, terminal posts used in building a wall in ancient times (the supreme desirable wood)

4259 O-4 幀 = 幀 zhèng ————— classifier for paintings, calligraphy, etc. (the faithful or desirable length of a hanging object)

Now let us go back to 糞 the co-component of several characters which is now represented by 卜 bǔ. 糞 was developed from a very complicated pattern in the Bone-shell Script with the ingredients of 'garbage, criminal and a man with a tail'. It was a Libian too. With 亻 'man' as its west component, 僕 pú means 'servant' who does all the dirty work. In the modern language 糞 involves no less than nine characters, signifying 'uncultured, crude, in the rough or rudimentary'.

a 僕 = 仆 pú ——— servant (uncultured man), e.g.

X4259

仆人 púrén (domestic) servant (bisyllabic)

仆从 púcóng footman, retainer

风尘仆仆 fēngchén púpú be travel-worn and weary, be travel-stained (sound of wind on the rain-soaked and dried clothing)

Modern uses made 公仆 gōngpú mean 'cultured' public or civil servant. This is an appreciatory extension. The reader may suspect the validity of the explanation offered, but the following derivatives testify its correctness.

b 璞 pú ——— uncut jade (crude jade), e.g.

4260

璞玉 púyù uncut jade (bisyllabic)

c 鏷 pú ——— protactinium (sound)

4261

d 撲 = 扑 pū ——— throw oneself on, rush at, attack, flap, flutter (both hands move in the rough — just cover up without exact aiming), e.g.

4262

扑跌 pūdiē wrestling (throw oneself on the contestant to cause a fall)

扑空 pūkōng throw oneself on but come away empty-handed

扑救 pūjiù put out a fire to save life and property (rush to the rescue)

扑滅(=灭) pūmiè stamp out, extinguish, exterminate (rush to extinguish)

扑鼻 pūbí assail the nostrils (attack the nose)

扑滿(=满) pūmǎn piggy bank (attack it when full)

扑翼 pūyì flapping wing

扑朔迷离 pū shuò mílí complicated and confusing

扑打	pūda	swat, pat, beat (sound)
扑克	pūkè	poker, playing cards (sound)
扑通	pūtong	flop, thump, splash, pit-a-pat (sound)
扑腾	pū.teng	throb, palpitate (sound)

X4262 e 樸 = 朴 pǔ ——— simple, plain (as crude as a log), e.g.

朴实	pǔshí	simple, plain (in substance)
朴素	pǔsù	simple, plain (in essence)
朴直	pǔzhí	honest, straightforward
朴质	pǔzhì	simple and unadorned, natural

4263	f	蹼 pǔ ———	<u>web</u> (of the feet of ducks, frogs, etc.) (rudimentary feet), e.g.
		蹼趾 pǔzhǐ	webbed toe
4264	g	噗 pū ———	<u>puff</u> (sound), e.g.
		噗嗤, 扑哧 pūchī	titter, snigger, fizz (doubleton)
4265	h	黼 bǔ ———	<u>rudimentary stuff on the surface of soy sauce, vinegar, etc.</u> , mould
4266	i	褌 = 襦 fú ———	<u>cloth wrapper</u> (unadorned kerchief)

However, on only one occasion in the simplification system is 卜 bǔ also used to represent 甫, i.e.

X4266 補 = 补 bǔ ——— mend, patch, repair, fill, supply, make up for, nourish, benefit, use, help

For bisyllabics — see under Character No. 2859.

X4266 4380 越 yuè ——— get over, jump over, overstep, exceed, at a high pitch

This character has been expounded on under Character No. 0987. The following bisyllabic expressions may help to understand its exact sense:

越俎代庖	yuè zǔ dài páo	to do what is not in one's department (get or jump over the meat chopping board and be the acting cook)
越权	yuèquán	transgress (overstep one's right)
越轨	yuèguǐ	beyond bounds (go beyond rails)
越来越...	yuè lái yuè ...	more and more ...
优越	yōuyuè	excellent
清越	qīngyuè	in a clarion voice

and we need to go deeper into the significance of the sign 戔 yuè .

X4266

戔 is an unofficial variant of 戔 wù 'exuberance'. Its connotation is: 'continuing action after action, to an inordinate extent'. From here the significance 'excess' was derived. This significance is also present in its two derivatives below:

a	鉞 yuè	ancient battle-axe (exceedingly larger than ordinary axe made of metal)	X4266
b	魃 xū	ghost walking across, e.g.	4267
	黑魃魃 hēi xūxū	frightfully dark (suspicion of the presence of ghosts is actually induced by darkness)	

4395 **栽** zāi ——— cultivate, grow, insert, fall, e.g.

4268

栽培	zāipéi	cultivate, grow, foster, train
栽赃	zāizāng	plant stolen or banned goods on somebody, frame somebody (insert spoils)
栽跟头	zāi gēn.tou	tumble, suffer a setback

戔 is a non-character. In all its derivatives its pronunciation remains zāi or the like, no matter what the remaining part or co-component may be. A Bushou thus becomes a *sound* component. Some etymologists surmised that

X4268 戔 was the ancient version of the character 災 (= 灾) zāi 'disaster', 'personal misfortune' which further bore the meaning 'distinctly different'. Disaster is obviously distinct from the normal condition. While this import may fit into some of the characters having 戔 as their co-component, we maintain the sense 'make efforts on or towards' (see Bushou I 7) which is an attitude man generally adopts towards a disaster, e.g.

4269 a 哉 zāi ————— interjection to express alas or to pose questions,
e.g.

哀哉！ āi'zāi

alas (classics)

有何难哉？ yǒu hé nán zāi

what is so difficult about it?
(classics)

4270 b 載 zài ————— carry, be loaded with, everywhere along the way,
at the same time (make efforts with vehicles),
e.g.

载运 zàiyùn

carry, convey by vehicles, ships,
etc., transport

载体 zàitǐ

carrier

载重 zàizhòng

carrying capacity

载荷 zàihè

load

超载 chāozài

overload

载货吨位 zàihuò dūnwèi

cargo tonnage

风雪载途 fēngxuě zài tú

whirling snow everywhere along
the road (classics)

载歌载舞 zài gē zài wǔ

festively singing and dancing
(classics)

載 zǎi ————— put down in writing, year (both meanings were
extended from 載 zài), e.g.

报载 bàozǎi

press reports

刊载 kānzǎi

publish

载明 zǎimíng

be clearly stated

一年半载 yīnián bànzǎi

six months to a year

b-1 載 zài ————— cargo carried (load attended by man), e.g.

4271

卸載 xièzài unload cargo

c 截 jié ————— cut, chunk, stop, up to

4272

截 jié is a Libian from the original pattern 𠂔 which can be broken down into 雀 què 'sparrow' and 戈 gē 'axe' to mean 'cut sparrow'. The enumerated modern senses are of course borrowed, e.g.

截成二段	jiéchéng èrdùan	cut in two
截长补短	jié cháng bǔ duǎn	take (cut) from the long to add to (supplement) the short
截断	jiéduàn	cut off, block, interrupt
截然	jiérán	sharply, completely (like a cut)
半截	bànjié	half way (half chunk)
截住	jiézhù	stop (stop and make stay)
截获	jiéhuò	intercept and capture (stop and catch)
截流	jiéliú	dam a river (cut the flow)
截至	jiézhì	up to
截止	jiézhǐ	end, close (cut and cease)

This borrowed character has become exceedingly popular as can be judged from its connection with several useful expressions, partly because life has changed in modern times so that a different 'cut' from 割 gē, 切 qiè, 剪 jiǎn, 削 xuē, 砍 kǎn, 裁 cāi (all meaning *cut*) has become necessary.

e 裁 cāi ————— cut (paper, cloth, etc.) into parts, reduce, dismiss, sanction, mental planning, judge, decide (make efforts towards clothing), e.g.

4273

裁缝	cāi.feng	tailor, dressmaker
裁剪	cáijiǎn	tailoring
裁并	cáibìng	cut down and merge

裁减	cáijiǎn	reduce, cut down
裁军	cáijūn	disarmament
裁员	cáiyuán	reduce the staff (dismiss en masse)
制裁	zhìcái	sanction
别出心裁	bié chū xīn cái	adopt an original approach (separately dish out heart tailoring = mental planning)
裁判	cáipàn	judgment, umpire, referee
裁决	cáijué	ruling, adjudication (by exercising some judgement)
裁定	cáidìng	ruling
裁夺	cáiduó	consider and decide

4274 f 戴 dài ————— wear, respect (make effort to be different (異) — see below), e.g.

戴眼镜	dài yǎnjǐng	wear glasses
戴孝	dàixiào	wear mourning (dress in white)
戴罪立功	dài zuì lì gōng	redeem oneself by good services (trying to achieve meritorious service because of being guilty of some crime)
爱戴	àidài	love and respect (as if to love to have or to wear somebody above one)

異 yì of 戴 dài has five derivatives, one of which is 戴 dài and the other four are: 翼 yì 'wing', 冀 jì 'hope', 驥 jì 'fast horse' and 糞 fèn 'excrement', 'faeces'. In the following reasons of the use of 異 yì are separately given:

- X4274 異 = 异 yì means 'different', 'strange', 'unusual', 'extraordinary', 'surprise', 'other', 'another', 'separate' and has nothing to do with 田 tián 'field'. It arose from a pattern where man wore a mask or helmet (𦘒). We can agree to the view that **whenever one wore something over the head, one was 'different' from a natural man.**
- 4275 翼 yì means 'different feather' unlike other feathers that are just to cover the body of the bird. It enable the bird to fly.

冀 jì denotes 'north is different = something different and expected'. 4276
It therefore means 'look forward to' in 希冀 xījì 'hope for', 'look forward to'. It is also the abbreviation for Hebei Province.

驥 jì 'fast horse' (which could gallop 1,000 li — 330 miles a day 4277
according to the legend) is part of a coined phrase: 附驥尾 fù jìwěi 'ride on someone's coattail to success' (attach to the fast horse's tail).

糞 = 粪 fèn 'faeces' is a strange character. Some etymologists like to 4278
describe it, as its Xiaozhuan Script showed, 'a man on top of a cask containing some stuff to be thrown away'. However, it does no harm if one thinks that 糞 fèn is 'rice converted into a different form'. Very few ancient specimens of this character have been passed down from history. One can equally interpret it as 'origin: rice (米) to be excessively (土) spread (八) onto the fields (田)'. Thus, the inventor already knew it was manure or fertilizer.

共 gòng of 異 yì has been explained at a very early stage. Its origin in fact looked like two hands holding one piece of jade 𠂇, which one etymologist said, signifies 'not belonging to one person' and therefore means 'together', 'altogether', 'in or by all', 'common', 'public'. A later pattern was written like 𠂇 in which 𠂇 signifies 'the highest number being offered for sharing'. From this import, the use of the pattern was extended to:-

a **供** gōng ————— supply, feed (man shares with others), e.g. 4279

供给	gòngjǐ	supply, furnish, provide
供求	gòngqiú	supply and demand
供电	gòngdiàn	power supply

供 gòng ————— offerings, confess, confession, e.g.

供品	gòngpǐn	offerings
供奉	gòngfèng	enshrine and worship, consecrate
供認(=认)	gòngrèn	confess
供词	gòngcí	confession
口供	kǒugòng	affidavit in court

b **拱** gǒng ————— cup one hand in the other before one's chest, sur- 4280
round, hump up, arch, push up imperceptibly
from below, curl up (hold hands together), e.g.

拱手	gǒngshǒu	make an obeisance by cupping one hand in the other before one's chest, submissively
拱抱	gǒngbào	surround (as holding)
拱卫	gǒngwèi	surround and protect
拱门	gǒngmén	arched entrance
拱桥	gǒngqiáo	arch bridge
拱起	gǒngqǐ	curl up, push up from below

4281 C

恭

gōng

respectful (make an obeisance from the heart;
共 gòng for 拱), e.g.

恭敬	gōngjìng	respectful
<u>恭恭敬敬</u>	gōnggōng jìngjìng	respectfully
恭候	gōnghòu	await respectfully
<u>恭维话</u>	gōng.wei.huà	flattering compliments
恭贺	gōnghè	congratulate
<u>恭贺新禧</u>	gōnghè xīn xǐ	Happy New Year
恭喜	gōngxǐ	congratulations

X4281 d

洪

hóng

flood, grand, great, big (water suffered by everybody), e.g.

防洪	fánghóng	prevent flood
洪水	hóngshuǐ	flood, floodwater
<u>洪水猛兽</u>	hóngshuǐ měngshòu	great scourges (fierce flood and savage beasts)
洪流	hóngliú	mighty torrent, powerful current
洪才	hóngcái	great talent
洪亮	hóngliàng	loud and clear, sonorous
洪量	hóngliàng	magnanimity, great capacity for liquor

e 哄 = 哄 hōng ——— roars of laughter, hubbub (together all speak at the same time), e.g. 4282

哄然	hōngrán	uproar, boisterous
哄堂大笑	hōngtáng dàxiào	hilarious (the whole room rocking with laughter)
哄动	hōngdòng	cause a sensation
乱哄哄	luàn hōnghōng	tumultuous, in a noisy disorder

哄 hòng ——— uproar

哄 hǒng ——— fool, humbug, coax (supply by mouth only; 共 for 供), e.g.

哄骗	hǒngpiàn	cheat, humbug, coax (towards children)
----	----------	--

f 烘 hōng ——— dry or warm up by the fire, set off by contrast (together by the side of a fire), e.g. 4283

烘干	hōnggān	dry up by putting near fire (bisyllabic)
烘烘	hōnghōng	describing warmth
烘手	hōngshǒu	warm one's hands at the fire
烘衬	hōngchèn	set off by contrast
烘托	hōngtuō	throw into sharp relief, set off by contrast
烘云托月	hōng yún tuō yuè	paint clouds to set off the moon

g 衙 = 弄 lòng ——— lane, alley, alleyway (where the public can be together or move around), e.g. X4283

弄堂	lòngtáng	lane, alley, alleyway
----	----------	-----------------------

4402 協 = 协 xié ——— joint, assist, e.g.

X4283

协力	xiélì	joint efforts
协作	xiézuò	combined efforts, co-operation, co-ordination

协调	xiétiáo	co-ordinate, harmonize, bring into line
协会	xiéhuì	association, society (jointly meet)
协商	xiéshāng	consult (joint discussion)
协定	xiédìng	agreement, accord (joint decision)
协议	xiéyì	agree on, agreement (to decide jointly)
<u>协奏曲</u>	xiézòuqǔ	concerto (jointly played tune)
协理	xiélǐ	assist in the management of
协助	xiézhù	assist, provide help

勹 a non-character meaning 'very much strength' appears in three other characters:

4284 a 脅 v. 脇 = 肋 xié — the upper part of the side of the human body, coerce, force (a great deal of strength imposed upon the part of the body where a man can be easily held), e.g.

胁迫	xiépò	coerce, force
胁从	xiécóng	be an accomplice under duress (coerced to follow)
威胁	wēixié	threaten
胁持	xiéchí	hold somebody under duress
胁变	xiébiàn	strain (physics)
胁强	xiéqiáng	stress (physics)

4285 b 荔 lì — in

荔枝	lìzhī	lychee, litchi (the name of a plant which has strong roots, leaves and fruit skins)
----	-------	---

Note that the sign 办 used in the above 协 and 肋 as the abbreviated form of 办 is now also the simplified form of 辦 bàn. This has been explained under Character No. 1016.

4420 夢 = 梦 mèng — dream, e.g.

X4285

梦乡	mèngxiāng	dreamland
梦想	mèngxiǎng	dream of, vainly hope, earnest wish
梦寐以求	mèng mèi yǐ qiú	crave something so crazily that one even dreams about it in sleep
如梦初醒	rú mèng chū xǐng	begin to realize (like just waking up from a dream)
夜长梦多	yè cháng mèng duō	a long delay may bring many hitches (a long night is fraught with dreams)
梦游症	mèngyóuzhèng	sleepwalking
梦幻	mènghuàn	illusion, dream, reverie
梦呓	mèngyì	somniloquy, rigmarole
梦魇	mèngyǎn	nightmare

There exist four other characters that have the same north component as 夢 mèng and all describe situations not too far away from 'dreaming', i.e.

a	瞢	méng	obscure, dim-sighted (as one sees in dream)	4286
a-1	懵	měng	muddled, ignorant (heart in dreaming scene), e.g.	4287
	懵懂	měngdǒng	muddled, ignorant	
	懵然	měngrán	ignorant	
b	葇	méng	rafters under the roof (dreamt tile (瓦) = tile supporter)	4288
c	薨	hōng	die (of the feudal princes) (death occurred (死) as still in dream (薨))	4289

4426 猫 v. 貓 māo — cat, e.g.

4290

猫哭老鼠	māo kū lǎoshǔ	shed crocodile tears (the cat weeping over the dead mouse)
------	---------------	--

<u>猫头鹰</u>	māotóuyīng	owl (eagle having a cat's head)
<u>熊猫</u>	xióngmāo	panda (bear-like cat)
<u>猫眼石</u>	māoyǎnshí	cat's eye (precious stone)

The co-component of 猫 (v. 貓) māo, i.e.

- 4291 **苗** miáo has nothing to do with the animal except for its sound. Its own meanings are: 'young plant', 'seedling', 'fry', 'vaccine', 'something resembling a young plant' (grass (young grain) in the field), e.g.

苗圃	miáopǔ	nursery (of young plants)
苗床	miáochuáng	seedbed
秧苗	yāngmiáo	seedling
幼苗	yòumiáo	young sprout
鱼苗	yúmiáo	fry
痘苗	dòumiáo	vaccine
苗条	miáo.tiáo	(woman) slender, slim (young and in tall and thin shape)
苗头	miáo.tou	symptom of a trend, suggestion of a new development (the head of a seedling)
苗裔	miáoyì	descendants, offspring
矿苗	kuàngmiáo	outcrop of mineral deposits
苗族	miáozú	Miao (name of a large minority race living in South and South West China)

We can spot four derivatives of 苗 miáo, at least two of which are in common use:

- 4292 a **描** miáo ————— trace, copy (following with hand like handling seedlings which is the origin of grain stalks), e.g.

描绘	miáohuì	trace (bisyllabic)
描画	miáohuà	draw, paint, depict, describe

绘描	huìmiáo	paint, draw
素描	sùmiáo	sketch (simple tracing)
描写	miáoxiě	describe, depict, portray
<u>轻描淡写</u>	qīngmiáo dànxiě	touch on lightly, mention casually
描摹	miáomó	depict, portray, delineate
描述	miáoshù	describe

b 瞄 miáo ———— quick glance, take aim (like following the growth of seedlings with eyes from day to day), e.g. 4293

<u>瞄他一眼</u>	miáo tā yīyǎn	throw a quick glance at him
<u>瞄准</u> (=准)	miáozhǔn	take aim
<u>瞄得准</u> ， <u>打得狠</u>	miáo dé zhǔn, dǎ dé hěn	take good aim and hit hard

c 喵 miāo ———— mew (sound) 4294

d 锚 máo ———— anchor (metal article that resembles cat in the sense it also has claws; 苗 for 猫), e.g. 4295

抛锚	pāomáo	cast anchor
起锚	qǐmáo	weigh anchor

4433 蕊 ruǐ ———— pistil, stamen, e.g. 4296

花蕊	huārǔi	pistil or stamen (bisyllabic)
雌蕊	círuǐ	pistil
雄蕊	xióngruǐ	stamen

Here, for the sake of convenience, two characters can be explained quite easily:

a 芯 xīn ———— rush, fuse, wick (something used as a heart, but made from plant), e.g. 4297

<u>蜡燭</u> (=烛)芯	làzhúxīn	candle wick
-----------------	----------	-------------

芯 xīn ————— in

芯子 xīn.zi snake's forked tongue (resembling rush)

x4297 b 沁 qìn ————— seep in (water going into centre of the body), e.g.

沁透 qìntòu penetrate

沁人心脾 qìn rén xīn pí touch one's heart

4298 4440 孝 xiào ————— filial piety, mourning, e.g.

孝顺 xiàoshùn show filial obedience

孝子 xiào.zi dutiful son

孝敬 xiàojìng give present (to one's elders or superiors)

孝服 xiàofú mourning (dress)

带孝 dàixiào in mourning

From the structure of this character, one can imagine that the responsibility of the parents and offsprings is mutual. While moral demand was made on the offsprings to show filial piety, it was the parents' duty to teach and, moreover, with care, as evidenced by the next character 教.

孝 xiào has three popular derivatives:

4299 a 教 jiào ————— teach, instruct

The character 教 jiāo or jiào clearly indicates that the elders (父) take interest in youngsters (子) with moves that require knowledge and care (女), e.g.

教书 jiāoshū teach school

教 jiào ————— teach, instruct, religion, e.g.

言传身教 yán zhuàn shēn jiào teach by precept and example

教育 jiàoyù education, teach, inculcate

教员 jiàoyuán teacher, instructor

教授	jiàoshòu	professor, instruct, teach
教师	jiàoshī	teacher, schoolteacher
教本	jiàoběn	textbook
<u>教科书</u>	jiàokeshū	textbook
教导(=导)	jiàodǎo	teaching, instruct, give guidance
教练(=练)	jiàoliàn	instructor, train, coach
教养	jiàoyǎng	breeding, bring up
教训	jiào.xun	lesson, moral, chide, teach somebody a lesson, lecture somebody (for wrongdoing)
教条	jiàotiáo	dogma, creed, tenet
信教	xìnjiào	believe in 'a religion
教徒	jiàotú	believer of a religion
教士	jiàoshǐ	priest, clergyman
教会	jiàohuì	church
教区	jiàoqu	parish
<u>天主教</u>	tiānzhǔjiào	Catholicism
教皇	jiàohuáng	Pope, Pontiff
教廷	jiàotíng	the Vatican
回教	huíjiào	Islam
<u>基督教</u>	jīdūjiào	Christianity
佛教	fójiào	Buddhism

b **酵** jiào ————— ferment (treat wine residue with heat or warmth as towards parents), e.g. 4300

酵素 jiàosù ferment, enzyme

酵母 jiàomǔ yeast

c **哮** xiào ————— heavy breathing, wheeze, roar, howl (sound), e.g. 4301

咆哮	páoxiāo	roar, thunder (doubleton)
哮喘	xiāochuǎn	asthma

One can count quite a number of characters with 𠂔 (Bushou A7) as the north component; some of them are all too important to be ignored, e.g.

4302 a 老 lǎo ————— old, aged, of longstanding, outdated, for a long time, tough, overgrown, overdone, always, all the time, very, as a prefix

Judged from its various ancient patterns, 老 lǎo was actually a hieroglyph consisting of four ingredients: (1) long haired, (2) man, (3) standing, (4) with a cane. If the *modern* pattern is of any guidance, it means '匕 turning 𠂔 old age'.

Because Chinese is an old language, expressions containing the character 老 lǎo are enormous. In the following are listed those which may mislead the uninitiated if left unexplained:

老夫	lǎofū	an old fellow like me
老漢(=汉)	lǎohàn	an old fellow like me, old man
<u>老一代</u>	lǎoyīdài	the older generation
老境	lǎojìng	life and circumstances in old age
<u>老态</u> <u>龙钟</u> *	lǎotài lóngzhōng	senile (old man's posture like 'longzhong')
<u>老马</u> <u>识途</u>	lǎomǎ shí tú	the old horse knows the way
<u>老骥</u> <u>伏枥</u> , <u>志在</u> <u>千里</u>	lǎo jǐ fú lì, zhì zài qiānlǐ	old people may still cherish high aspirations (an old steed in the stable still aspires to gallop a thousand li)
<u>老牛</u> <u>破车</u>	lǎoniú pò chē	making slow progress (an old ox pulling a rickety cart)
<u>老奸</u> <u>巨猾</u>	lǎo jiān jù huá	a wily old fox
<u>老前辈</u>	lǎoqiánbèi	one's senior

* 龙钟 lóngzhōng is the name of a kind of bamboo which is big and clumsy-looking.

老朽	lǎoxiǔ	decrepit and behind the times
<u>老学究</u>	lǎoxuéjiū	old pedant
<u>老花眼</u>	lǎo huā yǎn	presbyopia
<u>老太婆</u>	lǎotàipó	old woman
<u>老太太</u>	lǎotài, tai	old lady, your (my, his, etc.) mother
<u>老婆婆</u>	lǎopó, po	granny
<u>老大娘</u>	lǎodàniáng	aunty, granny
<u>老人家</u>	lǎo, rén, jia	a respectful form of address for an old person, parent
老伯	lǎobó	uncle
<u>老伯伯</u>	lǎobó, bo	granddad
<u>老公公</u>	lǎogōng, gong	grandpa
<u>老当益壮</u>	lǎo dāng yì zhuàng	though one may be old, one must be as active as a middle-aged man
<u>老调重弹</u>	lǎodiào chóngtán	play the same old tune
<u>老谋深算</u>	lǎo móu shēnsuàn	circumspect and farseeing (as an experienced planner and strategist is)
<u>老生常谈</u>	lǎo shēng cháng tán	commonplace, platitude (the common talk of a man of average experience)
<u>老于世故</u>	lǎo yú shìgù	versed in the ways of the world
<u>依老卖老</u>	yī lǎo mài lǎo	capitalize on being advanced in age
<u>老气横秋</u>	lǎo qì héng qiū	arrogant on account of one's seniority
<u>少壮不努力，老大徒伤悲</u>	shàozhuàng bù nǔ lì, lǎo dà tú shāng bēi	if one does not exert oneself in youth, one will regret it in old age

<u>老弱病殘</u>	lǎo ruò bìng cán	the old, weak, sick and disabled
老邁(=迈)	lǎomài	aged, senile
老成	lǎochéng	experienced, steady
老套	lǎotào	old stuff, old ways
<u>老毛病</u>	lǎomáobìng	old trouble, old weakness
老话	lǎohuà	old saying, adage, remarks about the old days
<u>老交情</u>	lǎojiāo.qíng	longstanding friendship
老实	lǎo.shí	honest, frank, well-behaved, naive
<u>老老实实</u>	lǎolǎo shí.shí	honestly, in earnest
老練(=练)	lǎoliàn	seasoned, experienced

The following may not indicate 'old', but a form of 'intimacy' or 'disgust', e.g.

老粗	lǎocu	uneducated person
<u>老妈子</u>	lǎomā.zi	amah, maidservant
老乡	lǎoxiāng	fellow-townsmen, a friendly form of address to a man in the countryside
老弟	lǎodì	young men, my boy
老公	lǎogōng	husband
老婆	lǎo.pó	wife
<u>老好人</u>	lǎohaorén	a benign and uncontentious person who is indifferent to matters of principle
<u>老百姓</u>	lǎobǎixìng	common people, civilians
老闆(=板)*	lǎobǎn	shopkeeper, proprietor, boss
<u>老板娘</u>	lǎobǎnniáng	proprietress
老鴇	lǎobǎo	a woman running a brothel

4303 • 問 bǎn means 'one who has goods displayed inside the door'; 板 bǎn was borrowed for pronunciation.

<u>老江湖</u>	lǎojiāng.hu	a well-travelled worldly wise man
<u>老狐狸</u>	lǎohú.li	old fox, crafty scoundrel
<u>老鼠</u>	lǎoshǔ	mouse, rat
<u>老虎</u>	lǎohǔ	tiger
<u>老虎屁股摸不得</u>	lǎohǔ pì.gu mō bù.de	like a tiger whose back side no one dares to touch
<u>老大难</u>	lǎo dà nán	problem (longstanding, big and difficult)
<u>这肉太老了</u>	zhè ròu tài.lǎo.le	this meat is too tough
<u>煮得太老</u>	zhǔ dé tài.lǎo	overcooked
<u>老脸皮</u>	lǎoliǎnpí	thick-skinned
<u>老着脸皮</u>	lǎo.zhe liǎnpí	unabashedly
<u>老羞成怒</u>	lǎo xiū chéng nù	be shamed into anger
<u>老不出声</u>	lǎo bùchūshēng	all the time do not speak up
<u>老大</u>	lǎodà	greatly, very, old, eldest child
<u>老早</u>	lǎozǎo	very early
<u>老王</u>	lǎowáng	Mr. Wang (intimate)
<u>老挝</u>	lǎowo	Laos (sound)

a-1	佬	lǎo	guy, fellow (derogatory) (old man), e.g.	4304
	阔佬	kuòlǎo	a rich guy	
a-2	姥	lǎo	(old woman) in	4305
	姥姥	lǎolǎo	grandmother (maternal)	
a-3	佬	lǎo	rhodium (sound)	4306
a-4	耄	mào	octogenarian, advanced in years (oldster who grows plenty of white hairs)	4307
a-5	耄	dié	old people over seventy or eighty (reaching old)	4308

4309 b **考** kǎo ————— give or take an examination, check, inspect, verify, study, investigate, e.g.

應(=应)考	yīngkǎo	sit for examination
考试	kǎoshì	examination, test
考取	kǎoqǔ	pass an entrance examination
考虑	kǎolǚ	consider (check and worry it over)
考勤	kǎoqín	check on attendance
考验	kǎoyàn	test, trial (check whether it will come true or not)
考查	kǎochá	examine, check
考察	kǎochá	inspect, observe and study
待考	dàikǎo	remain to be verified
<u>考古学家</u>	kǎogǔxuéjiā	archaeologist (he who studies science of antiquities)
考证	kǎozhèng	textual research (study and seek verification)
考究	kǎo.jiū	investigate, fastidious, particular

The south-east part of the character 考, i.e. 耂 was originally the pattern 耂, a non-character, which meant 'obstacle to free play'. Therefore 考 kǎo connotes some form of restraint exercised by the old generation. In the following derivatives, 考 resumes the meaning of 'old man' as in the coined bisyllabic expression 寿考 shòukǎo 'long lived old man'.

4310 b-1 **烤** kǎo ————— bake, roast (fire till the thing looks like an old man — yellow and brown), e.g.

烤爐(=炉)	kǎolú	(baking) oven
烤鸭	kǎoyā	roast duck
烤火	kǎohuǒ	warm oneself by a fire

b-2	拷	kǎo	_____	<u>flog, beat, torture (do as old man (father) with hand), e.g.</u>	4311
	拷打	kāodǎ		flog, beat, torture	
	拷问	kǎowèn		interrogate with torture	
	拷贝	kǎobèi		copy (sound)	
b-3	栲	kǎo	_____	(wood bark that can dye cloth into a colour which resembles old man's skin) in	4312
	栲膠(=胶)	kǎojiāo		tannin extract (brown colour)	
b-4	铐	kào	_____	<u>shackles (metal to check or obstruct free movement), e.g.</u>	4313
	手铐	shǒukào		handcuffs (bisyllabic)	
c	耆	qí	_____	<u>over sixty years of age (old and sweet), e.g.</u>	4314
	耆宿	qísù		venerated old people	

Note that 耆 is the combination of 耂 and 旨, not 老 and 日.

c-1	鳍*	qí	_____	<u>fin (the tough (老) and sweet (旨) part of the fish (魚)), e.g.</u>	4315
	背鳍	bèiqí		dorsal fin	
	鳍脚	qíjiǎo		clasper	
c-2	嗜*	shì	_____	<u>have a liking for, be addicted to (mouth (口) always (老) feels it sweet (旨)), e.g.</u>	4316
	嗜酒	shìjiǔ		alcoholic	
	嗜好	shìhào		hobby, addiction, habit	
	嗜血	shìxuè		bloodthirsty	

c-3	著	zhù	_____	<u>alpine yarrow (old sweet grass the stems of which were used by ancient people for divining)</u>	4317
-----	---	-----	-------	--	------

* In both cases, 七 is shared by two components: 老 and 旨.

4318 4440 茸 róng ——— budding pilose antler, downy, e.g.

鹿茸	lùróng	budding pilose antlers of the deer (Chinese medicine)
茸茸	róngróng	(grass, hair, etc.) fine, soft and thick

耳 ěr 'ear' further appears in the following characters, all possessing a sense pertaining to the 'ear', e.g.

4319 a 珥 ěr ——— earring made of jade or pearl

This is a classical character; the modern expression is 耳环 ěrhuan 'earring'.

4320 b 餌 ěr ——— bait, entice, cakes, pastry (food for hearing only), e.g.

吞餌	tūn'ěr	swallow the bait
餌以重利	ěr yǐ zhònglì	entice somebody with prospects of huge wealth
果餌	guǒ'ěr	candies and cakes, confectionery

4321 c 鉦 zhēng ——— erbiu (sound)

4322 d 弭 mǐ ——— remove, get rid of, e.g.

弭患于未然	mǐ huàn yú wèirán	nip in the bud (remove the source of trouble before it takes form)
-------	-------------------	--

弭 mǐ was a character created as early as in the Metal Script period to denote ornaments at both ends of a bow which were normally colourful silk tassels. Therefore 弭 mǐ was an unnecessary and removable element.

While on the subject of 耳, let us conceive of a pattern which gives the impression that a mouth (口) is placed *close* to an ear (耳). There does exist such a non-character 聑 which forms the co-component for six characters, but the meaning is 'closely fastened or connected', e.g.

a 緝 jī ————— seize, arrest (to be closely fastened with rope), e.g. 4323

緝拿	jīnà	seize, arrest, apprehend
緝私	jīsī	seize smugglers or smuggled goods, suppress smuggling (seize privately hidden goods)
通緝	tōngjī	order the arrest of a criminal at large

b 楫 jī ————— oar (the wood that plays the role of bringing about close connection with water) 4324

c 揖 yī ————— (make a) bow with hands clasped (hand closely fastened), e.g. 4325

作揖 zuoyī ————— bow with hands clasped (bisyllabic)

d 戢 jí ————— restrain, hide, conceal (fasten weapon somewhere), e.g. 4326

戢怒	jínù	restrain one's anger
戢歛	jīliǎn	lighten taxes, make less appearance
戢影	jíyǐng	go into hide

e 輯 jí ————— compile, edit, part, volume, division 4327

The original sense was carriage box in which people are closely connected, but has been eventually extended to mean 'all related things are picked up and closely fastened together', e.g.

编辑	biānjí	compile, edit
辑录	jílù	compile
辑要	jíyào	abstract, summary
第一辑	dìyījī	Part 1

f 葺 qì ————— cover a roof with straw, thatch, repair, mend (make hay closely fastened together), e.g. 4328

修葺	xiūqì	repair (a house), make repairs
----	-------	--------------------------------

X4328 4472 劫^{v.} 刼^{v.} 劫^{v.} 刼^{v.} jié — rob, raid, coerce, compel, calamity, e.g.

打劫	dǎjié	rob, loot
劫掠	jiélüè	plunder, loot (raid)
劫机	jiéjī	air hijack (rob an aircraft)
劫夺	jiéduó	seize by force (coerce)
劫持	jiéchí	kidnap, hold under duress (compel and hold)
劫数	jiéshù	inexorable doom, predestined fate (calamity)

This unusual number of variations indicates that the inventors were not sure whether the robber had won because of his strength, or the knife or the sharp blade of the knife.

4329 4477 茁 zhuó ——— (vegetation) thriving, e.g.

茁壮	zhuózhuàng	thriving
茁长	zhuózǎng	growing healthily

4330 4541 姓 xìng ——— surname, family name, e.g.

姓名 *	xìngmíng	surname and personal name, full name
姓氏	xìngshì	surname

One is given a name only after one is born. One's life is no doubt given by a woman (女). Chinese language makes no distinction between *birth* (生) and *life* (生). It is logical that 姓 xìng should be the ideograph of the term 'surname'. In ancient times, the significance of a surname was very important as no marriage was allowed between a male and female of the same surname, which is part and parcel of Chinese culture.

X4330 4600 加 jiā ——— add, plus, increase, augment, put in, give, e.g.

* 姓名 xìngmíng 'surname' has a homonym 性命 xìngmìng 'life'. Both are common terms in daily use. If they are Romanized and not read in the context of a full sentence, the misunderstanding could be disastrous.

加入	jiārù	add, join
加法	jiāfǎ	addition (adding method)
一加二	yī jiā èr	one plus two
更加	gèngjiā	all the more
加一	jiāyī	ten percent extra
<u>无以复加</u>	wú yǐ fùjiā	the best or the worst (cannot add more)
参加	cānjiā	take part in, be a party to, join
加班	jiābān	work an extra shift, work over-time
加紧	jiājīn	step up, speed up (add intensity)
加油	jiāyóu	lubricate, refuel, make an extra effort (add oiling)
加快	jiākuài	quicken (increase speed)
加热	jiārè	heating (add heat)
加重	jiāzhòng	increase the weight of, aggravate
加深	jiāshēn	deepen (increase depth)
增加	zēngjiā	increase (bisyllabic)
加倍	jiābèi	double, redouble (increase by one fold)
加剧	jiājù	aggravate, exacerbate
加宽	jiākuān	broaden (augment breadth)
加强	jiāqiáng	strengthen, reinforce
<u>加速器</u>	jiāsùqì	accelerator (apparatus to augment speed)
加工	jiāgōng	process, machining (put in work)
加害	jiāhài	do harm to (put in harm)
加劲	jiājìn	put more energy into (put in energy)

加冕	jiāmiǎn	coronation (give a crown)
不加考虑	bùjiā kǎolǜ	not consider at all (do not give consideration)
加仑	jiālún	gallon (sound)
加拿大	jiānádà	Canada (sound)
加纳	jiānà	Ghana (sound)
加蓬	jiāpéng	Gabon (sound)

加 jiā is used in twelve characters as the co-component. Its *original import* is ever present in these characters:

4331 a 迦 jiā ————— (sound) in

释迦牟尼 shìjiāmóuní Buddha's name: Sakyamuni

4332 b 茄 jiā ————— (sound) in

雪茄 xuějiā cigar (sound)

茄 qié ————— eggplant (a kind of plant with hanging fruits which seem to have been added to it), e.g.

茄子 qié.zi eggplant (bisyllabic)

4333 c 枷 jiā ————— (something that adds weight to a person and is made of wood) in

枷锁 jiāsǔ yoke, shackles, fetters (in the form of a lock 锁)

4334 d 痂 jiā ————— scab, crust (something added to the skin as a result of sickness)

4335 f 笳 jiā ————— (something that achieves better music than the bamboo) in

胡笳 hújiā musical instrument made of reed used by Northern tribes in ancient China

4336 e 袈 jiā ————— (sound) — see under 袈 shā Character No. 4404

4337 g 駕 jià ————— harness, drive (a horse, vehicle), sail (a boat), pilot (a plane), your goodself (something added to the horse), e.g.

大驾	dàjià	your goodself (who took the trouble of adding harness to your horse)
驾临	jiàlín	your arrival, your presence
驾驭	jiàyù	drive, control, master
驾驶	jiàshǐ	drive, sail, pilot
<u>驾轻就熟</u>	jià qīng jiù shú	do a familiar job with ease (drive a light carriage on a familiar road)

h 架 jià ————— frame, kidnap, rack, shelf, stand, prop, support, erect, ward off, fight, quarrel, classifier (something added on to or done to a bare piece of wood), e.g. 4338

架子	jià.zi	frame, stand, rack, shelf, framework, outline, posture, haughty manners
<u>没有架子</u>	méiyǒu jià.zi	be modest and unassuming (no pompous frame)
绑架	bāngjià	kidnap (bind someone to a pre-fixed framework)
<u>行李架</u>	xíng.lǐjià	luggage rack
书架	shūjià	bookshelf
画架	huàjià	easel (painting stand)
担架	dānjià	stretcher (a frame to be carried)
衣架	yījià	clothes hanger (clothes rack)
架空	jiàkōng	built on stilts, impractical (propped by void)
架设	jiàshè	erect (put up a framework)
招架	zhāojià	ward off (raise arms to form a frame)
打架	dǎjià	fight, scuffle (strike on opponent's arm frame)

勸(=劝)架 quànjià

mediate between quarrelling parties (persuade to dispense with the arm frames)

一架飞机 yījià fēijī

one aircraft

4339 i

賀

hè

congratulate (add money or goods to), e.g.

恭贺

gōnghè

congratulate

贺年

hènián

extend New Year greeting

贺词

hècí

greetings

贺礼

hèlǐ

gift (as a token of congratulation)

4340 j

嘉

jiā

praise, commend, good (add 嘉 abbreviation of 鼓 gǔ 'drum' to the tribute), e.g.

嘉许

jiāxǔ

praise, approve

嘉勉

jiāmiǎn

praise and encourage

嘉奖

jiājiǎng

commend (praise and give an award)

嘉名

jiā míng

good name, reputation

嘉宾

jiābīn

honoured guest

嘉年华会

jiāniánhuáhuì

carnival (sound)

4341 k

伽

qié

(sound) in

瑜伽

yúqié

yoga (sound)

伽

gā

(sound) in

伽马射线

gāmǎ shèxiàn

gamma ray

4342 l

瘸

qué

be lame, limp (wrongly believed by the inventor that limping was caused by a sickness of having more (加) muscles (肉) on some part of the body), e.g.

瘸子

qué.zi

a lame person, cripple

It is relevant to mention here that there exists one character 叻 *lè* in 4343 which the position of the two components concerned is reversed to 加 *jiā* which is another character formerly used as the abbreviation of the term 新加坡 *xīnjiāpō* 'Singapore', but nowadays people generally use 新 as short for Singapore. While on 力 *lì*, we can dispose of several characters which have adopted 力 *not* as Bushou but as co-component and are pronounced more or less like 叻, viz:

a 勒 *lè* ————— rein in, force, coerce, carve (apply strength to leather strap), e.g. 4344

勒马	<i>lè mǎ</i>	rein in the horse
勒逼	<i>lè bī</i>	force, coerce
勒令	<i>lè lìng</i>	compel (by legal authority), order
勒索	<i>lè suǒ</i>	extort, blackmail
勒碑	<i>lè bēi</i>	carve on a stone tablet

勒 *lèi* ————— tie or strap something tight

a-1 𩶛 *lè* ————— Chinese herring (a kind of fish that has bones on its head resembling reins on a horse's mouth) 4345

a-2 𩶛 *lei* ————— expressing pleasant urge (sound) 4346

b 𩶛 *lè* ————— carve, write, inscribe (homonym of 勒 in more restrictive sense), e.g. 4347

𩶛石	<i>lè shí</i>	inscribe characters on a stone tablet
手𩶛	<i>shǒu lè</i>	written with one's own hand

c 肋 *lèi* ————— rib, costal region (part of the body that can withstand a forceful hit), e.g. 4348

肋骨	<i>lèi gǔ</i>	rib
肋膜	<i>lèi mó</i>	pleura (membrane on the ribs)

c-1 筋 *jīn* ————— muscle, tendon or sinew (a spoken term), veins that stand out under the skin, anything resembling a tendon or vein (rib-like thing that has bamboo strength), e.g. 4349

筋肉	jīnròu	muscles
筋疲力尽	jīn pí lì jìn	exhausted (muscles tired, strength exhausted)
筋斗(= 觔斗)	jīndǒu	somersault (homonym of 跟头 gēn.tou 'heal over head')
筋骨	jīngǔ	bones and muscles
青筋	qīngjīn	blue veins that can be seen from outside the skin
钢筋	gāngjīn	reinforcing steel (as sinew in a body)

4350 4611 **坦** tǎn ————— level, smooth, calm, candid, e.g.

坦途	tǎntú	level road
平坦	píngtǎn	level, even, smooth
坦荡	tǎndàng	(road) broad and level, (heart) magnanimous
坦然	tǎnrán	calm, unperturbed
坦率	tǎnshuài	candid, frank
坦白	tǎnbái	honest, frank, candid, confession
坦克	tǎnkè	tank (war machine) (sound)
坦桑尼亚	tǎnsāngníyà	Tanzania (sound)

坦 tǎn is a derivative of:

X4350 **旦** dàn ————— dawn, daybreak, day, actress or female (sun (日) on the horizon (—)), e.g.

待旦	dàidàn	wait for the dawn or daybreak
旦夕	dàn xī	imminent (this morning or evening)
一旦	yīdàn	if, once (one day)
元旦	yuándàn	New Year's Day
旦旦	dàndàn	every day

花旦

huādan

one who plays the role of young
smart and merry woman in
Beijing opera

There are nine more derivatives:

a 擔 = 担^{*dan} ——— carry (on shoulder), undertake (carry alone and loudly shout 'heave ho'; 詹 for 擔), e.g. 4351

担水

dānshuǐ

carry water

担负

dānfù

bear, shoulder, take on

负担

fùdān

burden

担心

dānxīn

worry, feel anxious (carry in heart)

担忧

dānyōu

worry, feel anxious (carry the worry)

担当

dāndāng

undertake, assume

担任

dānrèn

assume the office of

担保

dānbǎo

assure, guarantee (undertake to guarantee)

擔 = 担^{*dan} ——— load, burden, weight unit (=50 kilos), e.g.

担子

dàn.zi

a carrying pole and the load on it

重担

zhòngdàn

heavy burden

一担水

yīdàn shuǐ

two buckets of water (carried on shoulder)

b 但^{dàn} ——— only, merely, still, but, yet (man's body bared to the daylight — without inhibition), e.g. X4351

但愿

dànyuàn

if only, I wish

但见

dànjiàn

see only, a mere sight of

It is interesting to note that from the origin of this character one can perceive that this 'but' in the Chinese language has the connotation of

* 旦 is borrowed for sound in simplification.

'honestly speaking' and does not mean, as in the Western sense, 'for argument's sake'. The character that signifies 'naked body' is the next one.

4352	c	袒	tǎn	_____	<u>be stripped to the waist</u> (bare without clothing), e.g.
		袒胸露臂	tǎn xiōng lù bì		exposing one's neck and shoulder (bare breast and arms)
		偏袒	piāntǎn		be biased against or in favour of (bare oneself to one side)
		袒护	tǎnhù		be partial to, shield (bare oneself and protect)
4353	d	钽	tǎn	_____	<u>tantalum</u> (sound)

4354 e 膽 = 胆 dǎn ——— gall bladder, courage, guts, a bladder-like inner container (part of the body that continuously exudes bile like a glib talker), e.g.

胆囊	dǎnnáng	gall bladder (bisyllabic)
胆汁	dǎnzhī	bile
胆固醇	dǎn gù chún	cholesterol
胆子	dǎn.zi	courage, nerve (the gall bladder)
大胆*	dǎdǎn	bold, audacious (big gall bladder)
胆量	dǎnliàng	courage, guts (the capacity of one's gall bladder)
胆小鬼	dǎnxiǎoguǐ	coward (the devil with a small gall bladder)
胆战心惊	dǎn zhàn xīn jīng	be terror-stricken (gall bladder trembles and heart fears)
胆敢	dǎngǎn	dare (having the gall bladder to dare)
胆寒	dǎnhán	be terrified, be struck with terror (gall bladder feels cold)
胆怯	dǎnqiè	cowardly, timid
球胆	qiú dǎn	rubber bladder of a ball

f	疸	dǎn	—— (sickness of gall bladder; 旦 for 胆) in	4355
	黄疸	huángdǎn	jaundice	

g	蛋	v. 旦	dàn	—— egg, egg-shaped thing (foot/less (足) reptile (虫) or something bare (旦) without feet (足))	4356
---	---	------	-----	---	------

Possibly, the character 蛋 dàn was first invented to describe the eggs of reptiles, otherwise there is no reason to use 虫 chóng as the co-component.

鷄(=鸡)蛋	jīdàn	chicken eggs
蠶(=蚕)蛋	cándàn	silkworm eggs
蛋白	dànbái	egg white, albumen
<u>蛋白质</u>	dànbáizhì	protein
蛋糕	dàngāo	cake
蛋黄	dànhuáng	yolk (egg yellow)
浑蛋	húndàn	bastard, skunk, wretch, scoundrel (turbid egg)
滚蛋	gǔndàn	beat it, scram, get away (roll away like an egg)

h	鞑	dá	—— (sound) in	4357
	鞑(=鞑)鞑	dádá	Tartar (sound)	
i	妲	dá	—— in	4358
	妲己	dájǐ	name of a famous historical woman	

From the above examples we see that 詹 zhān has been substituted by 旦 in simplification, but this is not the case with all the derivatives of 詹 zhān.

詹 zhān itself is only used for a surname and this surname is rare. However one can count altogether more than nine derivatives, about half of which are among the more popular characters. Its meaning lies in its construction: 尸 'man on cliff', 八 'spreading', 言 'talk', i.e. 'talking to the sky' or 'talking glibly'. Hence the characters below:

4360	a	譫	zhān	_____	<u>be delirious, rave (nonsensical words)</u> , e.g.
		譫语	zhānyǔ		delirious speech, ravings, wild talk
		譫妄	zhānwàng		delirium

X4360	b	瞻	zhān	_____	<u>look up or forward (use eye to talk to the sky)</u> , e.g.
		瞻望	zhānwàng		look forward, look far ahead
		瞻仰	zhānyǎng		look at with reverence
		瞻念	zhānniàn		look to, think of
		瞻前顾后	zhān qián gù hòu		weigh one's steps by thinking of consequences (look ahead and behind)

4361	c	蟾	chán	_____	(an amphibian that always looks upward) in
		蟾蜍	chánchú		toad, the fabled toad in the moon, the moon
		蟾宫	chángōng		the moon (toad palace)

d 膽 = 胆 dǎn see Character No. 4354

e 擔 = 担 dàn, dān see Character No. 4351

4362	f	澹	dàn	_____	<u>detached, calm (talk glibly to the sea)</u> , e.g.
		澹泊名利	dànbó mínglǐ		indifferent towards fame and wealth
4363	g	贍	shàn	_____	<u>support, provide for, sufficient, abundant (satisfy oneself or others with money like a glib talker in talks)</u> , e.g.
		贍养	shànyǎng		support, provide for
		贍养费	shànyǎngfèi		alimony

h 檐 v. 檐 yán ——— eaves, ledge, brim (the part of house made of wood or bamboo that projects like a glib talker's tongue), e.g. 4364

屋檐	wūyán	eaves
帽檐	màoyán	the brim of a hat

4633 恕 shù ——— forgive, pardon, excuse, e.g. 4365

宽恕	kuānshù	forgive (be generous and pardon)
恕难从命	shù nán cóngmìng	excuse that I cannot comply with your orders
忠恕	zhōngshù	understanding (loyal and considerate towards others)

如 rú has been explained under Character No. 0302 but is also a co-component found in several other characters. It means: 'in compliance with', 'according to', 'like', 'as', 'as if', 'can compare with', 'be as good as', 'for instance', 'such as', 'if', 'go to'. X4365

Because the English way of saying 如 rú is rather complex it makes this character appear complicated. Actually, the concept is quite simple. To think along the line of the English word 'be like' will make understanding much easier. The following are helpful examples:

如命	rúmìng	in compliance with your instruction
如期	rúqī	on schedule
如实	rúshí	strictly according to the facts
如约	rúyuē	according to appointment, as per agreement
如此	rúcǐ	like this, in this way
如堕五里雾中	rú duò wǔlǐ wùzhōng	as if lost in a five li (thick) fog
如火如荼	rú huǒ rú tú	like a raging fire (like fire and the white flowers of the reeds)
如胶似漆	rú jiāo sì qī	deeply attached to each other (man and woman like glue and lacquer)

如鸟兽散	rú niǎoshòu sàn	flee helter-skelter (like birds and animals scattering)
如日中天	rú rì zhōng tiān	like sun at high noon
如斯	rúsi	like this
如今	rújīn	nowadays, now (like now)
如常	rúcháng	as usual
如次	rúcì	as follows
如鱼得水	rú yú dé shuǐ	just like fish in water (as fish gets water)
如虎添翼	rú hǔ tiān yì	more fierce (as if a tiger that has wings added to it)
如意算盘	rúyì suàn.pán	wishful thinking (wishful abacus)
如丧考妣	rú sàng kǎobǐ	be grief stricken (as if bereaved of parents)
空空如也	kōngkōng rú yě	entirely empty
犹如	yóurú	might be compared to
如意	rúyì	as good as one wishes
如数	rúshù	exactly (as good as) the number or amount
譬如	pǐrú	for instance, such as
如其	rúqí	if
如厕	rúcè	go to the toilet

4366 a 茹 rú ————— eat (as if (fed) on plants), e.g.

茹素 rúsù be a vegetarian

茹苦含辛 rú kǔ hán xīn endure all kinds of hardships

4367 b 铤 rú ————— rubidium (sound)

4368 c 絮 xù ————— (cotton) wadding, something resembling cotton, long-winded, garrulous (like silk), e.g.

棉絮	miánxù	cotton wadding (for a quilt)
柳絮	liǔxù	(willow) catkin
絮语	xùyǔ	long-winded talk
絮叨	xù.dao	long-winded, garrulous, wordy

4733 怒 nù ——— anger, rage, fury, e.g.

4369

怒气	nùqì	anger, an angry look
盛怒	shèngnù	great anger
愤怒	fènnù	anger (bisyllabic), indignant
<u>怒发冲冠</u>	nù fà chōng guān	be in a towering rage (angry hair pushes away hat)
发怒	fànnù	get angry, fly into a rage
怒斥	nùchǐ	angrily rebuke, indignantly denounce
怒目	nùmù	fierce stare
忿怒	fènnù	fury
怒火	nùhuǒ	flames of fury
怒号	nùháo	howl, roar
怒放	nùfàng	in full blossom
<u>心花怒放</u>	xīnhuā nùfàng	burst with joy (heart flower in full blossom)

奴 nú is a very common co-component. Its own meaning is 'slave' or 'enslave'. Its structure of combining 女 nǚ 'woman' and 又 * yòu 'hands' (Bushou J 10) just reflects the social structure of an early society. One finds its uses in the following bisyllabics:

奴隸(=隶)	núlì	slave (bisyllabic)
奴化	núhuà	enslave
奴才	nú.cai	lackey, flunkey

* 又 was transformed from 𠂇 'right hand'.

奴性	núxìng	servility, slavishness
奴役	núyì	enslave

The following seven characters have 奴 nú as their north co-component, and their pronunciations are almost identical, though they can also be treated as Bi-bushou characters to be expounded on in Chapter Forty-three in Volume 4:

- 4371 a 駑 nú ————— inferior horse, dull, incompetent (a slave horse not good enough for running), e.g.
- | | | |
|----|--------|--------------------------------|
| 駑马 | nú mǎ | inferior horse (bisyllabic) |
| 駑钝 | nú dùn | dull, stupid (dull and clumsy) |
- 4372 b 孥 nú ————— sons and daughters, wife and children (descendants you can treat as slaves)
- 4373 c 弩 nǔ ————— crossbow (a bow that makes the cross-like mechanism to serve as slave), e.g.
- | | | |
|------|------------------|---|
| 弩弓 | nǔ gōng | crossbow |
| 剑拔弩张 | jiàn bá nǔ zhāng | ready to fight (with swords drawn and crossbows open) |
| 强弩之末 | qiáng nǔ zhī mò | exhausted in strength (coming to the life end of a strong crossbow) |
- 4374 d 努 nǔ ————— exert (efforts), bulge (enslave oneself with strength), e.g.
- | | | |
|----|--------|---|
| 努力 | nǔ lì | make great efforts, try hard, exert oneself |
| 努嘴 | nǔ zuǐ | pout one's lips as a signal |
- x4374 e 拏 v. 拿 ná ————— hold, take, seize, arrest (enslave (奴) or make use of hand (手); close up (合) with two hands (手)), e.g.
- | | | |
|-----|-----------|--|
| 拿住 | ná zhù | hold, take hold of |
| 拿架子 | ná jià.zi | put on airs (holding a frame pretending to be big) |

拿手	náshǒu	adept, good at (a hand that can have a good grip)
拿他没办法	ná tā méi bànǎ	cannot hold him back with a measure
拿开	nákāi	take it away
拿主意	ná zhǔyì	make up one's mind (take a decision)
捉拿	zhuōná	seize, arrest

f	呶	náo	in	4375
	呶呶不休	náonáo bùxiū	talk on and on foolishly or tediously (enslaving the mouth)	
g	帑	tǎng	state treasury, funds in the state treasury, e.g.	4376
	公帑	gōngtǎng	public funds	

In ancient times, silk fabrics were accepted for paying taxes and were therefore stored at treasury as they were means of payment or could, so to speak, serve as slaves, the two concepts: 奴 nú 'slave' and 巾 jīn 'long fabric' being combined to make up this new character or concept 帑 tǎng .

4742	朝	zhāo	morning, early morning, day, e.g.	4377
	朝夕	zhāoxī	morning and evening, a very short time	
	朝阳	zhāoyáng	the rising sun	
	朝露	zhāolù	morning dew, ephemeral, transitory	
	朝不保夕	zhāo bù bǎo xī	be in a precarious state (not know in the morning what may happen in the evening; morning cannot guarantee evening)	
	朝令夕改	zhāo lìng xī gǎi	make unpredictable changes (issue an order in the morning and rescind it in the evening)	1873

朝气	zhāoqì	youthful spirit, vigour, vitality (morning spirit)
朝秦暮楚	zhāo qín mù chǔ	quick to switch sides (serve the state of Qin in the morning and the state of Chu in the evening)
朝三暮四 [*]	zhāo sān mù sì	a situation of blow hot and cold, play fast and loose

朝 chāo ————— facing, towards, court, government, dynasty, an emperor's reign, have an audience with (a king, an emperor, etc.), e.g.

朝南	cháonán	facing south
朝南走	cháonánzǒu	go southward
朝廷	cháotíng	royal or imperial court
朝代	cháodài	dynasty (bisyllabic)
朝野	cháoyě	the government and the public
唐朝	tángcháo	the Tang Dynasty
康熙朝	kāngxícháo	during the reign of Emperor Kangxi
朝见	cháojiàn	have an audience with (a king, an emperor, etc.)
上朝	shàngcháo	go to imperial court
朝圣	cháoshèng	pilgrimage
朝鲜	cháoxiān	Korea (sound)

The sense of court, reign, etc. is actually extended from 'facing the sun', because the emperors always sat facing the sun in the early morning session with his ministers. Hence all the ramifications.

朝 chāo has three derivatives:

X4377 a **潮** chāo ————— tide, upsurge, damp, moist (water coming towards us), e.g.

* From an ancient story of cheating the monkeys in feeding by changing the meals.

早潮	zǎocháo	morning tide
潮水	cháoshuǐ	tidal water
风潮	fēngcháo	agitation, unrest (wind and tide)
工潮	gōngcháo	workers' strike (workers upsurge)
潮流	cháoliú	tide, trend (bisyllabic)
思潮	sīcháo	upsurge or trend of thought
潮气	cháoqì	moisture in the air, damp, humidity
潮湿	cháoshī	moist, damp

b 嘲 chāo ———— ridicule, deride (tirade from mouth like tide; 朝 for 嘲), e.g. 4378

嘲笑	cháoxiào	ridicule, deride (bisyllabic)
嘲弄	cháonòng	mock
冷嘲热讽	lěng cháo rè fěng	freezing irony and burning satire
解嘲	jiěcháo	try to explain things away when ridiculed

c 廟 = 庙 miào ———— temple, shrine, temple fair (site to be respected like a court), e.g. 4379

庙宇	miàoyǔ	temple
庙会	miàohuì	temple fair

4744 好 hǎo ———— good, fine, nice, kind, in good health, okay, easy, convenient, so as to, quite, to what extent, may, can, should 4380

This is a difficult character to be fully appreciated by a Western mind. In general, this character is applicable to anything or any action which pleases the speaker or listener or to which either can agree, e.g.

好看	hǎokàn	good-looking, beautiful
好处	hǎo.chu	benefit, advantage, gain, profit (where it is good)

好歹	hǎodǎi	what is good and what is bad
好汉	hǎohàn	brave man (good guy as a man)
好感	hǎogǎn	favourable impression (fine impression)
好吃	hǎochī	tasty, delicious (nice taste)
你真好	nǐ zhēnhǎo	very kind of you
你好	nǐhǎo	hello, hi (you well?)
病好了	bìnghǎo.le	sickness is gone, well
准备好了	zhǔnbèi hǎo.le	well ready (preparations done)
好 or 好罢	hǎo, hǎo.ba	okay
好了	hǎo.le	all right
好办	hǎobàn	easy to do, convenient
好过	hǎoguò	have an easy time, better than
立刻就 <u>去</u> ， <u>好</u> 找到他	likè jiù qù, hǎo zhǎodào tā	go at once so as to find him
好热	hǎorè	quite hot
好多	hǎoduō	a good many
好远	hǎoyuǎn	how far? (to what extent?)
<u>好不</u> 高兴	hǎobù gāoxìng	how glad (they are) (reflective question: you think so? I do too)
好比	hǎobǐ	may be likened to
<u>事情</u> <u>完了</u> ， <u>你</u> <u>好</u> <u>走了</u>	shì.qíng wán.le, nǐ hǎo zǒu.le	things are done, you can or should go

Hence it is also used as a verb:

好 hào ————— like, love, be fond of, e.g.

好恶	hǎowù	like or dislike, taste, likes and dislikes
好战	hǎozhàn	bellicose, warlike (love fight)

<u>好奇心</u>	hàoqíxīn	curiosity (love-strange-thing heart)
<u>好高务远</u>	hào gāo wù yuǎn	aim too high and too far
<u>好逸恶劳</u>	hàoyì wùláo	love ease and hate work
好胜	hàoshèng	love to excel others (love to win)
<u>好大喜功</u>	hào dà xǐ gōng	crave for greatness and success
好学	hàoxué	eager to learn
好客	hàokè	be hospitable (be fond of guest)
好事	hàoshì	meddlesome, officious (be fond of troubles)
好事	hǎoshì *	good deed, good turn, an act of charity

4777 罄 qǐng ——— use up, finish up, e.g.

4381

告罄	gàoqǐng	all used up, run out
<u>罄竹难书</u>	qǐng zhú nán shū	too numerous to record (finish up with all the bamboos not enough to place on record)

設 actually signifies 'effect from far away' and is the north component of four other very often seen characters. Its structure in Xiaozhuan Script hinted 卩 = 之 'go' to 聃 'ear', 夊 'from far'. The first of the four characters is a very popular one:

a 聲 = 声 shēng ——— sound, voice, tone, make a sound, reputation 4382
(effect to the ear from far away), e.g.

声息	shēngxī	sound, noise, information
声响	shēngxiǎng	sound, noise (bisyllabic)
声音	shēngyīn	sound, voice
声乐	shēngyuè	vocal music
<u>有声有色</u>	yǒu shēng yǒu sè	very impressive (with noise and colour)

* Note that the difference in intonation has changed the sense, but it is a rare case.

声色	shēngsè	voice and countenance, women and song (classics)
声嘶力竭	shēng sī lì jié	shout oneself hoarse (voice hisses, strength exhausted)
口口声声	kǒukǒu shēngshēng	say again and again
高声	gāoshēng	loud voice
声母	shēngmǔ	initial consonant (of a Chinese syllable)
声调	shēngdiào	tone, note
声辩	shēngbiàn	argue, explain away
声称	shēngchéng	profess, assert
声明	shēngmíng	statement, declaration
声讨	shēngtǎo	denounce, condemn
声援	shēngyuán	support with words
声张	shēngzhāng	disclose (with voice)
声势	shēngshì	impetus, momentum
声东击西	shēng dōng jī xī	make a feint to the east and attack in the west
声名	shēngmíng	reputation
声誉	shēngyù	reputation, fame
声望	shēngwàng	popularity, prestige
声纳	shēngnà	sonar (sound)

In the bisyllabics, 声 shēng is generally used as the first leg and a covering character.

4383 b 馨 xīn ——— strong and pervasive fragrance (effect from far away that is fragrant (香)), e.g.

馨香	xīnxiāng	fragrance, burning incense earnestly pray for something
芳馨	fāngxīn	fragrance

c	磬 qǐng	———— (effect from far away like talk) in	4384
	磬欬 qǐngkài	to make noise and cough	
d	磬 qǐng	———— <u>L-shaped chime stone</u> (a piece of stone that emits sound effects from far away), e.g.	4385
	懸(=悬)磬 xuánqǐng	a suspended metal piece in Buddhist temple for signalling dinner, prayer, services, etc., which in the early days was made of stone	

4834	赦 shè	———— <u>remit</u> (a punishment), pardon, e.g.	4386
	赦免 shèmiǎn	remit (a punishment), pardon (bisyllabic)	
	大赦 dàshè	amnesty	
	特赦 tèshè	special amnesty	
	赦罪 shèzuì	to pardon punishment, forgiveness of sins	

赤 chì 'red' also forms the west component of the following four common characters:

a	赫 hè	———— <u>conspicuous</u> , hertz (doubly red), e.g.	4387
	显赫 xiǎnhè	distinguished and influential	
	赫赫 hèhè	illustrious, very impressive	
	赫然 hèrán	impressively	
	兆赫 zhàohè	megahertz (sound)	
b	嚇 = 吓 hè	———— <u>threaten</u> , intimidate, tut! (doubly red complexion expressed through mouth), e.g.	4388
	恐吓 kǒnghè	threaten, intimidate (bisyllabic)	
	吓 xià	———— <u>frighten</u> , scare, intimidate e.g.	
	吓唬 xiàhu	frighten, scare, intimidate	

X4388 C 赧^{*} nǎn ——— blushing (red soft skin), e.g.

赧然	nǎnrán	blushing
赧颜	nǎnyán	be shamefaced

4389 d 赭 zhě ——— reddish brown, burnt ochre (a different red), e.g.

赭石	zhěshí	ochre
赭色	zhěsè	reddish brown (bisyllabic)

赤 chì means 'red', 'loyal', 'sincere', 'bare' (naked), 'empty' has been fully explained under Location X3116 and it is a Bushou.

4390 4942 妙 miào ——— wonderful, excellent, ingenious, clever, subtle, e.g.

妙不可言	miào bùkě yán	too wonderful for words, most intriguing
玄妙	xuánmiào	mystery
妙计	miào jì	excellent plan, brilliant scheme
妙诀	miàojué	valuable secret, knack
妙龄	miàolíng	charming age
妙用	miàoyòng	magical effect (ingenious application)
妙语	miàoyǔ	witticism (clever words)
妙趣横生	miàoqù héngshēng	(about a topic or subject from an unexpected angle) subtle and interesting, lateral thinking
奇妙	qímào	strange and subtle

The co-component of 妙 miào of course is:

4391 少 shǎo ——— few, little, less, lack, be missing, short of, a little while, stop

少 shào ——— young, junior, young master

少 shǎo and 小 xiǎo 'small' were developed from the same origin although 少 was written as 𠂇 and 小 as 小. All started from the shape of 'raindrops'. The left sliding stroke of 𠂇 had the meaning 'cut away'. In this case, it gave the idea that in spite of the smallness, a further cut was to be staged.

The uses of 少 shǎo are illustrated in the following:

以 <u>少</u> 胜 <u>多</u>	yǐ shǎo shèng duō	defeat the many with the few
<u>少</u> 慢 <u>差</u> 费	shǎo màn chā fèi	fewer, slower, poorer and more costly
少量	shǎoliàng	a few, a little, a small amount
少有	shǎoyǒu	rare (little, if ever existing)
<u>少</u> 不 <u>了</u>	shǎo.buliǎo	cannot do without, be unavoidable (cannot be said complete if this is lacking)
<u>少</u> 见 <u>多</u> 怪	shǎo jiàn duō guài	consider something remarkable simply because one has not seen it before (less experience, more curiosity)
<u>不</u> 多 <u>不</u> 少	bùduō bùshǎo	no more and no less
少陪	shǎopéi	if you'll excuse me (there'll be lack of company)
短少	duǎnshǎo	missing
缺少	quēshǎo	short of
少顷	shǎoqǐng	after a short while
<u>少</u> 说 <u>废</u> 话	shǎo shuō fèihuà	stop talking rubbish
<u>男</u> 女 <u>老</u> 少	nánnǚ lǎoshào	men and women, old and young
少女	shàonǚ	young girl
少壮	shàozhuàng	young and able-bodied
<u>少</u> 不 <u>更</u> 事	shào bù gēng shì	young and inexperienced
少年	shàonián	early youth, juvenile
少将	shàojiàng	major general

阔少

kuòshǎo

a profligate son of the rich

And there are as many as 26 characters that involve this character for component. Their pronunciations are varied, viz:

4392 a 抄 chāo ————— copy, transcribe, plagiarize, make a raid upon, take a short cut (like being handled lightly with one hand), e.g.

抄录	chāolù	copy
抄本	chāoběn	transcript
抄件	chāojiàn	duplicate copy
抄写	chāoxiě	transcribe
照抄	zhàochāo	make a verbatim transcription
抄袭	chāoxí	plagiarize, launch a surprise attack on the enemy by making a detour
抄家	chāojia	search one's house and confiscate one's property
抄身	chāoshēn	frisk, search someone
抄道	chāodào	take a shortcut

4393 b 鈔 chāo ————— bank note (gold or money but short of metal), e.g.

钞票	chāopiào	bank note
现钞	xiàncāo	cash (bank note)
诗钞	shíchāo	collected poems (metal-like or precious copies of poem)

4394 c 炒 chǎo ————— stir-fry, sauté (cook or fire for a short duration), e.g.

炒菜	chǎocài	fried dish
炒冷饭	chǎo lěngfàn	say or do the same old thing (fry leftover rice)
炒面	chǎomiàn	fried noodle

d 吵 chǎo ————— make a noise, quarrel, squabble (mouths put up actions like 吵 chǎo; 少 for 吵), e.g. 4395

吵鬧(=闹)	chǎonào	wrangle, hubbub
吵嚷	chǎorǎng	shout in confusion, clamour
吵架	chǎojià	quarrel, wrangle
吵嘴	chǎozuǐ	quarrel, bicker

e 秒 miǎo ————— second (1/60 of a minute — the point of the ear of a grain to indicate its minuteness), e.g. 4396

秒针	miǎozhēn	second hand (of a clock or watch)
<u>秒立方米</u>	miǎolìfāngmǐ	cubic metre per second
秒表	miǎobiǎo	stopwatch

f 秒 miǎo ————— tip of a twig (end of a tree branch), e.g. 4397

树秒	shùmiǎo	tree top
月秒	yuèmiǎo	end of the month

g 眇 miǎo ————— squeeze eye (open eye a little), e.g. 4398

眇一目	miǎo yī mù	squint one eye
-----	------------	----------------

g-1 渺 miǎo ————— distant and indistinct, vague, tiny, insignificant (water (渺) so far extended that even when one squints one's eyes (眇) one cannot see its limit), e.g. 4399

渺茫	miǎománg	distant and indistinct, vague, uncertain
渺小	miǎoxiǎo	tiny, insignificant

g-2 縹 miǎo ————— (as fine as silk and even when one squints one cannot identify it) in 4400

縹緲	piāomiǎo	dimly discernible (doubleton)
<u>虚无縹緲</u>	xūwú piāomiǎo	visionary, illusory (void and almost indiscernible)

h 沙 shā see Character No. 3607

4401 h-1 拏 sā, suō — (sound) in

摩拏 mō sā, mō suō gently stroke, caress

4402 h-2 莎 shā — (representing foreign sound generally in female's name)

4403 h-3 痧 shā — (sickness with sandy skin appearance) in

痧子 shā, zǐ german measles

风痧 fēng shā measles

4404 h-4 袈 shā — (sound from Sanskrit) in

袈裟 jiā shā Kasaya, a patchwork outer vestment worn by Buddhist monk (doubleton)

4405 h-5 鲨 shā — shark, (a kind of fish whose skin feels like sand), e.g.

鲨鱼 shā yú shark (bisyllabic)

i 砂 shā see Character No. 3607

j 紗 shā see Character No. 3985

k 省 shěng, xǐng — save, economize, omit, leave out, province (less eyesight — less attention) — see Character No. 33094406 l 步 bù — step, pace, stage, situation, state, walk, go on foot, tread (a short (少) stop (止)), e.g.

几步 jǐ bù a few steps

步步 bù bù at every step, step by step

步步为营 bù bù wéi yíng advance gradually and entrench oneself at every step

步伐 bù fá step, pace (step in marching)

步骤 bù zhòu step, move (step in trotting)

步子 bù zǐ step, pace (bisyllabic)

快步	kuàibù	quick pace
<u>下一步</u>	xià yībù	next stage
<u>这地步</u>	zhèdìbù	this situation or state of things
散步	sànbù	take a walk (scatter steps)
步行	bùxíng	go on foot
步兵	bùbīng	infantry (soldiers who fight on foot)
步枪	bùqiāng	rifle (guns for infantry)
步哨	bùshào	sentry, sentinel
<u>步其后尘</u>	bù qí hòu chén	follow in somebody's footsteps

步 bù has seven derivatives:

I-1 涉 shè ————— wade, ford, go through, experience, involve (go on foot in water) e.g. 4407

涉水	shèshuǐ	wade, ford
交涉	jiāoshè	negotiate, make representations (communicate and go through)
<u>远涉重洋</u>	yuǎn shè chóng yáng	travel all the way from far away across the oceans
涉猎	shèliè	read cursorily (like wading and hunting)
<u>涉世不深</u>	shèshì bùshēn	have scanty experience of life
牵涉	qiānshè	involve (be pulled and compelled to wade)
涉及	shèjí	involve, relate to, touch upon
涉讼	shèsòng	be involved in a lawsuit
涉嫌	shèxián	be suspected of being involved

I-2 陟 zhì ————— climb, promote (go on foot up a mound), e.g.

陟黜 zhìchù promotion and demotion

4408

4409	I-3	鷺 zhì	陟用	zhìyòng	promote to higher position
			阴鹭	yīnzhi	fixed by the Divine unannounced (from a classical passage too complicated and unworthy of explanation)

4410 I-4 頻 pín ——— frequently, repeatedly, frequency, e.g.

频繁	pínfán	frequently, often
频仍	pínréng	frequent
频频	pínpín	again and again, repeatedly
频带	píndài	frequency band
频道	píndào	frequency channel
频率	pínlǜ	frequency

The explanations thusfar proffered about this character are not satisfactory. The author would prefer to say when bird walks, the head (頁) is always in tandem with the pace (步). Their movements are *frequent*; hence the sense 'frequently'.

4411 I-5 Its derivative 瀕 bīn 'be on the brink', 'be close to', 'border on' was explained by many etymologists as the mental attitude of thinking in one's head (頁) while one is to wade (涉) a river (without knowing its depth).

The use of 瀕 bīn is found generally in literary sentences:

濒死	bīnsǐ	on the brink or verge of death
濒危	bīnwēi	be in imminent danger, be critically ill
濒于	bīnyú	on the brink of
濒临	bīnlín	be close to, border on

4412 I-6 顰 pín ——— knit the brows, e.g.

顰眉	pínméi	knit the brows
----	--------	----------------

顰蹙 pín cù

frown

一顰一笑 yī pín yī xiào

every frown and smile

In this character, 顰 pín is the abbreviation of 顰 bīn and 卑 bēi meaning 'looking downwards'. While one is to wade a river without knowing its depth, the facial expression is one of 'frowning'.

I-7 蘋 = 苹 píng — in

X4412

苹果 píngguǒ

apple (sound from pome)

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 90%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

旅夜书怀

A Passion at Night while in Travel (poem)

by Du Fu 唐 杜甫 (A. D. 712 - 770)

细草微风岸,

Fine grass in the breeze on shore, in a faltering plight,

危檣独夜舟,

A tall mast dominates a lonely boat on a black night,

星垂平野阔,

The flat wilderness extra broad under the hanging star grows,

月湧大江流。

Moonshine gushes on the big river that incessantly flows.

名岂文章著?

Am I famous because of my literary work hailed?
1888

官应老病休。

Too long an official one should be ill and have retired.

飘飘何所似？

Up and down floating and floating, what do I really look like?

天地一沙鸥。

A gull as any gulls that between the heaven and the earth hike.

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation
a	5172	6040	细	xì	0126	4080	大	dà	1828	2870	似	shì
b	3033	6040	草	cǎo	0538	1010	江	jiāng			?	
c	0162	2824	微	wēi	1648	B0021	流	liú	0144	1080	天	tiān
d	0045	7721	风	fēng			。		1736	4471	地	dì
e	2607	2224	岸	àn	0297	2760	名	míng	0136	1000	-	yī
f			,		0991	1771	岂	qǐ	3607	9020	沙	shā
g	3139	2721	危	wēi	0112	0040	文	wén	1964	7171	鸥	ōu
h	2929	4060	樯	qiáng	5738	0040	章	zhāng			。	
i	5011	4523	独	dú	0792	4460	箸	zhù				
j	0527	0024	夜	yè			?					
k	0058	2744	舟	zhōu	2983	3077	官	guān				
l			,		1285	0021	应	yìng				
m	4792	6010	星	xīng	4302	4471	老	lǎo				
n	3849	2010	垂	chuí	0950	1022	病	bìng				
o	0268	1040	平	píng	3791	2429	休	xiū				
p	2182	6712	野	yě			。					
q	3463	3712	阔	kuò	3606	1090	飘	piāo				
r			,		3606	1090	飘	piāo				
s	0041	7722	月	yuè	0277	1062	何	hé				
t	1507	1722	湧	yǒng	0442	7222	所	suǒ				

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 94%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

By courtesy of Ta Kung Pao

拿它去控告梦

Take them to accuse Dream

by Wu Jimin 吴其敏

近来受过梦许多的欺骗，想用文字把它指斥一下，或者不说指斥，说责备。但总拿不牢应该向哪里下手。

Of late, I have been deceived many a time by a dream. I thought I should reprimand it with strong language — maybe not exactly a reprimand — lay the blame on it. But I am not sure where I should take the case up.

这些梦很可恶，它使我虚耗了不知多少久已没有发生过的惊喜与留连，但很快就没有了，一个不剩了。

These were detestable dreams, because they have caused me (lose) uncountable joys and lingerings which have not happened for a very very long time. They passed away very quickly; not one was left behind.

在梦中，我不是现在这么一个怪样子像块破布：肮脏，褪尽了它原来作为一件完整衣服的颜色——既清鲜，又有一点比较像样的花纹。梦中我依然是件完整的衣服。

In the dream, I was not such a wretch as I am now like a piece of rag, dirty and faded — the colours that used to form a part of a perfect dress, clean and fresh, including some comparatively nice pattern, are now all gone. In the dream I was still a perfect dress.

其实这不可能。要飞越许多时间的沃野。我没有长出这样的翅膀。而它——梦，媚惑我说有这个可能。它让我飞回到二十年、三十年前的日子里，还有四十年、五十年前作青作紫、有芬有芳的岁月。

In fact, it's not possible! Huh, to fly across these rich and long spacial intervals because I haven't yet grown such wings. Yet the dream said to me bewitchingly that there was the possibility. They let me fly back to the days of twenty or thirty years ago, even forty or fifty years ago, when I glittered green and violet, smelt fragrant and aromatic.

于是，我忽然骄傲起来了。赫！不是破布，是一幅云锦，要绣什么就好把它绣出什么。我拿起绣针，绣个理想，绣个抱负，绣个一切青春财富的领有人，绣出前后左右许许多多不断抛掷过来的羡慕的眼色。可是我还没有绣完，这个梦就醒了。

Then, I suddenly become proud of myself. Ah! I am not a rag, but a piece of cloud-like brocade, onto which I could embroider whatever I wish to see. I took up a needle and embroidered my ideal, my ambition, a young man who had all the youth and riches with numerous envious eyes focusing on me from all directions. However, at the time before the embroidery was completed, I woke up from the dream.

于是，我又回来做我的破布。我多么不愿意，我懒在被窝里，懒在枕上，腰背挺不起来，手足在抽搐着，脑袋空空，像要昏迷过去。我抚摩一下脸蛋，触到的是粗野的皱痕，扫过的是无情的霜须。我使尽全身的气力，翻腾起来，在枕边找到抖

落的几茎白发，我发誓要将它作为证据，拿它去控告梦。但我不晓得控告梦的法庭在哪里。

Then, I reverted to being the rag again, of course very unwillingly. I was indolent in my bed, on my pillow. I could not stretch my back; my hands and feet were shivering; nothingness reigned my mind. It seemed that I would soon faint. I caressed my round face; what I felt were my harsh wrinkles and I wiped over this time-worn frosty beard. I made an utmost effort to effect a turnround of my body but found beside my pillow a few white hairs that had been shaken off from my head. I swore to use them as evidence to accuse the dream but knew not where was the court that would accept my case.

我猛然记起，我是个聋者，听不见回答问路的声音；我双眼迷糊，也望不见前路。我在咫尺之内的地域上踟蹰。举起步来，摇摇摆摆，腿不稳地。现在只有一个希冀，有个猛士衝着我撞过来，把我撞倒，昏迷在路边，好像睡去了。然后再次坠入梦里，再去接受梦的欺骗与媚惑。

Suddenly, I remembered that I am deaf and can never hear any answer to my enquiry about the roads. My eyes become dizzy and cannot perceive what is ahead of me. I hesitate in an area of only a few square feet. I waver and am not sure of my legs if I attempt to walk. Now there remains one hope: a strong man would dash on me and cause me to fall down, then I become unconscious at the roadside as if I were in deep sleep. So again I will fall into my dream and let myself be further cheated and bewitched by the dream.

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0609	7222	近	jìn	0267	1023	下	xià	0296	2722	向	xiàng
b	0676	5090	来	lái			,		0279	1752	哪	nǎ
c	0624	2040	受	shòu	0444	5310	或	huò	0598	6010	里	lǐ
d	0855	4030	过	guò	0417	4460	者	zhě	0267	1023	下	xià
e	2262	4499	梦	mèng	0119	1090	不	bù	0023	2050	手	shǒu
f	1123	8040	许	xǔ	1203	8021	说	shuō			。	
g	3855	2720	多	duō	0335	2260	指	zhǐ				
h	0640	2762	的	de	1910	7224	斥	chì				
i	1722	4480	欺	qī			,					
j	2505	3022	骗	piàn	1203	8021	说	shuō				
k			,		1352	5080	责	zé				
l	1857	4690	想	xiǎng	1800	2760	备	bèi				
m	0749	7722	用	yòng			。					
n	0112	0040	文	wén	0437	6010	但	dàn				
o	1058	1740	字	zì	1579	8033	总	zǒng				
p	0331	7771	把	bǎ	0258	8050	拿	ná				
q	0176	3071	它	tā	0119	1090	不	bù				
r	0335	2260	指	zhǐ	4041	2500	牢	láo				
s	1910	7224	斥	chì	1285	0021	应	yīng				
t	0136	1000	一	yī	1163	0080	该	gāi				

Line	Column 4				Column 5				Column 6			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0596	0040	这	zhè	0226	4022	有	yǒu	0286	8020	个	gè
b	0600	2210	些	xiē	2459	2340	发	fā	0119	1090	不	bù
c	2262	4499	梦	mèng	0304	2510	生	shēng	4660	2090	剩	shèng
d	1182	7773	很	hěn	0855	4030	过	guò	0421	1720	了	.le
e	1224	1062	可	kě	0640	2762	的	.de			o	
f	3532	1010	恶	wù	2130	0090	惊	jīng				
g			,		5035	4060	喜	xǐ				
h	0176	3071	它	tā	0429	2112	与	yǔ				
i	2377	5000	使	shǐ	1081	7760	留	liú				
j	0166	2355	我	wǒ	0604	4050	连	lián				
k	4884	2121	虚	xū			,					
l	4181	2071	耗	hào	0437	6010	但	dàn				
m	0421	1720	了	.le	1182	7773	很	hěn				
n	0119	1090	不	bù	0892	5080	快	kuài				
o	0301	8680	知	zhī	0765	0391	就	jiù				
p	3855	2720	多	duō	0228	7740	没	méi				
q	4391	9020	少	shǎo	0226	4022	有	yǒu				
r	0898	2780	久	jiǔ	0421	1720	了	.le				
s	0866	1771	已	yǐ			,					
t	0228	7740	没	méi	0136	1000	一	yī				

Line	Column 7				Column 8				Column 9			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0261	4021	在	zài	0573	4022	布	bù	4970	0022	颜	yán
b	2262	4499	梦	mèng			:		1896	2771	色	sè
c	0264	5000	中	zhōng	5322	0021	肮	āng				
d			,		3156	0021	脏	zàng	2084	7171	既	jì
e	0166	2355	我	wǒ			,		4057	5022	清	qīng
f	0119	1090	不	bù	1186	7773	褪	tuì	0586	8050	鲜	xiān
g	0221	6080	是	shì	1444	7730	尽	jìn			,	
h	0789	7721	现	xiàn	0421	1720	了	le	0114	7740	又	yòu
i	0261	4021	在	zài	0176	3071	它	tā	0226	4022	有	yǒu
j	0596	0040	这	zhè	0554	7129	原	yuán	0136	1000	一	yī
k	0281	2073	么	me	0676	5090	来	lái	3677	2160	点	diǎn
l	0136	1000	一	yī	0155	8021	作	zuò	0115	2271	比	bǐ
m	0286	8020	个	gè	0441	3402	为	wéi	1741	0040	较	jiào
n	3560	7710	怪	guài	0136	1000	一	yī	1825	2723	像	xiàng
o	0599	8050	样	yàng	2822	2500	件	jiàn	0599	8050	样	yàng
p	1057	1740	子	zi	1417	3021	完	wán	0640	2762	的	de
q					1408	5810	整	zhěng	3778	2421	花	huā
r	1825	2723	像	xiàng	0086	0073	衣	yī	4735	0040	纹	wén
s	1265	5080	块	kuài	3115	7724	服	fu			o	
t	3360	4024	破	pò	0640	2762	的	de	2262	4499	梦	mèng

Line	Column 10				Column 11				Column 12			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0264	5000	中	zhōng	0601	4480	其	qí	0226	4022	有	yǒu
b	0166	2355	我	wǒ	1244	3480	实	shí	4164	2273	长	cháng
c	3621	0073	依	yī	0596	0040	这	zhè	2903	2277	出	chū
d	0223	2333	然	rán	0119	1090	不	bù	0596	0040	这	zhè
e	0221	6080	是	shì	1224	1062	可	kě	0599	8050	样	yàng
f	2822	2500	件	jiàn	1218	2221	能	néng	0640	2762	的	.de
g	1417	3021	完	wán			。		4136	4040	翅	chì
h	1408	5810	整	zhěng	1290	1040	要	yào	0715	0022	膀	bǎng
i	0640	2762	的	.de	2672	1201	飞	fēi			。	
j	0086	0073	衣	yī	0987	7375	越	yuè	0050	1022	而	ér
k	3115	7724	服	.fu	1123	8040	许	xǔ	0176	3071	它	tā
l			。		3855	2720	多	duō				
m					0729	4030	时	shí	2262	4499	梦	mèng
n					0731	7760	间	jiān			,	
o					0640	2762	的	.de	4588	7726	媚	mèi
p					2652	2080	沃	wò	0447	5310	惑	huò
q					2182	6712	野	yě	0166	2355	我	wǒ
r							。		1203	8021	说	shuō
s					0166	2355	我	wǒ	0226	4022	有	yǒu
t					0228	7740	没	méi	0596	0040	这	zhè

Line	Column 13				Column 14				Column 15			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0286	8020	个	gè	1057	1740	子	.zi	0226	4022	有	yǒu
b	1224	1062	可	kě	0598	6010	里	.li	0805	0022	芳	fāng
c	1218	2221	能	néng			;		0640	2762	的	.de
d			○		1308	1090	还	huán	2838	2220	岁	sùì
e	0176	3071	它	tā	0226	4022	有	yǒu	0041	7722	月	yuè
f	0648	2110	让	ràng	0132	6021	四	sì			○	
g	0166	2355	我	wǒ	0134	4000	十	shí				
h	2672	1201	飞	fēi	0728	8050	年	nián				
i	3179	6060	回	huí			、					
j	1296	1210	到	dào	0192	1010	五	wǔ				
k	0189	1010	二	èr	0134	4000	十	shí				
l	0134	4000	十	shí	0728	8050	年	nián				
m	0728	8050	年	nián	0651	8022	前	qián				
n			、		0155	8021	作	zuò				
o	0190	1010	三	sān	0489	5022	青	qīng				
p	0134	4000	十	shí	0155	8021	作	zuò				
q	0728	8050	年	nián	4864	2211	紫	zǐ				
r	0651	8022	前	qián			、					
s	0640	2762	的	.de	0226	4022	有	yǒu				
t	0040	6010	日	rì	4676	8022	芬	fēn				

Line	Column 16				Column 17				Column 18			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0619	1040	于	yú	0136	1000	一	yī	0996	1771	起	qǐ
b	0221	6080	是	shì	4046	B1060	幅	fú	2739	2022	绣	xiù
c			,		2411	1073	云	yún	4642	8410	针	zhēn
d	0166	2355	我	wǒ	3830	2622	锦	jǐn			,	
e	0917	2722	忽	hū			,		2739	2022	绣	xiù
f	0223	2333	然	rán	1290	1040	要	yào	0286	8020	个	gè
g	2662	2022	骄	jiāo	2739	2022	绣	xiù	2571	6010	理	lǐ
h	4432	5824	傲	ào	0210	4000	什	shén	1857	4690	想	xiǎng
i	0996	1771	起	qǐ	0281	2073	么	.me			,	
j	0676	5090	来	lái	0765	0391	就	jiù	2739	2022	绣	xiù
k	0421	1720	了	.le	4380	4744	好	hǎo	0286	8020	个	gè
l			。		0331	7771	把	bǎ	0364	2771	抱	bào
m	4387	4433	赫	hè	0176	3071	它	tā	5181	2780	负	fù
n			！		2739	2022	绣	xiù			,	
o	0119	1090	不	bù	2903	2277	出	chū	2739	2022	绣	xiù
p	0221	6080	是	shì	0210	4000	什	shén	0286	8020	个	gè
q	3360	4024	破	pò	0281	2073	么	.me	0136	1000	一	yī
r	0573	4022	布	bù			。		1927	4772	切	qiè
s			,		0166	2355	我	wǒ	0489	5022	青	qīng
t	0221	6080	是	shì	0258	8050	拿	ná	4418	5060	春	chūn

Line	Column 19				Column 20				Column 21			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0798	4020	财	cái	0346	8782	掷	zhì	0286	8020	个	gè
b	4050	B1060	富	fù	0855	4030	过	guò	2262	4499	梦	mèng
c	0640	2762	的	.de	0676	5090	来	lái	0765	0391	就	jiù
d	2016	8030	领	lǐng	0640	2762	的	.de	4791	6010	醒	xǐng
e	0226	4022	有	yǒu	3943	3718	羨	xiàn	0421	1720	了	.le
f	0001	8000	人	rén	3049	4480	慕	mù			。	
g			,		0640	2762	的	.de				
h	2739	2022	绣	xiù	0487	7773	眼	yǎn				
i	2903	2277	出	chū	1896	2771	色	sè				
j	0651	8022	前	qián			。					
k	0652	7226	后	hòu	1224	1062	可	kě				
l	0260	4010	左	zuǒ	0221	6080	是	shì				
m	0259	4060	右	yòu	0166	2355	我	wǒ				
n	1123	8040	许	xǔ	1308	1090	还	huán				
o	1123	8040	许	xǔ	0228	7740	没	méi				
p	3855	2720	多	duō	0226	4022	有	yǒu				
q	3855	2720	多	duō	2739	2022	绣	xiù				
r	0119	1090	不	bù	1417	3021	完	wán				
s	5881	B2971	断	duàn			,					
t	0345	5401	抛	pāo	0596	0040	这	zhè				

Line	Column 22				Column 23				Column 24			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0619	1040	于	yú	0166	2355	我	wǒ	0026	6080	足	zú
b	0221	6080	是	shì	5544	5798	懒	lǎn	0261	4021	在	zài
c			,		0261	4021	在	zài	0351	5060	抽	chōu
d	0166	2355	我	wǒ	0646	4024	被	bèi	3419	0060	搐	chù
e	0114	7740	又	yòu	0864	B7722	窩	wō	0791	8060	着	.zhe
f	3179	6060	回	huí	0598	6010	里	.li			,	
g	0676	5090	来	lái			,		3692	B0077	脑	nǎo
h	4992	2824	做	zuò	5544	5798	懒	lǎn	1873	2324	袋	dài
i	0166	2355	我	wǒ	0261	4021	在	zài	3863	3010	空	kōng
j	0640	2762	的	.de	2078	B4001	枕	zhěn	3863	3010	空	kōng
k	3360	4024	破	pò	0266	2110	上	shàng			,	
l	0573	4022	布	bù			。		1825	2723	像	xiàng
m			。		1291	1040	腰	yāo	1290	1040	要	yào
n	0166	2355	我	wǒ	0659	1211	背	bèi	5735	7260	昏	hūn
o	3855	2720	多	duō	4074	1240	挺	tǐng	4909	9090	迷	mí
p	0281	2073	么	.me	0119	1090	不	bù	0855	4030	过	guò
q	0119	1090	不	bù	0996	1771	起	qǐ	0682	4073	去	qù
r	1292	7129	愿	yuàn	0676	5090	来	lái			。	
s	0207	0033	意	yì			,		0166	2355	我	wǒ
t			,		0023	2050	手	shǒu	2830	1041	抚	fǔ

Line	Column 25				Column 26				Column 27			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation
a	0393	0029	摩	mó	0227	1041	无	wú	0261	4021	在	zài
b	0136	1000	一	yī	4064	5022	情	qíng	2078	B4001	枕	zhěn
c	0267	1023	下	xià	0640	2762	的	.de	0721	4002	边	biān
d	5671	8010	脸	liǎn	1858	4690	霜	shuāng	0385	5300	找	zhǎo
e	4356	1713	蛋	dàn	1256	1080	须	xū	1296	1210	到	dào
f			,				。		2993	3400	抖	dǒu
g	5010	2523	触	chù	0166	2355	我	wǒ	1676	2760	落	luò
h	1296	1210	到	dào	2377	5000	使	shǐ	0640	2762	的	.de
i	0640	2762	的	.de	1444	7730	尽	jǐn	1941	7721	几	jǐ
j	0221	6080	是	shì	1407	8010	全	quán	0843	1710	茎	jīng
k	2940	7710	粗	cū	0029	2740	身	shēn	1513	2600	白	bái
l	2182	6712	野	yě	0640	2762	的	.de	2459	2340	发	fā
m	0640	2762	的	.de	0002	8001	气	qì			,	
n	4903	2717	皱	zhòu	0003	4002	力	lì	0166	2355	我	wǒ
o	1179	7773	痕	hén			,		2459	2340	发	fā
p			,		5368	2060	翻	fān	5538	5202	誓	shì
q	5107	B1717	扫	sǎo	4663	B7920	腾	téng	1290	1040	要	yào
r	0855	4030	过	guò	0996	1771	起	qǐ	0764	3714	将	jiāng
s	0640	2762	的	.de	0676	5090	来	lái	0176	3071	它	tā
t	0221	6080	是	shì			,		0155	8021	作	zuò

Line	Column 28				Column 29				Column 30			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0441	3402	为	wéi	0695	4073	法	fǎ	0166	2355	我	wǒ
b	2473	1010	证	zhèng	4070	1240	庭	tíng	5719	1710	猛	měng
c	3204	7726	据	jù	0261	4021	在	zài	0223	2333	然	rán
d			,		0279	1752	哪	nǎ	0185	1771	记	jì
e	0258	8050	拿	ná	0598	6010	里	lǐ	0996	1771	起	qǐ
f	0176	3071	它	tā			。				,	
g	0682	4073	去	qù					0166	2355	我	wǒ
h	3866	3010	控	kòng					0221	6080	是	shì
i	0303	2460	告	gào					0286	8020	个	gè
j	2262	4499	梦	mèng					2101	4301	聋	lóng
k			。						0417	4460	者	zhě
l	0437	6010	但	dàn							,	
m	0166	2355	我	wǒ					0614	7222	听	tīng
n	0119	1090	不	bù					0119	1090	不	bù
o	5861	5021	晓	xiǎo					0020	7721	见	jiàn
p	1241	B6034	得	de					3179	6060	回	huí
q	3866	3010	控	kòng					5176	8860	答	dā
r	0303	2460	告	gào					4568	7760	问	wèn
s	2262	4499	梦	mèng					1672	2760	路	lù
t	0640	2762	的	de					0640	2762	的	de

Line	Column 31				Column 32				Column 33			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	4382	4020	声	shēng	0396	3030	之	zhī	0119	1090	不	bù
b	0022	0060	音	yīn	0650	4022	内	nèi	4897	2733	稳	wěn
c			;		0640	2762	的	.de	1736	4471	地	.de
d	0166	2355	我	wǒ	1736	4471	地	dì			。	
e	5276	7744	双	shuāng	0446	5310	域	yù	0789	7721	现	xiàn
f	0487	7773	眼	yǎn	0266	2110	上	shàng	0261	4021	在	zài
g	4909	9090	迷	mí	3363	8680	踟	chí	2033	6080	只	zhǐ
h	1494	4762	糊	hú	2091	B4410	踟	chú	0226	4022	有	yǒu
i			,				。		0136	1000	一	yī
j	0177	4471	也	yě	5075	9050	举	jǔ	0286	8020	个	gè
k	1920	0710	望	wàng	0996	1771	起	qǐ	4116	4022	希	xī
l	0119	1090	不	bù	4406	2120	步	bù	4276	1280	冀	jì
m	0020	7721	见	jiàn	0676	5090	來	lái			,	
n	0651	8022	前	qián			,		0226	4022	有	yǒu
o	1672	2760	路	lù	5379	B2077	搖	yáo	0286	8020	个	gè
p			。		5379	B2077	搖	yáo	5719	1710	猛	měng
q	0166	2355	我	wǒ	1219	6073	摆	bǎi	0138	4010	士	shì
r	0261	4021	在	zài	1219	6073	摆	bǎi	3771	2010	衝	chōng
s	1349	7680	咫	zhǐ			,		0791	8060	着	.zhe
t	1350	7780	尺	chǐ	1187	7773	腿	tuǐ	0166	2355	我	wǒ

Line	Column 34				Column 35				Column 36			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation
a	3318	0010	撞	zhuàng			o		0447	5310	惑	huò
b	0855	4030	过	guò	0223	2333	然	rán			o	
c	0676	5090	来	lái	0652	7226	后	hòu				
d			,		0915	1044	再	zài				
e	0331	7771	把	bǎ	0644	3718	次	cì				
f	0166	2355	我	wǒ	4021	7820	坠	zhuì				
g	3318	0010	撞	zhuàng	0104	8000	入	rù				
h	1297	1210	倒	dào	2262	4499	梦	mèng				
i			,		0598	6010	里	lǐ				
j	5735	7260	昏	hūn			,					
k	4909	9090	迷	mí	0915	1044	再	zài				
l	0261	4021	在	zài	0682	4073	去	qù				
m	1672	2760	路	lù	0375	0040	接	jiē				
n	0721	4002	边	biān	0624	2040	受	shòu				
o			,		2262	4499	梦	mèng				
p	4380	4744	好	hǎo	0640	2762	的	de				
q	1825	2723	像	xiàng	1722	4480	欺	qī				
r	3853	2010	睡	shuì	2505	3022	骗	piàn				
s	0682	4073	去	qù	0429	2112	与	yǔ				
t	0421	1720	了	le	4588	7726	媚	mèi				

Chapter Thirty-three

Guestimables in Index Group 5000 – 6999

Civilization has to be and will continue to be passed on from generation to generation, from old minds or black boxes to new black boxes of the same make every thirty years or so — some parts of the transference could have been overlooked; some additions may have misfired and are causing confusion leading in the wrong direction. Further, some revelations might have occurred but are buried under the ashes of history. This is what the author is trying to dig up in order to facilitate the learning of Chinese.

Retrospectively, it may be easier for a foreign adult to learn the Chinese language by using the method developed here by the author, because the adult has already acquired a language tool and has developed his concept about life well. He is therefore in a more advantageous position than a young Chinese child those ideas are immature and who has yet had no experience. His concepts still require development and expression, first with the Chinese spoken language and then the written one.

According to Edward de Bono, once a concept is expressed in a language, it is shackled. Thereby human beings enters into a kind of verbal bondage. The process pursued in this Book, viewed from the English, is to attempt to unshackle this bondage by unfolding the course through which a concept developed into another and yet another and so forth in the Chinese language. Therefore, the expressions used sometimes seem quite odd to a Western mind and may not be readily appreciated.

One has seen that not every character was developed in the same way, because characters were not created by one mind alone. The inheritance is from innumerable wise men and from time immemorial. If any reader raises the question, “Since a sign or pattern means a certain movement then can I apply it to other cases?” This assumption is completely wrong for this is not arithmetic. He has simply to accept the explanations given. If they are logical he can memorize them much more easily.

In the previous Chapter it is interesting to see the development of the common character 張 *zhāng* under Character No. 4165. Using ‘a bow and

long hair', the concept of 'open up' or 'extend' was conveyed. Further extensions cause it to mean: 'stretch', 'magnify', 'exaggerate', 'spread' 'classifier of thin article', 'display', 'opening of a new shop', as exemplified at the beginning of this Book. Modern use has made it practically unrecognizable in the following coined phrases:

虛張聲勢 xū zhāng shēng shì

bluff (falsely spread noise and also power)

明目張膽 míng mù zhāng dǎn

be openly defiant (before the public's eyes, stretch gall bladder)

Such usage can only be appreciated in context. Continuous reading is for this reason a must in learning a language.

The reader should follow the development of all concepts pertaining to a character with *imagination*. In no time, the character concerned will be fully absorbed and he will be exonerated or emancipated from the fetters of the English *words* we use here to interpret the Chinese character.

In this Chapter were elaborated 8 and 19 characters in the Index Group 5000 – 5999 and 6000 – 6999 respectively.

Puzzles 5000 – 5999

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronunciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
5010	蠱 = 盅	gǔ	many worms in a concave utensil 虫虫虫(E14) 皿(G4)
5060	春	chūn	now to receive sunshine 𡗗(I 9) 日(C8)
5073	表	biǎo	comparable to clothing 𠂇(J 4) 衣(G1)
5077	春	chōng	to be received by mortar 𡗗(I 9) 臼(G7)
5203	抓	zhuā	use hand as claw 扌(B12) 爪(B13)

4-Corner index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
5401	軌 = 轨	guǐ	vehicle causing numerous lines 車 (D7) 九 (Ch.No.0199 and Location X4439)
5500	井	jǐng	(original hieroglyph being 井)
5590	耕	gēng	have a well and plough 井 (Ch.No.4447) 耒 (H3a)

Answers to Puzzles 5001 — 5999

4413 5010 蠱 = 蛊 gǔ — a legendary venomous insect, e.g.

蛊惑 gǔhuò to poison and bewitch

4414 Take heed that 盅 zhōng is a different character and means 'handleless cup' such as 茶盅 cházhōng 'teacup', etc. Its original concept is that the content is in the middle 中 zhōng of a concave utensil 皿 mǐn.

X4414 In the simplification scheme 中 zhōng has been adopted in many cases to represent 重 zhòng because of the similarity in pronunciation.

Since 中 zhōng is a very common character, it will definitely be involved in many colloquial expressions, e.g.

中心	zhōngxīn	centre, heart, core, hub
中央	zhōngyāng	centre, middle, central authorities
中枢	zhōngshū	centre
中间	zhōngjiān	centre, middle, among, between
当中	dāngzhōng	among, in the middle, in the centre
正中	zhèngzhōng	right in the middle
中原	zhōngyuán	Central Plains
中庸	zhōngyōng	the golden mean (of the Confucian school)

<u>记在心中</u>	jìzài xīnzhōng	keep in mind (remember inside the heart)
中东	zhōngdōng	the Middle East
中秋	zhōngqiū	the Mid-autumn Festival
中人	zhōngrén	middleman, go-between, mediator, intermediary
中年	zhōngnián	middle age
年中	niánzhōng	during the year
中饭	zhōngfàn	midday meal, lunch
中饱	zhōngbǎo	embezzle (eat to fill in the middle of the course)
中途	zhōngtú	midway, halfway
中辍	zhōngchuò	give up halfway
中断	zhōngduàn	suspend, break off, discontinue (break in the middle)
中继	zhōngjì	relay (continued at the middle point)
中止	zhōngzhǐ	discontinue, suspend, break off (stop at the middle point)
中流	zhōngliú	midstream
<u>中流砥柱</u>	zhōngliú dǐzhù	firm rock in midstream, mainstay
<u>发展中国家</u>	fāzhǎnzhōng guójiā	developing countries
中介	zhōngjiè	intermediary, medium
中立	zhōnglì	neutral, neutrality
中和	zhōnghé	neutralization
中子	zhōngzǐ	neutron
中坚	zhōngjiān	nucleus, hard core, backbone
<u>不中用</u>	bùzhōngyòng	cannot withstand the intended use (as a medium or means, cannot be of end use)

中听	zhōngtīng	agreeable to the hearer (the voice sounds loud in the middle of the ear)
中国	zhōngguó	China
国内	guózhōng	inside the country
中外	zhōngwài	China and foreign countries

中 zhòng can also be used as a verb in the sense of 'hit', 'fit exactly', 'be hit by', 'be affected by', 'fall into', e.g.

中的	zhòngdì	hit the mark, hit the nail on the head
击中	jīzhòng	hit home
正中下怀	zhèng zhòng xià huái	fit in exactly with one's (my) wishes
猜中	cāizhòng	guess right
中肯	zhòngkěn	apropos, pertinent, to the point (you are right, I agree)
中风	zhòngfēng	apoplexy (hit by the wind — a wrong ancient assumption)
中奖	zhòngjiǎng	draw a prizewinning ticket in a lottery (hit the prize)
中伤	zhòngshāng	slander, malign, vilify (hit and hurt)
中毒	zhòngdú	poisoning (affected by poison)
中伏	zhòngfú	fall into an ambush
中选	zhòngxuǎn	be chosen, be selected (fall within the choice)
中意	zhòngyì	be to one's liking (fall in line with a preconceived idea)

中 zhōng is found in the following derivatives:

4415 a **忠** zhōng ——— loyal, devoted, honest (heart always in the middle), e.g.

忠心 zhōngxīn loyalty, devotion

忠贞	zhōngzhēn	loyal and faithful
忠诚	zhōngchéng	loyal, faithful, staunch
忠臣	zhōngchén	an official loyal to his sovereign
忠实	zhōngshí	true, faithful
忠言逆耳	zhōng yán nì ěr	good advice is always unpleasant to the ear
忠告	zhōnggào	sincere advice, sincerely advise
忠厚	zhōnghòu	honest and tolerant
愚忠	yúzhōng	stupid but loyal, be loyal to a master and blind to everything

b 衷 zhōng ——— inner feelings, heart (the part of the clothing whereat the heart lies), e.g. X4415

衷情	zhōngqíng	inner feelings (bisyllabic)
衷曲	zhōngqū	secret thoughts and longings
私衷	sīzhōng	one's innermost feelings
折衷	zhézhōng	compromise (bend one's inner feelings reluctantly)
衷心	zhōngxīn	heartfelt, wholeheartedly
衷肠 *	zhōngcháng	words right from one's heart
言不由衷	yán bù yóu zhōng	not honestly (not speaking from one's heart)
无动於衷	wú dòng yú zhōng	apathetic (not slightly moved in one's heart)

c 仲 zhòng ——— (of brother, season) second, middle, intermediate (man in the middle), e.g. 4416

仲兄	zhòngxiōng	second elder brother
仲春	zhòngchūn	second month of spring
仲裁	zhòngcái	arbitrate (to be decided by a middleman)

* Because intestines are not straight, they represent complicated human inner feelings.

4417 d 忡 chōng ——— (suspending right in the center of one's heart) in

忧心忡忡 yōuxīn chōngchōng heavyhearted

怔忡 zhēngchōng palpitation

Other derivatives: 肿 zhǒng, 种 zhǒng, 钟 zhōng and 冲(v. 冲)chōng have all been elaborated on under Character No. 3771 and in its neighbourhood.

4418 5060 春 chūn ——— spring, love, lust, life, vitality

春 chūn has special meaning for the Chinese. Not only because the change of climate brings life back to everything, it has some romantic significance with which other culture may not fully agree, e.g.

满面春风 mǎnmiàn chūnfēng beaming with smiles (as spring breeze is over whole of the face)

春光明媚 chūnguāng míng mèi a sunlit and enchanting scene of spring (spring light, bright and fascinating)

春色满园 chūnsè mǎnyuán a garden full of the beauty of spring (spring colors)

春梦 chūnmèng transient joy (spring dream)

四季如春 sìjì rú chūn four seasons as warm as spring

春风化雨 chūnfēng huà yǔ salutary influence of good teachers (spring breeze turns to needy rains)

雨后春笋 yǔhòu chūnsǔn plenty (like bamboo shoots springing up after spring rain)

春卷 chūnjuǎn spring roll

春秋 chūnqiū age (spring and autumn), ancient book name

青春 qīngchūn youth, youthfulness (green spring)

春情 chūnqíng stirrings of love

春意 chūnyì the awakening of spring, thoughts of love

春心	chūnxīn	sexual desire (spring heart)
懷(=怀)春	huáichūn	a girl in love
春药	chūnyào	aphrodisiac
春宫	chūngōng	imperial court in spring, pornography

春 chūn has two derivatives:

a 椿 chūn — fragrant cedar (spring tree), e.g. 4419

椿萱	chūnxuān	father and mother
椿寿*	chūnshòu	long life

b 蠢 v. 蠢 chǔn — stupid, idiot, clumsy (like worms in spring), e.g. 4420

愚蠢	yúchǔn	stupid, foolish, silly
蠢笨	chǔnbèn	stupid, awkward, clumsy
蠢材	chǔncái	idiot, fool
蠢货	chǔnhuò	blockhead, dunce, idiot
蠢动	chǔndòng	wriggle, create disturbance

春 chūn should be differentiated from 春 chōng — see Character No. 4436, since the south component is different.

5073 表 biǎo — surface, outside, external, express, show, model, example, list, table, form, chart, graph, meter, gauge, watch, memorial to an emperor, cousins on mother's side, e.g. 4421

表面	biǎomiàn	surface, face, outside, appearance
外表	wàibiǎo	outward appearance, external
儀(=仪)表	yíbiǎo	manner and appearance
出人意表	chū rén yì biǎo	beyond expectations (the going is outside people's idea)

* In Zhuangzi's writing, he said: 'For the 椿 tree, both spring and autumn lasted 8,000 years'.

表示	biǎoshì	express, show
表明	biǎomíng	make known, make clear (express and clarify)
表决	biǎojiué	decide by vote (express and decide)
表白	biǎobái	vindicate (express and explain)
表达	biǎodá	express, convey, voice
<u>表里不一</u>	biǎolǐ bù yī	think in one way and behave in another (outside and inside are not the same)
表露	biǎolù	reveal (express and expose)
表情	biǎoqíng	facial expression
表语	biǎoyǔ	predicative
表现	biǎoxiàn	expression, manifestation, display, show off
表演	biǎoyǎn	perform, act, exhibit, show, demonstrate
表率	biǎoshuài	model, example
表彰	biǎozhāng	cite, commend (as a model)
表扬	biǎoyáng	praise, commend (upheld as public knowledge)
<u>价目表</u>	jiàmùbiǎo	price list
<u>时间表</u>	shíjiānbǐào	timetable, schedule
表报	biǎobào	statistical tables and reports
表格	biǎogé	table, form
<u>登记表</u>	dēngjìbiǎo	registration form
图表	túbiǎo	chart, graph
<u>寒暑表</u>	hánshǔbiǎo	thermometer
<u>气压表</u>	qìyābiǎo	steam gauge
手表	shǒubiǎo	wrist watch

奏表	zòubiǎo	memorial to an Emperor
表亲	biǎoqīn	cousinship
表妹	biǎomèi	cousin, daughter of mother's brother

表 biǎo, being a very popular character as seen by the large number of bisyllabics it forms, is actually an abbreviation of the combination of 圭 (Bushou J 4) 'comparable' and 衣 yī (Bushou G1) 'clothing'. Its uses as co-component are found also in the following characters:

a	裱 biǎo	_____ mount (to add something as externals like clothes to body), e.g.	4422
	裱画	biǎohuà	mount Chinese scroll pictures
	裱糊	biǎohú	adhere (wall, ceilings, etc.) with paper
b	婬 biǎo	_____ (a girl seen or exposed in public) in	4423
	婬子	biǎo.zi	prostitute, whore

c	錶=表 biǎo	_____ watch (semi-modern character to denote watches made of metal) — see Character No. 4421
---	----------	--

The uninitiated might confuse 表 biǎo with the west component of the character 敖 áo which after all is a different pattern. 敖 is a Libian, nowadays seen only in surnames. Its Xiaozhuan Script 𡗗 was actually structured from 出 chū 'out' and 放 fàng 'let go', very similar to 敷 meaning 白放 báifàng 'white light' — near Location X3019. This sense has been taken up by its eleven derivatives, viz:

a	遨 áo	_____ stroll, saunter (freely out into distance), e.g.	4425
	遨遊	áo.yóu	roam, travel
b	熬 áo, āo	_____ boil, stew, decoct, endure, hold out (let outgo and remain long on fire), e.g.	4426
	熬煎	áo.jiān	suffering, torture (like being fried)
	熬夜	áo.yè	stay up late or all night

c	嗷 áo	_____ (sound) in	4427
	嗷嗷	áo'áo	crying sound

		嗷嗷待哺	áo'áo dài bǔ	cry piteously for food (await feeding)
4428	d	螯	áo	chela, pincers (part of the crustacean body that always thrusts out to feel its front)
4429	e	獒	áo	mastiff (a kind of strong dog that goes far to work for man)
4430	f	聒	áo	(speech that remains outside ears) in
		佶屈聒牙	jí qū áo yá	full of difficult, unpronounceable words
4431	g	鰲	áo	a huge legendary turtle (a kind of fish that travels far and fast)

4432	h	傲	ào	refuse to yield, defy, haughty, proud (the man who is free to go about), e.g.
		傲然	àorán	unyieldingly, loftily, proudly
		傲视	àoshì	show disdain for, regard superciliously
		傲岸	ào'àn	haughty, proud (like a seashore from a helpless boat's angle)
		傲慢	àomàn	haughty, arrogant
		骄傲	jiāo'ào	proud, arrogant

4433	i	驁	ào	a good horse, steed (a proud horse; 敖 for 傲)
4434		鏊	ào	(something made of metal to hold out against fire) in
		鏊子	ào.zi	griddle
4435	k	贅	zhuì	superfluous, redundant, (of a man) go to live in the household of one's in-laws on getting married (money goes out travelling — not required at home), e.g.
		贅述	zhuìshù	give unnecessary details, say more than is needed (narrate superfluously)
		贅疣	zhuìyóu	wart, anything superfluous or useless
		贅婿	zhuìxù	a son-in-law who lives in the house of his wife's parents

5077 舂 chōng ——— pound, pestle, e.g.

4436

舂米	chōngmǐ	husk rice with pestle and mortar
----	---------	----------------------------------

Only one derivative:

椿 = 桩 zhuāng ——— pile, stake, classifier (wood for pestling movement)
— see Character No. 3160

5203 抓 zhuā ——— scratch, grab, seize, catch, arrest, stress, take charge of, e.g. 4437

抓到痒处	zhuā dào yǎngchù	say or do the right thing in an ambiguous situation (scratch at the itching part of the body)
抓权	zhuā quán	grab power
抓紧	zhuā jǐn	firmly grasp, pay close attention to
抓机会	zhuā jīhuì	seize an opportunity
抓辮子	zhuā biàn.zi	capitalize on somebody's vulnerable point (seize one's pigtail)
抓贼	zhuā zéi	arrest a thief
抓住	zhuā zhù	catch, catch hold of, grip on somebody's attention
抓重点	zhuā zhòngdiǎn	stress essentials
抓好工作	zhuā hǎo gōngzuò	manage a job well

5401 軌 guǐ ——— track, rail, course, e.g. 4438

軌道	guǐdào	track, course (the roadway marked by tracks)
路軌	lùguǐ	track, rail
出轨	chūguǐ	derailed
常軌	chángguǐ	normal practice (normal course)

轨範(=范) guǐfàn

criterion (course and scope)

轨迹 guǐjī

locus, orbit (the traces of the track)

4439 轨 guǐ has a derivative 軌 guǐ 'square box', now generally used in 票匜 piàoguǐ to describe 'ballot box'. It arrived at this pattern because the box had to be parallel in all three dimensions. The co-component of 軌 guǐ is of course 九 jiǔ:

X4439 九 jiǔ ————— nine (as explained earlier), many, numerous, maximum, end, e.g.

九九表 jiǔjiǔbiǎo

nine by nine (multiplication) table

九九归一 jiǔjiǔ guī yī

after all, in the last analysis, back to square one (after 99 it is a hundred and a round figure)

九牛二虎之力 jiǔniú èrhǔ zhī lì

tremendous efforts (the strength of nine bulls and two tigers)

九州 jiǔzhōu

a poetic name for China (nine States)

九死一生 jiǔ sǐ yī shēng

a narrow escape from death (90% risk of death, 10% chance of survival)

九曲桥 jiǔqūqiáo

a numerous bend (zigzag) bridge

九泉 jiǔquán

grave, the nether world (where the underground spring ends)

However, apart from 軌 guǐ it also forms the co-component of eight other characters; at least three or four of them are frequently seen ones, e.g.

4440 a 仇 chóu ————— enemy, foe, hatred, enmity (the man I will fight to the last), e.g.

仇人 chóurén

personal enemy

仇敌 chóudí

foe, enemy

有仇 yǒuchóu

have a score to settle

血仇 xuèchóu

vendetta

记仇	jìchóu	nurse a grievance
仇恨	chóuhèn	hatred, enmity
仇视	chóushì	be hostile to
仇杀	chóushā	kill in revenge
报仇	bàochóu	revenge

仇 qiú ————— surname

b	宀 guǐ —————	(maximum evil or things to be hated under a roof; 九 for 仇) in	4441
	奸宄 jiānguǐ	evildoers, malefactors	

c	究 jiū —————	<u>study</u> , study meticulously, investigate, actually, after all (probe into the bottom of a cave), e.g.	4442
---	-------------	---	------

研究	yánjiū	study
<u>老学究</u>	lǎoxuéjiū	an old fashioned pedant
讲究	jiǎngjiu	fastidious, stylish
究办	jiūbàn	investigate and deal with
追究	zhuījiū	probe (chase and investigate)
深究	shēnjiū	probe to the bottom
究竟	jiūjǐng	what actually happened? actually, in the end, after all

d	鳩 jiū —————	<u>pigeon</u> , turtledove (bird of many kinds); e.g.	4443
	鸠形鹄面 jiū xíng hú miàn	haggard (pigeon shape, swan face)	
	鳩合 jiūhé	gather together (as pigeons do)	
e	尻 kāo —————	<u>end of spine</u> , rump (end of the lower part of the body)	4444
f	玃 qiú —————	(animal with nine-banded protective coverings) in	4445
	玃狽 qiúyú	armadillo (doubleton)	

4446 g 旭 xù ————— brilliance of the rising sun (tantamount to numerous suns), e.g.

旭日 xùrì the rising sun

X4446 h 抛 pāo ————— throw, fling, leave behind, cast aside (hand (扌) uses utmost (九) strength (力) in doing), e.g.

抛球 pāoqiú throw a ball

抛锚 pāomáo drop anchor, (of vehicle) break down on road

抛物线 pāowùxiàn parabola

抛射体 pāoshètǐ projectile

抛弃 pāoqì abandon, cast aside

抛售 pāoshòu sell in big quantities (like being thrown away)

抛砖引玉 pāo zhuān yǐn yù offer a few commonplace remarks by way of introduction so that others may come up with valuable opinions (cast a brick to attract jade)

4447 5500 井 jǐng ————— well, something in the shape of a well (a hieroglyph), neat, orderly, e.g.

油井 yóujǐng oil well

矿井 kuàngjǐng pit, mine

打井 dǎjǐng sink a well

井架 jǐngjià derrick, pithead frame

井水不犯河水 jǐngshuǐ bùfàn héshuǐ I'll mind my own business, you mind yours (well water does not intrude itself into river water)

井然 jǐngrán orderly, neat and tidy (like a well)

井井有条 jǐngjǐng yǒu tiáo in perfect order, methodical (each well stands by itself)

井底之蛙	jǐngdǐ zhī wā	a person with a very limited outlook (a frog at the bottom of a well)
井田制	jǐngtiánzhì	'nine squares' system of land ownership in ancient China like the character 井

井 jǐng was among the first characters that a Chinese lad had to learn on the first days of his education and is now used to represent more than one pattern in the simplification system, i.e.

- a 井 in 講 (= 讲) jiǎng talk
 b 隹 in 進 (= 进) jìn advance

Both of them are elaborated on under their respective original pattern. However, in the next three characters below, 井 jǐng is the *original* co-component, viz:

5590	a	耕	gēng	plough, till (plough (tool) and well (water)), e.g.	4448
		耕地	gēngdì	plough, till (bisyllabic), cultivated land	
		耕耘	gēngyún	ploughing and weeding	
		耕种	gēngzhòng	cultivate (plough and plant seeds)	
		耕作	gēngzuò	cultivation, farming (for harvest)	
b		阱	jǐng	trap, pitfall, pit (an elevated place that actually is a well) e.g.	4449
		陷阱	xiànjǐng	trap, snare, pitfall (bisyllabic)	
c		阱	jǐng	hydrazine (sound)	4450

Puzzles 6000 – 6999

4-Corner index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
6000	口	kǒu	mouth 口 (B1)
6010	日	rì	sun 日 (C8)
6011	罪	zuì	net over wrong 罟 (G14) 非 (L7)
6021	兄	xiōng	child that has the capability of speech 兄 (Ch.No.0191) 口 (B1)
6022	胃	wèi	part of the body that resembles field 胃 (B21a) 田 (C17) full of rice
6022	囿	yòu	'have' but confined to a space 有 (Ch.No.0226) 口 (J 15)
6033	思	sī	field on heart (Western concept: 田 (C17) 心 (B19) heart on field)
6040	囡	nān	girl in a confine 女 (A13) 口 (J 15)
6042	男	nán	strength in the field 力 (A4) 田 (C17)
6060	昌	chāng	sun says (making noise) 日 (C8) 日 (B2)
6080	囚	qiú	man in a confine 人 (A1) 口 (J 15)
6080	員=员	yuán	person who cares about or will 口 (B1) receive money 員 (E17)
6090	呆	āi, dāi	mouth like wood 口 (B1) 木 (C1)

4-Corner index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (Numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
6308	吠	fèi	dog speaks 犬(E1) 口 (B1)
6338	默	mò	dog in the dark 犬(E1) 黑(K3)
6518	跌	diē	foot (step) lost 足 (B15a) 失 (Ch.No.4516)
6609	噪	zào	many mouths on top of tree 口 口 口 (B1) 木(C1)
6702	明	míng	sun and moon 日 (C8) 月(C9)
6702	叨	dāo, tāo	mouth that can make people feel 口 (B1) like receiving cuts 刀(H1)

Answers to Puzzles 6000 – 6999

6000	口 kǒu	———	mouth , speech, person, entrance, opening, e.g.	X4451
	口齿	kǒuchǐ	enunciation, ability in speech	
	口碑	kǒubēi	public praise (an oral epitaph)	
	口渴	kǒukě	thirsty	
	口味	kǒuwèi	a person's taste	
	口才	kǒucái	eloquence (verbal talent)	
	口音	kǒuyīn	voice, accent	
	口令	kǒulìng	verbal command, password	
	口语	kǒuyǔ	spoken language	
	口若悬河	kǒu ruò xuán hé	be eloquent (the mouth is like a hanging river; the speech is not flowing but simply pouring)	1923

口服心不服 kǒufú xīn bùfú

verbally pretend to have been won over, but not in heart

人口 rénkǒu

population, number of people in a family, people's critique

口袋 kǒudài

pocket

口袋 kǒu.dai

bag, sack

人口 rùkǒu

entrance, enter the mouth

门口 ménkǒu

doorway, entrance

口径 kǒujīng

calibre, bore

X4451 6010

日

rì ——— sun, sunshine, daytime, day, time, e.g.

日头 rì.tou

sun (colloquial)

日薄西山 rì bó xīshān

declining rapidly, nearing one's end (the sun is setting beyond the western mountains)

日冕 rìmiǎn

corona

日晷 rìguǐ

sundial

日照 rìzhào

sunshine

日场 rìchǎng

daytime performance, matinée

日间 rìjiān

in the daytime

日程 rìchéng

order of the day, schedule

日不暇给 rì bùxiá jǐ

be fully occupied everyday (no time to give the days)

日记 rìjì

diary

日渐 rìjiàn

with each passing day

日久 rìjiǔ

in the course of time

日久见人心 rìjiǔ jiàn rén xīn

it takes time to know a person (time reveals a person's heart)

日期 rìqī

date

日内 rìnèi

in a few days, in a day or two

日新月异	rì xīn yuè yì	changing with each passing day
日历	rìlì	calendar
日子	rì.zi	day, date, time, life, livelihood
日月	rìyuè	life, livelihood, sun and moon
日内瓦	rìnèiwǎ	Geneva (sound)
日本	rìběn	Japan (sound)

6011 罪 = 辜* zuì — crime, guilt, sin, fault, blame, suffering, hardship, X4451
e.g.

罪行	zuìxíng	crime, offence
罪状	zuìzhuàng	facts about a crime, charges in an indictment
罪恶	zuì'è	crime, evil
罪犯	zuìfàn	criminal, culprit, offender
犯罪	fànzuì	commit a crime
有罪	yǒuzuì	guilty
判罪	pànzui	condemn, pass sentence (decide judiciously on the crime)
罪孽	zuìniè	sin
罪过	zuìguò	fault, offence, to be blamed
归罪	guīzuì	lay blame on
罪人	zuìrén	offender, sinner
罪己	zuìjǐ	take the blame on oneself
受罪	shòuzuì	endure suffering or hardship

The structure of 非 fēi has been explained earlier. It is the co-component of quite a number of characters which will not be repeated here — see Location X3421.

* It is interesting to note that the concept of 'sin' originated from 'self-inflicting (自) inner hardship (辛)' and then transformed to 'trap (罟) (with a net) the wrong-doings (非)' conceivably as a result of social conscience.

4451 6021

兄

xiōng

elder brother, fraternal, brotherly, e.g.

...兄

... xiōng

Mr. (in addressing a male friend)

老兄

lǎoxiōng

you (in addressing intimate male friend)

兄弟

xiōng.dì

brothers, younger brother (in addressing young man), your humble servant, I (referring to oneself)

兄 xiōng is also used as a co-component and bears the meaning of 'benefiting', if not 'brother', e.g.

4452

a

怏

huǎng

(heart overshadowed by the elder brother) in

惆怅

chāngchuǎng

low mood, unclear, misty (doubleton)

4453 b

况 = 況

kuàng

besides, moreover, compare, condition, situation (elder brother (兄) shows a cold (冷) shoulder in answer to youngster's complaints hinting: 'there is always something you don't know'), e.g.

况且

kuàngqiě

besides, moreover

何况

hékuàng

not to speak of (no need to compare with)

以古况今

yǐ gǔ kuàng jīn

draw parallels from history (compare now with past)

近况

jìnkàng

recent condition

况味

kuàngwèi

flavour of taste (imaginary) (the taste of the situation)

概况

gàikuàng

general situation

4454

c

貺

kuàng

gift, present (be benefited by money), e.g.

貺賜

kuàngcì

your esteemed present

4455

d

咒 v. 呪

zhòu

curse, incantation (elder brother talks or swears, there being always conflicts between brothers), e.g.

咒骂

zhòumǎ

curse, swear, abuse

咒语	zhòuyǔ	incantation
念咒	niànzhòu	chant incantation

e 祝 zhù ————— express good wishes, wish, e.g.

4456

祝福	zhùfú	blessing
祝贺	zhùhè	congratulate
祝酒	zhùjiǔ	drink a toast, toast
祝寿	zhùshòu	congratulate on other's birthday
祝你...	zhùnǐ...	I wish you...
祝愿	zhùyuàn	wish

The original pattern of 祝 zhù was 𡇗 describing a kneeling man talking to the Divine. It had therefore no relationship with the character 兄 xiōng.

侃 kǎn In passing, it is convenient to note the existence of a classical character 侃 kǎn which is not too rarely seen in modern literature:

4457

侃侃而谈 kǎnkǎn ér tán speak with fervour and assurance

This character also has no relationship with 兄 xiōng, but arose from the structure of 'a man (亻) who talks (口) like water flowing in a stream' (川) or (川) chuān 'river or stream'. Hence the indicated sense.

6022 胃 wèi ————— stomach, e.g.

4458

胃口	wèikǒu	appetite, liking
胃酸	wèisuān	hydrochloric acid in gastric juice
胃液	wèiyè	gastric juice

The very early pattern of this character was 𪚩 to mean 'grains inside a container which is a part of the body'. Libianization caused it to take the present form, which is not too far wrong. 胃 wèi is the co-component of six characters, viz:

a 謂 wèi ————— say, call, name, meaning (meaningful talk that functions like stomach which digests essence and discards residue), e.g.

4459

可谓	kěwèi	one may well say
无谓	wúwèi	senseless (talk)
谓语	wèiyǔ	predicate
所谓	suǒwèi	so-called
称谓	chēngwèi	title, appellation (address (verb) and name (verb))
何谓	héwèi	what is the meaning of . . . ?

- 4460 b. 渭 wèi ——— river name, e.g.
 泾渭分明 jīngwèi fēnmíng entirely different (as clearly divided as the waters of Jinghe and Weihe)
- 4461 c. 猬 v. 蝟 wèi ——— hedgehog (animal that has skin resembling the internal surface of a stomach), e.g.
 猬集 wèijí (business) pile-up (swarm like the spines of a hedgehog)
- 4462 d. 喟 kuì ——— sigh (long drawn air from the stomach which was mistaken by ancient people as the source of breath), e.g.
 喟然长叹 kuìrán chángtàn deep sigh

- 4463 e. 膚=肤 fū ——— (human) skin, e.g.
 皮膚(=肤) pífū skin (bisyllabic)
 肤泛 fūfàn superficial, shallow (as vague as thin skin)
 肤浅 fūqiǎn as shallow as skin

膚 fū had quite an odd beginning and was not at all related to 胃 wèi. The lower part 月 still indicates 'a part of the body' but 膚 was an ancient character for 敷 fū 'spread and cover'. However, 膚 is now obsolete.

- 4464 6022 囿 yòu ——— limited, hampered, enclosure, animal farm, e.g.

囿于成见	yòu yú chéngjiàn	blinded by prejudice (limited by bias or preconceived ideas)
囿于习俗	yòu yú xíú	constrained by custom (hampered by convention)
鹿围	lùyòu	deer park (enclosure for deer)

On page 114 under Character No. 0226, we took 月 of 有 to mean 'moon' (Bushou C9) but we can equally take it to mean 'meat' (Bushou B21a). Before man knew farming, he had to rely on animal meat for food. Only when there was meat was he sure of having something to eat. 𠂇 (Bushou J 2) was converted from 'hand'. Therefore 有 yǒu can also mean 'meat to hand'. Speaking philosophically, meat is preserved in the living animal. Hence 囿 yòu also means 'animal farm'.

有 yǒu is a very very popular character like 'have' in English, but it is used as co-component for the following characters:

a	宥 yòu	excuse, forgive (have a spacious house; by extension, magnanimous), e.g.	4465
	宥谅	yòuliàng	excuse, forgive (bisyllabic)
b	侑 yòu	urge, press (somebody to eat or drink) (extended from 有 in the positive direction; 有 for 宥)	X4465
c	銆 yǒu	europium (sound)	4466
d	餚=肴 yáo	meat and fish dishes (mixed meat, i.e. lean and fat, with bone or boneless, alone or mixed with fishes), e.g.	4467
	肴饌	yáozhuàn	sumptuous courses at a meal

d-1	淆 v. 殽 xiáo	confuse, mix (mixed (乂) state of things co-exists (有) in water (氵) or in far-reaching effect (攷)), e.g.	4468
-----	-------------	---	------

混淆	hùnxiao	confuse, mixed up, obscure
淆乱	xiáoluàn	confuse, befuddle
淆惑	xiáohuò	confuse, bewilder

e	鬱=郁 yù	strongly fragrant, luxuriant, gloomy, e.g.	4469
---	--------	--	------

馥郁	fùyù	full of fragrance
----	------	-------------------

郁金香	yù jīn xiāng	tulip (luxuriant, wealth, fragrance)
郁积	yùjī	pent-up (accumulated luxuriancy)
忧郁	yōuyù	sad and depressed (sorrow and gloomy)
郁郁	yùyù	melancholy, luxuriant, strongly fragrant, elegant

鬱 yù can be broken down to five parts: a small 'jar' (缶) in 'woods' (木 and 木) containing a kind of wine which was 'turned' (匕) from 'rice in a container' (囟) and is appealing to the eyes (彡), but its sphere is small (冫). Hence the sense 'strongly fragrant'.

4470 f 鮪 wěi ——— tuna, sturgeon (a character only found in old books but still prevailing in the Japanese language)

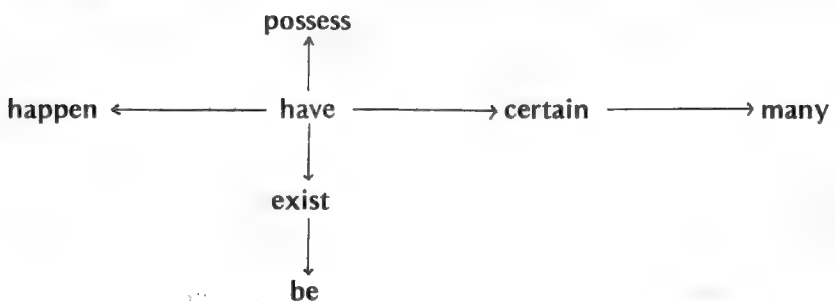
4471 g 賄 huī ——— bribe (please *do have* the money — money forced on others), e.g.

賄賂	huìlù	bribe, bribery (bisyllabic)
受賄	shòuhuī	accept bribes
行賄	xínghuī	practice bribery

4472 h 橢 = 橢 tuō ——— narrow and long wooden barrel (something made of wood (木) mound-shaped (冪) but modified to look like a slanting (左) moon (月) i.e. 育), e.g.

橢圓 tuōyuán oval-shaped, ellipse, ellipsoid

X4472 Furthermore, in the Chinese language 有 yǒu has the connotation of both 'have' and 'be'; further extension caused it to mean 'exist', 'many', 'certain', 'happen'. A diagram can be drawn to manifest its ramifications:



In the following examples, one can visualize the indications introduced by the character 有 yǒu, e.g.

我有一本字典	wǒ yǒu yīběn zìdiǎn	I possess a dictionary
一有问题	yī yǒu wèntí	as soon as a problem crops up (happens)
有些人	yǒuxiē rén	certain people
有经验	yǒujīngyàn	experienced (with plenty of experience)
有百利而无一弊	yǒu bǎilì ér wú yī bì	there exists every advantage and no drawbacks
有人在吗?	yǒu rén zài.ma	is there anybody (on the spot)?

有 yǒu forms the crux of many useful coined phrases. The following also includes some terms that cannot be wholly appreciated by their literal sense out of context:

有的放矢	yǒudi fàngshǐ	have a definite object in view (shoot the arrow when there exists a target)
有机可乘	yǒujī kěchéng	there is a loophole that can be used (there's an opportunity on which one can ride)
有口皆碑	yǒu kǒu jiē bēi	universally acclaimed (whenever there is talk about him, everybody praises like the commemorative inscription on a stone slab)
有勇无谋	yǒu yǒng wú móu	have valour but lack strategy
有口无心	yǒu kǒu wú xīn	he does not mean it (talk 'yes', heart 'no')
有名无实	yǒu míng wú shí	merely nominal (in name but not in reality)
有始无终	yǒu shǐ wú zhōng	start something but fail to carry it through (there was a beginning but one never sees its end)

有恃无恐 yǒu shì wú kǒng strong backing exempts one from worrying (have support, no fear)

有奶便是娘 yǒu nǎ biànshì niáng lick the hand of anyone who throws a few crumbs (whoever suckles becomes one's mother)

有志者事竟成 yǒuzhìzhě shì jìngchéng where there's a will, there's a way (he who aspires will succeed in the end)

有眼不识泰山 yǒu yǎn bùshí tàishān entertain an angel unawares (have eyes but fail to recognize Taishan Mountain)

有过之无不及 yǒu guò zhī wú bùjí go even farther than (excessives 'yes', deficiency 'no')

有其父，必有其子 yǒu qí fù, bìyǒu qí zǐ like father, like son

有则改之，无则加勉 yǒu zé gǎi zhī, wú zé jiā miǎn correct mistakes if you have made them and guard against them if you have not made any

有福同享，有祸同当 yǒu fú tóng xiǎng, yǒu huò tóng dāng share joys and sorrows, weal and woe

Also other shorter terms may mean quite a different thing by the addition of 有 yǒu, e.g.

有的 yǒu.de some

有的是 yǒu.de shì have plenty of, there is no lack of

有些 yǒuxiē some

有所 yǒusuǒ to some extent, somewhat

有数 yǒushù know exactly how things stand, not many, only a few

有名	yǒumíng	famous, celebrated
有钱	yǒuqián	rich, wealthy
有年	yǒunián	for years
有时	yǒushí	sometimes, at times
有关	yǒuguān	concern, have a bearing on
有事	yǒushì	when problems crop up, occupied, busy
有喜	yǒuxǐ	be pregnant (have source of happiness)
有鬼	yǒuguǐ	a devil behind it, there's something fishy
有理	yǒulǐ	reasonable, justified, in the right
有意	yǒuyì	disposed to, purposely
有心	yǒuxīn	set one's mind on, intentionally
<u>有心人</u>	yǒuxīnrén	a person with high aspirations and determination, an observant and conscientious person
有方	yǒufāng	with the proper method
有为	yǒuwéi	promising
<u>有血有肉</u>	yǒu xuè yǒu ròu	true to life, vivid
<u>三十有零</u>	sānshí yǒu líng	thirty odd

The phrase 有 yǒu 无 wú has four meanings, viz:

a) the former yes, the latter no, e.g.

<u>有职</u> <u>无权</u>	yǒu zhí wú quán	figurehead (hold the post but not the power)
<u>有气</u> <u>无力</u>	yǒu qì wú lì	feeble (have breath but no strength)

b) emphasizing the former and negating the latter, e.g.

<u>有去</u> <u>无还</u>	yǒu qù wú huán	once gone never return
---------------------	----------------	------------------------

有害无益 yǒu hài wú yì

not helpful but harmful

c) if one has the former, then not the latter, e.g.

有备无患 yǒu bèi wú huàn

preparedness averts peril (when one has made preparations, there will be no worry or danger)

d) yes or no, e.g.

有意无意 yǒu yì wú yì

consciously or unconsciously, by accident or design

4473 6033 **思** sī ———— think, consider, deliberate, think of, long for, thought, thinking, e.g.

思量 sī.liang

think, turn something over in one's mind

三思 sānsī

think thrice

前思后想 qián sī hòu xiǎng

think over again and again

思过半矣 sī guòbàn yǐ

can largely comprehend the rest (half of the points have already been thought over)

不可思议 bùkě sī yì

incomprehensible (impossible to have occurred to one's mind nor ever discussed)

思虑 sīlǜ

consider carefully, contemplate, deliberate

思考 sīkǎo

think deeply, ponder over, reflect on

思索 sīsuǒ

ponder

于思 yúsāi*

having a thick beard

思念 sīniàn

think of, long for, miss

思慕 sīmù

think of somebody with respect, admire

* Note that **思** is here pronounced sāi, the origin of which is untraceable. Probably it has something to do with **腮** sāi — see below.

思亲	sīqīn	think of one's parents with affection
哀思	āisi	mourning (think with sorrow)
思凡	sīfán	monks or nuns long to return to normal life
<u>相思病</u>	xiāngsībìng	lovesickness
思潮	sīcháo	ideological trend, thoughts
思维	sīwéi	thought
思想	sīxiǎng	thought, thinking, idea, ideology
思路	sīlù	train of thought
思绪	sīxù	train of thought, feeling
文思	wénsī	train of thought in writing

Note that changes of the second leg create many nuances in the way of expressing 'thinking' and the character 思 sī in fact includes emotion as well as sentiments instead of indicating purely the process of thinking.

思 sī also appears in the following six characters not unconnected with 'thinking', except in one case where it is for sound, viz:


a	錕	sī	strontium (borrowed for sound)	4474
b	腮 v. 頤	sāi	cheek (part of the head which a man supports with a hand while in deep thought), e.g.	4475
	腮颊	sāijiá	the cheek (bisyllabic)	
	腮腺	sāixiàn	parotid gland	
c	鳃	sāi	gill, branchia (fishes' cheek; 思 for 頤)	4476
d	憊	xī	overcautious (wearing a thoughtful face in the midst of anything including grass), e.g.	4477
	畏憊	wèixī	timid	

X4477

e

崽

zǎi

son, young animal, whelp (a Libian from Xiaozhuan Script  resembling a child struggling to walk), e.g.

兔崽子

tùzǎi.zi

brat (contemptuous)

狗崽子

gǒuzǎi.zi

son of a bitch (contemptuous)

4478 6040

囡

= 子

nān

child, e.g.小囡

xiǎonān

a little boy or girl

洋囡囡

yángnānnān

a doll (an object resembling a western child)

4479 6042

男

nán

man, male, son, boy, baron, e.g.男子

nánzǐ

man, male (bisyllabic)

男子汉

nánzǐhàn

manly guy

男性

nánxìng

male

男家

nánjiā

bridegroom's family

长男

zhǎngnán

one's eldest son

男儿

nán'ér

man, boy

男孩

nánhái

boy

男女老少

nánnǚ lǎoshào

men and women, old and young

男男女女

nán nán nǚ nǚ

men and women

男爵

nánjué

baron

男 nán is also the co-component of two characters:

4480 a

舅

jiù

mother's brother, wife's brother, husband's father, e.g.

舅父

jiùfù

mother's brother, uncle (bisyllabic)

舅子

jiù.zi

wife's brother, brother-in-law

舅姑

jiùgū

husband's parents (classics)

b 甥 shēng ——— sister's son, e.g.

4481

外甥	wài.sheng	sister's son, nephew
甥女	shēngnǚ	sister's daughter, niece

The above two characters actually describe male blood-relations from the female side, for the first character 舅 jiù is 'the man who is capable of carrying a stone mortar' and the second 甥 shēng 'the male born to my blood kinsman'. They could have been invented in a matriarchal society.

6060 昌 chāng ——— excite attention, prosperous, flourishing, e.g.

4482

昌言	chāngyán	announce openly
昌盛	chāngshèng	prosperous
昌明	chāngmíng	flourishing, thriving, well-developed

昌 chāng is seen *oftener* in its derivatives than by itself and means 'excite attention'. In the following, there are six of them arranged in their order of popularity, e.g.

a 唱 chàng ——— sing, call (mouth excites attention), e.g.

X4482

唱歌	chànggē	sing (a song) (bisyllabic)
歌唱	gēchàng	sing
唱戏	chàngxì	recite Beijing opera, act in an opera
唱对台戏	chàng duìtái xì	put on a rival show
唱反调	chàng fǎndiào	deliberately speak or act contrary to
唱高调	chàng gāodiào	use high-flown words
唱红脸	chàng hóngliǎn	wear the red makeup of the stage hero (play the red-face role)
一个唱红脸，一个唱白脸	yīgè chàng hóngliǎn, yīgè chàng bái liǎn	one coaxes, the other coerces (one plays the red-face role, the other the white-face role)
唱工	chànggōng	the art of singing

清唱	qīngchàng	sing opera arias (without makeup and act)
唱做念打	chàng zuò niàn dǎ	singing, acting, recitation and acrobatics (in Beijing Opera)
电唱机	diànchàngjī	record player
唱片	chàngpiàn	phonograph record
唱头	chàngtóu	pickup
唱针	chàngzhēn	gramophone needle, stylus
唱双簧	chàng shuāng huáng	collaborate with each other (give a two-man comic show of one doing the actual singing behind a stage scene, while the other feigns or pretends)
唱诗班	chàng shībān	choir
唱名	chàngmíng	roll call

4483 b 倡 chāng ——— initiate, advocate (man excite attention), e.g.

倡导	chàngdǎo	initiate, propose (to lead)
倡言	chàngyán	initiate (in saying)
始倡	shǐchàng	to found
首倡	shǒuchàng	the first to lead or propose
倡议	chàngyì	propose
提倡	tíchàng	advocate

4484 c 猖 chāng ——— (excite attention in a ferocious way like an animal) in

猖獗	chāngjué	be rampant, run wild
猖狂	chāngkuáng	unrestrained, reckless

4485 d 娼 chāng ——— prostitute (an openly male-exciting girl), e.g.

娼妓	chāngjì	prostitute, streetwalker
娼妇	chāngfù	bitch, whore

e	鲷	chāng	——	pomfret (an attractively fleshy fish)	4486
f	菖	chāng	——	in	4487
	菖蒲	chāngpú		iris, calamus (grass grown in clusters (flourishing) with leaves looking like swords)	

6080	囚	qiú	——	imprison, prisoner, convict, e.g.	4488
	囚禁	qiújìn		imprison, put in jail	
	囚犯	qiúfàn		prisoner	
	囚徒	qiútú		prisoner, convict	
	被囚	bèiqiú		be thrown into prison	
	囚牢	qiúláo		prison, jail	
	死囚	sǐqiú		convict sentenced to death	

This character has only one derivative, i.e.

汩 qiú 'swim' through which the inventor of the character gave his view that there is danger in water. The meaning of the character is his conclusion since *swimming* is the only way to keep alive in water. The later invention of 泳 yǒng 'swim' was more positive, indicating 'to swim' is 'to live permanently in water'. 溺水 qiúshuǐ 'swim' being the bisyllabic of 汩 qiú, there is no change in meaning. 4489

6080 員 = 员 yuán — member, a person engaged in some field of activity X4489

In Bone-shell Script this character took the pattern 囙 which looked like the 'round mouth of a cauldron'* and was also used in the classics as the classifier for articles, but is now used exclusively to describe people. Hence:

人员	rényuán	personnel
员工	yuángōng	staff and workers
教员	jiàoyuán	teacher
僱(=雇)员	gùyuan	employee

* 'Cauldron' was a respected utensil in which to keep meat.

委员	wěiyuán	member of committee
职员	zhíyuán	staff member
会员	huìyuán	association member
船员	chuányuán	(ship's) crew
<u>众议员</u>	zhòngyìyuán	congressman
<u>下议员</u>	xiàyìyuán	parliamentarian
<u>办事员</u>	bànshìyuán	clerk (he who gets things done)

員 yuán has six derivatives:

4490 a 圓 = 圆 yuán — round, circular, circle, spherical, tactful, satisfactory, justify, make plausible, Yuan (monetary unit of China), coin of fixed value and weight

Although it is a square that encircles the character 員 yuán, the underlying significance of annexing the non-character Bushou 冂 is of an *article* being rounded-out, e.g.

圆形	yuánxíng	round, circular (bisyllabic)
<u>圆桌会议</u>	yuánzhuō huìyì	round table conference
<u>圆舞曲</u>	yuánwǔqǔ	waltz (round dance tune)
圆径	yuánjìng	diameter (the direct path in a round area)
圆活	yuánhuó	rich and round, flexible
圆圈	yuánquān	circle, ring
圆周	yuánzhōu	circumference
圆锥	yuánzhuī	circular cone
<u>圆珠笔</u>	yuánzhūbǐ	ball-point pen (spherical pearl pen)
圆顶	yuándǐng	dome (spherical roof)
圆滑	yuánhuá	tactful, smooth and evasive
<u>说话不圆</u>	shuōhuà bùyuán	not tactful in talking

圓滿	yuánmǎn	satisfactory (round and full)
<u>打圆场</u>	dǎyuánchǎng	smooth things over, mediate a dispute (throughout in a round arena - make everybody satisfactory)
<u>自圆其说</u>	zì yuán qí shuō	justify oneself, make plausible
圆谎	yuánhuǎng	patch up a lie
<u>五十圆</u>	wǔshíyuán	fifty yuan
美圆	měiyuán	American dollar (more often than not 元 yuán is now used as a substitute)*

Though other derivatives of 员 yuán are pronounced differently from each other, one can likewise trace some similarity in their vowel pronunciation, as is the case with a number of other characters, viz:

b **損=损** sǔn ——— decrease, lose, harm, damage, sarcastic, caustic X4490
(result of laying hand on the articles (員) or roll away due to a push by the hand; 员 for 圆), e.g.

減損	jiǎnsǔn	decrease
增損	zēngsǔn	increase or decrease
損益	sǔnyì	increase and decrease, profit and loss
損失	sǔnshī	lose, loss (become invisible)
亏损	kuīsǔn	lose (in deficit)
損耗	sǔnhào	wear and tear, wastage, spoilage
<u>損人利己</u>	sǔnrén lìjǐ	harm others to benefit oneself
<u>損人不利己</u>	sǔnrén bù lìjǐ	harm others but not benefit oneself (due to bad calculation or change of condition)
损伤	sǔnshāng	harm, damage, injure

* As a matter of fact, 元 yuán is borrowed to represent 圆 yuán for its simplicity.

损害	sǔnhài	harm (cause to stop functioning)
损坏	sǔnhuài	damage, injure (become bad)
损友	sǔnyǒu	a bad friend with demoralizing influence
<u>损透了</u>	sǔntòu.le	sarcastic, too caustic

One sees here that by changing the second leg, the form of *loss* can be more clearly defined, whether somebody is wounded, some function lost or something damaged.

X4490 C 韻 = 韵 yùn — rhyme, charm, musical sound, (rounded sound pleasing to ears; 员 for 圆), e.g.

韵脚	yùnjiǎo	rhyme
韵律	yùnlǜ	rhythm, metre (in verse)
韵文	yùnwén	verse
韵母	yùnmǔ	simple or compound vowel (of a Chinese syllable)
风韵	fēngyùn	personal charm
韵味	yùnwèi	lingering charm, lasting appeal
韵事	yùنشì	romantic affair, literary or artistic pursuits with pretence to good taste and refinement
<u>音韵学</u>	yīnyùnxué	phonology

4491 d 勳 = 勋 xūn — meritorious service (efforts satisfactorily spent; 员 yuán for 圆 yuán), e.g.

功勋	gōngxūn	meritorious service (bisyllabic)
勋业	xūnyè	meritorious service and great achievement
勋爵	xūnjué	titles of nobility conferred for meritorious service, Lord
授勋	shòuxūn	award medal of honour (for service)
勋章	xūnzhang	medal of honour, decoration

e 隕 = 陨 yǔn ——— fall from the sky or outer space (round mound where one is apt to slip or fall; 员 for 圆), e.g.

4492

陨落	yǔnluò	fall from the sky or outer space (bisyllabic)
陨星	yǔnxīng	meteor
陨石	yǔnshí	aerolite, stony meteorite
陨灭	yǔnmìè	fall from outer space and burn up, meet one's death, perish
陨越	yǔnyuè	slip and trespass

f 殒 = 殒 yǔn ——— (died and down to earth — buried; 员 yuan for 陨 yǔn) in

4493

殒命	yǔnmìng	meet one's death, perish
殒灭	yǔnmìè	be destroyed, vanish

Here are two characters: 勳 xūn and 爵 jué which can be further explored.

First of all, 熏 xūn is a unique combination of 千 qiān 'a thousand' and 黑 hēi 'black'. What can it mean? 黑 hēi is to represent 'smoke', and 千 qiān 'considerable'. 'Considerable smoke' not only described 'thousands of invasion alarm signal fires that had been lit' but also 'many houses burnt down in battles!' 力 lì indicated 'efforts'. Hence the meaning of 'meritorious service' in war rendered to the rulers, where in defence or against aggression.

4494

Not deviating at all from this original sense, the following derivatives are not difficult to understand:

a 熏 = 熏 xūn ——— smoke, fumigate, treat with smoke, e.g.

4494

熏鱼	xūnyú	smoked fish
薰蒸	xūnzhēng	fumigate
烟薰	yānxūn	fumigate, treat with smoke
熏染	xūnrǎn	exert a gradual corrupting influence on
熏陶	xūntāo	exert a gradual uplifting influence on, nurture, edify

X 4494 b 薰 xūn ——— a kind of sweet grass, fragrance (of flowers, etc.) (grass of good smell that stirs man's nose like smoke)

4495 c 醺 xūn ——— drunk (smell of wine emitting incessantly like smoke), e.g.

醉醺醺

zuì xūnxūn

dead drunk

X 4495 爵 jué is 'an ancient wine vessel with three legs and a loop handle', but this character is now usually used in the following bisyllabics:

爵位 juéwèi

the title of nobility

爵士 juéshì

knight

封爵 fēngjué

confer a title of nobility

爵士音乐 juéshì yīnyuè

jazz (sound)

爵 jué is a Libian whose original pattern resembled 雀 què 'sparrow'. Hence the similarity in pronunciation. An attempt to analyse it would therefore be futile. The later application of this character to mean 'knighthood' might have arisen from the fact that this 'wine vessel' was generally used in ceremonies. As to its use as the co-component in the character denoting 'chew', i.e.

4496 嚼 jué or jiáo the incident must have arisen from sound simulation.

X 4496 6090 呆 ái, dāi ——— slow-witted, dull, stare blankly, doing nothing, e.g.

呆子 dāi.zi

idiot, simpleton, blockhead

呆板 ái.bǎn *

stereotyped, inflexible, rigid, stiff

呆若木鸡 dāi ruò mù jī

stare blankly (dumbstruck like a wooden chicken)

呆头呆脑 dāi tóu dāi nǎo

dull-looking (dull head, dull brain)

呆滞 dāizhì

dull, lying idle

呆帐 dāizhàng

bad debt (dull account)

呆在家里 dāi zài jiālǐ

stay at home doing nothing

* Note the difference in pronunciation.

呆 dāi forms part of 保 bǎo which means 'protect', 'take care', 'maintain', 'preserve', 'guarantee', 'ensure', 'guarantor'. This latter character can well be remembered by thinking that a feeble-minded child does need somebody to protect him. It is likely that if not carefully watched an idiot may hurt himself.

The bisyllabic terms involving 保 bǎo are similar to many others which can vary their meaning by changing the second leg, viz:

保護(=护)	bǎohù	protect, safeguard
保佑	bǎoyòu	protect and bless
保卫	bǎowèi	defend, safeguard
保镖	bǎobiāo	bodyguard, armed escort
保管	bǎoguǎn	take care of, safekeeping
保养	bǎoyǎng	take good care of, keep in good repair
保重	bǎozhòng	take good care of yourselves
保健	bǎojiàn	health care
保育	bǎoyù	child care, child welfare
保姆*	bǎomǔ	children's nurse, housekeeper
宫保	gōngbǎo	imperial tutor in charge of upbringing of Crown Prince
酒保	jiǔbǎo	wineshop owner or waiter
保密	bǎomì	maintain secrecy
保全	bǎoquán	maintenance, save from damage, keep in good repair
保持	bǎochí	keep, maintain, preserve
保存	bǎocún	preserve, conserve, keep
保藏	bǎocáng	preserve
保温	bǎowēn	heat preservation

* 姆 mǔ is 'a woman who takes up the duty of a mother'.

保留	bǎoliú	reserve, retain, hold back
保守	bǎoshǒu	conservative, guard
保险	bǎoxiǎn	insurance, safe, be sure, be bound to (guarantee <i>no</i> danger)
担保	dānbǎo	(carry and) guarantee
保 <u>不</u> 住	bǎo bù zhù	more likely (cannot guarantee)
保证	bǎozhèng	guarantee, pledge
<u>保证</u> 金	bǎozhèngjīn	earnest money, cash deposit, bail
保释	bǎoshì	release on bail
<u>弃保潜逃</u>	qìbǎo qiántáo	give up bail and abscond
保安	bǎo'an	public security
保障	bǎozhàng	ensure, safeguard
作保	zuòbǎo	stand guarantor for somebody
保人	bǎorén	guarantor
太保	taibǎo	juvenile delinquent (sound of 'teddy body'), ancient courtier
保加利亚	bǎojiālià	Bulgaria (sound)

All five derivatives of 保 bǎo are indicative of the sense 'protective' or 'to preserve', viz:

4498 a 堡 bǎo ————— fort, fortress (protected land or site), e.g.

堡垒(=垒)	bǎolěi	fort, fortress, stronghold
碉堡	diāobǎo	military watchtower for outpost

4499 b 褓 bǎo ————— (protective clothing for baby) in

襁褓	qiǎngbǎo	swaddling clothes (doubleton)
----	----------	-------------------------------

c	葆	bǎo	——	<u>preserve</u> , nurture (protected plant), e.g. 葆木 bǎomù	4500
	葆真	bǎozhēn		preserve light of original nature	

d	褒 v. 褒	bāo	——	<u>praise</u> , honour, commend (clothe with protective wear), e.g.	4501 4502
---	--------	-----	----	---	--------------

褒奖	bāojiǎng	praise and honour, commend and honour
褒扬	bāoyáng	praise, commend
褒贬	bāobiǎn	appraise, pass judgment on (praise or denigrate)
褒贬	bāo.biǎn	speak ill of

e	煲	bāo	——	<u>casserole</u> (preserve enduring heat), e.g.	4503
	沙煲	shābāo		earthen casserole	
	瓦煲	wǎbāo		pottery casserole	

6308	吠	fèi	——	(dogs) <u>bark</u> , e.g.	4504
	二犬吠形, 百犬吠声	yī quǎn fèi xíng, bǎi quǎn fèi shēng		echo other's view without clearly understanding the reasoning behind it (one dog barks at a shadow, but one hundred dogs bark at the noise)	

6338	默	mò	——	<u>silent</u> , tacit, write from memory, e.g.	4505
	默默	mòmò		silently, quietly	
	默哀	mò āi		observe silent tribute	
	默祷	mòdǎo		pray in silence	
	默契	mòqì		tacit agreement	
	沉默	chénmò		taciturn, reticent	
	默写	mòxiě		write from memory	

X4505

Characters using 犬 quǎn as co-component vary tremendously in pronunciation. We have already explained:

狀	zhuàng	condition — see Character No. 0654
突	tū	sudden — see Character No. 4044
吠	fèi	bark — see Character No. 4504
默	mò	silent — see Character No. 4505

There remain two more characters:

4506 a 伏 fú 'lie prostrate', 'subside', 'go down', 'bend over', 'hide', 'dog days', 'volt'.

Obviously, 伏 fú indicates 'man adopting the usual posture of a dog' (when performing its watching duty). We list below some of the often encountered bisyllabic expressions:

伏地不动	fú dì bùdòng	lie still on the ground
伏貼	fú tiē	fit perfectly (lie on and attach perfectly to)
起伏	qǐfú	rise and subside, undulate
伏法	fú fǎ	be executed (go down before the law)
伏案	fú'àn	bend over one's desk
昼伏夜出	zhòu fú yè chū	hide by day and come out at night
伏击	fú jī	ambush (hide and attack)
埋伏	mái fu	ambush (be in wait for like being buried and lie prostrate)
伏笔	fú bǐ	hidden writing (a hint foretelling certain later development)
伏兵	fú bīng	(troops in) ambush
伏暑	fú shǔ	dog days, hot summer days

伏特	fútè	volt (sound)
伏特加	fútèjiā	vodka (sound)

However, 伏 fú itself is also a co-component of two other characters:

a-1 袱 fú ————— (something made of clothing material to hide another thing) in 4507

包袱	bāo.fu	cloth-wrapper, bundle wrapped in cloth, burden, hindrance
----	--------	---

a-2 茯 fú ————— (a plant that lies under the root of pine trees) in 4508

茯苓	fúlíng	fuling (poris cocos – an important Chinese medicine as a diuretic) (doubleton)
----	--------	--

b 厭 = 厌 yàn ————— be fed up with, disatisfied, be weary of, be tired of, be disgusted with, detest 4509

From its Xiaozhuan Script, one can break up 厭 yàn into four parts: 厂 'cliff', 甘 gān 'savour' (it was not 日 as the present-day pattern stands), 月 'meat' and 犬 quǎn 'dog' and interpret it as 'a dog having been fed with meat staying *wearily* under a cliff'. This picture is not far from its current meaning. Hence the significances below:

厌烦	yànfán	be fed up with, be sick of
不厌其烦	bùyàn qí fán	not mind taking all the trouble
贪得无厌	tān dé wú yàn	be insatiably greedy
厌战	yànzhàn	be weary of war
厌倦	yànjuàn	be weary of, be tired of
看厌	kànyàn	have seen more than enough of something
厌恶	yànwù	be disgusted with, detest, abhor, abominate

厭(=厌) yàn has five derivatives in which the sense 'weary', 'bored', 'disgusted' lingers, viz:

- 4510 b-1 饜 = 餮 yàn ——— have enough (food), be satiated, satisfy (bored by having too much of certain foods)
- 4511 b-2 魘 = 魖 yān ——— have a nightmare (the disgusted devil)

4512 b-3 懨 = 忤 yān ——— in

忤忤

yānyān

weak and weary through illness
(heart feeling heavy and weary)

4513 b-4 壓 = 压 yā ——— weigh down, hold down, push down, press, keep under control, keep under, bring pressure to bear on, suppress, daunt, intimidate, (wearily on or under something like earth (土)), e.g.

压舱物

yācāngwù

ballast (something to weigh down in the hatch)

压缩

yāsuō

compress, condense, reduce, cut down (hold down to shrink)

压抑

yāyì

constrain, inhibit, depress, hold back, oppressive, stifling

压价

yājia

force prices down (push down prices)

压扁

yābiǎn

press flat

压碎

yāsuì

crush (to pieces)

气压

qìyā

air pressure

血压

xuèyā

blood pressure

压床

yāchuáng

press (machine)

压锻

yāduàn

press forging

压电

yādiàn

piezoelectricity

压力

yālì

pressure, overwhelming force

施压力

shī yālì

bring pressure to bear on

压倒

yādǎo

overwhelm, overpower, prevail over

压榨	yāzhà	press, squeeze, oppress and exploit
压铸	yāzhù	die-casting (press and cast)
压挤	yājǐ	extrusion
压实	yāshí	press solid
压韵	yāyùn	rhyme (keep under rhythmic control)
压队	yāduì	bring up the rear (soldiers marching at the end of a column)
<u>压岁钱</u>	yāsùiqián	money given to children as a Lunar New Year gift (money to suppress or cancel the old year)
<u>压轴戏</u>	yāzhòuxì	the last item but one on a theatrical programme (a play that is like above the round bar at the end of a Chinese scroll)
压迫	yāpò	oppress, constrict
压制	yāzhì	suppress, stifle, inhibit
镇压	zhènyā	suppress, repress, put down
压后	yāhòu	purposely delay, suppress
压境	yājìng	(of enemy troops) press on the border of one's territory (daunting, intimidating)

壓 = 压 yà ——— in

压根儿 yāgēnr from the start, in the first place, altogether (colloquial)

b-5 靨 = 靨 yè ——— dimple (something that exercises pressure or causes a dent on the face; 厭 for 壓), e.g.

笑靨 xiàoyè dimples, smiling face

犬 quǎn is a synonym of 狗 gǒu, but its use is more literary. The following are often seen coined phrases:

效 <u>犬马</u> 之劳 xiào quǎnmǎ zhī láo	be at somebody's beck and call (to work like a dog or horse)
<u>犬牙</u> 交错 quǎn yá jiāocuò	locking like the jagged edge of a saw (dog's teeth)
<u>犬儒</u> 主义(=义) quǎnrú zhǔyì	cynicism
鹰犬 yīngquǎn	underlings of the powerful who harrass the people (hawks and hounds)
<u>声色</u> 犬马 shēngsè quǎnmǎ	the carnal pleasures of women and songs, hunting and racing
<u>丧家</u> 之犬 sāngjiā zhī quǎn	dismal, crestfallen appearance (like the dog of a family whose master has died)

4515 6518

跌

diē ——— fall, tumble, drop, e.g.

下跌 xiàdiē	fall, drop
跌交 diējiāo	stumble and fall, meet with a setback
跌价 diējia	go down in price, prices drop
跌倒 diēdǎo	fall, tumble
跌宕 diēdàng	taking free or surprising turns, untrammelled (in writing, art, etc.)

4516

The co-component of 跌 diē is 失 shī 'lose', 'miss', 'slip', 'fail to achieve', 'mishap', 'mistake', 'deviate from the normal', 'break (promise)', 'go back on (one's words)' which is a very popular character and again varies its meaning through changes of the second leg, e.g.

损失 sǔnshī	lose, loss
得失 déshī	loss and gain
遗失 yíshī	lose (be forgotten or left behind)

失败	shībài	lose, fail, be defeated
失利	shīlì	suffer a setback
失势	shīshì	lose power and influence
失业	shīyè	lose one's job, be unemployed
失望	shīwàng	lose hope, disappointed
失传	shīchuán	never handed down from past generation (lost in transference)
失措	shīcuò	lose one's presence of mind as to what to do
失色	shīsè	turn pale (lose the good complexion)
失脚	shíjiǎo	lose one's footing, slip
失宠	shīchǒng	fall into disfavour (lose favourite position)
失火	shīhuǒ	catch fire (lose control of fire)
失实	shīshí	inconsistent with the facts (lose authenticity)
迷失	míshī	lose one's bearings
失道寡助	shī dào guǎ zhù	an unjust cause (what has lost Tao finds scant support)
失之东隅，收之桑榆 shī zhī dōngyú, shōu zhī sāngyú		
		what is lost in the morning is made up in the evening*
失掉	shīdiào	lose, miss
失着	shīzhāo	an unwise move (a move that causes failure)
坐失	zuòshī	let slip (missing by sitting quietly)
走失	zǒushī	wander away, missing
失学	shīxué	be obliged to discontinue one's studies (miss schooling)

* Ancient story has it that the sun rises in Dong Yu and sets in Sang Yu.

失恋	shīliàn	be disappointed in a love affair (miss love)
失真	shīzhēn	lack fidelity, distortion (miss the fidelity)
失当	shīdàng	improper, inappropriate (miss the propriety)
失时	shīshí	miss the season
<u>失之毫厘，谬以千里</u> shī zhī háolí, miù yǐ qiānlǐ		
		a minimal error or deviation results in wide divergence (miss by one millimetre may cause to err by a thousand miles)
<u>一失足成千古恨</u> yī shīzú chéng qiāngǔ hèn		
		one false step — a slip — brings everlasting grief
失笑	shīxiào	laugh in spite of oneself (chuckle by slip)
失言	shīyán	make an indiscreet remark (a slip of the tongue in a statement)
失敬	shījìng	sorry, I did not recognize you (a slip in due respect)
失态	shītài	forget oneself and misbehave (a slip in manner)
失迎	shīyíng	excuse me for not meeting you at the gate (fail to stage a welcome)
失礼	shǐlǐ	discourteous (fail to be courteous)
失陪	shīpéi	excuse me but I must be leaving now (shall fail to be your com- pany)
失和	shīhé	fail to keep on good terms with

失调	shītiao	imbalance, lack of proper care, maladjustment (fail to achieve coordination)
失察	shīchá	neglect one's supervisory duties (fail to observe)
失灵	shīlíng	not work properly (fail to achieve efficiency)
失意	shīyì	have one's aspiration, plans, etc. thwarted (fail to achieve one's wish)
失职	shīzhí	neglect one's duty
失事	shīshì	(have) an accident (mishap)
失策	shīcè	wrong strategy (a mistaken strategy)
失手	shīshǒu	accidentally drop (by mistake)
过失	guòshī	fault, slip, error
失常	shīcháng	not normal (deviate from the normal)
失约	shīyuē	fail to keep an appointment (break one's promise)
失信	shīxìn	fail to maintain the credibility (go back on one's word)

失 shī was not found in Bone-shell Script nor in Metal Script, and again it is a Libian from Xiaozhuan Script. Yet it is so important as evidenced by so many bisyllabic terms, and six characters which mean 'lest it be lost or missing' have been created using 失 shī as co-component. Whether it meant 'two cows (牛)' one of which was *missing* or a *split-headed arrow* (𠂇) is anybody's guess.

The following six characters are its derivatives:

- a 迭 dié ————— alternate, change, repeatedly, again and again 4517
(lest it be lost because of distance), e.g.

更迭	gēngdié	alternate, change
迭次	diécì	repeatedly, again and again (bisyllabic)
迭起	diéqǐ	occur repeatedly, happen frequently

X4517 b 鐵 = 铁 tiě ——— iron, arms, hard or strong as iron, determined (lest the desired hard quality of a metal be missing, it must be made of . . .), e.g.

铁板	tiěbǎn	iron plate
铁饼	tiěbǐng	discus
铁杵磨成针	tiě chǔ mó chéng zhēn	perseverance will prevail, like strokes fell great oaks (an iron pestle can be ground down to a needle)
铁道	tiědào	railway
铁路	tiělù	railroad
铁青	tiěqīng	ghastly pale (greenish visage like iron)
铁甲	tiějǐa	armor (iron armor)
铁骑	tiěqí	strong cavalry (iron horse for riding)
铁蹄	tiětí	cruel oppression of the people (under iron hoof)
铁证	tiězhèng	irrefutable evidence (evidence as strong as iron)
铁汉	tiěhàn	man of iron, man of iron will
手无寸铁	shǒu wú cùn tiě	completely unarmed (not armed even with an inch of iron)
铁案如山	tiě àn rú shān	borne out by ironclad evidence
铁石心肠	tiěshí xīncháng	be hardhearted

<u>铁面无私</u>	tiě miàn wú sī	impartial and incorruptible (clad with an iron mask)
<u>铁观音</u>	tiěguānyīn	a variety of good oolong tea
<u>铁树开花</u>	tiěshù kāihuā	something seldom seen or hardly possible (the iron tree in blossom)
<u>铁定</u>	tiědìng	unalterable, determined

鐵 tiě the Regular Script of 铁, was a Libian. Its formation was from a very complicated concept but clearly indicated that it had a relationship with 'land, weapon, king, mouth and metal' which were all important to ancient life.

c 秩 zhì ————— order, decade (lest grains be lost therefore one need . . .), e.g. 4518

<u>秩序</u>	zhìxù	order, sequence
<u>秩然不紊</u>	zhìrán bùwěn	orderly
<u>七秩寿辰</u>	qīzhì shòuchén	seventieth birthday

d 帙 zhì ————— cloth slip-case for a book (in a wrap — lest the books be lost) 4519

e 軼 v. 佚 = 逸 yì ————— (lest sayings about the people be lost) in X4519

<u>軼事</u>	yìshì	anecdote not officially recorded
<u>逸闻</u>	yìwén	hearsay not widely spread

6609 噪 zào ————— chirp (many mouths on a tree = a confusion of noises), e.g. 4520

<u>蝉噪</u>	chánzào	the chirping of cicadas
<u>名噪一时</u>	míng zào yīshí	be a celebrity for a time
<u>噪音</u>	zàoyīn	noise
<u>噪音污染</u>	zàoyīn wūrǎn	noise pollution
<u>鼓噪</u>	gǔzào	make an uproar
<u>聒噪</u>	guōzào	clamorous, noisy

灺 being a non-character is found in a number of popular characters. Its intrinsic meaning is 'splashy', which can be discerned in all the following characters which have incorporated this co-component:

4521 a 澡 zǎo ——— bath (splashingly using water), e.g.

澡堂	zǎotáng	bathhouse
澡盆	zǎopén	bathtub
洗澡	xǐzǎo	take a bath

4522 a-1 藻 zǎo ——— aquatic plant, algae, literary embellishment (water plant that has splashy growth), e.g.

藻类	zǎolèi	aquatic plant
水藻	shuǐzǎo	algae
藻井	zǎojǐng	caisson ceiling
辞藻	cízǎo	ornate diction

4523 b 燥 zào ——— dry (splashy heat felt by the skin), e.g.

燥热	zàorè	hot and dry
燥灼	zàozhuó	dreadfully anxious
口燥	kǒuzào	thirsty

4524 c 躁 zào ——— rash, impetuous, restless (splashy feet movement), e.g.

躁性子	zào xìng.zi	rash, hot-tempered
戒骄戒躁	jiè jiāo jiè zào	guard against arrogance and rashness(or impetuosity)
轻躁	qīngzào	frivolous (lightly and rashly)
急躁	jízào	impetuous
躁急	zàojí	restless, uneasy
躁狂	zàokuáng	mania (rash and mad)

烦躁

fánzào

wrought-up, fidgety (vexed and rash)

d 臊 sào ——— shy, bashful (splashing feeling on the flesh), e.g.

4525

害臊

hàisào

be bashful (be afraid of splashing feeling on flesh)

臊

sāo

foul smell, the smell of urine, e.g.

臊气

sāoqì

having bodily odour (splashing feeling combined with smell)

e 躁 sāo see Character No. 3703

f 操 cāo ——— drill, exercise, operate, work, act, conduct, behaviour, grasp, hold, speak (act in a splashy way with hand), e.g.

4526

体操

tǐcāo

drill, exercise

操练

cāoliàn

drill, practice

操场

cāochǎng

sports ground, playground

操作

cāozuò

operate, manipulate

操纵

cāozòng

operate, control, rig, manipulate

操劳

cāoláo

work hard, look after

操持

cāo.chí

manage, handle

操之过急

cāo zhī guò jí

act with undue (excessive) haste

操行

cāoxíng

behaviour or conduct of a student

操守

cāoshǒu

personal integrity (behaviour of self-control)

节操

jiécāo

one's moral principles (behaviour with controls)

操心

cāoxīn

worry about, trouble about (heart being grasped)

操胜算

cāo shèngsuàn

be sure to win (hold the winning cards)

操本地口音

cāo běndì kǒu.yīn

speak with a local accent

However, the character which means 'splash' or 'spatter' is 溅 jiàn, a derivative of 浅 (= 戈) jiǎn 'small', 'tiny', 'fragmentary'. 溅 jiàn therefore means 'water as fragmentary as tiny amounts of money' — see Character No. 2382. For a very long time, fragmentary silver ore was used in China for currency.

4527 6702 明 míng ——— bright, brilliant, light, clear, sight, sharp-eyed, distinct, open, honest, overt, explicit, understand, know, immediately following in time, Ming Dynasty, e.g.

光明

guāngmíng

bright, glorious

明朗

mínglǎng

bright and clear, obvious, forth-right, bright and cheerful

明亮

míngliàng

well-lit, bright, shining, become clear

明丽

mínglì

bright and beautiful

明澈

míngchè

bright and limpid, transparent

明珠

míngzhū

bright pearl

天明

tiānmíng

dawn (sky brightens up)

明媚

míngmèi

radiant and enchanting

明星

míngxīng

film star (like a brilliant star)

明暗

míng'àn

light and shade

明白

míng.bai

clear, obvious, plain, frank, unequivocal, explicit, sensible, reasonable, understand, realize, know

明鑑

míngjiàn

clear example of history

是非愈辩愈明 shìfēi yù biàn yù míng

as the debate progresses, it becomes clearer and clearer what is right and wrong

明畅	míngchàng	lucid and smooth
明快	míngkuài	lucid and lively, sprightly, straight-forward
明虾	míngxīa	prawn
明矾	míngfán	alum
明胶	míngjiāo	gelatine
明线	míngxiàn	open wire
失明	shī míng	lost eyesight
<u>明眼人</u>	míngyǎnrén	a person with a discerning eye
<u>眼明手快</u>	yǎn míng shǒu kuài	quick of eye and deft of hand
<u>明察秋毫之末，而<u>不见</u>与薪</u>		
	míngchá qiūnáo zhī mò, ér bùjiàn yǔ xīn	see the minute details but miss the major issue (be sharp-eyed enough to perceive the tips of an animal's autumn hair but unable to see a cart-load of firewood)
明断	míngduàn	pass fair judgment
明晰	míngxī	distinct, clear
明明	míngmíng	obviously, plainly, undoubtedly
明显	míngxǎn	clear, obvious, evident, distinct
<u>明人不作暗事</u>		
	míng rén bùzuò àn shì	an honest man does not do anything underhand
<u>明信片</u>	míngxìnpian	postcard (an open letter card)
<u>明来暗往</u>	míng lái àn wǎng	have overt and covert contacts
<u>明知故犯</u>	míngzhī gù fàn	knowingly break (a rule, etc.)
<u>明知故问</u>	míngzhī gù wèn	ask while knowing the answer
<u>明一套，暗一套</u>		
	míng yītào, àn yītào	in the open one acts in one way and behind the scene in another

明修栈道, 暗渡陈仓 míng xiū zhàndào, àn dù chéncāng

do something under cover of doing something else (ostensibly repairing perked ways, secretly attempt to cross into Chencang)

明确 míngquè

explicit, unequivocal, clear and definite, clear-cut

明智 míngzhì

sensible, sagacious, wise

明文规定 míngwén guīdìng

stipulated in explicit terms

读书明理 dúshū mínglǐ

to study in order to understand natural laws

明瞭(=了) míngliǎo

understand, be clear about, clear, plain

文明 wénmíng

civilization, culture

明日黄花 míngrì huánghuā

things that are stale and no longer of interest (withered blossoms on the next day)

明天 míngtiān

tomorrow

明朝, 明代 míngcháo, míngdài

Ming Dynasty

From the above, one sees that the Chinese language is not content with a simple description of 'brightness' or 'clearness' but must expound with clearer descriptions. As to how this is done, depends mainly on the second leg. Moreover, one sees that 明 míng has been used as a noun in 文明 wénmíng 'civilization', a verb in 明理 mínglǐ 'understand', an adjective in 明亮 míngliàng 'bright' and as an adverb in 明知 míngzhī 'obviously know'.

明 míng is a co-component of two characters, viz:

4528 a 萌 méng ——— sprout, shoot forth, bud (plant begins to see sky), e.g.

： 萌芽 méngyá germinate, sprout, rudiment, shoot

4529 b 盟 méng ——— alliance, league, pledge, e.g.

结盟	jiéméng	form an alliance
同盟	tóngméng	alliance, league
盟邦	méngbāng	allied country, ally
盟约	méngyuē	treaty of alliance
鸳盟	yuānméng	lovers pledge

盟 míng ————— in

盟誓	míngshì	take an oath, make a pledge
----	---------	-----------------------------

盟 méng was a Libian. The lower component should be 皿 xuè 'blood' as in ancient times to form an alliance entailed a ritual which called for the dissection of the left ear of a cow or horse in the case of an alliance between sovereigns, that of a dog or male pig for an alliance between aristocrats, and the use of a cockerel for the alliance between ministers. After drinking the blood from a plate, the pledge would be officially read. Therefore the character 皿 xuè 'blood' actually derived its pattern from 皿 mǐn 'plate'. In this case, the character 明 míng above 皿 mǐn actually denoted the sound, but it also meant 'as manifest as the sun and the moon'.

6702 叨 dāo ————— in

X4529

唠叨=叨叨	láo dāo, dāo dāo	talk on and on (chatter away one's psychological burden to others making others feel like being cut by knife) (doubleton)
-------	------------------	---

叨 tāo ————— (my mouth cuts you) in

叨光	tāo guāng	I thank you for the favour
叨教	tāo jiào	I thank you for the advice
叨扰	tāo rǎo	I thank you for the trouble

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 93%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

道德经

Excerpts from Tao Te Ching (classics)

by Lao Zi 老子 (Lao Tzu)

曲则全，枉则直，洼则盈，敝则新，少则得，多则惑，是
以圣人抱一为天下式。希言自然，飘风不终朝，骤雨不终日。
 孰为此者？天地。天地尚不能久，而况于人乎？

Flexibility preserves; subjugation to force straightens; concave can be filled; worn-out makes one happy as new; a little is a gain; a lot perplexes; therefore the sage embraces the One and tries to be a model under the sun. It is but natural not to talk profusely, for a gusty wind will not last the whole morning and a sudden downpour will not last a whole day. Who is it that produces these? Heaven and earth. If heaven and earth cannot go on for ever, how can man?

企者不立，跨者不行；自见者不明，自是者不彰；自伐者
无功，自矜者不长。其在道也曰余食赘行。

He who tiptoes is not standing; he who strides is not walking. He who sees only himself can never understand; he who considers himself right is not illustrative. He who brags has no merit; he who boasts cannot endure. From the angle of Tao, the Way, these are but excessive food above the needful quantity or superfluous flow of water.

知人者智，自知者明，胜人者有力，自胜者强，知足者富，强行者有志，不失其所者久，死而不亡者寿。

He who knows others, is clever. He who can know himself is enlightened. He who overpowers others is strong. He who can overpower himself is powerful. He who knows satisfaction is rich. He who perseveres is a man of purpose. He who does not lose his pose will endure. He who dies and does not perish really lives long.

将欲歛之，必固张之；将欲弱之，必固强之；将欲废之，必固兴之；将欲夺之，必固与之。是谓微明。

What will shrink will first be stretched; what will become weak will first appear strong; who will perish will first see prosperity; who will be deprived will first be seen receiving bestowal. This is called subtle discernment.

反者道之动，弱者道之用。天下万物生于有，有生于无。

Opposite is the direction in which Tao moves; weakness is the means Tao employs; the myriad creatures or things under the sun are born from something and something from nothing.

明道若昧，进德若退，夷道若颣[†]，上德若谷，大白若辱，广德若不足，建德若偷，质真若渝，大方无隅，大器晚成，大音希声，大象无形，道隐无名，夫惟道善贷且成。

Tao is bright but seems dull; Te (the virtue) leads forward but seems to lead backward; Tao is plain but seems rough; the highest virtue is like a valley; the purest innocence is like shame; the broadest virtue seems defective; to establish virtue seems a steal; the true quality seems overdone; the great square has no corners; the great appliance is completed late; the great noise is rarefied in sound; the great image has no shape; Tao is obscure and unnamed; it is a skillful investor and the master of accomplishment.

* Pronounced xī, an obsolete character, actually character meaning 'inhale'.

† Pronounced lèi, also an obsolete character meaning 'lack of something'.

名与身孰亲? 身与货孰多? 得与亡孰病? 是故甚爱必大费,
多藏必厚亡。知足不辱, 知止不殆, 可以长久。

Which is more real, fame or self? Which is worth more, man or self? Which will hurt more, no gain or ending? To take a great fancy will come at a high price; to hoard more will end clumsily. Knowing contentment, one will suffer no disgrace; know when and where to stop, one will never be in danger. Life will then endure.

大成若缺, 其用不弊, 大盈若冲, 其用不穷; 大直若屈,
大巧若拙, 大辩若讷; 躁胜寒, 静胜热, 清静为天下正。

Great perfect seems chipped, yet use will not wear it out; great fullness seems emptied out, yet use will not drain it; great straightness seems bent, great skill seems awkward, great eloquence seems tongue-tied; restlessness overcomes cold, stillness overcomes heat, 'limpid and still' can be a guide under the sun.

善建者不拔, 善抱者不脱。

Best built cannot be uprooted. Best embrace cannot be let slip.

以正治国, 以奇用兵, 以无事取天下。

To govern a state one needs 'righteousness'; on battlefields it is the stratagem; the world is won by refraining from being meddlesome.

合抱之木, 生于毫末, 九层之台, 起于累土, 千里之行,
始于足下; 为者败之, 执者失之。

A tree whose trunk can be embraced by two persons grows from a minuscule sprout, a terrace of nine storeys rises from a fistful of earth; a journey of a thousand miles starts from beneath one's feet; whoever does anything to meddle in a matter will ruin it; whoever lays hold of anything will lose it.

我有三宝，持而保之：一曰慈，二曰俭，三曰不敢为天下先。慈故能勇，俭故能广，不敢为天下先故能成器长。

I have three treasures which I hold and cherish: the first, compassion; the second, frugality; the third, not daring to take the lead under the sun. Being compassionate, one can afford to be courageous; being frugal, one can abound; not daring to take the lead under the sun will enable things to take shape and last.

天下莫柔弱于水，而攻坚强者，莫之能胜，以其无以易之。弱之胜强，柔之胜刚，天下莫不知，莫能行。

Nothing is weaker than water, but when it attacks something hard or resistant, then nothing can win it because nothing will substitute it. Everyone under the sun knows that weakness prevails over strength and that gentleness conquers the adamant, yet no one can put this into practice.

天之道，其犹张弓与，高者抑之，下者举之，有余损之，不足者补之；天之道，损有余而补不足，人之道则不然，损不足以奉有余。

The Way of Heaven, I believe, can be compared to drawing a bow. When it is pointing too high, one must lower it. When it is pointing too low, one must raise it. Any excess will have to be taken away, any deficiency supplemented. Therefore the Way of Heaven is to take away any excess and supplement where there is deficiency, whereas the Way of Man is just not so: to take things away from those who suffer deficiency and offer them to those who have more than enough!

圣人而为而不恃，功成而不处，其不欲见贤。

The sage acts but does not expect a return; he succeeds but does not dwell on the success. He never likes to be called a clever individual.

信言不美，美言不信，善者不辩，辩者不善，知者不博，博者不知。圣人不积，既以为人，己愈有，既以与人，己愈多。天之道利而不害；圣人之道，为而不爭，夫唯不爭，天下莫能与之爭。

Credible words are not pleasing; pleasing words are not credible. What is good needs no persuasion by argument; the arguers are not on the side of good. He who knows does not claim possession of universal knowledge; he who says that he knows is one who cannot be knowledgeable. The sage does not accumulate. But having done for others, his possession becomes more conspicuous. Having given to others, his possession is enriched. The Way of Heaven therefore benefits and never harms. The Way of the Sage, is to do, but not to contend. Because he does not contend, vie, argue or dispute, nobody under the sun can contend, vie, argue or dispute with him.

功遂身退，天之道。

To withdraw after a task is accomplished is the Way of Heaven.

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0704	5560	曲	qū	3855	2720	多	duō	3606	1090	飘	piāo
b	0796	7280	则	zé	0796	7280	则	zé	0045	7721	风	fēng
c	1407	8010	全	quán	0447	5310	惑	huò	0119	1090	不	bù
d			,				,		3878	2730	终	zhōng
e	1918	1010	枉	wǎng	0221	6080	是	shì	4377	4742	朝	zhāo
f	0796	7280	则	zé	0443	2870	以	yǐ			,	
g	0699	4010	直	zhí	3557	7710	圣	shèng	1402	1723	骤	zhòu
h			,		0001	8000	人	rén	0043	1022	雨	yǔ
i	2813	4010	窪	wā	0364	2771	抱	bào	0119	1090	不	bù
j	0796	7280	则	zé	0136	1000	一	yī	3878	2730	终	zhōng
k	4832	1710	盈	yíng	0441	3402	为	wèi	0040	6010	日	rì
l			,		0144	1080	天	tiān			。	
m	3505	9824	敝	bì	0267	1023	下	xià	0278	0541	孰	shú
n	0796	7280	则	zé	2233	4310	式	shì	0441	3402	为	wèi
o	1013	0090	新	xīn			。		0595	2211	此	cǐ
p			,		4116	4022	希	xī	0417	4460	者	zhě
q	4391	9020	少	shǎo	0013	0060	言	yán			?	
r	0796	7280	则	zé	0168	2600	自	zì	0144	1080	天	tiān
s	1241	B6034	得	dé	0223	2333	然	rán	1736	4471	地	dì
t			,				,				。	

Line	Column 4				Column 5				Column 6			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0144	1080	天	tiān	4601	2110	企	qǐ	5739	0040	彰	zhāng
b	1736	4471	地	dì	0417	4460	者	zhě			;	
c	0120	9022	尚	shàng	0119	1090	不	bù	0168	2600	自	zì
d	0119	1090	不	bù	0027	0010	立	lì	3746	2325	伐	fá
e	1218	2221	能	néng			,		0417	4460	者	zhě
f	0898	2780	久	jiǔ	3382	4002	跨	kuà	0227	1041	无	wú
g			,		0417	4460	者	zhě	3561	1010	功	gōng
h	0050	1022	而	ér	0119	1090	不	bù			,	
i	4453	6021	况	kuàng	4889	2122	行	xíng	0168	2600	自	zì
j	0619	1040	于	yú			;		1990	1822	矜	jīn
k	0001	8000	人	rén	0168	2600	自	zì	0417	4460	者	zhě
l	0400	2040	乎	hū	0020	7721	见	jiàn	0119	1090	不	bù
m			?		0417	4460	者	zhě	4164	2273	长	cháng
n					0119	1090	不	bù			。	
o					4527	6702	明	míng	0601	4480	其	qí
p							,		0261	4021	在	zài
q					0168	2600	自	zì	1115	8060	道	dào
r					0221	6080	是	shì	0177	4471	也	yě
s					0417	4460	者	zhě	0012	6010	曰	yue
t					0119	1090	不	bù	0150	8090	余	yú

Line	Column 7				Column 8				Column 9			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0015	8073	食	shí	0301	8680	知	zhī			,	
b	4435	5824	贄	zhùi	0001	8000	人	rén	0301	8680	知	zhī
c	4889	2122	行	xíng	0417	4460	者	zhě	0026	6080	足	zú
d			○		3362	8680	智	zhì	0417	4460	者	zhě
e							,		4050	B1060	富	fù
f					0168	2600	自	zì			,	
g					0301	8680	知	zhī	4821	1323	強	qiáng
h					0417	4460	者	zhě	4889	2122	行	xíng
i					4527	6702	明	míng	0417	4460	者	zhě
j							,		0226	4022	有	yǒu
k					4658	2510	胜	shèng	4121	4033	志	zhì
l					0001	8000	人	rén			,	
m					0417	4460	者	zhě	0119	1090	不	bù
n					0226	4022	有	yǒu	4516	2580	失	shī
o					0003	4002	力	lì	0601	4480	其	qí
p							,		0442	7222	所	suǒ
q					0168	2600	自	zì	0417	4460	者	zhě
r					4658	2510	胜	shèng	0898	2780	久	jiǔ
s					0417	4460	者	zhě			,	
t					4821	1323	強	qiáng	3504	1021	死	sǐ

Line	Column 10				Column 11				Column 12			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0050	1022	而	ér	0764	3714	将	jiāng	0764	3714	将	jiāng
b	0119	1090	不	bù	5150	8060	欲	yù	5150	8060	欲	yù
c	0106	0071	亡	wáng			歟	xī	2461	2340	废	fèi
d	0417	4460	者	zhě	0396	3030	之	zhī	0396	3030	之	zhī
e	3484	5034	寿	shòu			,				,	
f			○		1276	3300	必	bì	1276	3300	必	bì
g					0287	4060	固	gù	0287	4060	固	gù
h					4165	2273	张	zhāng	5071	9080	兴	xīng
i					0396	3030	之	zhī	0396	3030	之	zhī
j							;				;	
k					0764	3714	将	jiāng	0764	3714	将	jiāng
l					5150	8060	欲	yù	5150	8060	欲	yù
m					4826	1712	弱	ruò	3011	4034	夺	duó
n					0396	3030	之	zhī	0396	3030	之	zhī
o							,				,	
p					1276	3300	必	bì	1276	3300	必	bì
q					0287	4060	固	gù	0287	4060	固	gù
r					4821	1323	强	qiáng	0429	2112	与	yǔ
s					0396	3030	之	zhī	0396	3030	之	zhī
t							;				○	

Line	Column 13				Column 14				Column 15			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0221	6080	是	shì	0235	7224	反	fǎn	0226	4022	有	yǒu
b	4459	6022	谓	wèi	0417	4460	者	zhě	0304	2510	生	shēng
c	0162	2824	微	wēi	1115	8060	道	dào	0619	1040	于	yú
d	4527	6702	明	míng	0396	3030	之	zhī	0227	1041	无	wú
e			○		3767	1472	动	dòng			○	
f							,					
g					4826	1712	弱	ruò				
h					0417	4460	者	zhě				
i					1115	8060	道	dào				
j					0396	3030	之	zhī				
k					0749	7722	用	yòng				
l							○					
m					0144	1080	天	tiān				
n					0267	1023	下	xià				
o					0205	1022	万	wàn				
p					0662	2722	物	wù				
q					0304	2510	生	shēng				
r					0619	1040	于	yú				
s					0226	4022	有	yǒu				
t							,					

Line	Column 16				Column 17				Column 18			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	4527	6702	明	míng	0126	4080	大	dà			,	
b	1115	8060	道	dào	1513	2600	白	bái	0126	4080	大	dà
c	0454	4460	若	ruò	0454	4460	若	ruò	0802	0022	方	fāng
d	1130	5090	昧	mèi	1107	7134	辱	rǔ	0227	1041	无	wú
e			,				,		0910	6022	隅	yú
f	4027	5500	进	jìn	0391	0020	广	guǎng			,	
g	2718	2423	德	dé	2718	2423	德	dé	0126	4080	大	dà
h	0454	4460	若	ruò	0454	4460	若	ruò	5884	6666	器	qì
i	1185	7773	退	tuì	0119	1090	不	bù	0882	2741	晚	wǎn
j			,		0026	6080	足	zú	0981	7325	成	chéng
k	2159	5080	夷	yí			,				,	
l	1115	8060	道	dào	3805	1540	建	jiàn	0126	4080	大	dà
m	0454	4460	若	ruò	2718	2423	德	dé	0022	0060	音	yīn
n			類	lèi	0454	4460	若	ruò	4116	4022	希	xī
o			,		5094	8022	偷	tōu	4382	4020	声	shēng
p	0266	2110	上	shàng			,				,	
q	2718	2423	德	dé	5798	7228	质	zhì	0126	4080	大	dà
r	0454	4460	若	ruò	1449	4080	真	zhēn	1824	2723	象	xiàng
s	0508	8060	谷	gǔ	0454	4460	若	ruò	0227	1041	无	wú
t			,		5083	8022	渝	yú	2631	1044	形	xíng

Line	Column 19				Column 20				Column 21			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt. Pronun- ciation		Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt. Pronun- ciation		Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt. Pronun- ciation	
a			,		0297	2760	名 míng		1724	4471	甚 shèn	
b	1115	8060	道 dào		0429	2112	与 yǔ		3635	2040	爱 ài	
c	4898	2733	隐 yǐn		0029	2740	身 shēn		1276	3300	必 bì	
d	0227	1041	无 wú		0278	0541	孰 shú		0126	4080	大 dà	
e	0297	2760	名 míng		1011	0090	亲 qīn		3267	5502	费 fèi	
f			,				?				,	
g	0146	5080	夫 fū		0029	2740	身 shēn		3855	2720	多 duō	
h	1731	2021	惟 wéi		0429	2112	与 yǔ		3155	2325	藏 cáng	
i	1115	8060	道 dào		3783	2421	货 huò		1276	3300	必 bì	
j	0590	8060	善 shàn		0278	0541	孰 shú		5171	7124	厚 hòu	
k	1872	2324	贷 dài		3855	2720	多 duō		0106	0071	亡 wáng	
l	0433	7710	且 qiě				?				。	
m	0981	7325	成 chéng		1241	B6034	得 dé		0301	8680	知 zhī	
n			。		0429	2112	与 yǔ		0026	6080	足 zú	
o					0106	0071	亡 wáng		0119	1090	不 bù	
p					0278	0541	孰 shú		1107	7134	辱 rǔ	
q					0950	1022	病 bìng				,	
r							?		0301	8680	知 zhī	
s					0221	6080	是 shì		0105	2110	止 zhǐ	
t					1473	4060	故 gù		0119	1090	不 bù	

Line	Column 22				Column 23				Column 24			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	2055	2360	殆	dài	0126	4080	大	dà	0126	4080	大	dà
b			,		0981	7325	成	chéng	0699	4010	直	zhí
c	1224	1062	可	kě	0454	4460	若	ruò	0454	4460	若	ruò
d	0443	2870	以	yǐ	1263	5080	缺	quē	3734	7727	屈	qū
e	4164	2273	长	cháng			,				,	
f	0898	2780	久	jiǔ	0601	4480	其	qí	0126	4080	大	dà
g			o		0749	7722	用	yòng	1317	1112	巧	qiǎo
h					0119	1090	不	bù	0454	4460	若	ruò
i					3508	9844	弊	bì	3733	2277	拙	zhuō
j							,				,	
k					0126	4080	大	dà	0126	4080	大	dà
l					4832	1710	盈	yíng	1015	B0044	辩	biàn
m					0454	4460	若	ruò	0454	4460	若	ruò
n					3771	5000	冲	chōng	3292	4022	讷	nè
o							,				;	
p					0601	4480	其	qí	4524	B6090	躁	zào
q					0749	7722	用	yòng	4658	2510	胜	shèng
r					0119	1090	不	bù	2973	B3080	寒	hán
s					3861	3042	穷	qióng			,	
t							;		4062	5225	静	jìng

Line	Column 25				Column 26				Column 27			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation
a	4658	2510	胜	shèng	0590	8060	善	shàn	0443	2870	以	yǐ
b	0938	5501	热	rè	3805	1540	建	jiàn	0790	1010	正	zhèng
c			,		0417	4460	者	zhě	2048	2360	治	zhì
d	4056	5022	清	qīng	0119	1090	不	bù	0445	6010	国	guó
e	4062	5225	静	jìng	2454	B4340	拔	bá			,	
f	0441	3402	为	wèi			,		0443	2870	以	yǐ
g	0144	1080	天	tiān	0590	8060	善	shàn	1381	4062	奇	qí
h	0267	1023	下	xià	0364	2771	抱	bào	0749	7722	用	yòng
i	0790	1010	正	zhèng	0417	4460	者	zhě	4545	7280	兵	bīng
j			。		0119	1090	不	bù			,	
k					1205	8021	脱	tuō	0443	2870	以	yǐ
l							。		0227	1041	无	wú
m									3071	5000	事	shì
n									1397	1744	取	qǔ
o									0144	1080	天	tiān
p									0267	1023	下	xià
q											。	
r												
s												
t												

Line	Column 28				Column 29				Column 30			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0265	8060	合	hé	0204	2040	千	qiān	0166	2355	我	wǒ
b	0364	2771	抱	bào	0598	6010	里	lǐ	0226	4022	有	yǒu
c	0396	3030	之	zhī	0396	3030	之	zhī	0190	1010	三	sān
d	0035	4090	木	mù	4889	2122	行	xíng	1922	1010	宝	bǎo
e			,				,				,	
f	0304	2510	生	shēng	2064	2360	始	shǐ	1378	4034	持	chí
g	0619	1040	于	yú	0619	1040	于	yú	0050	1022	而	ér
h	2896	B0037	毫	háo	0026	6080	足	zú	4497	2629	保	bǎo
i	0557	5090	末	mò	0267	1023	下	xià	0396	3030	之	zhī
j			,				;				:	
k	0199	4001	九	jiǔ	0441	3402	为	wèi	0136	1000	一	yī
l	0877	1073	层	céng	0417	4460	者	zhě	0012	6010	曰	yuē
m	0396	3030	之	zhī	0661	7780	败	bài	5818	8073	慈	cí
n	2049	2360	台	tái	0396	3030	之	zhī			,	
o			,				,		0189	1010	二	èr
p	0996	1771	起	qǐ	0940	5501	执	zhí	0012	6010	曰	yuē
q	0619	1040	于	yú	0417	4460	者	zhě	5666	8010	俭	jiǎn
r	5729	6090	累	lěi	4516	2580	失	shī			,	
s	0037	4010	土	tǔ	0396	3030	之	zhī	0190	1010	三	sān
t			,				。		0012	6010	曰	yuē

Line	Column 31				Column 32				Column 33			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0119	1090	不	bù	0144	1080	天	tiān	0144	1080	天	tiān
b	2714	1844	敢	gǎn	0267	1023	下	xià	0267	1023	下	xià
c	0441	3402	为	wèi	0880	2421	先	xiān	0232	4480	莫	mò
d	0144	1080	天	tiān	1473	4060	故	gù	0800	1790	柔	róu
e	0267	1023	下	xià	1218	2221	能	néng	4826	1712	弱	ruò
f	0880	2421	先	xiān	0981	7325	成	chéng	0619	1040	于	yú
g			。		5884	6666	器	qì	0036	1290	水	shuǐ
h	5818	8073	慈	cí	4164	2273	长	cháng			,	
i	1473	4060	故	gù			。		0050	1022	而	ér
j	1218	2221	能	néng					2204	1010	攻	gōng
k	1506	1722	勇	yǒng					4804	B2704	坚	jiān
l			,						4821	1323	強	qiáng
m	5666	8010	俭	jiǎn					0417	4460	者	zhě
n	1473	4060	故	gù							,	
o	1218	2221	能	néng					0232	4480	莫	mò
p	0052	0020	广	guǎng					0396	3030	之	zhī
q			,						1218	2221	能	néng
r	0119	1090	不	bù					4658	2510	胜	shèng
s	2714	1844	敢	gǎn							,	
t	0441	3402	为	wèi					0443	2870	以	yǐ

Line	Column 34				Column 35				Column 36			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronunciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronunciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronunciation
a	0601	4480	其	qí	0301	8680	知	zhī	0144	1080	天	tiān
b	0227	1041	无	wú			,		0396	3030	之	zhī
c	0443	2870	以	yǐ	0232	4480	莫	mò	1115	8060	道	dào
d	1079	6022	易	yì	1218	2221	能	néng			,	
e	0396	3030	之	zhī	4889	2122	行	xíng	0601	4480	其	qí
f			。				。		1604	4301	犹	yóu
g	4826	1712	弱	ruò					4165	2273	张	zhāng
h	0396	3030	之	zhī					0101	1702	弓	gōng
i	4658	2510	胜	shèng					0429	2112	与	yǔ
j	4821	1323	强	qiáng							,	
k			,						0723	0022	高	gāo
l	0800	1790	柔	róu					0417	4460	者	zhě
m	0396	3030	之	zhī					4882	B7772	抑	yì
n	4658	2510	胜	shèng					0396	3030	之	zhī
o	0795	7722	刚	gāng							,	
p			,						0267	1023	下	xià
q	0144	1080	天	tiān					0417	4460	者	zhě
r	0267	1023	下	xià					5075	9050	举	jǔ
s	0232	4480	莫	mò					0396	3030	之	zhī
t	0119	1090	不	bù							,	

Line	Column 37				Column 38				Column 39			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation
a	0226	4022	有	yǒu	0119	1090	不	bù	3557	7710	圣	shèng
b	0150	8090	余	yú	0026	6080	足	zú	0001	8000	人	rén
c	0370	6080	损	sǔn			,		0441	3402	为	wèi
d	0396	3030	之	zhī	0001	8000	人	rén	0050	1022	而	ér
e			,		0396	3030	之	zhī	0119	1090	不	bù
f	0119	1090	不	bù	1115	8060	道	dào	1375	4034	恃	shì
g	0026	6080	足	zú	0796	7280	则	zé			,	
h	0417	4460	者	zhě	0119	1090	不	bù	3561	1010	功	gōng
i	2859	2300	补	bǔ	0223	2333	然	rán	0981	7325	成	chéng
j	0396	3030	之	zhī			,		0050	1022	而	ér
k			;		0370	6080	损	sǔn	0119	1090	不	bù
l	0144	1080	天	tiān	0119	1090	不	bù	4223	2340	处	chǔ
m	0396	3030	之	zhī	0026	6080	足	zú			,	
n	1115	8060	道	dào	0443	2870	以	yǐ	0601	4480	其	qí
o			,		4926	5050	奉	fèng	0119	1090	不	bù
p	0370	6080	损	sǔn	0226	4022	有	yǒu	5150	8060	欲	yù
q	0226	4022	有	yǒu	0150	8090	余	yú	0020	7721	见	jiàn
r	0150	8090	余	yú			。		4810	B2704	贤	xián
s	0050	1022	而	ér							。	
t	2859	2300	补	bǔ								

Line	Column 40				Column 41				Column 42			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	3624	0060	信	xìn	0301	8680	知	zhī	0182	1771	己	jǐ
b	0013	0060	言	yán	0417	4460	者	zhě	5092	8022	愈	yù
c	0119	1090	不	bù	0119	1090	不	bù	0226	4022	有	yǒu
d	0585	8080	美	měi	2866	B5334	博	bó			,	
e			,				,		2084	7171	既	jì
f	0585	8080	美	měi	2866	B5334	博	bó	0443	2870	以	yǐ
g	0013	0060	言	yán	0417	4460	者	zhě	0429	2112	与	yǔ
h	0119	1090	不	bù	0119	1090	不	bù	0001	8000	人	rén
i	3624	0060	信	xìn	0301	8680	知	zhī			,	
j			,				。		0182	1771	己	jǐ
k	0590	8060	善	shàn	3557	7710	圣	shèng	5092	8022	愈	yù
l	0417	4460	者	zhě	0001	8000	人	rén	3855	2720	多	duō
m	0119	1090	不	bù	0119	1090	不	bù			。	
n	1015	B0044	辩	biàn	1351	6080	积	jī	0144	1080	天	tiān
o			,				,		0396	3030	之	zhī
p	1015	B0044	辩	biàn	2084	7171	既	jì	1115	8060	道	dào
q	0417	4460	者	zhě	0443	2870	以	yǐ	3740	2290	利	lì
r	0119	1090	不	bù	0441	3402	为	wèi	0050	1022	而	ér
s	0590	8060	善	shàn	0001	8000	人	rén	0119	1090	不	bù
t			,				,		2720	3060	害	hài

Line	Column 43				Column 44				Column 45			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a			；		0429	2112	与	yǔ	3561	1010	功	gōng
b	3557	7710	圣	shèng	0396	3030	之	zhī	4022	B8023	遂	suì
c	0001	8000	人	rén	2142	2050	争	zhēng	0029	2740	身	shēn
d	0396	3030	之	zhī			o		1185	7773	退	tuì
e	1115	8060	道	dào								,
f			，						0144	1080	天	tiān
g	0441	3402	为	wéi					0396	3030	之	zhī
h	0050	1022	而	ér					1115	8060	道	dào
i	0119	1090	不	bù								o
j	2142	2050	争	zhēng								
k			，									
l	0146	5080	夫	fū								
m	1731	2021	唯	wéi								
n	0119	1090	不	bù								
o	2142	2050	争	zhēng								
p			，									
q	0144	1080	天	tiān								
r	0267	1023	下	xià								
s	0232	4480	莫	mò								
t	1218	2221	能	néng								

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 89%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

咏柳

On Willow

by He Zhi Zhang 唐 贺知章 (A. D. 659 - 744)

碧玉 妆成 一树高,

Green cosmetic jade stands up high as a tree,

万条 垂下 绿丝绦。

Thousands green strips hang down as silk ribbons.

不知 细叶 谁裁出,

These fine leaves who tailors them so neat?

二月 春风 似剪刀。

Spring wind is truly like a pair of scissors.

Line	Column 1				Column 2			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt.	Pronun- ciation
a	3575	1660	碧	bì	0119	1090	不	bù
b	1409	1010	玉	yù	0301	8680	知	zhī
c	3789	3414	妆	zhuāng	5172	6040	细	xì
d	0981	7325	成	chéng	3476	4000	叶	yè
e	0136	1000	一	yī	0283	2021	谁	shuí
f	2092	7440	树	shù	4273	B4305	裁	cái
g	0723	0022	高	gāo	2903	2277	出	chū
h			,				,	
i	0205	1022	万	wàn	0189	1010	二	èr
j	0744	2790	条	tiáo	0041	7722	月	yuè
k	3849	2010	垂	chuí	4418	5060	春	chūn
l	0267	1023	下	xià	0045	7721	风	fēng
m	3601	1790	绿	lǜ	1828	2870	似	sì
n	5809	2210	丝	sī	3839	8022	剪	jiǎn
o	0746	2790	绦	tāo	0097	1722	刀	dāo
p			○				○	
q								
r								
s								
t								

*Muddling through is the
simmering process for
catching on to ideas.*

Chapter Thirty-four

Guestimables in Index Group 7000—9999

The 16 characters under 7000 — 7999, 13 characters under 8000 — 8999, and 9 characters under 9000 — 9999 are dealt with in this Chapter. The opportunity has been taken here to elaborate further on some of the characters learnt earlier, so as to complete the full scope of the sense they represent and which it was not appropriate to deal with in the early stages.

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronun- ciation	Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
7171	匠	jiàng	to bend on use of axe 𠂇(J 8) 斤(H4)
7171	匡	kuāng	to bend for the king 𠂇(J 8) 王(L1)
7226	盾	dùn	against ten eyes 廌(I 3) 十(K12)目(B7)
7230	馴=驯	xún	horse as smooth as a river 馬(E7) 川(Ch.No.4540)
7280	兵	bīng	axe on a horizontal shelf 斤(H4) 𠂇(hieroglyph)
7521	體=体	tǐ	bones, head and parts that can 骨(B24)豆(F5)(for 頭'head') bend 曲(Ch.No.0704)
7710	門=门	shuān	a bar inside a door —(hieroglyph) 門(D6)
7721	尾	wěi	lower part of body with hair 尸(A9) 毛(E6)

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronunciation	Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
7722	网	wǎng	a small area to doubly counter motion 冂(D4) 乂(K9)
7722	闹=闹	nào	like fight in market <i>or</i> market inside a 鬥(I 13)市(Ch.No.2537) 市 door 门(D6a)
7723	爬	pá	move like 巴 bā 'snake' but with claw 巴(Ch.No.0332) 爪(B13)
7726	眉	méi	hair pattern above eye 尸 目(B7)
7728	欣	xīn	hack yawn* <i>or</i> absence of axe 斤(H4)欠(J 5) 欠(J 5) 斤(H4)
7729	尿	niào	water from lower part of the body 水(C2) 尸(A9)
7760	醫=医	yī	to bend on wounds from arrow and/or 匚(J 8) 矢(H7) far-reaching weapon and treat with wine 爻(H5) 酉(G6)
7774	民	mín	persons of the same tribal name 口(B1) 氏(Ch.No.2031)

Answers to Puzzles 7000 – 7999

7171	匠	jiàng	———	craftsman, artisan, e.g.	4530
	匠人	jiàng rén		craftsman, artisan (bisyllabic)	
	匠心	jiàng xīn		craftsmanship, ingenuity	
	铁匠	tiě.jiàng		blacksmith (iron craftsman)	
	木匠	mù.jiàng		carpenter (wood craftsman)	

* One will yawn only when one is disinterested.

4531 7171

匡

kuāng ——— assist, save, correct, rectify, e.g.

匡助

kuāngzhù

lend a helping hand (assist)

匡时

kuāngshí

guide country over crisis (assist
in a difficult time)

匡我不逮

kuāng wǒ bùdài

help me to overcome my short-
comings

匡救

kuāngjiù

rescue (save) from (disaster)

匡正

kuāngzhèng

to correct (errors)

匡复

kuāngfù

to restore (lost territory)

匡 kuāng is seen in the characters below as a co-component. Here again the meaning of the relevant character is a conclusion of change in the character's structure.

When 'assistance' present itself through the use of:

4532 a 木 mù 'wood', it is 框 kuāng frame, e.g.

框框

kuāng.kuāng

frame, restrictions, set pattern

框

kuàng frame, case, e.g.

门框

ménkuàng

door frame

镜框

jìngkuàng

mirror or picture frame

框架

kuàngjià

frame (bisyllabic)

眼镜框子

yǎnjìng kuàng.zi

rims of spectacles

4533 b 言 yán 'talk', it is 诒 kuāng deceive, hoax, dupe (framed talk; 匡 for 框), e.g.

诒骗

kuāngpiàn

deceive, hoax, dupe (bisyllabic)

诒言

kuāngyán

lies

4534 c 竹 zhú 'bamboo', it is 筐 kuāng basket, e.g.

筐子

kuāng.zi

small basket (bisyllabic)

	竹筐	zhúkuāng	bamboo basket
--	----	----------	---------------

d	口 kǒu 'mouth', it is		匡 kuāng in	4535
---	----------------------	--	------------	------

	匡啷	kuānglāng	crash, bang (sound)
--	----	-----------	---------------------

e	目 mù 'eyes', it is		眶 kuàng <u>socket of the eye (eye frame)</u> , e.g.	4536
---	--------------------	--	---	------

	热泪盈眶	rèlèi yíng kuàng	one's eyes filled with tears in excitement
--	------	------------------	--

7226	盾 [*] dùn ——— shield, e.g.	4537
------	-------------------------------------	------

	盾牌	dùnpái	shield, pretext
	矛盾	máodùn	spear and shield, self-contradiction, inconsistency
	以子之矛，攻子之盾 yǐ zǐ zhī máo, gōng zǐ zhī dùn		
	use contender's own words to make his argument self-defeating (what about using your spear to attack your shield?)		

Here 'against ten eyes' should be interpreted as 'facing all eyes that aim at you'.

A theory has been advanced that 盾 dùn was a hieroglyph. While 厂 indicated the side view of an ancient shield, 十 shí was the grasp behind it, and 目 mù the 'eyes', which had to be protected foremost. It has two derivatives:

a	遁 dùn ——— escape, flee	X4537
---	------------------------	-------

A shield is for self-defence; when a shield is away in the distance, one must *escape*. Hence:

	遁逃	dùntáo	escape (bisyllabic)
	遁词	dùncí	subterfuge, quibble
	遁去	dùnqù	runaway
	遁迹	dùn jī	live in seclusion from society

* Note: 盾 dùn is different from the simplified character 质 zhì 'quality'.

4538 b 循 xún ——— follow, abide by

Conversely, two or more people (伋) possessing shields (盾) will enable all the fighters to proceed *in accordance with the general's order*, e.g.

循例	xúnlǐ	follow the usual practice
循规蹈矩	xún guī dǎo jǔ	follow rules, orders, etc. docilely, conform to convention, toe the line (follow the rules and tread on squares)
循环	xúnhuán	circulate, cycle (follow the circle)
循序	xúnxù	in proper order or sequence
循循善诱	xúnxún shàn yòu	be good at giving systematic guidance, teach with skill and patience (follow! follow! good at guiding the young)
循俗	xúnsú	follow the customs
遵循	zūnxún	follow (bisyllabic)

4539 7230 馴 xún ——— tame and docile, tame, domesticate, e.g.

驯良	xúnlíang	tame and gentle
驯象	xúnxàng	a tame elephant
驯马	xúnmǎ	break in a horse
驯服	xúnfú	docile, domesticate
驯养	xúnyǎng	raise and train

4540 川 chuān is 'river', 'stream' and a short name for Sichuan Province. It derived its pattern from the picture of 'water flowing between two banks'. Therefore it also has the significance of 'communication'. Hence the following expressions were coined:

川资	chuānzī	travelling expenses
川流不息	chuān liú bùxī	never-ending, a continuous flow of

and the following four additional derivatives were created:

a 訓 xùn ———— train, teach, instruct, model (communicate by flowing talk to), e.g. 4541

训练	xùnliàn	train, drill
军训	jūnxùn	military training
受训	shòuxùn	undergo training
训诲	xùnhuì	teach, instruct
教训	jiàoxùn	teach, scold
家训	jiāxùn	family teaching
训导	xùndǎo	students' counsellor, instruct and guide
训示	xùnshì	instructions
训令	xùnlìng	order, directive
训诫	xùnjiè	admonish, reprimand
训斥	xùnchì	reprimand, rebuke
不足为训	bùzú wéi xùn	not fit to serve as a model

b 釧 chuàn ———— bracelet (a piece of unending metal around arm), e.g. 4542

金钏 jīnchuàn 金 bracelet

c 順 shùn ———— along, in sequence, in the same direction as, obey, yield to, suitable, take the opportunity to (in the direction of head but remaining in its normal course), e.g. 4543

顺着	shùnzhe	along
顺水推舟	shùnshuǐ tuī zhōu	a friendly gesture without extra cost to oneself (push the boat along with the current)

<u>顺水人情</u>	shùnsuǐ rénqíng	a favour done at little cost (a favour that goes with the flow)
<u>顺手牵羊</u>	shùnsǒu qiān yáng	pick up something on the sly (lead away a goat in passing)
顺口	shùnkǒu	say offhandedly, read smoothly (along the flow of words)
顺便	shùnbìan	conveniently, in passing
顺次	shùncì	in proper sequence, in succession
顺序	shùnxù	sequence, order, according to the order
顺流	shùnlíu	in the same direction as the flow
顺延	shùnyán	postpone (defer in the sequential direction)
顺差	shùncā	favourable balance, surplus
<u>一路顺风</u>	yīlù shùnfēng	a pleasant journey, bon voyage (tail wind all along)
<u>顺风转舵</u>	shùn fēng zhuǎn duò	take one's cue from changing conditions (follow the wind and change rudder direction)
<u>顺理成章</u>	shùn lǐ chéng zhāng	following the logical train of thought, the essay is there
顺利	shùnlǐ	without a hitch (smooth and favourable)
顺畅	shùncàng	unhindered, smooth (free flow without hindrance)
不顺	bùshùn	not fall in with (not smooth)
顺从	shùncóng	be obedient, yield to
顺应	shùnyǐng	conform to, comply with
顺眼	shùnyǎn	pleasing to the eye, suit one's view
顺势	shùnshì	take advantage of the trend of events

顺致最崇高的敬意

shùn zhì zuìchónggāo.de jìngyì

I avail myself of this opportunity
to renew to you the assurances
of my highest consideration

d 圳 zhèn ————— a ditch along farm fields (a muddy stream)

4544

7280 兵 bīng ————— weapons, military, army, soldier, e.g.

4545

兵器

bīngqì

weaponry

兵戈

bīnggē

fighting, war

兵工厂

bīnggōngchǎng

arsenal

兵不厌诈

bīng bù yàn zhà

there can never be too much
deception in war (soldiery
never gets tired of exercising
deception towards the enemy)

兵不血刃

bīng bù xuè rèn

win victory without firing a shot
(a military operation in which
blood has never stained the
edge of any sword)

兵法

bīngfǎ

art of war, military strategy

兵家

bīngjiā

military strategist in ancient
China, military commander

兵权

bīngquán

military power

兵役

bīngyì

military service

兵戎

bīngróng

warfare

短兵相接

duǎn bīng xiāng jiē

in close combat (short weapons
come into contact)

兵力

bīnglì

armed forces, troops

徵(=征)兵

zhēngbīng

conscription

精兵

jīngbīng

crack troops

追兵

zhuībīng

pursuing troops

兵士

bīngshì

ordinary soldier

士兵	shìbīng	ordinary soldier
兵卒	bīngzú	soldier (bisyllabic)
炮兵	pàobīng	artillery

In the spoken language, 兵 bīng is instantly recognized by the listener to be referring to 'soldier', but its literary sense is much wider.

- X4545 **賓** Nowadays 兵 combined with 宀 = 賓 bīn is used as a substitute for 賓 bīn in the Simplified Character System, because of similarity in sound. Several theories have been advanced in deciphering the ancient forms of 賓 bīn which numbered more than six. This modern version having 宀 yī and 少 shǎo in the middle had not appeared even in Lishu 隶书. The most viable pattern was 賓 and was interpreted as '(the host) staying under shelter (宀) behind a screen (一) hieroglyph to meet somebody (人) carrying (some) money (貝 = 貝)'. It is still customary in the Orient for a guest to carry a present to his host. Perhaps because the centre part resembles too much the character 万 wàn 'ten thousand', some conscientious calligraphist altered it to 少 shǎo 'a little'. Anyway, it was a character one would find rather complicated to write, so a substitute now prevails. One can, in modern times, count eight characters that are derivatives of 賓 bīn 'guest', viz:

- X4545 a **鬢=髻** bìn ——— hair on the temples (hair like guests sitting on host's sides) — see Character No. 4172

- 4546 b **殯=殯** bìn ——— lay coffin in a memorial hall, carry a coffin to the burial place (treat the dead as a guest)

- 4547 c **擯=擯** bìn ——— discard, get rid of (use hand to handle the foreigner or foreign matter — the guest stuff), e.g.

擯除 bìnchú discard, dispense with

擯斥 bìnchì reject, dismiss

擯弃 bìnqì abandon, cast away

- 4548 d **儼=儼** bīn ——— (a person who is the guest-cum-assistant at a wedding ceremony), e.g.

儼相 bīnxiàng best man, bridesmaid

e 濱=滨 bīn ——— be close to the sea, a river, etc., shore, bank (friendly place next to water — to a helpless man on the sea, the shore is undoubtedly a friendly place), e.g. X4548

滨海	bīnhǎi	border on the sea
海滨	hǎibīn	seashore
湖滨	húbīn	lakeside

f 繽=缤 bīn ——— (like a guest does, one dresses up profusely in beautiful silk) in 4549

缤纷	bīnfēn	in riotous profusion
----	--------	----------------------

g 檳=槟 bīng ——— (sound) in 4550

檳榔	bīng.láng	betel palm (In Malay: pinang)
香槟	xiāngbīng	champagne (sound)

h 嬪=嫔 pīn ——— a woman attendant at court, a concubine of an emperor (woman not counted as member of the royal family — a female guest) 4551

賓(=宾) bīn is of course a frequently seen character and forms a bisyllabic by combining with the character 客 kè also meaning 'guest', i.e.

宾客	bīnkè	guests, visitors (bisyllabic)
----	-------	-------------------------------

Other bisyllabics are:

貴賓	guìbīn	distinguished guest
賓詞	bīncí	predicate
賓語	bīnyǔ	object (grammar)
賓至如歸	bīn zhì rú guī	guests feel at home (in a hotel, restaurant, etc.) (guests arriving like home-coming)

7521 體=体 tǐ ——— body, part of the body, personally do or experience something, substance, state of a substance, style, form, system, e.g. X4551

身体	shēntǐ	body (bisyllabic)
人体	réntǐ	human body
一体	yītǐ	an organic or integral whole, all people concerned
体重	tǐzhòng	body weight
体力	tǐlì	physical strength
体育	tǐyù	physical training, sports
体魄	tǐpò	physique
体格	tǐgé	physique, build
体态	tǐtai	posture
体罚	tǐfá	corporal punishment
体面	tǐ.mian	face, dignity, honourable, creditable
体会	tǐhuì	know from experience, realize
体验	tǐyàn	learn through experience
体味	tǐwèi	appreciate, savour
体谅	tǐ.liang	show understanding and sympathy for, make allowances for
体恤	tǐxù	understand and sympathize with
体念	tǐniàn	give sympathetic consideration to
体贴	tǐtiē	give every care to, show consideration for
体用	tǐyòng	substance and function
固体	gùtǐ	solid
体积	tǐjī	volume, bulk
体视	tǐshì	stereo-
体统	tǐtǒng	decorum, propriety, decency
文体	wéntǐ	literary style

政体	zhèngtǐ	form of government
团体	tuántǐ	organization, group, team
体裁	tǐcái	form of writing
体系	tǐxì	system, setup
体制	tǐzhì	system of organization, system

The east co-component of 体 *tǐ* is 本 *běn* 'root'. Its meaning has been well extended to other areas, such as 'foundation', 'basis', 'origin', 'capital', 'principal', 'according to', 'this', 'present', 'current', 'book', 'edition', 'classifier for books, film, etc.', e.g. X4551

基本	jīběn	fundamental
本部	běnbù	headquarters
本意	běnyì	original idea, real intention
本来	běnlái	original, originally, at first, it goes without saying
原本	yuánběn	original manuscript, originally, formerly
<u>原原本本</u>	yuányuán běnběn	from beginning to end
<u>本乡本土</u>	běn xiāng běn tǔ	native soil, home village
本家	běnjiā	member of the same clan
本能	běnnéng	instinct
本末	běnmò	the whole course of an event from beginning to end, the fundamental and the incidental
本色	běnsè	inherent qualities, distinctive character
<u>本色布</u>	běnsǎibù	greycloth
本质	běnzhi	essence, nature, innate character, intrinsic quality
资本	zīběn	capital, principal
本领	běnlǐng	skill, ability, capability

<u>本一贯方针</u>	běn yīguān fāngzhēn	on the basis of consistent policy
<u>本着</u>	běnzhe	in line with, in conformity with, in the light of
<u>本公司</u>	běngōngsī	this company
<u>本身</u>	běnshēn	itself, in itself
<u>本行</u>	běnháng	one's own profession, one's line
<u>本年度</u>	běnniándù	current year
<u>帐本</u>	zhàngběn	account book
<u>本子</u>	běnzǐ	book, notebook
<u>本票</u>	běnpào	cashier's order
<u>普及本</u>	pǔjíběn	popular edition
<u>两本书</u>	liǎngběnshū	two books

The following coined phrases are based on the original sense of 本 běn 'root':

<u>本固枝荣</u>	běn gù zhī róng	fundamental issues should claim first priority in consideration (when the root is firm, the branches will flourish)
<u>本末倒置</u>	běnmò dào zhì	put the cart before the horse (the root and branch are put in reverse position)
<u>舍本逐末</u>	shě běn zhú mò	attend to the superfluities and neglect the essentials (give up the foundation, but be busy with the peripherals)

Other derivatives of 本 běn apart from 体 tǐ are generally for the sake of 'sound':

4552 a 苯 běn — benzene, benzol, e.g.

<u>聚苯乙烯</u>	jùběn yǐxī	polystyrene
苯酚	bēnfēn	phenol
苯胺	bēn'ān	aniline

b 钵^{v. 钵} bō ——— alms bowl, earthen bowl (from Sanskrit: *patra*), e.g. 4553

沿门托钵 yánmén tuō bō begging alms from door to door

c 笨 bèn ——— stupid, foolish, clumsy, awkward, cumbersome, 4554
unwieldy (root of *bamoo** – useless), e.g.

笨拙	bènzhuō	stupid, clumsy, awkward
笨伯	bènbó	fool (foolish old chap)
笨蛋	bèndàn	fool, idiot (foolish young chap)
愚笨	yúbèn	foolish, stupid, clumsy
笨重	bènzòng	cumbersome, heavy, unwieldy

d 奔 bēn ——— run, hurry, hasten, rush, flee 4555

This character had in fact no relation to 本 bēn, although there is some similarity in pronunciation. It was transformed from the early pattern 𠂔 'a running man with three footprints'. The presentation is obvious, and it is generally used as the first leg with the second leg qualifying the nature of running, e.g.

奔走	bēnzǒu	run, rush about
奔跑	bēnpǎo	run (bisyllabic)
狂奔	kuángbēn	rush madly
奔波	bēnbō	rush about, be busy running about (like waves)
奔流	bēnliú	flow at great speed, pour
奔命	bēnmìng	be kept on the run (run for life)

In the Metal Script, the upper part of the pattern 奔 bēn took the form of 犬 quǎn 'dog' instead of 大. Dog (犬) in grass (卉) connoted 'running'.

Another character that is similar to 奔 bēn is 卉 huì 'various kinds of 4556
grasses' in

奇花异卉 qí huā yì huì rare flowers and grasses

It was a Libian of three 艸 which meant 'grass'.

* Originally 笨 bèn was to denote the thin film inside the bamboo which was also of no practical value. 1999

We need to come back to Location X4551 on the Regular Script of 体, i.e. 體 tǐ, whose non-character co-component is 豐. It is interesting to note that 豐 has been adopted in the Japanese language to represent 豊 fēng. The reader will see later that the two patterns are not the same thing. As Chinese has to some extent been contaminated by Japanese, it is no wonder that some Chinese students took it to mean 豐 (= 丰) fēng 'abundant', 'plentiful', 'great', 'fine-looking', 'handsome' — a much used Chinese character in quite a number of bisyllabic expressions, e.g.

丰富	fēngfù	abundant, plentiful, rich
<u>丰富多采</u>	fēngfù duōcǎi	rich and varied, rich and colourful
丰盛	fēngshèng	rich, sumptuous
丰饶	fēngráo	rich and fertile
丰足	fēngzú	abundant, plentiful and sufficient
<u>丰衣足食</u>	fēng yī zú shí	have ample food and clothing
丰收	fēngshōu	a bumper harvest
丰年	fēngnián	bumper harvest year
丰沛	fēngpèi	plentiful and copious
丰硕	fēngshuò	plentiful and substantial
丰裕	fēngyù	well provided for (plentiful with surplus)
丰茂	fēngmào	luxuriant
丰美	fēngměi	lush and beautiful
<u>丰功伟绩</u>	fēng gōng wěi jì	great achievements
丰盈	fēngyíng	have a full figure
丰满	fēngmǎn	full and round, well-developed, full grown

As is obvious in the above, it is the second leg that conveys the exact description of *richness*, *abundance* or *plenty* towards which the English language lacks the means to translate the term succinctly.

豐 (= 丰) * fēng forms also the co-component of one character, namely:

* Note that the simplified pattern 丰 fēng is but a part of the upper half of the original pattern 豐 fēng.

豔=豔 v. **艳** yàn — gorgeous, colourful, gaudy, amorous, admire, envy X4556

This character was first seen under Character No. 1898, the last character of Volume 1. According to etymologists **豔** yàn is the proper original character, wherein **盍** hé means 'fully covered', so the better known pattern **艳** yàn was a later version which the layman had tampered with. The following are coined terms:

艳丽	yànlì	bright-coloured and beautiful, gorgeous, flowery
娇艳	jiāoyàn	tender and beautiful
鲜艳	xiānyàn	fresh and beautiful
百花争艳	bǎihuā zhēng yàn	flowers blossom in a riot of colours
艳诗	yànshī	love poem in a flowery style
艳羨	yànxian	admire, envy

While **豐** fēng originated from a hieroglyph which described plentiful food in a **豆** dòu 'ancient meat bowl with cover', **豐** is a Libian originally indicating 'plenty of jade' (玉) in a **豆** dòu which was to pay homage to the Divine. Hence the character **禮** lǐ which was first introduced under Character No. 0411. Below we are elaborating on it in the light of its bisyllabic expressions:

a **禮=礼** lǐ 'ceremony', 'rite', 'respect', 'courtesy', 'etiquette', 'manners', 'gift', 'present' is very often seen nowadays as there is much more rapport and communication between people. Any bisyllabic expression with **礼** lǐ as the first leg must necessarily be referring to 'good manners', such as:

礼服	lǐfú	ceremonial robe or dress, full dress
礼堂	lǐtáng	auditorium (ceremonial hall)
婚礼	hūnlǐ	wedding ceremony
典礼	diǎnlǐ	a formal ceremony
行礼	xínglǐ	perform a rite, give a salute
礼炮	lǐpào	salvo, gun salute
敬礼	jìnglǐ	salute

<u>此致敬礼</u>	cǐzhì jìnglǐ	with high respect (in correspondence)
礼节	lǐjié	courtesy, etiquette, protocol, ceremony
<u>礼宾司</u>	lǐbīnsī	the Protocol Department
礼遇	lǐyù	courteous reception
<u>礼尚往来</u>	lǐ shàng wǎnglái	courtesy demands reciprocity (courtesy advocates come and go)
礼让	lǐràng	give precedence to somebody out of courtesy or thoughtfulness (concede for the sake of courtesy)
礼仪	lǐyí	etiquette, rite, protocol
礼拜	lǐbài	religious service (extension: week, Sunday)
<u>一个礼拜</u>	yī.ge lǐbài	one week
<u>礼拜一</u>	lǐbài yī	Monday
<u>礼拜六</u>	lǐbài liù	Saturday
礼貌	lǐmào	courtesy, politeness, manners
礼物	lǐwù	gift, present
送礼	sònglǐ	give a present, send a gift

Two more derivatives:

4557	b	醴	lǐ	_____	sweet wine (ancient ceremonial wine)
4558	c	魮	lǐ	_____	murrel, snakehead (black fish)

4559 7710 門=闩 shuān — bolt, latch, e.g.

门闩	ménshuān	door bolt
闩门	shuānmén	bolt the door

It is convenient to explain here how the many other characters are constructed by taking 冂 mén as the enveloping sign. We should begin with the simpler ones:

a 閃 shǎn ———— flash, lightning, dodge, shun, move out of the way, sprain (man just passed by the door), e.g. 4560

闪光	shǎnguāng	flash of light, glitter, glisten
闪闪	shǎnshǎn	sparkle, glisten, glitter
闪烁	shǎnshuò	twinkle, glimmer, glisten, evasive, vague, noncommittal
闪耀	shǎnyào	glitter, shine, radiate
闪电	shǎndiàn	lightning
闪避	shǎnbì	dodge, sidestep
闪开	shǎn.kai	shun, get out of the way, jump aside
闪腰	shǎnyāo	sprain one's back (consequent upon a dodge, one's loins get hurt)

b 閉 bì ———— shut, close, obstruct (door backed by hewn wood of 才 pattern), e.g. 4561

吃 <u>闭门羹</u>	chī bìménɡēng	be denied entrance (drink shut-door soup)*
<u>闭门</u> 思过	bìmén sī guò	shut oneself up and ponder over one's mistakes
<u>闭门</u> 造车	bìmén zào chē	act blindly (make a cart behind a closed door)
闭合	bìhé	close
闭会	bìhuì	close a meeting
<u>闭关</u> <u>自守</u>	bìguān zìshǒu	close the country to international intercourse (shut oneself inside a pass and defend alone)

* From an historical anecdote wherein the famous prostitute always gave her unwelcome client only some soup to drink, even not showing her face.

闭幕	bì mù	the curtain falls, conclude (conference)
闭塞	bì sè	obstruct, stop up, inaccessible

X4561 c 閒 = 閑 xián — not in use, unoccupied, not busy, sparetime, leisure
(wood shaft (木) remains behind door (门)),
e.g.

闲置	xiánzhì	leave unused
闲人	xián rén	an unoccupied person, person not concerned
闲散	xiánsǎn	free and at leisure
闲气	xiánqì	anger about trifles (such anger occurs only when one is not busy)
闲事	xiánshì	unimportant matter, a matter that does not concern one (sparetime matter)
闲谈	xiántán	chat
闲话	xiánhuà	gossip, talk casually about (sparetime talk)
闲暇	xiánxiá	leisure
闲情逸致	xiánqíng yìzhì	leisurely and in a mood of enjoyment

闲 xián is again very much an oriental concept approximating the Western concept 'carefree' though not the exact equal. Maybe 'no business' is an equally good translation. While 闲 xián denotes 'no business inside the door', 閒 xián originally indicating 'moonshine into the house through the opening of the door panels', also meant 'no business'.

In the Xiaozhuan Script, people made no distinction between 閒 xián and 間 jiàn, i.e. no matter whether it was the moonshine or sunshine that slipped into the house, one had 'no business'. Now 間 jiàn has a different meaning. First of all, 閒 xián has two derivatives:

c-1 嫻=娴

xián ——— refined, adept, skilled (a woman who never rushes herself), e.g.

4562

娴静

xiánjìng

gentle and refined

娴熟

xiánshú

adept, skilled

c-2 癇=痫

xián ——— epilepsy (a kind of sickness in which when the patient is in a fit, he appears to be at leisure)

4563

d 間=间

jiàn is in modern times used only to denote 'space in between', 'opening', 'separate', 'sow discord', e.g. X4563

间隙

jiànxì

gap, space, interval, clearance

亲密无间

qīnmì wújiàn

closely united (be intimate and have no person in between)

间歇

jiànxiē

intermittent (with stops in between)

间奏曲

jiànzòuqǔ

intermezzo

乘间

chéngjiàn

seize an opportunity (ride on an opening — opportunity)

间接

jiànjiē

indirect (separate but connected)

黑白相间

hēibái xiāngjiàn

chequered with black and white

间壁

jiàn bì

next door (neighbour) (separated by a wall)

间断

jiànduàn

be interrupted

间隔

jiàngé

interval, obstructed

间或

jiànhuò

now and then, occasionally (in instances in between maybe)

离间

líjiàn

drive a wedge between (cause them to separate by staying in between)

间谍

jiàndié

spy

間=间

jiān ——— between, among, within a definite time or space, room, classifier for room, house, etc., e.g.

...之间	... zhījiān	between ... and ... , among
<u>间冰期</u>	jiānbīngqī	interglacial stage
<u>间不容发</u>	jiān bùróng fà	the situation is extremely critical (not a hair's breadth in between)
世间	shìjiān	(in) the world
晚间	wǎnjiān	(in) the evening
夜间	yèjiān	at night
<u>样子间</u>	yàng.zǐjiān	sample room
<u>一间卧室</u>	yījiān wòshì	one bedroom

and 间 jiān has four derivatives, namely:

4564 d-1 簡=简 jiǎn ——— written message, letter, simple, simplified, brief, select

Structure-wise, 簡 jiǎn are spacing between lines of characters written on bamboo to make them readable. This is another example of 'part for whole'. The meaning of the character thus becomes 'a written message'. Further extensions made it practically unrecognizable, e.g.

简册	jiǎncè	bamboo tablets for writing on in ancient times
简素	jiǎnsù	silks as bamboo tablets used for writing on in ancient times
书简	shūjiǎn	letters, correspondence
简单	jiǎndān	simple, commonplace, naive, summary, oversimplified
简陋	jiǎnlòu	simple and crude
简直	jiǎnzhí	simply, at all
精简	jīngjiǎn	simplify, cut, reduce, retrench (as a sort of refinement)
简化	jiǎnhuà	simplify
简练	jiǎnliàn	terse, succinct, pithy
简称	jiǎnchēng	briefly called, abbreviation

简介	jiǎnjiè	brief introduction
简拔	jiǎnbá	select and promote
简任	jiǎnrèn	appointment to government offices — one grade below the ministerial rank (old system)

As can be seen in the above, 简 jiǎn is another of those characters which together with a second leg, can express more complicated ideas though essentially its sense is 'simple'.

d-2 襴 = 襴 jiǎn ————— pleats (double spaces between two points on a dress), e.g. 4565

打襴 dǎjiǎn making pleats to

d-3 鐃 = 鐃 jiǎn ————— an ancient weapon that had no blades (a piece of metal with spaced beating points) 4566

d-4 澗 = 澗 jiàn ————— ravine, gully (running water between two hills or mountains) 4567

e 問 wèn ————— ask, inquire, inquire after, interrogate, examine, hold responsible (a mouth remaining indoors attempting to communicate), e.g. 4568

询问 xúnwèn ask

问讯处 wènxùncù inquiry office

讯问 xúnwèn interrogate, inquire

问一问 wèn yī wèn try and ask

问道于盲 wèn dào yú máng seek advice from one who can offer none (ask the way from a blind person)

问津 wèn jīn make inquiries (ask whereabouts of the ferry point)

问世 wèn shì be published, come out (inquire the views of the world)

问长问短 wèn cháng wèn duǎn take the trouble to make detailed inquiries (ask for the long story and brief details)

顾问	gùwèn	advisor (someone to be looked at and asked)
问好	wènǎo	send one's regards to
问候	wèn hòu	extend greetings to
访问	fǎngwèn	visit, interview
质问	zhìwèn	interrogate, question
问答	wèndá	questions and answers
问号	wèn hào	question mark, unsolved problem
问题	wèntí	question, problem, issue, trouble, mishap
问心无愧	wèn xīn wúkuì	have a clear conscience (feel no qualms on asking one's heart, i.e. upon self-examination)
审问	shěnwèn	examine at court
唯你是问	wéi nǐ shì wèn	hold you responsible
问罪	wènzui	denounce, condemn (hold one responsible and accuse)

4569 f

聞

wén

listen, hear, news, story, well-known, famous, reputation, smell (enter ears like entering a door), e.g.

听而不闻	tīng ér bùwén	turn a deaf ear to (hear but not listen)
闻名不如见面	wénmíng bùrú jiànmiàn	knowing a person by repute (hearing name) is not as good as seeing him in the flesh (seeing face)
闻风丧胆	wén fēng sàng dǎn	become terror-stricken at the news (lose gall bladder on hearing the noise)

<u>博闻强记</u>	bówén qiángjì	have wide learning and a retentive memory (have heard widely and remember well)
新闻	xīnwén	news, story
闻声	wénshēng	hear a noise
闻人	wénrén	well-known figure
闻名	wénmíng	famous, renowned, know somebody by repute
秽闻	huìwén	ill repute
闻味	wénwèi	smell

闻 wén 'hear' 问 wèn 'ask' are homonyms just as 买 mǎi 'buy' and 卖 mài 'sell'. The only difference is in the intonation. These two are the famous pair which are very confusing in conversation. The confusion is avoided by resorting to bisyllabism; the listener will not be mistaken even when he hears: wéndào 闻到 'have heard' and wèndào 问道 'ask' in a different context, nor will 不闻不问 bùwén bùwèn '(not bother) to ask (questions) or listen to (what's said)' be misunderstood.

g 悶=闷 mèn ——— bored, depressed, in low spirits, tightly closed, sealed (heart becomes incommunicative as being shut up indoors), e.g. 4570

闷倦	mènjuàn	bored and listless
<u>闷闷不乐</u>	mènmèn bùlè	depressed, in low spirits (unhappy)
闷棍	mèngùn	staggering blow (as hit by a cudgel)
<u>闷葫芦</u>	mènhú.lu	enigma, puzzle, riddle (a sealed gourd)

悶=闷 mēn ——— stuffy, close, cover tightly, muffled, shut oneself indoors, e.g.

闷气	mēnqì	stuffy, close
闷热	mēnrè	hot and suffocating
<u>闷声不响</u>	mēn shēng bù xiǎng	remain silent

闷声闷气 mēn shēng mēn qì speak in a muffled voice

闷在家里 mēn zài jiā.lǐ shut oneself indoors

闷 mēn has one derivative, i.e.

4571 g-1 焖 mēn ——— braise (boil in a covered pot over a slow fire), e.g.

焖鸡 mēnji braised chicken

4572 h 閔=闷 mǐn ——— surname

4573 h-1 憫=悯 mǐn ——— commiserate, pity (condolence at door), e.g.

怜悯 liánmǐn have pity for

悯恤 mǐnxù take pity on

悲天悯人 bēi tiān mǐn rén cosmic pity, pity for all mankind

4574 i 閩=闽 mǐn ——— abbreviation for Fujian Province

X4574 j 潤^{v.} 闊=阔 kuò — wide, broad, vast, wealthy, e.g.

广阔 guǎngkuò wide, broad, vast (bisyllabic)

阔别 kuòbié long separated

阔幅 kuòfú broad width

阔绰 kuòchuò ostentatious (show to be wealthy)

闊 kuò originated from a Xiaozhuan character simulating the sound of flowing water which can only 'spread and dissipate'. The present form is a Libian and has been much tampered with.

X4574 k 開 = 开 kāi ——— open, making an opening, open up, separate, start, beginning, get about

開 is a concept which may not be familiar to the Westerner. Its use in Chinese is rather idiomatic. However, if the learner clings to the sense 'opening up', he will not be too far away from grasping the exact meaning

of all the expressions in which this character appears. The origin of this character was hieroglyphic because the pattern 𠄎 was like 'two hands holding a bolt' inside a door. Therefore it also connotes 'opening up' in a symmetrical manner or in approximately equal proportions. Thus in the expressions:

开水	kāishuǐ	boiling water (the bubbles open up on the surface)
开会	kāihuì	hold a meeting (open a convention)
开禁	kāijìn	lift a ban (open up the prohibitive area)

it will not be too difficult to see the reasons for ramification. There are a tremendous number of expressions which involve this character. Below are listed examples of the meanings enumerated and also those which Westerners may find difficult to understand:

开门	kāimén	open the door
<u>开门见山</u>	kāimén jiàn shān	come straight to the point (open the door and see the mountain right away)
<u>开门揖盗</u>	kāimén yī dào	invite disaster by letting in evildoers (open the door to greet the robbers)
<u>开源节流</u>	kāiyuán jiéliú	broaden sources of income and reduce expenditure (open up source and save flow)
开通	kāitōng	open-minded, liberal, enlightened (open and go through)
开盘	kāipán	opening quotation (on the market)
开价	kāijià	asking price (opening price)
开关	kāiguān	switch (open and close)
开刀	kāidāo	perform or have an operation, make somebody the first target of attack (open up with a knife)

开明	kāimíng	enlightened (open up and make clear)
开例	kāilì	create a precedent
分不开	fēn bù kāi	cannot be separated
躲开	duǒkāi	hide away
八开	bākāi	octavo (printing) (separate into eight pieces)
解开	jiěkāi	untie (and separate)
走开	zǒukāi	go away
传开	chuánkāi	(news) spread
开除	kāichú	expel, discharge
开脱	kāituō	absolve, exonerate
开始	kāishǐ	start, begin, initial stage, beginning
开办	kāibàn	start (open and do)
开头	kāitóu	begin, start (open and it is the head)
开车	kāichē	drive or start a car, train etc., set a machine going
开夜车	kāi yèchē	work late into the night, burn the midnight oil (drive night train)
开小差	kāi xiǎochāi	(of a soldier) desert (start on an unofficial mission)
开腔	kāiqiāng	begin to speak
开张	kāizhāng	begin doing business, opening of a new shop
开场	kāichǎng	beginning of a show
开场白*	kāichǎngbái	prologue, introductory remarks

* 白 bái is short for 白话 báihuà 'plain talk'.

<u>开天辟地</u>	kāi tiān pì dì	since the beginning of history (when heaven was separated from the earth — the beginning of the world)
开国	kāiguó	found a state
开化	kāihuà	become civilized (open up and change)
<u>开宗明义</u>	kāi zōng míng yì	make clear the purpose and main theme from the very beginning (open a file and grasp its main content)
开饭	kāifàn	serve meal (begin with rice)
开荤	kāihūn	begin or resume a meat diet (for a Buddhist)
开胃	kāiwèi	whet or stimulate the appetite
开心	kāixīn	feel happy, rejoice (an open heart)
寻 <u>开心</u>	xún kāixīn	make fun of, amuse oneself at the expense of (look for joy)
<u>开玩笑</u>	kāi wánxiào	crack a joke, make fun of
开销	kāi.xiao	pay expenses, expenses
开支	kāizhī	expenses, expenditure, spending
开列	kāiliè	draw up a list
开帐	kāizhàng	make out a bill
开士米	kāishīmǐ	cashmere (sound)
<u>十八开</u>	shíbākāi	18 carat gold (sound)

I 關. 関=关_{guān} — shut, close, turn off, lock up, shut in, close down, X4574
pass, customhouse, barrier, critical juncture,
concern, relate

Overleaf are listed some useful bisyllabics with 关_{guān} either as the first
or second leg:

关闭	guānbì	shut, close (bisyllabic)
关灯	guān diǎndēng	turn off the light
关进	guānjìn	lock up, shut in
关门	guānmén	close door, close down
把关	bǎguān	guard the pass
关隘	guān'ài	(mountain) pass
海关	hǎiguān	custom house (pass of the sea)
关税	guānshuì	customs duty, tariff
难关	nánguān	barrier (difficult pass)
关键	guānjiàn	hinge, key, crux
关节	guānjié	joint, key, crucial links
关头	guāntóu	juncture, moment
有关	yǒuguān	concerned, involved
关心	guānxīn	(heart) feel concerned
关怀	guānhuái	show loving care for
关切	guānqiè	be deeply concerned
关于	guānyú	concerning, with regard to, about
关照	guānzhào	look after, notify by word of mouth
关注	guānzhù	follow with interest, pay close attention to
关联	guānlián	be related, be connected
关系	guān.xi	relation, bearing, significance, concern, affect

關 guān is the antonym of 開 kāi . It took its pronunciation from the obsolete character 筭 which was pronounced ' guan ' and signified 'weft silks pass by the way of shuttle'. Closing of a first weft thread was required before the next weft thread could pass, and its application was later extended to describing the transverse bolt of a door.

𦉰 appears also in 聯 lián 'connect', 'unite', 'join', 'ally oneself with'. In modern language 𦉰 has been substituted by 关 in both characters so that the simplified forms are 関 guān and 联 lián.

In the case of 关, the simplified system has just thrown the 門 'door' away. 联 lián requires some explanation. First of all, 聯 was a Libian. The pattern was 𦉰 indicating 'threads to go through ears'. These did not mean human ears but the ears of utensils. When threads or silks tie the utensils together, it is 'connect', 'unite', 'join', etc.

Modern life has widely expanded the use of 联 lián, as evidenced by the following bisyllabic expressions:

联结	liánjié	connect, bind, tie, join
联络	liánluò	get in touch with, come into contact with, liaison
联系	liánxì	contact, touch, connection, relation, integration
联想	liánxiǎng	association of ideas
连贯	liánguàn	continuity
联运	liányùn	through transport
联盟	liánméng	alliance, coalition, league
联防	liánfáng	joint defence
联邦	liánbāng	federation, union, commonwealth
联合	liánhé	unite, ally, alliance, combined
<u>联合国</u>	liánhéguó	the United Nations
<u>联合王国</u>	liánhé wángguó	the United Kingdom
<u>联席会议</u>	liánxí huìyì	joint meeting
联名	liánmíng	jointly signed
对联	duìlián	couplets
春联	chūnlián	new year couplets
门联	ménlián	couplet on door panels

联绵	liánmián	continuous, unbroken, uninterrupted
<u>联绵词</u>	liánmiáncí	traditional name of undefined 'doubleton',* often alliterated or rhymed

X4575

耿 gěng is quite a different character which in the first place means 'have something on one's mind' and extends to mean 'dedicated', 'honest and just', 'upright', e.g.

耿耿	gěnggěng	have something on one's mind, be troubled
<u>忠心耿耿</u>	zhōngxīn gěnggěng	devoted, dedicated
耿直	gěngzhí	honest and frank, upright

It derives its sense from the combination of 耳 ěr 'ear' and 火 huǒ 'fire' to indicate 'warm ear'. This may occur when one loses sleep over something.

4576 7721

尾 wěi ——— tail, remaining part, remnant, classifier for fish, e.g.

马尾	mǎwěi	horse tail
尾巴	wěi.ba	tail, tail-like part, servile adherent, a person shadowing somebody (bisyllabic)
尾声	wěishēng	epilogue, end, coda
尾数	wěishù	odd amount following round figure numbers
尾随	wěisuí	follow at somebody's heels
尾追	wěizhuī	hot on the trail of
<u>尾大不掉</u>	wěi dà bù diào	leadership rendered ineffectual by recalcitrant subordinates, too cumbersome to be effective for an organization (tail too big for wagging)

4577

尾 wěi has one derivative in the form of **媿** wěi (to follow like woman) in **媿媿** wěiwěi 'non-stop talk'.

* In this Book 'doubleton' is defined as a bisyllabic or two-character term, each of the two characters never appears separately, thus they should be learned at the same time.

7722 網 = 网 wǎng — net, network, catch with a net, e.g.

4578

鱼网	yúwǎng	fishnet
落网	luòwǎng	be caught (fall into a net)
蜘蛛网	zhīzhūwǎng	cobweb
电网	diànwǎng	electrified barbed wire
铁路网	tiělùwǎng	railway network
网眼	wǎngyǎn	mesh
网球	wǎngqiú	tennis
网罗	wǎngluó	trap, enlist able men

While 網 wǎng is a derivative of 罔 wǎng, the latter is a separate character X4578 which, in the classics, denotes 'deceive', 'no', 'not' being used in a very limited scope, i.e.

欺罔	qīwǎng	deceive, cheat
置若罔闻	zhì ruò wǎng wén	take no heed of, turn a deaf ear to

Three further characters remain derivatives of 罔 wǎng with no simplification, i.e.

a 惘 wǎng ———— feel frustrated, feel disappointed, e.g.

4579

惘然	wǎngrán	frustrated, disappointed (feel as deceived)
----	---------	---

b 魍 wǎng ———— in

4580

魍魉 wǎngliǎng demons and monsters (ghosts that deceive) (doubleton)

c 輜 wǎng ———— rim (of a wheel) (part of a cart serving as a net for the wheel), e.g.

4581

轮輜 lúnwǎng wheel rim

In the case of 網 wǎng, 罔 wǎng can be said to be the abbreviation of 網 wǎng.

We have explained earlier under Character No. 0803 that 罔 wǎng and 罔 (= 罔) gāng are two different characters and so are 网 wǎng and 罔 gāng.

X4581 Apart from appearing in the derivative 刚 gāng, 岡 (= 冈) gāng is also seen in three other characters, all of which are referring to something 'hard', 'harsh' or 'harp', e.g.

4582 a 鋼=钢 gāng ——— steel, e.g.

<u>不锈钢</u>	bùxiùgāng	stainless steel
钢笔	gāngbǐ	pen, fountain pen (pen with a steel nib)
<u>钢筋混凝土</u>	gānggǔ hùnníngtǔ	reinforced concrete (steel-boned mixed congealing earth)
钢筋	gāngjīn	reinforcing bar (steel muscle)
钢琴	gāngqín	piano (a harp the string of which is made of steel)
钢铁	gāngtiě	iron and steel, steel
钢珠	gāngzhū	ball bearing (steel pearl)
轧钢	zhágāng	steel rolling

4583 b 綱=纲 gāng ——— the headrope of a fishing net, key link, guiding principle, outline, programme, class, e.g.

<u>纲举目张</u>	gāng jǔ mù zhāng	once the key link is grasped everything falls into place (once the headrope of a fishing net is pulled up, all its meshes open)
纲领	gānglǐng	guiding principle, programme
纲纪	gāngjì	discipline, morale, law and order
纲目	gāngmù	detailed outline (of a subject)
<u>提纲挈领</u>	tí gāng qiè lǐng	bring out the most essential points
纲要	gāngyào	outline, sketch, essentials, compendium
<u>哺乳动物纲</u>	bǔrǔ dòngwùgāng	the class of mammals (milk-feeding animal 'class')

c 崗 = 岗 gǎng — hillock, mound, ridge, welt, wale, sentry, post, e.g. 4584

岗子	gǎng.zi	hillock, mound, ridge, welt, wale
岗哨	gǎngshào	sentry, sentinel, lookout post
站岗	zhàngǎng	stand sentry
岗位	gǎngwèi	post, station

7722 闹 = 闹 nào — noisy, make a noise, stir up trouble, give vent, X4584
suffer from, e.g.

闹哄哄	nào hōnghōng	noisy, clamorous
吵闹	chǎonào	wrangle, hubbub
闹剧	nàojù	farce
闹市	nàoshì	busy streets, busy shopping centre
闹鬼	nàoguǐ	be haunted, play tricks behind somebody's back
闹笑话	nào xiàohuà	make a fool of oneself, make a stupid mistake
胡闹	húnao	run wild, be mischievous
闹钟	nàozhōng	alarm clock
闹事	nàoshì	create a disturbance, make trouble
闹翻	nàofān	fall out with somebody
闹独立	nào dúlì	assert independence
闹风潮	nào fēngcháo	carry on agitation, stage strikes, demonstrations
闹革命	nào géming	carry out revolution
闹情绪	nào qíngxù	be disgruntled, be in low spirits
闹别扭	nào bièniu	be at odds with somebody
闹意见	nào yìjiàn	be on bad terms because of a difference of opinion

闹 <u>意</u> 气	nào yìqì	feel resentful because something is not to one's liking
闹 <u>脾</u> 气	nào pí.qì	vent one's spleen, lose one's temper
闹 <u>肚</u> 子	nào dù.zi	have diarrhoea (suffer from noisy belly trouble)

It is obvious that 闹 *nào* is a very popular character and is often used as a singleton. The central theme always refers to 'something started with noise and followed by action'.

X4584 There are three more characters that employ 鬥 *dòu* (Bushou 1 13) as their overall frame. Of course, they also concern 'fight', e.g.

X4584 a 鬪 *v.* 鬥 = 斗 *dòu* — fight, struggle, contend with, make animals fight, e.g.

斗争	dòuzhēng	fight, combat, struggle, strive for, fight for
斗志	dòuzhì	will to fight, fighting spirit
斗智	dòuzhì	battle of wits
斗气 *	dòuqì	quarrel or contend with somebody on account of a personal grudge
斗鸡	dòuji	cockfighting

X4584 The co-component 斲 *zhuó* 'chop', 'hack' of the character 鬪 *dòu* is an old character used only in a quotation from Zhuangzi (莊子) an ancient philosopher in

斲轮老手 *zhuó lún lǎoshǒu* old hand in hacking wood for making wheel

which is the ancient equivalent of the modern concept 'expert'.

4585 b 鬩 = 阅 *xì* — quarrel, strife, e.g.

阅墙 *xìqiáng* strife or quarrel among brothers

c 鬨 = 哄 *hòng* — uproar — see Character No. 4282

* To a Chinese mind, 气 *qì* can mean 'anger' as well as 'the last breath'.

7723

爬

pá

craw, creep, climb, scramble, e.g.

4586

爬行

páxíng

crawl, creep

爬泳

páyǒng

the crawl (swimming)

爬山

páshān

climb a mountain

爬虫

páchóng

reptile

7726

眉

méi

eyebrow, brow, the top margin of a page, e.g.

4587

眉毛

méi.máo

eyebrow, brow (bisyllabic)

眉飞色舞

méi fēi sè wǔ

enraptured, exultant (with dancing eyebrows and radiant face)

眉来眼去

méi lái yǎn qù

wink eyes at each other, flirt with each other (eyebrows pointing to this side, eyes aiming at the other)

眉开眼笑

méi kāi yǎn xiào

beam with joy (with open brows and smiling eyes)

眉清目秀

méi qīng mù xiù

have delicate features (clear eyebrows and graceful eyes)

眉头一皱，计上心来

méitóu yī zhòu, jì shàng xīn lái

knit the brows and a stratagem comes to mind

喜上眉梢

xǐ shàng méi shāo

joy appears on the tip of the brow

迫在眉睫

pò zài méi jié

urgent, imminent (as close to the eye as the eyebrows and eyelashes)

眉目

méimù

looks, features, logic, sequence of ideas (eyebrows and eyes)

眉目

méi.mù

take shape, sign of a positive outcome, prospects of a solution

画眉

huà méi

thrush (a kind of bird whose brows appear to have been painted)

眉 méi 'brows' is a Libian transformed from its Xiaozhuan Script 眉. While the crooked central stroke describes the real brow, the upper part represents the forehead wrinkles. It shows that the inventor was not a young man.

The character 眉 méi plays such an important part in Chinese literature to describe one's emotion and sentiment, that another character 媚 mèi was created to denote 'charming', 'fascinating', 'enchanting' and further 'fawn on', 'curry favour with', 'flattery', 'toady to', e.g.

妩媚	wǔmèi	charmingly feminine
媚态	mèitai	charming or seductive manner
媚眼	mèiyǎn	seductive eyes
媚笑	mèixiào	bewitching smile
媚人	mèirén	enchanting
媚敌	mèidí	curry favour with or toady to the enemy
谄媚	chǎnmèi	flatter

There are six more characters to denote rarely referred to objects:

4589	a	獬 méi	_____	<u>crab-eating mongoose</u> (a kind of animal that has distinctive brows)
4590	b	鵀 méi	_____	<u>babbler</u> (a kind of bird that has distinctive brows)
4591	c	镅 méi	_____	<u>americium</u> (sound)
4592	d	楣 méi	_____	<u>lintel</u> (over a door) (a wooden object like eyebrow on a human face)
4593	e	峨眉 méi	_____	in _____
		峨嵋 éméi		famous mountain in Sichuan

4594 f 湄 méi _____ river bank (the brow of water)

7728 欣 xīn ——— glad, happy, joyful, e.g.

X4594

欣喜	xīnxǐ	glad, joyful, happy (bisyllabic)
欣幸	xīnxìng	be glad and thankful
欣逢	xīnféng	on the happy occasion of
欣然	xīnrán	joyfully, with pleasure
欣慰	xīnwèi	be gratified
欣羡	xīnxiàn	admire
欣赏	xīnshǎng	appreciate, enjoy, admire
<u>欣欣向荣</u>	xīnxīn xiàng róng	thriving, flourishing, prosperous

In a nutshell, 欣 xīn is just to express an attitude towards something. As to what the real feeling is, that is revealed by the second leg.

欣 xīn has one derivative sided by the Bushou 扌, i.e. 掀 xiān. Its significance is 'lift'. Because 欣 xīn means 'joy', the addition of 扌 causes the new character to connote 'start exposure'. The exact result will have to be revealed by the second leg. Hence the following bisyllabics: 4595

掀开	xiānkāi	open
掀动	xiāndòng	lift, start, set in motion
掀起	xiānqǐ	lift, raise, surge, cause to surge, start, set off a movement

7729 尿 niào ——— urine, urinate, pass water

X4595

All its bisyllabics need no explanation but for the following:

尿道	niàodào	urethra
尿素	niàosù	urea
尿酸	niàosuān	uric acid
<u>糖尿病</u>	tángniàobìng	diabetes (sickness of sweet urine)
溺尿	nìniào	pass water

To group here the characters relating to the lower part of the body is not inappropriate, though some have already been touched on before. They are:

4596 a 屎 shǐ ————— excrement, faeces, dung (something from the lower part of the body that is converted from rice), e.g.

拉屎	lāshǐ	empty the bowels, shit
耳屎	ěrshǐ	earwax
屎坑	shǐkēng	dungpit

X4596 b 屁 pì ————— wind from bowels (sound), e.g.

放屁	fàngpì	break wind, fart, talk rot
屁股	pì.gu	buttocks, bottom, rump, butt
<u>屁股眼</u>	pì.guǎn	anus (colloquial)
<u>香煙屁股</u>	xiāngyān pì.gu	cigarette butt
屁话	pìhuà	nonsense, rubbish, shit
<u>拍马屁</u> *	pāi mǎpì	to flatter
<u>吓得屁滚尿流</u>	xià.de pì gǔn niào liú	frightened to death (frightened to the degree that wind rolls and urine flows)

X4596 c 尻 kāo ————— ancient word for buttocks, bottom (lastly placed at the lower part of the body)

X4596 d 屍 = 尸 shī ————— corpse, dead body, remains, e.g.

死尸	sǐshī	corpse, dead body (bisyllabic)
尸首	shīshǒu	corpse, dead body (face still recognizable)
<u>尸位素餐</u>	shī wèi sù cān	occupy a position without doing any work (on the post as a corpse simply to enjoy the meals (i.e. sacrifices))

借尸还魂 jiè shī huán hún

be active again in another disguise ((of ghost) enter a fresh unburied corpse and be reincarnated)

In this group one can of course include such characters as 屈 qū which X4596 can be interpreted as 'protrude the lower part of the body', i.e., 'to bend', as well as 屖 diǎo and 屖 bī for male and female genitals, but one must remember that 尸 is also short for 屋 when used as co-component.

7760 醫 = 医 yī — cure, medical science, medical service, medicine, 4597
doctor, treat, e.g.

医治 yīzhì cure, treat, heal (bisyllabic)

医病 yībìng treat sickness

头痛医头, 脚痛医脚 tóutòng yī tóu, jiǎotòng yī jiǎo
take stopgap measures (treat the head when the head aches, treat the foot when the foot hurts)

医术 yīshù art of healing

医疗 yīliáo medical treatment

医学 yīxué medical science

医务 yīwù medical service

医院 yīyuàn hospital

医药费 yīyàofèi medical expenses

行医 xíngyī practise medicine

医生 yīshēng doctor

医师 yīshī (qualified) doctor

医士 yīshì practitioner

兽医 shòuyī veterinary

The structure of the character indicates that at the very beginning, 'wine' was used to treat wounds caused by arrows or far-reaching weapons

where the wounded had the chance to escape and if the injuries were not too severe. Medication to treat real sickness was a later development, but the character had already become *fossilized*.

This theory advanced by the author has some support from the ancient meaning of the pattern 毆 which was said to denote the 'sound of hitting'.

4598 毆 is a non-character but another derivative does exist in the form of 翳(v. 瞽) yì and meant 'cataract' 翳障 yìzhàng in olden days, whereas it is now called 白内障 báineizhàng 'cataract'. 翳 yì can be interpreted 'hit by feather; the weight was never felt'. 瞽 yì meant 'a hit in the eye'. Both characters hinted that the cataract was due to an external cause. Today we know that this idea was wrong.

X4598 7774 民 mín ——— the people, member of a nationality, a person of a certain occupation, of the people, civilian, e.g.

人民	rénmín	the people
民主	mínzhǔ	democracy, democratic (people as master)
民意	mínyì	the will of the people
民众	mínzhòng	the masses, the common people
<u>愚民政策</u>	yúmín zhèngcè	policy of keeping the people in ignorance, obscurantism
民间	mínjiān	among or of the people, popular, nongovernmental, people-to-people
民气	mínqì	the people's morale
民情	mínqíng	condition or feelings of the people
民生	mínshēng	the people's livelihood
民兵	mínbīng	militia
民变	mínbiàn	mass uprising
民愤	mínfèn	the people's wrath
国民	guómín	citizen
民族	mínzú	nation, nationality

渔民	yúmín	fisherman
民歌	míngē	folk song
民谣	mínyáo	folk rhyme (especially of the topical and political type)
民航	mínháng	civil aviation
民法	mínfǎ	civil law
民权	mínquán	civil rights, democratic rights
民事	mínshì	relating to civil law
民政	mínzhèng	civil administration

民 mín has only two uncommon derivatives in which the inventor conceived 'people' as a group of helpless docile subjects:

a	泯 mǐn	vanish, die out (like people (non-aristocrats) going down in flood), e.g.	4599
	泯灭 mǐnmiè	die out, disappear, vanish (bisyllabic)	
	泯没 mǐnmò	vanish, sink into oblivion	
b	抿 mǐn	smooth over (appease like treating docile people), e.g.	4600
	抿发 mǐnfà	smooth the hair by hand or brush	
	抿头 mǐntóu	smooth over the forehead	
	抿一口酒 mǐn yīkǒu jiǔ	just take a sip of the wine	
	抿嘴 mǐnzǔi	smile with closed lips	

As explained under Character No. 0490, 民 mín in 眠 mián 'sleep' was a sign borrowed for sound and therefore has no relation with 'people' except that they have to close their 'eyes' (目).

Puzzles 8000 – 8999

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronunciation	Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
8010	企	qǐ	man stopped 人(A1) 止(I 4)
8033	羔	gāo	the sheep as food on fire 羊(E5b) 火(C7)
8071	爸	bà	father pronounced bā 父(A11) 巴(Ch.No.0332)
8073	養=养	yǎng	sheep for food 羊(E5b) 食(B5)
8077	岔	chà	where mountain is divided 山(C14) 分(Ch.No.0197)
8080	貧=贫	pín	one's money divided 貝(E17) 分(Ch.No.0197)
8090	采	dí	take in rice 人(I 1) 米(F4)
8091	氣	qì	breath of rice in cooking 气(A3) 米(F4)
8181	短	duǎn	arrow and meat bowl 矢(H7a) 豆(F5)
8410	針=针	zhēn	metal rod with a string attached to its 金(C5a) 十(hieroglyph) upper part
8573	蝕=蚀	shí	eaten by worms 食(B5a) 虫(E14)
8712	卸	xiè	horse stops to deal with something 午(below Ch.No.1053) 止(I 4) from high position 卞(I 17)
8778	飲=饮	yǐn	stop short of eating 欠(J 5) 食(B5a)

8010 企 qǐ ———— stand on tiptoe, look forward to, e.g. 4601

企鹅	qǐ'é	penguin (standing goose with head tilting upward as if standing on toes)
企口	qǐkǒu	dovetail joint (mouths looking forward to each other)
企望	qǐwàng	look forward to, hope for
企图	qǐtú	attempt, try, seek
企业	qǐyè	enterprise (a business that has something to look forward to)

When a man is stopped abruptly from advancing, he would assume a dashing posture in which he would be standing on his tiptoes.

Arising from this connotation, the following characters have been created around 止 zhǐ :

a 趾 zhǐ ———— toe, foot (the part of the foot which stops first before it stops), e.g. 4602

趾甲	zhǐjiǎ	toenail
趾高气扬	zhǐ gāo qì yáng	be swollen with arrogance (toes high, pompous air)

b 址 zhǐ ———— location, site (land where toes stop), e.g. 4603

厂址	chǎngzhǐ	factory site
地址	dìzhǐ	address

c 祉 zhǐ ———— happiness, blessedness (where providence stays or visits) 4604

d 汚 zhǐ ———— small island in a pond (where water stops) 4605

e 芷 zhǐ ———— in 4606

白芷 báizhǐ the root of Dahurian angelica

4607 f 扯 chě ————— pull, tear (move by hand and stop), e.g.

扯破	chěpò	break by pulling
扯后腿	chě hòutǔi	be a drag on somebody (pull the hind leg)
扯皮	chěpí	dispute over trifles, argue back and forth (like pulling skin)
扯谎	chěhuǎng	tell a lie (lie is like pulling a fact)
扯碎	chěsuì	tear to pieces

4608 8033 羔 gāo ————— lamb, kid, fawn, e.g.

羔子	gāo.zi	lamb, kid, fawn
羔羊	gāoyáng	lamb, kid (bisyllabic)

Derivatives:

4609 a 糕 gāo ————— cake, pudding (original sense: something soft and spongy made of lamb or kid meat), e.g.

蛋糕	dàngāo	cake (made from eggs)
年糕	niángāo	New Year cake (made from glutinous rice)
糕点 *	gāodiǎn	cake, pastry

4610 b 羹 gēng ————— thick soup (something nicely flavoured that contains lamb), e.g.

羹匙	gēngchí	soup spoon, tablespoon
调羹	tiáogēng	spoon (for mixing)
分得一杯羹	fēndé yībēi gēng	take a share of the spoils or profit — the soup

4611 c 窑.窑=窑 yáo — kiln, pit, cave dwelling (inside a cave (穴) where pottery (缶) is, to be baked for nights (多)), e.g.

* 点 diǎn here is the abbreviation of 点心 diǎn.xīn 'snack'.

砖窑	zhuānyáo	brickkiln
官窑	guānyáo	government operated kiln for making porcelain, porcelain product of certain well-known kilns
窑变	yáobiàn	crackleware (changes occurred during firing)
窑洞	yáodòng	cave dwelling
窑子	yáo.zi	brothel (derogatory)

羔 of 窯 yáo was in fact a distortion of its ancient script which happened even before Libianization.

8071 爸 bà ——— dad, (baby's universal sound for 'father'), e.g. 4612

爸爸 bà.ba papa, dad, father

父 fù 'father', 'male relative of a senior generation' (e.g. 伯父 bófù 'one's father's elder brother', 'uncle') being a Bushou also forms a number of other characters. Two of them below are in fact synonymous with 父 fù, viz:

a 爹 diē ——— father, dad, daddy 4613

Derivative:

a-1 嗲 diǎ ——— (sound) in 4614
嗲声嗲气 diǎ shēng diǎ qì trying to be charming (in tone)

b 爺=爷 yé ——— father, an old form of address for an official or rich man (first sound uttered by an infant), e.g. 4615

老爷	lǎo.ye	sir, master, lord
少爷	shǎo.ye	young master
爷爷	yé.ye	grandpa
老天爷	lǎotiānyé	God, Heaven

c 釜 fǔ ——— pot, pan, cauldron (sound of cooking), e.g. 4616

<u>釜底抽薪</u>	fǔ dǐ chōu xīn	take an urgent measure to deal with a situation (take away the firewood from under the cauldron)
<u>釜底遊魚</u>	fǔ dǐ yóu yú	a person whose fate is sealed (a fish swimming in the bottom of a pot soon to be cooked)
<u>破釜沉舟</u>	pò fǔ chén zhōu	an army's grim determination of no retreat, burn one's boats (like breaking one's cooking pot or sinking one's boat)

X4616 d 斧 fǔ ————— axe, hatchet (a fatherly axe), e.g.

斧头	fǔ.tou	axe, hatchet (bisyllabic)
斧正	fǔzhèng	(please) make corrections (like using an axe)

X4616 耶 yé the sound component of 爺 yé has been touched upon under Character No. 4190. However, 耶 is pronounced yē when used in:

耶稣	yē.su	Jesus (sound)
<u>耶稣基督</u>	yē.su jī.dū	Jesus Christ (sound)
耶和华	yē.hé.huá	Jehovah (sound)
耶路撒冷	yē.lù.sā.lěng	Jerusalem (sound)

almost as a sacred character like 聖 (= 圣) shèng for 'saint'.

耶 yé also forms the co-component of two characters:

4617 a 椰 yē ————— coconut palm, coconut tree, coco (a modern character), e.g.

椰子	yē.zi	coconut (bisyllabic)
椰干	yē.gān	copra

4618 b 椰 yé ————— (synonym of 揶 'bewitched' — an obsolete character) in

揶揄	yē.yú	ridicule, deride (doubleton)
----	-------	------------------------------

Coming back to the character 爸 **bà**, 巴 **bā** was a snake that could swallow an elephant according to several ancient records. Its use in derivatives has therefore the sense 'huge'. Apart from being borrowed for sound, it also means 'dried mass' such as in:

泥巴	níbā	mud, mire
盐巴	yánbā	salt, common salt
锅巴	guōbā	rice crust

We can count as many as *thirteen* derivatives of 巴 **bā**, viz:

- a 把 **bǎ** ————— hold, grasp, control, monopolize, dominate, guard, watch, handle, bundle, bunch, classifier for objects with handle or that can be handled with one grasp or something that has weight in the abstract sense (where the hand can handle as handling 巴 **bā** 'snake') X4618

This character has been explained under Character No. 0331. Further examples of bisyllabic expressions involving this character are found in the following:

把舵	bǎduò	hold the rudder, at the helm
把酒	bǎjiǔ	hold cup in hand and drink
把握	bǎwò	hold, grasp, assurance, certainty
加把劲	jiā bǎ jìn	make an extra effort (add strength to the grasp)
印把子	yìn bǎ .zi *	seal of authority (seal grasp)
把持不定	bǎchí bùdìng	wavering, undecided (cannot make grasp firm)
把持	bǎchí	control, dominate, monopolize
把守	bǎshǒu	guard
把戏	bǎxì	acrobatics, jugglery, dirty tricks (play under watch)
把稳	bǎwěn	play safe (handle steadily)
把柄	bǎbǐng	handle

* The change of intonation is to facilitate pronunciation.

把手	bǎ.shou	handle, grip, knob
<u>刀把子</u>	dāobà.zi *	knife handle
倒把	dǎobǎ	engage in profiteering (reverse the handle i.e. against normal course of business)
草把	cǎobǎ	a bundle or bunch of straw
<u>一把刀</u>	yībǎ dāo	a knife
<u>一把椅子</u>	yībǎ yǐ.zi	a chair
<u>一把米</u>	yībǎ mǐ	a handful of rice
<u>一把年纪</u>	yībǎ niánjǐ	of quite an age

4619 b 芭 bā ————— (huge plant) in

芭蕉	bājiāo	banana tree (huge palm)
<u>芭蕉扇</u>	bājiāoshàn	palm-leaf fan
<u>芭蕾舞</u>	bālěiwǔ	ballet (sound)

4620 c 疤 bā ————— scar (dried sick growth on skin), e.g.

疤痕	bāhén	scar (bisyllabic)
----	-------	-------------------

4621 d 笆 bā ————— (large-rooted bamboo) in

籬(=篱)笆	lí.bā	bamboo fence
--------	-------	--------------

X4621 e 吧 bā ————— in

酒吧	jiǔbā	(drinking) bar (sound)
----	-------	------------------------

吧 .ba see Character No. 0428

4622 f 钹 bǎ ————— palladium (sound)

4623 g 靶 bǎ ————— target

The original meaning of 靶 *bǎ* was leather bridle by means of which man handles horse; by extension, it becomes the spot that man wishes to reach, e.g.

靶子	<i>bǎ.zi</i>	target (bisyllabic)
打靶	<i>dǎbǎ</i>	shooting practice

耙	<i>bà</i>	_____	harrow (break up dried and hardened lumps in ploughing (耒))
耙	<i>pá</i>	_____	wooden rake (for ploughing)

4624

肥	<i>féi</i>	_____	fat, loose, fertile, rich, fertilize, fertilizer
---	------------	-------	--

4625

巴 *bā* in this character was a mistransformation because its original pattern in 肥 *féi* was 𠂔 whereas 巴 *bā* should be 𠂔. The former meant a corpulent hunchback. Hence to mean 'fat', e.g.

肥胖	<i>féipàng</i>	fat, corpulent
肥大	<i>féidà</i>	loose, baggy, fat, plump, corpulent
肥猪	<i>féizhū</i>	fat pig
肥皂	<i>féizào</i>	soap (fat honey locust)
肥沃	<i>féiwò</i>	fertile, rich
肥缺	<i>féiquē</i>	lucrative post (originally was a vacant post)
肥田	<i>féitián</i>	fertile land, fertilize the soil
肥料	<i>féiliào</i>	fertilizer
化肥	<i>huàféi</i>	chemical fertilizer

葩	<i>pā</i>	_____	flower (big whitish plant) in
---	-----------	-------	-------------------------------

4626

奇葩 *qípā* wonder flower

箬	<i>pá</i>	_____	bamboo rake (an object made of bamboo to be held by hand)
---	-----------	-------	---

4627

4628 | 琶 pá ————— (王 * resembles the arrangement of strings on a musical instrument; 巴 bā 'big instrument') in

4629 琵琶 pí.pā Chinese musical instrument called Pipa (doubleton)

4630 While on 琵琶 pí.pā, another doubleton 琴瑟 qín.sè 'base stringed instruments (figurative of matrimonial harmony)' could be introduced at the same time. However, each of the two characters could *also* be paired with another character to form a new bisyllabic expression, such as:

小提琴	xiǎotíqín	violin
口琴	kǒuqín	harmonica
钢琴	gāngqín	piano
琴弦	qínxián	string (of a musical instrument)
琴键	qínjiàn	key (on a musical instrument)
瑟瑟	sèsè	(of wind) rustle (sound)
瑟缩	sèsuō	curl up with cold, cower

4632 m 杷 pá ————— (fruit grown in huge clusters) in

枇杷	pípá	loquat (doubleton)
----	------	--------------------

x4632 8073 養=养 yǎng — raise, feed, rear, grow, foster, adoptive, support, provide for, rest, recuperate, heal, maintain, keep in good order, e.g.

养育	yǎngyù	raise by giving birth = give birth and feed
养鸡	yǎngjī	raise chicken
养虎贻患	yǎng hǔ yí huàn	appeasement brings disaster (to rear a tiger is to court danger)
养花	yǎnghuā	grow flowers

* 王 can also mean 'plenty of jade', then it figuratively describes the value of the sound such musical instruments produce. The other co-component thus becomes a sound component.

养母	yǎngmǔ	foster mother
养子	yǎng.zi	adopted son
供养	gòngyǎng	support (livelihood)
养活	yǎng.huó	support, feed, raise
给养	jǐyǎng	provisions
养老	yǎnglǎo	provide for the aged, live out one's life in retirement
养病	yǎngbìng	recuperate (take rest after sickness)
养伤	yǎngshāng	heal one's wounds
保养	bǎoyǎng	maintenance
养路	yǎnglù	maintain a road or railway

One derivative of 養 yǎng, i.e.

癢=痒 yǎng — itch, tickle (a sick feeling that one wants to get rid of like giving away fodder), e.g. X4632

痒得很	yǎng.dehěn	very itchy
发痒	fāyǎng	feel itch
怕痒	pàiyǎng	ticklish
搔到痒处	sāo dào yǎng chù	hit the nail on the head (scratching has reached the point where it really itches)

8077 **岔** chà — diverge, branch off, fork, turn off, e.g.

4633

分岔	fēnchà	diverge, lead off in different direction
岔口	chàkǒu	where the road leads off in another direction
岔开	chàkāi	diverge to another topic, change subject
岔路	chàlù	branch road

三岔路口

sānchà lùkǒu

a junction of three roads

岔子

chà.zi

accident, untoward turn of events (a sudden turning off)

4634 8080

貧

pín

impoverished, overspend, poor, deficient, e.g.

贫穷

pínqióng

impoverished, needy, poor (bisyllabic)

贫嘴

pínzuǐ

garrulous, loquacious (overspend one's mouth or words)

贫苦

pínkǔ

poor, badly off

贫困

pínkùn

poor, hard up

贫寒

pínhán

poverty-stricken

赤贫

chìpín

stark poverty

贫贱

pínjiàn

in straitened and humble circumstances

贫血

pínxuè

anaemia (deficient of blood)

贫乏

pínfá

short, lacking

贫瘠

pínjí

barren, infertile

4635

8090

糴 = 采

dí

buy in (grain) (翟 dí for pronunciation)

x4635 8091

氣 = 气

qì

air, breath, smell, odour, gas, atmosphere, manner, spirit, morale, get angry, bully, insult, enrage, e.g.

空气

kōngqì

air (empty air)

气动

qìdòng

pneumatic (air moved)

气缸

qìgāng

air cylinder

透气

tòuqì

take a breath

气功

qìgōng

deep breathing exercise

气力	qìlì	effort, energy, strength
力气	lìqì	physical strength, effort
气息	qìxī	breath, flavour
气吁吁	qì xūxū	panting
臭气	chòuqì	foul smell, bad odour
气味	qìwèi	smell, odour, smack, taste
气味相投	qìwèi xiāng tóu	be birds of a feather
毒气	dúqì	poisonous gas
口气	kǒuqì	tone, note, implication
秋高气爽	qiū gāo qì shuǎng	fine autumn weather (high sky and dry atmosphere of autumn)
气氛	qìfēn	atmosphere
气候	qìhòu	climate
气象	qìxiàng	meteorological phenomena, atmosphere, spectacle
气象万千	qìxiàng wànwān	spectacular, majestic (tens of thousands of spectacles)
官气	guānqì	red tape manners, bureaucratic airs
气度	qìdù	tolerance
气短	qìduǎn	short of breath, be discouraged
气概	qìgài	lofty quality
气量	qìliàng	tolerance (scale of generosity)
气质	qìzhì	temperament, disposition, qualities
朝气	zhāoqì	youthful vigour or spirit
气馁	qìněi	become dejected, lose heart (spirit downed)
气色	qìsè	complexion (spirit and color)

士气	shìqì	morale (of soldiers, etc.)
气昂昂	qì áng'áng	full of mettle
打气	dǎqì	boost the morale, pump air in
气节	qìjié	integrity, moral courage
气势	qìshì	momentum (morale and tendency)
生气	shēngqì	get angry
气恼	qìnao	get angry, be ruffled
气话	qìhuà	words to vent anger
气冲冲	qì chōngchōng	furious
气愤	qìfèn	indignant
受气	shòuqì	bullied
气人	qìrén	(I, the man) feel insulted
气死	qìsǐ	enraged (causing burst to the point of being killing)

氣 (=气) qì has two derivatives which are used only in combination with another character forming a bisyllabic:

4636	a	氣=恚	kài	—— (long breath from the heart) in
		敌恚	díkài	hatred towards the enemy
4637	b	餽=飢	xì	—— (eat the air only), e.g.
		餽羊	xìyáng	sacrificial lamb

4638 8181 短 duǎn ——— short, brief, lack, owe, weak point

According to the ancients 矢 shǐ 'arrow' was to measure the length of things while 豆 dòu 'meat bowl' was to measure the height of things. 短 duǎn obtained its meaning from the conclusion reached in comparing 豆 dòu 'meat bowl' with 矢 shǐ 'arrow'. 豆 dòu was never as tall as 矢 shǐ. Therefore 短 is 'short'. All other meanings enumerated above were extensions of this original sense. Some of the following expressions may be somewhat hard for the Western mind to grasp:

短小	duǎnxiǎo	short and small
短小精悍	duǎnxiǎo jīnghàn	not of imposing stature but strong and capable
说长道短	shuō cháng dào duǎn	gossip (talk long and short)
短见	duǎnjiàn	shortsighted view, suicide
短装	duǎnzhuāng	dressed in Chinese-style jacket and trousers
短工	duǎngōng	casual labourer
短不了	duǎn.buliǎo	cannot do without, cannot avoid, have to
理短	lǐduǎn	lack sound argument
短缺	duǎnquē	lack of, shortage (bisyllabic)
短少	duǎnshǎo	deficient, owe
短处	duǎn.chu	shortcomings, weak point

頭 (= 头) tóu is of course the most popular derivative of 豆 dòu which X4638 in fact also forms the co-component of four other characters:

- a 荳 = 豆 dòu ——— bean, pea X4638
- b 痘 dòu ——— smallpox (pea-like sick eruption on the skin), e.g. 4639
- 痘苗 dòumiáo bovine vaccine

c 脰 dòu ——— neck (the part of the body that resembles a part of 豆) 4640

d 逗 dòu ——— stop, stay, a slight pause in reading, provoke, tease, play with, e.g. 4641

- 逗留 dòuliú stop, stay
- 逗号 dòuhào comma (a stay sign)
- 逗笑 dòuxiào provoke laughter
- 逗引 dòuyǐn tease
- 逗弄 dòu.nong tease, kid, make fun of

豆 dòu 'ancient meat bowl' was also a sacrificial vessel; it should not be pushed around inadvertently and was therefore something to be placed in the distance, i.e. under any circumstances one must *stop* before it. Breaking the rule would be a provocation or blasphemous. Hence the sense of 'provoke' and 'tease' for *no stop*.

4642 8410 针 zhēn ——— needle, stitch, anything like a needle, injection, acupuncture

The co-component 十 in 针 zhēn is not the sign for 'ten', but the hieroglyph of a 'needle' with a thread visible at the top end. Here the needle is, of course, made of metal (金), e.g.

缝一针	féng yīzhēn	sew a stitch
秒针	miǎozhēn	second hand (of a watch)
打针	dǎzhēn	injection
针灸	zhēnjiū	acupuncture and moxibustion

In the following expressions 针 zhēn is used in the metaphorical sense:

针砭	zhēnbian	point out somebody's errors and offer salutary advice (an ancient form of acupuncture to cure disease)
针对	zhēnduì	be directed at, be aimed at, in the light of, in accordance with, in connection with (the needle is pointing to)
针锋相对	zhēnfēng xiāngduì	be diametrically opposed to (the point of two needles facing each other)
针大的窟窿，斗大的风	zhēn dà.de kū.long, dòu dà.de fēng	a little leak will sink a great ship (a cavity the size of a needle, but winds in volumes of decalitres = the result is conceivable)

4643 8573 蚀 shí ——— lose, erode, e.g.
2042

蚀本	shíbēn	lose one's capital
蚀刻	shíkè	etching
<u>风雨侵蚀</u>	fēngyǔ qīnshí	erosion by wind and rain

8712 卸 xiè ———— unload, discharge, strip, remove, shirk, e.g.

4644

卸载	xièzài	unload, discharge
卸货	xièhuò	unload cargo
卸肩	xièjiān	lay down burden from one's shoulder
卸任	xièrèn	quit office
<u>卸零件</u>	xiè língjiàn	strip parts from a machine
卸妆	xièzhuāng	remove stage-makeup and costume
卸责	xièzé	shirk the responsibility

卸 xiè has two derivatives in which the sense 'from a high position' remains, viz:

a 御 yù ———— drive, of an emperor, imperial (go somewhere in a high or elevated position), e.g. 4645

驾御	jià yù	drive (a horse, cart), control, master
御者	yùzhě	carriage driver
<u>御花园</u>	yùhuāyuán	imperial garden
御用	yùyòng	for the use of an emperor, serve as a tool

b 禦=御 yù ———— resist, ward off (react (示) from a high position), e.g. 4645

禦(=御)敌	yùdí	resist the enemy
禦寒	yùhán	keep out the cold

and one half brother which looks very much like it but which is a different character, i.e.

4646

銜=街 v. 啣

xián 'hold high up in the mouth', 'bear', 'rank', 'title'
— see also Location X5655. However, 啣 xián applies to the first and second meaning only, i.e. 'hold up in the mouth' and 'bear'.

X4646 8778

飲=饮

yǐn — drink, keep in the heart, e.g.

饮料	yǐnliào	drink, beverage
饮食	yǐnshí	diet, food and drink
饮水思源	yǐnshuǐ sī yuán	never forget where one's happiness comes from (when you drink water think of its source)
饮鸩止渴	yǐn zhèn zhǐ kě	seek temporary relief regardless of the consequence (drink poison to quench thirst)
饮泣	yǐnqì	weep in silence
饮恨	yǐnhèn	nurse a grievance

Puzzles 9000 — 9999

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronunciation	Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
9001	忙	máng	state of things that causes one lose heart 亡 (I 10) 心 (B19)
9042	劣	liè	little toil applied 少 (Ch.No.4391) 力 (A4)
9071	卷	juǎn	fold up from top 𠂔 (I 12) 𠂔 (I 17)
9080	尖	jiān	top small, bottom big 小 (K6) 大 (K5)
9188	煩=烦	fán	fire in the head 火 (C6a) 頁 (B22)

4-Corner Index	Character	Pronunciation	Significance from the breakdown (numbers in brackets are Bushou Classification Numbers)
9501	性	xìng	nature of heart from the day ↑ (B20) of birth 生(Ch.No.0304)
9892	粉	fěn	rice divided or sundered 米(F4a)分(Ch.No.0197)
9942	勞=劳	láo	enthusiastic with toil 勞(I 6) 力(A4)
9990	榮=荣	róng	abundant fire induced by wood 榮(I 6) 木(C1)

Answers to Puzzles 9000 – 9999

9001 忙 máng ——— fully occupied, busy, hurry, make haste, rush, X4646
e.g.

忙于	mángyú	fully occupied by, busy at
忙碌	mánglù	be busy, bustle about
忙里偷闲	mánglǐ tōu xián	steal leisure from fully occupied life
幫(=帮)忙	bāngmáng	help (help get <i>no</i> or less busy)
忙什么	máng shén.me	what is the hurry?
匆忙	cōngmáng	hurried, make haste
忙乱	mángluàn	be in a rush and a muddle
慌忙	huāngmáng	in a great rush, in a flurry
手忙脚乱	shǒu máng jiǎo luàn	in a frantic rush

9042 劣 liè ——— inferior, of low quality, bad, e.g.

4647

劣等	lièděng	of inferior quality, low-grade
----	---------	--------------------------------

劣势	lièshǐ	inferior position
优劣	yōuliè	good or bad
<u>劣根性</u>	liègēn xìng	deep-rooted bad habits
劣迹	lièjì	misdeed, evildoing (bad trace left behind)

4648 9071 **捲=卷** juǎn — roll up, sweep off, carry along, roll, spool, reel, e.g.

卷起	juǎnqǐ	roll up
卷 <u>鋪盖</u> *	juǎn pū.gai	pack up and quit, get the sack
卷绕	juǎnrào	to wind
<u>卷心菜</u>	juǎnxīncài	cabbage (vegetable with a rolled-up center)
卷走	juǎnzǒu	sweep away, carry away
卷人	juǎnrù	be drawn into, be involved in
卷逃	juǎntáo	abscond with valuables
<u>卷土重来</u>	juǎntǔ chónglái	stage a comeback (roll the earth (=with all the old influence) and come back)
卷烟	juǎnyān	cigarette, cigar (tobacco rolls)
<u>一卷软片</u>	yījuǎn ruǎnpian	a roll of film
<u>半卷电线</u>	bànjuǎn diànxian	half a spool of wire
卷轴	juǎnzhóu	scroll, reel

卷 juàn — book, volume, examination paper, file, dossier, e.g.


<u>手不释卷</u>	shǒu bù shì juàn	always have a book in one's hand
<u>第四卷</u>	dìsìjuàn	volume IV
交卷	jiāojiuàn	hand in an examination paper

* 鋪盖 pū.gai actually means 鋪 pū 'bed spread' and 盖 gài 'blanket cover'.

查卷	chájuàn	look through the files
卷宗	juànzōng	folder, file, dossier

Ancient Chinese books are generally bound with soft covers. Thus they can be and were often rolled up and held in the hand while being read. Hence 'roll' is used to represent 'book'.

Five derivatives:

a  quān ———— circle, ring, encircle, mark with a circle (confine to a circle like being rolled up), e.g. 4649

圆	quān	circle, ring (bisyllabic)
圈子	quān.zi	circle, ring (bisyllabic)
圈里人	quānlǐrén	person of the inner circle
文化圈	wénhuàquān	literary circle
救生圈	jiùshēngquān	buoy (life-saving circle)
花圈	huāquān	wreath (flower circle)
一圈	yíquān	one round
绕圈	ràoque	(do) in a roundabout way
猪圈	zhūjuàn *	pigsty (to encircle pigs)
圈套	quāntào	snare, trap (to frame a person)
圈点	quāndiǎn	punctuate (with periods or small circles), mark words and phrases for special attention with dots or small circles

b 倦 juàn ———— tired, weary (man rolls up), e.g. 4650

疲倦	píjuàn	tired, fatigued, sleepy (bisyllabic)
困倦	kùnjuàn	exhausted, tired out
倦容	juànróng	tired looking

* Note the different intonation for the sense 'sty', 'pen' (animal).

倦意	juànyì	droopy, drowsy, weary of exacting task
倦勤	juànqín	be tired of work, want to retire from active life

4651	c	蜷	quán	——	curl up, huddle up (like a rolled-up worm), e.g.
		蜷伏	quánfú		curl up, huddle up, lie with the knees drawn up
		蜷曲	quánqū		curl, coil
		蜷缩	quánsuō		roll up, huddle up, curl up
X4651	d	鬟	quán	——	curly, wavy — see Character No. 4174
4652	e	绺	quǎn	——	(huddled up like silks) in
		绺绺	qiǎnquǎn		(of love between man and woman) deeply attached to each other (doubleton)

4653 9080 尖 jiān ——— pointed, tapering, point, tip, top, piercing, sharp, acute, the best of its kind, the pick of the bunch, e.g.

尖尖	jiānjiān	pointed
尖刀	jiāndāo	pointed or sharp knife, dagger
削尖	xuējiān	taper
鼻尖	bíjiān	nose tip, have an acute sense of smell
指尖	zhǐjiān	finger tip
塔尖	tǎjiān	the pinnacle of a pagoda
尖叫	jiānjiào	scream (top voiced crying)
尖利	jiānlì	piercing, sharp, keen, cutting, shrill
眼尖	yǎnjiān	have sharp eyes

耳尖	ěrjiān	have sharp ears
尖锐	jiānrui	sharp-pointed, penetrating, incisive, shrill, piercing, intense, acute
尖刻	jiānkè	acrimonious, caustic, biting
<u>尖酸刻薄</u>	jiānsuān kèbó	tart and mean, bitterly sarcastic
尖子	jiān.zi	the best of its kind, the cream of the crop
尖端	jiānduān	pointed end, acme, peak, most advanced, sophisticated
尖兵	jiānbīng	pathbreaker, vanguard

9188 煩 fán ————— be vexed, irritable, be worried, be tired of, superfluous and confusing, trouble, e.g. 4654

烦恼	fánnǎo	be vexed, be worried
心烦	xīnfán	feel vexed, irritable
烦躁	fánzào	be fidgety, be agitated
烦闷	fánmèn	be unhappy, be worried
厌烦	yànfán	bored, be tired of
烦琐	fánsuǒ	petty (boring and trivial)
烦冗	fánrǒng	diverse and complicated, lengthy and tedious
<u>要言不烦</u>	yàoyán bùfán	giving the essentials in simple language (briefing must not be tiresome)
麻烦	má.fan	trouble (as vexating as in handling hemp)
烦劳	fánláo	trouble (causing toil)

In most cases, just as with the character 尖 jiān, the exact meaning of the expression will have to be determined by the second leg. The first leg is just to express a general mood.

性

xìng

sex, nature, character, disposition, property, quality, suffix to denote nature, scope, form, e.g.

性别	xìngbié	sex (bisyllabic)
阳性	yángxìng	the masculine gender
阴性	yīnxìng	the feminine gender
中性	zhōngxìng	neuter gender
性慾	xìngyù	sexual desire
性感	xìnggǎn	sex appeal
性病	xìngbìng	venereal disease
性命	xìngmìng	life
<u>性命交关</u>	xìngmìng jiāo guān	a matter of life and death (life in the hands of the pass authority)
记性	jì.xìng	power of memory
本性	běnxìng	man's inborn nature
性格	xìnggé	nature, disposition, temperament
性情	xìngqíng	disposition, temperament, temper
性子	xìng.zi	temper, strength, potency
性急	xìngjí	short-tempered
性向	xìngxiàng	disposition
性能	xìngnéng	function, performance, property
性质	xìngzhì	quality, nature, character
<u>可能性</u>	kěnéngxìng	possibility
<u>灵活性</u>	línghuóxìng	adaptability
<u>正确性</u>	zhèngquèxìng	correctness
<u>准确性</u>	zhǔnquèxìng	accuracy
慢性	mànxìng	chronic

This is a very often seen character and can be taken as a representative example of Chinese suffixes (to describe quality, nature and character) as a whole. It will take a while for a Western mind to form this new concept because of its universality and generality, or one may say it is too vague a notion. But it originated from 'life'. Suffice it to say here that 性 xìng implies 'alive (生) with a beating heart (心)'. All other senses were derived by extension.

生 shēng has been briefly touched upon under Character No. 0304. X4655 Its original pattern 乚 hinted at growth from the ground. It has varying meanings or implications but by treating it as a prefix signifying 'give birth to', 'living' or 'alive', one can generally grasp the meaning of a bisyllabic expression through the sense indicated by the second leg.

First of all, 生 shēng has the following long list of meanings: 'give birth to', 'bear', 'grow', 'existence', 'life', 'livelihood', 'living', 'get', 'have', 'unripe', 'green', 'raw', 'uncooked', 'unprocessed', 'crude', 'unfamiliar', 'unacquainted', 'stiff', 'mechanical', 'pupil', 'student (or unfamiliar with old knowledge)', 'the male character in Beijing opera', 'suffix for certain professions'.

The following are examples of bisyllabics, especially those difficult to absorb readily by the Western mind:

生產	shēngchǎn	give birth to, produce, manufacture
生孩子	shēng hái.zi	give birth to a child
生日	shēng.rì	birthday
生辰	shēngchén	birthday (including the sense of 'hour')
生育	shēngyù	give birth to, bear
轻生	qīngshēng	commit suicide (make lightly of one's life)
生殖	shēngzhí	reproduction
派生词	pàishēngcí	derivative (words)
生性	shēngxìng	natural disposition
新生力量	xīnshēng lì.liang	new emerging force

<u>生老病死</u>	shēng lǎo bǐng sǐ	birth, age, illness and death
生长	shēngzhǎng	grow, grow up, be brought up
生息	shēngxī	live, grow, propagate, bear interest
生根	shēnggēn	take root
<u>生花妙笔</u>	shēng huā miào bǐ	from a gifted pen (wonder pen that produces blossoms)
<u>生力军</u>	shēnglìjūn	fresh troops, new force (the troops that create strength)
花生	huāshēng	peanut, groundnut (grown from fallen flower)
生油	shēngyóu	peanut oil (abbreviation of 花生油 huāshēngyóu)
一生	yīshēng	all one's life, one's lifetime
生平	shēngpíng	all one's life (in the normal course of life)
生前	shēngqián	before one's death, during one's lifetime
<u>起死回生</u>	qǐ sǐ huí shēng	bring back to life (from death)
生命	shēngmìng	life
<u>生命力</u>	shēngmìnglì	life-force, vitality
<u>生命线</u>	shēngmìngxiàn	lifeline
生活	shēnghuó	life, live, livelihood
生理	shēnglǐ	physiology
生机	shēngjī	lease of life, life, vitality
生趣	shēngqù	joy of life
生计	shēngjì	means of livelihood
生意	shēng.yì	business, trade (ideas for livelihood)
生意	shēngyì	tendency to grow, life and vitality

生涯	shēngyá	career, profession
谋生	móushēng	earn one's livelihood, make a living
生存	shēngcún	subsist, exist, live
生路	shēnglù	way out (to life)
生杀予夺	shēng shā yǔ duó	hold power over somebody's life and property (let live or kill, give or deprive)
生灵	shēnglíng	the people (living souls)
生物	shēngwù	living things
生动	shēngdòng	vivid (live and moving)
生俘	shēngfú	capture alive
生灵涂炭	shēnglíng tú tàn	the people are plunged into an abyss of misery (living souls in mire and on burning charcoal)
生龙活虎	shēng lóng huó hǔ	full of vim and vigor (like live dragon and tiger)
生病	shēngbǐng	fall ill (have illness, get sick)
生疮	shēngchuāng	have or get boils
生效	shēngxiào	go into effect, become effective
生火	shēnghuǒ	make a fire
生色	shēngsè	add colour to, add lustre to, give added significance to
生气	shēngqì	get angry, take offence, life, vitality
生锈	shēngxiù	get rusty
生事	shēngshì	make trouble, create a disturbance
生疑	shēngyí	be suspicious (have doubt)
生苹果	shēng píngguǒ	green or unripe apple

生菜	shēngcài	lettuce
生姜	shēngjiāng	ginger (bisyllabic of 姜 jiāng)
生吞活剥	shēng tūn huó bō	accept something uncritically (swallow something raw or skinned alive)
生肉	shēngròu	raw meat
生丝	shēngsī	raw silk
生漆	shēngqī	raw lacquer
生米煮成熟饭	shēngmǐ zhǔchéng shúfàn	what is done cannot be undone (the rice is cooked)
生水	shēngshuǐ	unboiled water
生地	shēngdì	virgin soil, uncultivated land
生铁	shēngtiě	pig iron (unwrought iron)
生疏	shēngshū	not familiar, out of practice, rusty
人生地不熟	rén shēng dì bù shú	a stranger in a strange place
生人	shēngrén	stranger
生字	shēngzì	new character
生僻	shēngpì	uncommon, rare
生手	shēngshǒu	somebody new to a job (an unfamiliar hand)
生恐	shēngkǒng	for fear that (be unfamiliar and fear)
生怕	shēngpà	for fear that, lest
生硬	shēngyìng	stiff, rigid, harsh
生凑	shēngcòu	mechanically put together
生搬硬套	shēng bān yìng tào	copy mechanically with disregard to specific conditions
师生	shīshēng	teacher and student
学生	xuéshēng	pupil, student

女生	nǚshēng	girl student
老生	lǎoshēng	the older male character type in Beijing opera, etc.
医生	yīshēng	doctor

Apart from 性 *xìng* as above and 姓 *xìng* discussed under Character No. 4330, there are four more derivatives of 生 *shēng*, viz:

a 性 *shēng* ——— animal sacrifice, domestic animal (living cattle), e.g. 4656

牺牲	xīshēng	a beast slaughter for sacrifice, sacrifice, give up, do something at the expense of
牲畜	shēngchù	domestic animals, livestock
牲口	shēng.kou	draught animals, beasts of burden

b 笙 *shēng* ——— sheng — a reed pipe wind instrument (bamboo that produces 13 sounds), e.g. 4657

笙歌	shēnggē	playing and singing
----	---------	---------------------

c 勝=胜 *shèng* — victory, success, surpass, be superior to, be better than, superb, lovely, be equal to, can bear, e.g. 4658

胜利	shènglì	victory, triumph, successful, triumphantly
胜仗	shèngzhàng	victorious battle
得胜	déshèng	win (victory)
胜败=胜负	shèngbài=shèngfù	victory or defeat, success or failure
胜诉	shèngsù	win a lawsuit
胜不骄, 败不馁	shèng bùjiāo, bài bùněi	not dizzy with success nor depressed because of failure
操胜券	cāo shèngquàn	be sure to win (hold a winning ticket)
胜算	shèngsuàn	a stratagem which ensures success

事实胜于雄辩 shìshí shèngyú xióngbiàn

facts speak louder than (surpass)
words

聊胜于无 liáo shèng yú wú

slightly better than none

胜地 shèngdì

famous scenic spot (superb
place)

胜景 shèngjǐng

wonderful scenery (lovely view)

胜任 shèngrèn

competent, qualified (equal to
the job)

数不胜数 shǔ bùshèng shǔ

too numerous to count (cannot
bear counting)

胜

shèng

peptide (also called 肽 tài — see Character No. 5049)

眚

shěng

(ancient meaning: 'eye cataract') unfortunate mistake (some new
growth in the eye), e.g.

不以一眚掩大德

bù yǐ yīshěng yǎn dàdé

not to let one unfortunate mistake cover up
a great virtue

旌

jīng see Character No. 0818

𢇛 is an obsolete character or non-character in List B. Its ancient meaning is 'the interstices between two planks in the boat body' which denoted 'cohesion' or 'close co-operation'. It was absolutely necessary to make the boat impervious to sea or river water. This non-character is involved in ten characters in which it occupies three quarters of the space so that only the south-east corner varies.

a **勝=胜** shèng as above. When close co-operation is 'strengthened' (力), it is 'victory', this being the beginning of a crude notion of team efforts.

4660 b **賸=剩** shèng — surplus, remnant (conclusion from close co-operation in the case of money (貝) business), e.g.

剩余

shèngyú

surplus, remainder

剩货

shèngguò

surplus goods

剩下	shèng.xiá	be left (over), remain
所剩无几	suǒ shèng wú jǐ	there is not much left

乘 chéng is 'ride', 剩 shèng can then be interpreted 'on the ride of a knife (刀)'. If the cut is not into two exact halves, the smaller piece is definitely the 'remnant'.

c 塍 = 塍 chéng — a path between fields (interstices between fields) 4661

d 誊 = 誊 téng — transcribe, copy out (complete fit like between two planks in the boat body), e.g. 4662

誊录 (zhùlù) ténglù to dict to book transcribe, copy out

誊清 (zhùqīng) téngqīng to copy out a clean copy of

誊写 téngxiě transcribe, copy out

e 腾 téng — jump, prance, soar, rise, make room, vacate 4663

This character actually originated from the idea of 'two horses in haste' which have to be in step with each other; when one side desires to make a move, the other side has to cooperate or respond immediately. Thus formidable jumps are made possible. Hence:

腾越	téngyuè	jump over
翻腾	fānténg	toss about
腾跃	téngyuè	prance
腾腾	téngténg	steaming, seething (soaring)
腾贵	téngguì	(prices) shoot up, skyrocket
腾云驾雾	téng yún jià wù	speed across the sky, feel giddy (mount the clouds and ride the mist)
飞腾	fēiténg	soar (like flying)
腾空	téngkōng	soar, rise high into the air, rise to the sky
腾出	téngchū	make room, vacate (through soaring away)

4664 f 滕 téng ————— surname

4665 g 藤 v. 藤 téng ——— rattan, cane, vine (a plant whose branches are coherently entwined and waver like water), e.g.

藤罗	téngluó	Chinese wistaria
藤牌	téngpái	rattan shield
藤条	téngtiáo	rattan cane

4666 h 騰 téng ————— stargazer (a kind of fish with blue stripes)

4667 i 媵 yìng ————— maids accompanying a bride to her new house, concubine (girls who are in close contact with the bride)

4668 9892 粉 fěn ————— powder, noodles or vermicelli made from bean, white, white-washed, pink, e.g.

面粉	miànfěn	wheat flour, face powder
<u>爽身粉</u>	shuǎngshēnfěn	talcum powder (powder to make body feel refreshed)
粉笔	fěnbǐ	chalk
粉碎	fěnsuì	smash, shatter, crush, broken to pieces
<u>粉身碎骨</u>	fěn shēn suì gǔ	die the most cruel death (have one's body smashed to pieces)
粉丝	fěnsī	vermicelli
粉皮	fěnpí	sheet jelly made from bean
粉墙	fěngiáng	white-washed wall
粉刷	fěngshuā	white-wash
粉彩	fěncǎi	famille rose
粉红	fěnhóng	pink
红粉	hóngfěn	gaily dressed woman

分 fēn has been touched upon under Character No. 0197. Its use is very widespread because human beings realize that one can only do a part or expect a share of anything, and everything can be broken down into small particles. It denotes many things: 'divide', 'share', 'part', 'separate', 'distribute', 'allot', 'assign', 'differentiate', 'distinguish', 'branch', 'fraction', 'one-tenth', 'unit of money', 'old unit of length, area or weight', 'minutes', 'point', 'mark', 'one percent or ten percent'. As with many other characters, the meaning varies in accordance with the second leg; only when the meaning of the second leg is known, can the significance of any new bisyllabics be well understood. Exceptions are few, e.g.

分家	fēnjiā	divide up family property and live apart
分身	fēnshēn	spare time from one's main work to attend to something else (divide the body)
分心	fēnxīn	divert one's attention (heart divided)
分解	fēnjiě	decompose, break down, resolve, disclose
<u>分而治之</u>	fēn ér zhì zhī	divide and rule
<u>分水岭</u>	fēnshuǐlǐng	watershed
分野	fēnyě	dividing line
分裂	fēnliè	split, break up, fission, division
分忧	fēnyōu	share somebody's cares and burdens
分摊	fēntān	share pro rata
分肥	fēnfēi	share illegal gains (divide the extra fat)
分子	fēnzǐ	molecule
部分	bùfēn	part, section, share
<u>分道扬镳</u>	fēndào yáng biāo	each going his own way (by differently directing their dart weapon)
分娩	fēnmiǎn	give birth to child (to separate and to free)

分头	fēntóu	separately, severally
分期	fēnqī	by instalments, by stages
<u>分庭抗礼</u>	fēn tíng kàng lǐ	act independently and defiantly (face each other in a court; there is resistance as well as courtesy)
分配	fēnpèi	distribute, allot, assign
分红	fēnhóng	draw or distribute extra dividends
分明	fēnmíng	clear, clearly (differentiate, distinguish)
分晓	fēnxiǎo	outcome, solution, reason (distinguished and known)
分行	fēnháng	branch office
分寸	fēncun	sense of propriety
分毫	fēnháo	fraction, iota
分米	fēnmǐ	decimetre
分数	fēnshù	fraction, mark, grade
分文	fēnwén	a single penny
十分	shífēn	very (ten one-tenth)
<u>八分之一</u>	bā fēn zhīyī	one-eighth
一分	yīfēn	1/100 of a yuan, one fen, one minute, one mark or point, 1% (interest a month), 10% (interest a year)
<u>十二万分</u>	shí'èr wànfēn	extremely, enormously

分

fèn

—— component (broadest sense), what is within one's right or duty, e.g.

盐分	yánfèn	salt content
分量	fèn.liang	weight
<u>一分子</u>	yīfènzǐ	member, element
本分	běnfèn	one's duty

过分	guòfèn	excessive
分内	fènnèi	one's job

Apart from 扮 bàn 'play the part of'— Character No. 0379, 岔 chà 'branch off', 贫 pín 'poor' and 粉 fěn 'powder' which have been explained, there are *sixteen* characters that are developed with 分 fēn as their co-component. The sense of 'division or separation' remains the basic ingredient of their respective notion.

a 份 fēn ————— share, portion, copies (divisions to be enjoyed, offered or used by individuals), e.g. 4669

股份	gǔfèn	stock, share
一份力量	yīfèn lìliang	one's bit of efforts
一份礼品	yīfèn lǐpǐn	a gift
省份	shěngfèn	the province
年份	niánfēn	the year
两份日报	liǎngfèn rìbào	two copies of dailies
一式三份	yīshì sānfēn	copies in triplicate

b 愤 = 忿 fèn ————— anger, indignation, resentment (heart is separated or bursts), e.g. X4669

忿怒	fènnù	anger, wrath
忿恨	fènhèn	indignantly resent, detest

c 汾 fén ————— historically famous river in Shanxi Province, e.g. 4670

汾酒 fénjiǔ a kind of spirit distilled in Fenyang 汾阳

d 芬 fēn ————— tangled, confused (*undistinguishable as in woods*), e.g. 4671

治丝益芬	zhì sī yì fēn	do something which only makes matters worse (sort out silk threads improperly only to tangle them further)
------	---------------	--

4672 e 吩 fēn ————— (speak separately) in

吩咐 fēn.fu instruct, tell (doubleton)

4673 f 氛 fēn ————— atmosphere (differentiated air), e.g.

氛围 fēnwéi atmosphere (bisyllabic)

4674 g 紛 fēn ————— confused, tangled, disorderly, many and various, numerous (like silk when pulled apart), e.g.
e.g.

纷扰 fēnrǎo confusion, turmoil
纷纭 fēnyún diverse and confused
纷争 fēnzhēng dispute, wrangle (tangled struggle)
纷飞 fēnfēi fall round disorderly (fly in all directions)
纷乱 fēnlùn numerous and disorderly, helter-skelter
纷繁 fēnfán complicated and numerous
纷纷 fēnfēn one after another, in succession, numerous and confused
乱纷纷 luàn fēn fēn disorderly, chaotic
纷至沓来 fēn zhì tà lái come in a continuous stream, keep pouring in

4675 h 霁 fēn ————— (rain divided into small particles) in

雨雪霏霏 yǔ xuě fēi fēn rain and snow fall hard and fast

霁围(=氛围) fēnwéi atmosphere

X4675 i 酚 fēn ————— phenol (sound), e.g.

酚醛塑料 fēn quán sù liào phenolic plastics

4676 j 芬 fēn ————— sweet smell, fragrance (smell distributed from plant), e.g.

芬芳 fēn fāng sweet-smelling, fragrant, fragrance

芬 兰

fēnlán

Finland (sound)

j-1 蔡 fēn ——— fragrant wood 4677

k 掰. 擘 bāi ——— break off with the finger and thumb (divided by two hands or two parts of a hand) X4677

l 頒 bān ——— promulgate, issue (distribute (分) on per capita (頁) basis), e.g. 4678

頒布 bānbù promulgate, issue, publish

頒發 bānfā issue, promulgate, award

頒行 bānxíng issue for enforcement

m 寡 guǎ ——— few, scant, widowed (distribute on per capita basis under one roof) 4679

This character can actually be treated as a derivative of 頒 bān, except that the distribution or division (分) is inside the house (宀). Therefore the conclusion arrived at is that everybody or each head (頁) gets less or few. Hence the meaning 'scant'. Here the sign 八 is shared by 頁 and 分. From 'scant', the sense was extended to 'widowed' and is therefore a retrospective extension. 寡 guǎ is a character often seen and is literally very useful. Note the following quadrisyllabic expressions:

以寡敌众	yǐ guǎ dí zhòng	fight against heavy odds (pit a few against the many)
寡不敌众	guǎ bùdí zhòng	be hopelessly outnumbered (a few cannot antagonize many)
失道寡助	shī dào guǎ zhù	he who lost the Way (or fights for an unjust cause finds scant support)
沉默寡言	chénmò guǎyán	taciturn, uncommunicative (be reticent and speak a little)
寡廉鲜耻	guǎ lián xiǎn chǐ	shameless (scanty clean acts and lack of shame)
寡头政治	guǎtóu zhèngzhì	oligarchy
寡妇	guǎfù	widow

守寡	shǒuguǎ	live in widowhood
鳏寡	guānguǎ	widowers and widows
寡人	guǎrén	I, the sovereign, we (used by a royal person in proclamation instead of I)

4680 n 盼 pàn ————— hope for, long for, expect, look (assign the eyes elsewhere), e.g.

盼望	pànwàng	hope for, long for, look forward to
盼复	pànfù	I await your reply
左顾右盼	zuǒ gù yòu pàn	glance right and left, look round

4681 o 盆 pén ————— basin, tub, pot (an opening out (dividing) concave utensil or concave utensil to receive allotted water), e.g.

脸盆	liǎnpén	wash basin (for washing face)
盆地	péndì	basin (land)
澡盆	zǎopén	bathtub
花盆	huapén	flower pot
盆花	pénhuā	potted flower
盆景	pénjǐng	potted landscape
倾盆大雨	qīngpén dàyǔ	heavy downpour, torrential rain

4682 9942 勞=劳 láo ————— work, labour, put somebody to the trouble of, fatigue, toil, meritorious deed, express one's appreciation, reward, e.g.

劳动	láodòng	work, labour, physical labour, manual labour (bisyllabic)
劳逸	láoyì	labour and rest
劳方	láofāng	labour (side)
劳工运动	láogōng yùndòng	labour movement
劳力	láolì	labour, labour force

劳役	láoyì	forced labour, penal servitude
劳资	láo zī	labour and capital
<u>劳师动众</u>	láoshī dòngzhòng	drags in lots of people (labour the troops and arouse the masses)
<u>劳民伤财</u>	láo mín shāng cái	tire the people and drain the treasury
劳顿	láodùn	fatigued
劳苦	láokǔ	toil, hardwork
<u>汗马之劳</u>	hàn mǎ zhī láo	distinctions won in battle (the toil of sweating the horse)
劳绩	láo jì	merits and accomplishments
劳驾	láo jià	may I trouble you
劳神	láoshén	be a tax on one's mind, bother
<u>劳什子</u>	láoshí.zi	nuisance
劳军	láo jūn	bring greetings and gifts to army units

As in the previous cases, the second leg determines the exact meaning of the expressions.

勞(=劳) láo has several derivatives all of which have something to do with 'excessive labour', e.g.

- | | | | |
|---|-----|---|-----------------------------------|
| a | 唠=唠 | láo — in | 4683 |
| | 唠叨 | láo.dào | chatter, be garrulous (doubleton) |
| b | 癆=癆 | láo — <u>consumptive disease</u> , tuberculosis (disease caused by overwork), e.g. | 4684 |
| | 肺癆 | fèiláo | pulmonary tuberculosis |
| c | 鏐=鏐 | láo — <u>lawrencium</u> (sound) | 4685 |
| d | 撈=撈 | lāo — <u>scoop up from the water</u> , dredge up, fish for, get by improper means (a move that requires excessive labour), e.g. | 4686 |

打捞	dǎlāo	salvage
大海捞针	dàhǎi lāo zhēn	look for a needle in a haystack (fish for a needle in a deep sea)
捞本	lāoběn	win back lost wagers, recover one's losses, recoup oneself
捞取	lāoqǔ	fish for, gain
混水捞鱼	húnshuǐ lāo yú	fish in troubled (muddy) waters

4687 e

涝=涝

lào

waterlogging, inundation (excessively laboured by water), e.g.

防涝

fánglào

prevent waterlogging or inundation

排涝

páilào

drain waterlogged areas

涝灾

lào zāi

damage or crop failure caused by water-logging

4688 9990

荣=荣

róng

grow luxuriantly, flourish, honour, glory (wood that can induce abundant fire), e.g.

欣欣向荣

xīnxīn xiàng róng

growing luxuriantly

繁荣

fánróng

prosperous (many and flourishing)

光荣

guāngróng

honour, glory, credit

荣誉

róngyù

honour, honorary

荣华富贵

róng huá fù guì

glory, splendour, wealth and rank

虚荣

xūróng

vanity (false glory)

Derivatives:

4689 a

嵘=嵘

róng

(glorious mountain) in

峥嵘

zhēngróng

lofty and steep, towering, outstanding,
extraordinary (doubleton)

头角峥嵘

tóujiǎo zhēngróng

outstanding, very promising, brilliant (youth)
(with outstanding horns)

- b 蝾 = 蝾 róng — (reptile said to be able to live in fire) in 4690
 蝾螈 róngyuán salamander (doubleton)

榮 (= 榮) is a non-character. Its meaning is not much different from 榮 (= 榮) róng above, i.e. 'abundant fire'. There are eleven more derivatives:

- a 塋 = 塋 yíng — grave (much honoured land where plenty papers were burnt), e.g. 4691
 祖塋 zǔyíng ancestral graves

- b 熒 = 熒 yíng — glimmering (one 火 huǒ is not comparable to abundant fire), e.g. 4692
 熒光 yíngguāng fluorescence
 熒惑 yíng huò bewilder

- c 螢 = 螢 yíng — firefly, glowworm (fire insect), e.g. 4693

- 螢火虫 yíng huǒ chóng firefly, glowworm
 螢石 yíng shí flourspar, fluorite

- d 縈 = 縈 yíng — entangle, encompass (unrelieved as in a big fire or entwined by silk), e.g. 4694

- 縈回 yíng huí linger, hover (be entangled and always come back to)
 縈繞 yíng rào linger, hover (entangle and wind around)
 縈懷 yíng huái occupy one's mind (encompass one's bosom)
 瑣事縈身 suǒ shì yíng shēn be preoccupied with trivialities

- d-1 瀾 = 瀾 yíng — in 4695
 瀾洄 yíng huí swirl (as above but by water) (doubleton)

- e 瑩 = 瑩 yíng — jade-like stone, lustrous and transparent (lit up by firelight to look like jade) 4696

4697 e-1 澄 = 滢 yíng ——— crystal clear (as above further reinforced by water)

4698 f 營 = 营 yíng ——— seek, operate, run, camp, barracks, battalion

Analytically, this character indicates enthusiasm (𣎵) (Bushou I 6) and double mouths (吕) which means a job that will necessarily involve many people or very much talk. Its extension to things involving the army also stemmed from this basic significance, e.g.

营利	yínglì	seek profit
营生	yíngshēng	earn a living (seek to live)
营养	yíngyǎng	nutrition, nourishment (seeking to nourish)
经营	jīngyíng	run or operate a business
营造	yíngzào	construct, built (operate and build)
营救	yíngjiù	succour, rescue (operate to help)
营私舞弊	yíng sī wǔbì	engage in malpractices for selfish ends, practise graft
国营	guóyíng	state-run
营业	yíngyè	do business
营营	yíngyíng	hustling and bustling about
营地	yíngdì	campsite
营帐	yíngzhàng	tent
偷营	tōuyíng	make surprise attack on enemy camp
大本营	dàběnyíng	general headquarters
营房	yíngfáng	barracks
营长	yíngzhǎng	battalion commander

4699 g 鶯 = 莺 yīng ——— warbler, oriole (enthusiastic bird; 𣎵 or 營), e.g.

莺歌燕舞

yīng gē yàn wǔ

the joy of spring, a scene of
prosperity (orioles sing and
swallows dart)

夜莺

yèyīng

nightingale

h 𦉰=𦉰 qióng — solitary, alone, dejected (quick flying (𦉰)* around double fire), e.g. 4700

茕茕

qióngqióng

all alone, lonely

i 𦉰=𦉰 luò — prominent, outstanding (like an ox or abundant fire), e.g. 4701

卓𦉰

zhuóluò

pre-eminent, extraordinary, outstanding

𦉰𦉰

luòluò

conspicuous, apparent, obvious

𦉰𦉰大端

luòluò dà duān

salient points

* Refer Location X5497.

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 88%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

过山农家(诗)

Passing A Mountain Farm House (poem)

by Gu Kuang 唐 顾况 (A.D. 727 – 815)

板桥人渡泉声,

Wooden bridge, man ferry, noise of flowing stream,

茅檐日午鸡鸣。

Under hut eaves, midday, cockerel crows.

莫嗔焙茶烟暗,

Not annoyed with the dark clouds from baking tea leaves,

却喜晒谷天晴。

Am glad it's sunny weather for drying grains.

Line	Column 1				Column 2			
	Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt. Pronun- ciation		Chrt. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrt. Pronun- ciation	
a	1631	7224	板 bǎn				,	
b	2659	2022	桥 qiáo		1307	4772	却 què	
c	0001	8000	人 rén		5035	4060	喜 xǐ	
d	2555	0024	渡 dù		0673	1060	晒 shài	
e	0465	2690	泉 quán		0508	8060	谷 gǔ	
f	4382	4020	声 shēng		0144	1080	天 tiān	
g			,		4065	5022	晴 qíng	
h	2185	1722	茅 máo				ó	
i	4364	2726	檐 yán					
j	0040	6010	日 rì					
k	1122	8040	午 wǔ					
l	5159	7740	鸡 jī					
m	3923	2712	鸣 míng					
n			o					
o	0232	4480	莫 mò					
p	1451	4080	嗔 chēn					
q	1844	B0060	焙 bèi					
r	2390	4490	茶 chá					
s	0830	6080	烟 yān					
t	5138	0060	暗 àn					

- Up to this Chapter you can understand 75% of this article.
- By the end of this Volume you'll read 94%.
- Using ANN's Word Lists A and B in Volume 5, 100% understanding is attainable.

势

Trend

上古时代的中国人，在处理关于国家或社会问题的时候，对于「趋势」一语，非常关心。「趋势」到底是什么东西呢？

The ancient Chinese were very conscious of *trend* in dealing with matters involving the state or a society. What on earth is *trend*?

根据「兰敦屋英文词典」的定义，「趋势」一语是指「一般发展过程」、「流行倾向」、或「趋向」；据「牛津英语词典」的定义，「趋势」是指「一般发展过程」、「倾向」、或「趋向」。但在中国人的观念里，「势」字尚含有更进一步的意义。它是一种影响力。它能够使发展改变方向、后退、或消失；同时，不是直线的，而是球形的，且具有伸缩性。

The Random House Dictionary describes it as 'the general course', 'prevailing tendency' or 'drift' and in the Oxford Dictionary the meaning is 'the general course', 'tendency' or 'drift'. However, in the Chinese concept, the character 势 shì means something more than that. It is an influence. It can change its course, retreat or disappear and is not longitudinal but spherical and elastic.

在描写人事时，特别是有关众人的时候，这是一个重要的观念，因为从来没有机会，所有的人，一时之间，会有同一想法。

In describing human affairs especially with reference to matters involving the multitudes, this is an important concept, for at no time will all people think or ponder in the same way.

任何思想，能够导致一群人作出一个合理行动，事实上，都是深思熟虑的结果。在第一阶段，那总是由一个或几个具有远见的人，能以全人群的利益为前提去想出来的。

Any idea leading to a logical and reasonable action by a group of people is actually the result of thoughts conceived, in the first stage, by one or a few persons simultaneously who have foresight and are able to take collective interest into consideration.

这种行动，在开始时，只是由一小群的人在静静地进行；至第二阶段，才由其他有知识而认识这种行动有优异性的人，予以追随。在这个阶段，人民大众还是漠然罔觉，但知道的人却在一天一天地多起来。所谓「势」就在形成之中。

The action is initially taken by a small group quietly and in the second stage, followed by other knowledgeable people who recognize the merit of such a move. At this stage the masses are still in the dark. The body grows day by day. 势 shì is now in the making.

当人民大众对这种思想醒觉的时候，那已进入第三阶段，也就是老子所说的「势成之」。这个趋势，不管能否被公众接受、尊敬、或仅被感受到、使他们抱憾或者愤慨，却到了公开地步。

When the masses are awoken to it, it is already in the stage three which is what Laotse called 'trend achieves it' 势成之. The trend, whether reckoned, respected, felt, regretted or angered is now in the open.

在中国文学里，有许多成语是应用「势」字造成的，例如：

Many phrases have been coined in Chinese literature in this regard, e.g.

<u>来势汹汹</u>	láishì xiōngxiōng	the on-coming force seems overwhelming or bears down menacingly
<u>大势已去</u>	dàshì yǐqù	the big (favourable) influence is gone — the game is as good as lost
<u>因势利导</u>	yīn shì lì dǎo	take advantage of the trend and carry out effective leadership
<u>势利小人</u>	shì.lì xiǎorén	snob — ungentlemanly chap who always has his eyes set on benefit and influence
<u>势力范围</u>	shì.lì fànwei	influential sphere
<u>势不可当</u>	shì bùkě dāng	an irresistible force
<u>势所必然</u>	shì suǒ bìrán	an unavoidable result (in the making)
<u>势如破竹</u>	shì rú pòzhú	the force is like splitting bamboo
<u>势成骑虎</u>	shì chéng qíhǔ	the situation is like riding a tiger — the only way to survive is to struggle with it
<u>势均力敌</u>	shìjūn lìdí	influence counter-balanced and opposing force equaled — match each other in strength

所以中国古代的圣人，特别重视「渐进现象」的重要性，而创造出「防微杜渐」一词，它的意义是预防细微的偏差，要阻遏渐进性的破坏。

The ancient sages therefore laid stress on the importance of 'gradualism', hence the coined phrase 防微杜渐 fángwēi dùjiàn 'defend against minute aberration and obstruct gradual deterioration.'

孔子学派的门徒之一孟子（生于西元前三七二年，死于西元前二八九年）也曾说过：

Mencius (B.C. 372 – 289) a disciple of the Confucian school also said:

虽有智慧，不如乘势。

suī yǒu zhìhuì, bùrú chéngshì

'although you may have wisdom, riding on the trend is a better policy'

虽有^{*}铍基，不如待时。

suī yǒu zījī, bùrú dàishí

'although you may have hoe, it is not as good as waiting for the right time'

近代医学，对任何疾病的发展过程，也十分强调下列三个因素：

Modern medical science attaches importance to three factors in the development of any disease namely:

1. predisposition

先天倾向

xiāntiān qīngxiàng

2. precondition

先决条件

xiānjué tiáojiàn

3. precipitation

先机促成

xiānjī cùchéng

对于一切事物的形成和发展，说明起来，上面的讲法一样地可以适用，其主要理由，仍在一定要把握「势」。

which is equally applicable to the shaping or nurturing of all events or matters. The underlying reasoning is still based on the necessity of grasping 势 shì.

* 铍 zī is an obsolete character.

Line	Column 1				Column 2				Column 3			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0266	2110	上	shàng	1249	6080	题	tí	4901	2717	趋	qū
b	1464	4060	古	gǔ	0640	2762	的	.de	0939	5501	势	shì
c	0729	4030	时	shí	0729	4030	时	shí			┐	
d	0645	2324	代	dài	0733	2728	候	hòu	1296	1210	到	dào
e	0640	2762	的	.de			,		2040	7274	底	dǐ
f	0264	5000	中	zhōng	0642	7440	对	duì	0221	6080	是	shì
g	0445	6010	国	guó	0619	1040	于	yú	0210	4000	什	shì
h	0001	8000	人	rén			冫		0281	2073	么	.me
i			,		4901	2717	趋	qū	0655	5090	东	dōng
j	0261	4021	在	zài	0939	5501	势	shì	0657	1060	西	xī
k	4223	2340	处	chǔ			┐		0416	7721	呢	.ne
l	2571	6010	理	lǐ	0136	1000	一	yī			?	
m	0620	8080	关	guān	3451	1060	语	yǔ				
n	0619	1040	于	yú			,					
o	0445	6010	国	guó	0142	1111	非	fēi				
p	3998	3023	家	jiā	0905	9022	常	cháng				
q	0444	5310	或	huò	0620	8080	关	guān				
r	0322	3421	社	shè	0030	3300	心	xīn				
s	1208	8073	会	huì			o					
t	4568	3760	问	wèn			冫					

Line	Column 4				Column 5				Column 6			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	1178	7773	根	gēn	3451	1060	语	yǔ			┐	
b	3204	7726	据	jù	0221	6080	是	shì	4901	2717	趋	qū
c			┐		0335	2260	指	zhǐ	0296	2722	向	xiàng
d	5489	8010	兰	lán			┐				┐	
e	4973	0844	敦	dūn	0136	1000	一	yī			;	
f	0193	7721	屋	wū	3333	2744	般	bān	3204	7726	据	jù
g	1272	5080	英	yīng	2459	2340	发	fā			┐	
h	0112	0040	文	wén	0591	7723	展	zhǎn	0060	2500	牛	niú
i	2483	1762	词	cí	0855	4030	过	guò	3816	5000	津	jīn
j	5769	5580	典	diǎn	2877	6010	程	chéng	1272	5080	英	yīng
k			┐				┐		3451	1060	语	yǔ
l	0640	2762	的	.de			、		2483	1762	词	cí
m	1279	3080	定	dìng			┐		5769	5580	典	diǎn
n	0587	4000	义	yì	1648	B0021	流	liú			┐	
o			,		4889	2122	行	xíng	0640	2762	的	.de
p			┐		0833	2178	倾	qīng	1279	3080	定	dìng
q	4901	2717	趋	qū	0296	2722	向	xiàng	0587	4000	义	yì
r	0939	5501	势	shì			┐				,	
s			┐				、				┐	
t	0136	1000	一	yī	0444	5310	或	huò	4901	2717	趋	qū

Line	Column 7				Column 8				Column 9			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0939	5501	势	shì	0296	2722	向	xiàng	0772	1050	更	gēng
b			┐				┐		4027	5500	进	jìn
c	0221	6080	是	shì			。		0136	1000	一	yī
d	0335	2260	指	zhǐ	0437	6010	但	dàn	4406	2120	步	bù
e			┐		0261	4021	在	zài	0640	2762	的	de
f	0136	1000	一	yī	0264	5000	中	zhōng	0207	0033	意	yì
g	3333	2744	般	bān	0445	6010	国	guó	0587	4000	义	yì
h	2459	2340	发	fā	0001	8000	人	rén			。	
i	0591	7723	展	zhǎn	0640	2762	的	de	0176	3071	它	tā
j	0855	4030	过	guò	2278	7740	观	guān	0221	6080	是	shì
k	2877	6010	程	chéng	1993	8033	念	niàn	0136	1000	一	yī
l			┐		0598	6010	里	lǐ	3774	5000	种	zhǒng
m			、				、		0560	6090	影	yǐng
n			┐				┐		5142	2722	响	xiǎng
o	0833	2178	倾	qīng	0939	5501	势	shì	0003	4002	力	lì
p	0296	2722	向	xiàng			┐				。	
q			┐		1058	1740	字	zì	0176	3071	它	tā
r			、		0120	9022	尚	shàng	1218	2221	能	néng
s	0444	5310	或	huò	0314	8060	含	hán	2908	2762	夠	gòu
t	4901	2717	趋	qū	0226	4022	有	yǒu	2377	5000	使	shǐ

Line	Column 10				Column 11				Column 12			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	2459	2340	发	fā	0653	5350	线	xiàn	0261	4021	在	zài
b	0591	7723	展	zhǎn	0640	2762	的	.de	4292	4460	描	miáo
c	2713	1874	改	gǎi			,		2080	3712	写	xiě
d	3712	0033	变	biàn	0050	1022	而	ér	0001	8000	人	rén
e	0802	0022	方	fāng	0221	6080	是	shì	3071	5000	事	shì
f	0296	2722	向	xiàng	0462	4390	球	qiú	0729	4030	时	shí
g			,		2631	1044	形	xíng			,	
h	0652	7226	后	hòu	0640	2762	的	.de	1370	4034	特	tè
i	1185	7773	退	tuì			,		0643	6042	别	bié
j			,		0433	7710	且	qiě	0221	6080	是	shì
k	0444	5310	或	huò	2286	7780	具	jù	0226	4022	有	yǒu
l	3271	9022	消	xiāo	0226	4022	有	yǒu	0620	8080	关	guān
m	4516	2580	失	shī	1133	5000	伸	shén	0149	8088	众	zhòng
n			;		5168	3026	缩	suō	0001	8000	人	rén
o	0284	7722	同	tóng	4655	2510	性	xìng	0640	2762	的	.de
p	0729	4030	时	shí			o		0729	4030	时	shí
q			,						0734	2728	候	hòu
r	0119	1090	不	bù							,	
s	0221	6080	是	shì					0596	0040	这	zhè
t	0699	4010	直	zhí					0221	6080	是	shì

Line	Column 13				Column 14				Column 15			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0136	1000	一	yī	0001	8000	人	rén	1039	2221	任	rèn
b	0286	8020	个	gè			,		0277	1062	何	hé
c	3770	2010	重	zhòng	0136	1000	一	yī	4473	6033	思	sī
d	1290	1040	要	yào	0729	4030	时	shí	1857	4690	想	xiǎng
e	0640	2762	的	.de	0396	3030	之	zhī			,	
f	2278	7740	观	guān	0731	7760	间	jiān	1218	2221	能	néng
g	1993	8033	念	niàn			,		2908	2762	夠	gòu
h			,		1208	8073	会	huì	1114	7734	导	dǎo
i	0440	6080	因	yīn	0226	4022	有	yǒu	1298	1010	致	zhì
j	0441	3402	为	wéi	0284	7722	同	tóng	0136	1000	一	yī
k	0148	8800	从	cóng	0136	1000	一	yī	2707	1760	群	qún
l	0676	5090	来	lái	1857	4690	想	xiǎng	0001	8000	人	rén
m	0228	3714	没	méi	0695	4073	法	fǎ	0155	8021	作	zuò
n	0226	4022	有	yǒu			o		2903	2277	出	chū
o	1949	7721	机	jī					0136	1000	一	yī
p	1208	8073	会	huì					0286	8020	个	gè
q			,						0265	8060	合	hé
r	0442	7222	所	suǒ					2571	6010	理	lǐ
s	0226	4022	有	yǒu					4889	2122	行	xíng
t	0640	2762	的	.de					3767	1472	动	dòng

Line	Column 16				Column 17				Column 18			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a			,		0280	1752	那	nà	0640	2762	的	.de
b	3071	5000	事	shì	1579	8033	总	zǒng	3740	2290	利	lì
c	1244	3480	实	shí	0221	6080	是	shì	5120	8010	益	yì
d	0266	2110	上	shàng	0352	5060	由	yóu	0441	3402	为	wéi
e			,		0136	1000	一	yī	0651	8022	前	qián
f	0605	4460	都	dōu	0286	8020	个	gè	0387	6080	提	tí
g	0221	6080	是	shì	0444	5310	或	huò	0682	4073	去	qù
h	5022	B3790	深	shēn	1941	7721	几	jǐ	1857	4690	想	xiǎng
i	4473	6033	思	sī	0286	8020	个	gè	2903	2277	出	chū
j	4971	0541	熟	shú	2286	7780	具	jù	0676	5090	来	lái
k	5236	2123	虑	lǜ	0226	4022	有	yǒu	0640	2762	的	.de
l	0640	2762	的	.de	1428	1021	远	yuǎn			。	
m	5026	4060	结	jié	0020	7721	见	jiàn				
n	0455	6090	果	guǒ	0640	2762	的	.de				
o			。		0001	8000	人	rén				
p	0261	4021	在	zài	1218	2221	能	néng				
q	0497	8822	第	dì	0443	2870	以	yǐ				
r	0136	1000	一	yī	1407	8010	全	quán				
s	1585	8022	阶	jiē	0001	8000	人	rén				
t	3230	7744	段	duàn	2707	1760	群	qún				
			,									

Line	Column 19				Column 20				Column 21			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0596	0040	这	zhè	4062	5725	静	jìng	1343	6080	识	shí
b	3774	5000	种	zhǒng	3371	1736	地	de	0596	0040	这	zhè
c	4889	2122	行	xíng	4027	5500	进	jìn	3774	5000	种	zhǒng
d	3767	1472	动	dòng	4889	2122	行	xíng	4889	2122	行	xíng
e			,				;		3767	1472	动	dòng
f	0261	4021	在	zài	0107	1010	至	zhì	0226	4022	有	yǒu
g	2628	1044	开	kāi	0497	8822	第	dì	1599	4301	优	yōu
h	2064	2360	始	shǐ	0189	1010	二	èr	3229	7744	异	yì
i	0729	4030	时	shí	1585	8022	阶	jiē	4655	2510	性	xìng
j			,		3230	7744	段	duàn	0640	2762	的	de
k	2033	6080	只	zhǐ			,		0001	8000	人	rén
l	0221	6080	是	shì	0794	4020	才	cái			,	
m	0352	5060	由	yóu	0352	5060	由	yóu	0432	1720	予	yǔ
n	0136	1000	一	yī	0601	4480	其	qí	0443	2870	以	yǐ
o	0127	9000	小	xiǎo	0152	4471	他	tā	5109	3730	追	zhuī
p	2707	1760	群	qún	0226	4022	有	yǒu	5208	7423	随	suí
q	0640	2762	的	de	X3360	8680	知	zhì			。	
r	0001	8000	人	rén	1343	6080	识	zhì	0261	4021	在	zài
s	0261	4021	在	zài	0050	1022	而	ér	0596	0040	这	zhè
t	4062	5725	静	jìng	3579	8000	认	rèn	0286	8020	个	gè

Line	Column 22				Column 23				Column 24			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	1585	8022	阶	jiē	0261	4021	在	zài	0628	9017	当	dāng
b	3230	7744	段	duàn	0136	1000	一	yī	0001	8000	人	rén
c			,		0144	1080	天	tiān	0491	7774	民	mín
d	0001	8000	人	rén	0136	1000	一	yī	0126	4080	大	dà
e	0491	7774	民	mín	0144	1080	天	tiān	0149	8088	众	zhòng
f	0126	4080	大	dà	1736	4471	地	.de	0642	7440	对	duì
g	0149	8088	众	zhòng	3855	2720	多	duō	0596	0040	这	zhè
h	0622	1090	还	huán	0996	1771	起	qǐ	3774	5000	种	zhǒng
i	0221	6080	是	shì	0676	5090	来	lái	4473	6033	思	sī
j	3034	4480	漠	mò			。	。	1857	4690	想	xiǎng
k	0223	2333	然	rán	0442	7222	所	suǒ	4791	6010	醒	xǐng
l	0803	7722	罔	wǎng	4459	6022	谓	wèi	5069	B7737	觉	jué
m	5069	B7737	觉	jué	0939	5501	势	shì	0640	2762	的	.de
n			,		0765	0391	就	jiù	0729	4030	时	shí
o	0437	6010	但	dàn	0261	4021	在	zài	0734	2728	候	hòu
p	0301	8680	知	zhī	2631	1044	形	xíng			,	
q	1115	8060	道	dào	0981	7325	成	chéng	0280	1752	那	nǎ
r	0640	2762	的	.de	0396	3030	之	zhī	0866	1771	已	yǐ
s	0001	8000	人	rén	0264	5000	中	zhōng	4027	5500	进	jìn
t	0685	4772	却	què			。	。	0104	8000	人	rù

Line	Column 25				Column 26				Column 27			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0497	8822	第	dì	0286	8020	个	gè	0973	7325	感	gǎn
b	0190	1010	三	sān	4901	2717	趋	qū	0624	2040	受	shòu
c	1585	8022	阶	jiē	0939	5501	势	shì	1296	1210	到	dào
d	3230	7744	段	duàn			,				,	
e			,		0119	1090	不	bù	2377	5000	使	shǐ
f	0177	4471	也	yě	2985	3077	管	guǎn	0152	4471	他	tā
g	0765	0391	就	jiù	1218	2221	能	néng	0175	3700	们	.men
h	0221	6080	是	shì	0225	1060	否	fǒu	0364	2771	抱	bào
i	4302	4471	老	lǎo	0648	4024	被	bèi	0974	7325	憾	hàn
j	1057	1740	子	zǐ	0198	8073	公	gōng	0444	5310	或	huò
k	0442	7222	所	suǒ	0149	8088	众	zhòng	0417	4460	者	zhě
l	1203	8021	说	shuō	0375	0040	接	jiē	4743	4080	愤	fèn
m	0640	2762	的	.de	0624	2040	受	shòu	2086	7171	慨	kǎi
n			「				,		1307	4772	却	què
o	0939	5501	势	shì	0594	8034	尊	zūn	1296	1210	到	dào
p	0981	7325	成	chéng	2137	4864	敬	jìng	0421	1720	了	.le
q	0396	3030	之	zhī			,		0198	8073	公	gōng
r			「		0444	5310	或	huò	2628	1044	开	kāi
s			○		1361	2724	仅	jǐn	1736	4471	地	dì
t	0596	0040	这	zhè	0646	4024	被	bèi	4406	2120	步	bù ○

Line	Column 28				Column 29				Column 30			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0261	4021	在	zài	0981	7325	成	chéng	0676	5090	来	lái
b	0264	5000	中	zhōng	0640	2762	的	.de	0939	5501	势	shì
c	0445	6010	国	guó			•		5033	2277	汹	xiōng
d	0112	0040	文	wén	2680	1220	例	lì	5033	2277	汹	xiōng
e	1059	B9037	学	xué	0302	4640	如	rú			;	
f	0598	6010	里	lǐ			:		0126	4080	大	dà
g			,						0939	5501	势	shì
h	0226	4022	有	yǒu					0866	1771	已	yǐ
i	1123	8040	许	xǔ					0109	4073	去	qù
j	3855	2720	多	duō							;	
k	0981	7325	成	chéng					0440	6080	因	yīn
l	3451	1060	语	yǔ					0939	5501	势	shì
m	0221	6080	是	shì					3740	2290	利	lì
n	1285	0021	应	yīng					1114	7734	导	dǎo
o	0749	7722	用	yòng							;	
p			「						0939	5501	势	shì
q	0939	5501	势	shì					3740	2290	利	lì
r			「						0127	9000	小	xiǎo
s	1058	1740	字	zì					0001	8000	人	rén
t	5510	2460	造	zào							;	

Line	Column 31				Column 32				Column 33			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0939	5501	势	shì	0939	5501	势	shì	0442	7222	所	suǒ
b	0003	4002	力	lì	0981	7325	成	chéng	0443	2870	以	yǐ
c	1120	B7771	范	fàn	1387	4062	骑	qí	0264	5000	中	zhōng
d	2217	4050	围	wéi	1055	2121	虎	hǔ	0445	6010	国	guó
e			；				；		0293	4060	古	gǔ
f	0939	5501	势	shì	0939	5501	势	shì	0645	2324	代	dài
g	0119	1090	不	bù	1590	2712	均	jūn	0640	2762	的	de
h	0275	1062	可	kě	0003	4002	力	lì	3557	7710	圣	shèng
i	0628	9017	当	dāng	2530	2060	敌	dí	0001	8000	人	rén
j			；				。				，	
k	0939	5501	势	shì					1370	4034	特	tè
l	0442	7222	所	suǒ					0643	6042	别	bié
m	1276	3300	必	bì					3770	2010	重	zhòng
n	0223	2333	然	rán					2277	3621	视	shì
o			；								┐	
p	0939	5501	势	shì					0641	5202	渐	jiàn
q	0302	4640	如	rú					4027	5500	进	jìn
r	3360	4024	破	pò					0789	6021	现	xiàn
s	0079	8822	竹	zhú					1824	2723	象	xiàng
t			；								└	

Line	Column 34				Column 35				Column 36			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0640	2762	的	.de	0207	0033	意	yì	0412	1241	孔	kǒng
b	3770	2010	重	zhòng	0587	4000	义	yì	1057	1740	子	zǐ
c	1290	1040	要	yào	0221	6080	是	shì	1059	B9037	学	xué
d	4655	2510	性	xìng	2176	1720	预	yù	0540	B7223	派	pài
e			,		0806	0022	防	fáng	0640	2762	的	.de
f	0050	1022	而	ér	5172	6040	细	xì	0055	3700	门	mén
g	3584	8071	创	chuàng	0162	2824	微	wēi	0998	4080	徒	tú
h	5510	2460	造	zào	0640	2762	的	.de	0396	3030	之	zhī
i	X3729	2277	出	chū	2503	3022	偏	piān	0136	1000	一	yī
j			一		1791	8010	差	chā	5718	1710	孟	mèng
k	0806	0022	防	fáng			,		1057	1740	子	zǐ
l	0162	2824	微	wēi	1290	1040	要	yào			一	
m	0319	4010	杜	dù	2956	7710	阻	qǐě	0304	2510	生	shēng
n	0641	5202	渐	jiàn	5567	6072	遏	è	0619	1040	于	yú
o			一		0641	5202	渐	jiàn	0121	1060	西	xī
p	0136	1000	一	yī	4027	5500	进	jìn	1418	1021	元	yuán
q	2483	1762	词	cí	4655	2510	性	xìng	0651	8022	前	qián
r			,		0640	2762	的	.de	0190	1010	三	sān
s	0176	3071	它	tā	3360	4024	破	pò	0196	4071	七	qī
t	0640	2762	的	.de	2331	1090	坏	huài	0189	1010	二	èr

Line	Column 37				Column 38				Column 39			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0728	8050	年	nián	0439	6013	虽	suī	0609	7222	近	jìn
b			,		0226	4022	有	yǒu	0645	2324	代	dài
c	3504	1021	死	sǐ	3362	8680	智	zhì	4597	7171	医	yī
d	0619	1040	于	yú	5824	5517	慧	huì	1059	B9040	学	xué
e	0121	1060	西	xī			,				,	
f	1418	1021	元	yuán	0119	1090	不	bù	0642	7440	对	duì
g	0651	8022	前	qián	0302	4640	如	rú	1039	2221	任	rèn
h	0189	1010	二	èr	2727	2090	乘	chéng	0277	1062	何	hé
i	0133	8000	八	bā	0939	5501	势	shì	3364	8080	疾	jí
j	0199	4001	九	jiǔ			。		0950	1022	病	bìng
k	0728	8050	年	nián	0439	6013	虽	suī	0640	2762	的	de
l			一		0226	4022	有	yǒu	2459	2340	发	fā
m	0177	4471	也	yě			磁	zī	0591	7723	展	zhǎn
n	0871	8060	曾	céng	1723	4480	基	jī	0855	4030	过	guò
o	1203	8021	说	shuō			,		2877	6010	程	chéng
p	0855	4030	过	guò	0119	1090	不	bù			,	
q			:		0302	4640	如	rú	0177	4471	也	yě
r					1379	4034	待	dài	0134	4000	十	shí
s					0729	4030	时	shí	0197	8022	分	fēn
t							。		4821	1323	强	qiáng

Line	Column 40				Column 41				Column 42			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronun- ciation
a	0763	7722	调	diào	0880	2421	先	xiān	0642	7440	对	duì
b	0267	1023	下	xià	0144	1080	天	tiān	0619	1040	于	yú
c	2673	1220	列	liè	0833	2178	倾	qīng	0136	1000	一	yī
d	0190	1010	三	sān	0296	2722	向	xiàng	1927	4772	切	qiè
e	0286	8020	个	gè			,		3071	5000	事	shì
f	0440	6080	因	yīn	0880	2421	先	xiān	0662	2722	物	wù
g	4936	5090	素	sù	1258	5080	决	jué	0640	2762	的	de
h			:		0744	2790	条	tiáo	2631	1044	形	xíng
i					2822	2500	件	jiàn	0981	7325	成	chéng
j									0160	2090	和	hé
k					0880	2421	先	xiān	2459	2340	发	fā
l					1949	7721	机	jī	0591	7723	展	zhǎn
m					X5708	6080	促	cù			,	
n					0981	7325	成	chéng	1203	8021	说	shuō
o							o		4527	6702	明	míng
p									0996	1771	起	qǐ
q									0676	5090	来	lái
r											,	
s									0266	2110	上	shàng
t									4185	1060	面	miàn

Line	Column 43				Column 44			
	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation	Chrct. Number	Morpheme Number	Chrct.	Pronunciation
a	0640	2762	的	de	1279	3080	定	dìng
b	3902	5500	讲	jiǎng	1290	1040	要	yào
c	0695	4073	法	fǎ	0331	7771	把	bǎ
d	0136	1000	一	yī	0194	7721	握	wò
e	0599	8050	样	yàng			丿	
f	1736	4471	地	de	0939	5501	势	shì
g	0275	1062	可	kě			乚	
h	0443	2870	以	yǐ			o	
i	2531	2060	适	shì				
j	0749	7722	用	yòng				
k			,					
l	0601	4480	其	qí				
m	3608	0010	主	zhǔ				
n	1290	1040	要	yào				
o	2571	6010	理	lǐ				
p	0352	5060	由	yóu				
q			,					
r	0436	1722	仍	réng				
s	0261	4021	在	zài				
t	0136	1000	一	yī				

VOLUME -3 ends